UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS
LIBRARY

Class 020.6 Book AM Volume 1908 cop. 1

Mr10-20M

PAPERS AND PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

THIRTIETH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

HELD AT

LAKE MINNETONKA, MINNESOTA

JUNE 22-27, 1908

AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION
34 NEWBURY STREET
BOSTON
1908

CONTENTS

General sessions		Page
Address of the President. The librarian as a censor	A. E. Bostwick.	113
Reports of the Secretary; Treasurer; Endowment fund trustees		121
Report of the Publishing Board	H. E. Legler	128
Canadian libraries of long ago	Lawrence J. Burpee	136
The Wellington, New Zealand, Public library	Herbert Baillie	143
Talks about books		
"The dear and the dumpy twelves"	H. E. Legler	148
The place, the man, and the book	Sarah B. Askew	150
An amateur's notions of boys' books	E. L. Pearson	158
How to get Parkman read	Reuben Gold Thwaites	162
Fixing a purpose	Isabel Ely Lord	165
Two minute talks on various books		167
Reports of committees: International relations	E. C. Richardson	171
Catalog rules	J. C. M. Hanson	171
Bookbinding	A. L. Bailey	173
Federal and State relations	B. C. Steiner	76
Public documents	A. R. Hasse	78
Library architecture	C. R. Dudley	78
Cooperation with the N. E. A.	Irene Warren	79
Bookbuying	B. C. Steiner	
Discussion	W. P. Cutter	
The city library as a business investment	Charles McCarthy	190
The A. L. A. Booklist	Katharine L. McDonald	197
Library training		
Report of the A. L. A. committee	Mary W. Plummer	199
The evolution of the library school curriculum	Mary W. Plummer	203
Factors in the development of the library school curriculum	J. I. Wyer, Jr.	205
The Pratt Institute Library school	Mary W. Plummer	206
The Drexel Institute Library school	Alice B. Kroeger	210
The Training of a children's librarian	Frances J. Olcott	213
Reports of committees: Library work with the blind	Emma R. Neisser	216
Title-pages to periodicals	W. I. Fletcher	222
Library administration	Corinne Bacon	222
Open shelves and book losses		231
Open shelves and the loss of books	Isabel Ely Lord	231
Open shelves	E. S. Willcox	249
Discussion: Mr Hill; Mr Bowerman; Mr Lummis		253
The American library in Manila, P. I.	Syrena McKee	254
Report of the committee on resolutions	George T. Little	257
Report of the tellers of election	C. E. Rush	258

	Page
Affiliated organizations	
National association of state libraries	260
League of library commissions	305
American association of law libraries	318
Sections	
College and reference	323
Trustees	355

	Page
Sections, continued	
Catalog	359
Library work with children	372
Government documents round table	382
Proceedings of Council and Executive board	406
Attendance register and summaries	415
Index	427

MINNETONKA CONFERENCE

JUNE 22-27, 1908

FIRST SESSION

(Tonka Bay Pavilion, Monday, June 22, 1908, 8.30 p. m.)

THE first general session of the Thirtieth Annual Meeting of the American Library Association was called to order by the president Arthur E. Bostwick.

The PRESIDENT: It gives me great pleasure to announce that this first general session of the Thirtieth Annual Meeting of the American Library Association is open. We are gathered here from all parts of the country, and there are many of us who have come thousands of miles in order to be in attendance at this meeting. That is no uncommon thing; but I am sure that some of you, on this stormy night, have thought that journey from the Tonka Bay Hotel to this auditorium longer than the whole trip from New York or San Francisco, or perhaps from Florida or Alabama. That is one of the discomforts, however, that is always attendant upon a meeting place that is somewhat distant from the headquarters hotel, and we will trust that we shall be sufficiently quiet here in our seclusion by the shores of the lake to make up for any discomfort that you may have in walking through the rain from the hotel.

The first thing on the program this evening is the president's address and the president has chosen as his subject

THE LIBRARIAN AS A CENSOR

"Some are born great; some achieve greatness; some have greatness thrust upon them." It is in this last way that the librarian has become a censor of literature. Originally the custodian of volumes placed in his care by others, he has ended by becoming in these latter days, much else, including a selector and a distributor, his duties in the former capacity being greatly influenced and modified by the expansion of his field in the latter. As the library's audience becomes larger, as its educational functions spread and are brought to bear on more and more of the young and immature, the duty of sifting its material becomes more imperative. I am not referring now to the necessity of selection imposed upon us by lack of funds. A man with five dollars to spend can buy only five dollars' worth from a stock worth a hundred and it is unfair to say that he has "rejected" the unbought 95 dollars' worth. Such a selection scarcely involves censorship and we may cheerfully agree with those who say that from this point of view the librarian is not called upon to be a censor at all. But there is another point of view. A man we will say is black-balled at a club because of some unsavory incident in his life. Is it fair to class him simply with the fifty million people who still remain outside of the club? He would, we will say, have been elected but for the incident that was the definite cause of his rejection. So there are books that would have been welcome on our library shelves but for some one objectionable feature, whose appearance on examination ensures their exclusion—some glaring misstatement, some immoral tendency, some offensive matter or manner. These are distinctly rejected candidates. And when the library authority whether librarian, book-committee, or paid expert, points out the objectionable feature that bars out an otherwise acceptable book, the function exercised is surely censorship.

May any general laws be laid down on this subject?

Let us admit at the outset that there is

168796

absolutely no book that may not find its place on the shelves of some library and perform there its appointed function. From this point of view every printed page is a Document, a record of something, material, as the French say, *pour servir;* from a mass of such material neither falsity, immorality nor indecency can exclude it. I do not speak at this time, therefore, of the library as a storehouse of data for the scholar and the investigator, but rather of the collection for the free use of the general public and especially of collections intended for circulation. It is to these that the censorship to which I have alluded may properly apply and upon these it is generally exercised. I know of no more desirable classification of books for our present purpose than the old three categories—the Good, the True and the Beautiful. Those books that we desire, we want because they fall under one or more of these three heads—they must be morally beneficial, contain accurate information or satisfy the esthetic sense in its broadest meaning. Conversely we may exclude a book because it lacks goodness, truth or beauty. We may thus reject it on one or more of the three following grounds: badness—that is undesirable moral teaching or effect; falsity—that is, mistakes, errors or misstatements of fact; and ugliness—matter or manner offensive to our sense of beauty, fitness or decency. The first and third qualities, badness and ugliness, are often wrongly confounded and as I desire therefore to speak of them together, we will now take up the second, namely falsity or lack of truth. Strangely enough among all reasons for excluding books this is perhaps least often heard. Possibly this is because it applies only to non-fiction, and apparently in the minds of many, non-fiction is desirable simply because it is what it is. Again, the application of this test to any particular book can generally be made only by an expert. The librarian needs no adviser to tell him whether or not a book is immoral or indecent, but he can not so easily ascertain whether the statements in a work on history, science or travel are accurate. This lack of expert knowledge is bad enough when inaccuracy or falsity of statement is involuntary on the author's part. But of late we have in increasing numbers a class of books whose authors desire to deceive the public—to make the reader take for authentic history, biography or description what is at best historical fiction. Again, the increasing desire to provide information for children and to interest the large class of adults who are intellectually young but who still prefer true to fictitious narrative, has produced countless books in which the writer has attempted to state facts, historical, scientific or otherwise, in as simple, and at the same time as striking, language as possible. Unfortunately, with some noteworthy exceptions, persons with comprehensive knowledge of a subject are generally not able to present it in the desired way. Cooperation is therefore necessary and it is not always properly or thoroughly carried out, even where the necessity for it is realized. Proper cooperation between the expert and the popularizer involves (1) the selection and statement of the facts by the former (2) their restatement and arrangement of the latter and (3) the revision of this arrangement by the former. It is this third process that is often omitted even in serious cyclopedia work, and the result is inaccuracy. Often, however, there is no cooperation at all; the writer picks up his facts from what he considers reliable sources, puts them into eminently readable shape, dwelling on what seem to him striking features heightening contrasts here and slurring over distinctions or transitions there. This process produces what scientific men call contemptuously "newspaper science," and we have as well newspaper history, newspaper sociology and so on. They fill the pages not only of our daily press but of our monthly magazines and of too many of the books that stand on our library shelves. It is unfair to blame the news-

papers alone for their existence; in fact, some of the best simple presentations of valuable information that we have, appear in the daily press. Then there are the text books. Any librarian who has ever tried to select a few of the best of one kind—say elementary arithmetics—to place on his shelves, knows that their name is legion and that differences between them are largely confined to compilers' names and publishers' imprints. In part they are subject to the same sources of error as the popularized works and in addition to the temptation to hasty, scamped or stolen work due to some publishers', or teachers' cupidity. This catalog might be extended indefinitely, but even now we begin to see the possibilities of rejection on the ground of falsity and inaccuracy. I believe that the chief menace to the usefulness of the public library lies, not as some believe in the reading of frankly fictitious narrative but in use of the false or misleading history, biography, science and art. Not the crude or inartistic printing of toy money but the counterfeiting of real money, is a menace to the circulating medium.

Against such debasement of the sterling coin of literature it is the duty of the librarian to fight; and he cannot do it single handed. Some things he should and does know; he is able to tell whether the subject matter is presented in such a way as to be of value to his readers; he can tell whether the simple and better known facts of history and science are correctly stated; he is often an authority in one or more subjects in which he is competent to advise as an expert; but only the ideal paragon, sometimes described but never yet incarnated, can qualify simultaneously as an expert in all branches of science, philosophy, art and literature. The librarian must have expert advisers.

Nor are these so difficult to obtain. The men who know are the very ones that are interested in the library's welfare and are likely to help it, without compensation. And in the smaller places where the variety and extent of special knowledge is less comprehensive the ground covered by the library's collection is also less, and the advice that it needs is simpler. The advice should if possible be personal and definite. No amount of lists, I care not who prepares or annotates them, can take the place of the friend at one's elbow who is able and willing to give aid just when and exactly where it is needed. As well might the world's rulers dismiss all their cabinet ministers and govern from text books on law and ethics; the formula, the treatise, the bibliography—we must still have all these, but they must be supplemented by personal advice. And competent advisers exist, as I have said, in almost every place. The local clergy on questions of religion, and often on others too, the school principal on history and economics, the organist on music, the village doctor on science—some such men will always be found able and glad to give advice on these subjects or some others; and the place is small indeed that does not include one or two enthusiasts, collectors of insects or minerals or antiquities, who have made themselves little authorities on their pet hobbies and may possibly be the greatest or the only living authorities on those local phases that particularly interest the local librarian. It will do the librarian no harm to hunt these men out and ask their aid; possibly his own horizon will broaden a little with the task and his respect for the community in which he works will grow as he performs it.

But what if two of our doctors disagree? Then follow the advice of both. It might be disastrous for a patient to take two kinds of medicine, but it can never hurt a library to contain books on both sides of a question, whether it be one of historical fact, of religious dogma, or of scientific theory. This may not be pressed too far; the following of one side may be beneath our notice. It is not absolutely necessary for instance, for a small popular circulating library to contain works in advocacy of the flatness of the earth or of the tenets of the angel dancers of

Hackensack; but it is essential that such a library should make accessible to its readers the facts of the Reformation as stated by both catholic and protestant writers, histories of the American civil war written from both the southern and the northern standpoints, geological works both asserting and denying the existence of a molten core in the earth's interior. An impartial book is hard to find; it is a thing of value, but I am not sure that two partisan books, one on each side, with the reader as judge, do not constitute a winning combination. Against violent and personal polemics of course, the librarian must set his face. All such are candidates for rejection. It is fortunate for us in this regard that we are supplying the needs of all creeds, all classes and all schools. Each must and should have its own literature while each protests against violent attacks on its own tenets. Such protests, while often unjustified are helping us to weed out our collections. So much for deficiency in truth as a cause for rejection. Now let us consider deficiency in goodness and deficiency in beauty; or stated positively, badness and ugliness. These two things are confounded by many of us. Is this because the great majority of librarians to-day are of the sex that judges largely by intention and often by instinctive notions of beauty and fitness? To most women, I believe, all ugliness is sinful, and all sin is ugly. Now sin is morally ugly, without doubt, but it may not be esthetically so. And goodness may be esthetically repulsive. Badness and ugliness in books are both adequate grounds for rejection, but they need not coexist. Some of the worst books are artistically praiseworthy and would be well worth a place of honor on our shelves if their beauty alone were to move us. On the other hand, some books that are full of impropriety or even of indecency are absolutely unimpeachable from a moral standpoint.

Shakespeare and the Bible are often indecent without being in the least immoral. "Raffles" is in no wise indecent, but is dangerously immoral. Bernard Shaw is often both indecent and immoral while at the same time so astoundingly clever that we stand gaping at him with our mouths wide open while he tosses down our throats the most unsavory thing.

What then, is the distinction between badness and ugliness? For our present purposes I believe it to be this: badness depends upon immutable laws, while ugliness, at any rate that of the kind which concerns us here, is a matter of convention. Virtue, with all due apologies to Mr Lecky and to many other eminent scholars has certain standards that do not vary with place or time. Let us grant that a given act may be good to-day and bad to-morrow, good in Tasmania and bad in Pennsylvania; this is beside the question. We have here to do with the classification of this particular act in certain fixed categories that of themselves remain bad or good. The act of cutting off a man's head may be good if the cutter is the public executioner, and bad if he be a private citizen; one may shoot an attacking highwayman but not an innocent friend. The reason for these differences, however, is that in one case the killing is murder while in the other it is not; murder itself always was and always will be bad.

Impropriety or indecency on the other hand, is purely arbitrary. Personally I am inclined to think this true of all beauty, but it is unnecessary to obtrude this view here. Impropriety is a violation of certain social customs, and although I should be the last to question the observance of those customs, we must grant, I think, that they rest on foundations quite other than those of right and wrong. In fact decency, instead of being on the same plane with morality, comes nearer to being properly ranked with those fixed categories, mentioned above, which are themselves always good or bad, but which may or may not include a given act, according to circumstances. Murder is always bad, but, whether the taking of life is or is not murder, depends on the cir-

cumstances; it may depend entirely on motive. So indecency is always bad, but whether a given act or object is or is not indecent depends on circumstances; it may depend not only on motive but on locality or environment. Objects and acts of the highest sanctity in one country may be regarded as low and vulgar in another—nay even, the standard varies from class to class, from one occupation to another; almost from family to family. One may mention, in all innocence, that which may bring a blush to the cheek of some listener, simply because of this instability of standard in the matter of impropriety. To this class of things particularly refers the celebrated dictum: "There is no thing in heaven or earth, Horatio, but thinking makes it so." This is unexceptionable Christian Science, but it is not quite true. A higher authority than Shakespeare has asserted that by thinking one can not make a single hair white or black; and this surely accords with the results of experience. Likewise no one by thinking can make badness goodness or the reverse, but whether a thing be improper or not depends entirely on thinking. Thinking makes it so. It is improper for a Mohammedan woman to expose her face in public because she thinks it is, and because that thought is an ingrained part of her existence. But although the Persian sect of Assassins thought with all their hearts that murder was good, it was still very evil. Are we getting too far away from the censorship of books? I think not. See the bearing of all this.

If a book is really bad—if it teaches that evil is good or that it makes no difference, it ought to be rejected uncompromisingly, despite the fact that it is void of impropriety or even artistically admirable. But if it is morally unobjectionable and yet contains that which is improper or indecent, it is then proper to inquire whether the degree and kind of this indecency is such as to condemn it, particularly taking into account the condition, the intelligence and the age of those who would be likely to read it, and also the time and the readers for whom, if it is an old book, its author originally wrote it. With increasing civilization there are certain things that become more and more indecent, and others that become less and less so, owing to the shifting of points of view.

Let us now take up more specifically moral badness as a cause for rejection. We occasionally meet people who hold that the mention of anything morally bad in a book condemns it; while, on the other hand some would admit books whose atmosphere reeks with evil; whose bad characters live bad lives and speak bad thoughts, so long as the writer in his own person, does not commend evil or teach that it is good. Both these extremes are to be avoided. Surely we have outlived the idea that innocence and ignorance are the same thing. "You can't touch pitch," says the proverb, "and not be defiled." Granted; yet we may look at pitch, or any other dirt, and locate it, without harm; nay we must do so if we want to keep out of it. This is not saying that it is well to seek out descriptions of evil, or to dwell on them, in a work of fiction. Things necessary in the study of medicine, folk-lore or law may be abhorrent in a narrative intended for amusement, although the advent of the "problem" novel —the type of fiction in which the narrative form is often merely the sugar coating for the pill—introduces confusion here into any rule that we may lay down. But however foolish it is to insist that the very existence of evil be concealed from readers of fiction, since evil is a normal constituent of the world as we find it, it is certainly fair to object to a dwelling upon evil phases of life to such an extent that the resulting impression is a distortion of the truth. This distortion may be so great as to make it proper to reject the book wholly on the ground of falsity. A filling of the canvas with lurid tints is apt to convey, or at any rate is often so done as to convey, the idea that the existence of the evil that the writer depicts

is a matter of indifference. A man need not stop to assert his belief that theft is wrong whenever he tells the story of a robbery, but it is quite possible to tell a tale of theft in such a way as to leave an impression that it is a venial offense and to weaken in the reader the moral inhibition that must be his chief reliance in time of temptation. And for "theft," here we may substitute any form of moral dereliction that you may desire. One of the most potent vehicles of moral downfall of any kind is the impression that "everybody does it"—that some particular form of wrong doing is well-nigh universal and is looked upon with leniency by society in general. The man who steals from his employer or who elopes with his neighbor's wife is, nine times out of ten, a willing convert to this view. A book that conveys such an idea is really more dangerous than one which openly advocates wrong doing. There can be little difference of opinion here. There may be more in regard to the policy of telling the whole truth regarding a state of things that is morally very bad. It may be fatal to a patient to let him know how ill he is. And may it not also be injurious to a young man or woman to expose the amount of evil that really lies before them in this world? There is plausibility in this argument but it is out of date. There is much philosophy in the modern paradoxical slang phrase: "Cheer up! the worst is yet to come!" And indeed, if there is any superlative badness ahead of us, it is better that we should know it, rather than cultivate a false cheerfulness, based on misinformation, with the certainty of disillusionment. The Egyptians were right when they set a skeleton at their feasts. It was not to make the feasts gloomy, but to make the skeleton a familiar object by association; to accustom the feasters to think about death, how to avoid it as long as possible and how to meet it when inevitable. We should therefore welcome the truth in any book, unless it is that "half truth," which the poet tells us, is "ever the blackest of lies," or unless it is so stated as to violate the canons of decency, in which case, as we have already seen, its rejection must be based on different considerations entirely.

It is these canons of decency, after all, that give the librarian his sleepless nights, not only because they are so frequently confounded with canons of morality but because, as we have already seen, they are arbitrary and variable. Consider the one case of French fiction. Mr Wister has told librarians that all subjects are "fit for fiction." This is interesting as an academic thesis, but when the French proceed to act upon it the Anglo Saxon catches his breath. Books, like men, when they are in Rome must do as the Romans do, and whatever may be proper in Paris, an American public library is justified in requiring its books to respect American prejudices. This is true, at any rate, of books in the English language, even if they are translations from a tongue whose users have other customs and other prejudices. But how about these books in the original? Can we assume that books in the French language are for Frenchmen and that our censorship of them is to be from the French and not the American point of view? Or shall we hold that they are to be read wholly or in part by persons whose mother-tongue is English and whose ideas of the proprieties are Anglo-Saxon? And shall we bear in mind also that the reading-public of a work of French fiction excludes in France the "young person" of whom the American library public is largely made up. This is only one of the perplexing questions that confront the American librarian in this field. Every one must struggle with it for himself, having in mind the force and direction of his own local sentiment; but few public libraries are treating it consistently and systematically. Probably, however, many librarians are placing on open shelves books in foreign languages, whose translations into English they would be inclined to restrict. In some cases, of course, ap-

peal to a wholly foreign group of readers, with their foreign point of view, may be assumed, as in the case of a Russian collection on the East Side of New York; though even here it is a question of whether this is not a good place to prepare these readers for a change in library "folkways"—to use Professor Sumner's expressive word.

Nor must we forget that our own ideas of propriety are constantly changing. Take the single instance of the use, in literature, of words regarded as profane or vulgar. Most of us can recollect a time when our acquaintances were likely to be shocked by the occurrence in a book of the expletive "damn"—that is, if it were spelled out. It was generally held to be unobjectionable, or at least less objectionable, if the second and third letters were replaced by a dash. Evidently this is the purest convention. This and worse words appear now, not without shocking some persons, to be sure, but certainly without shocking many of those who formerly would not have tolerated them. On the other hand it would not be difficult to instance words formerly common in good literature whose use would now cause something of a sensation. There are also good people who will read unmoved surprising words and expressions when put into the mouth of a cowboy or a Klondike miner, but whose gorge would rise if the same words were employed by a writer in propria persona.

What is true of words is true also of subjects. That which could not be touched upon yesterday is discussed freely to-day and vice versa. No way of dealing with the situation will fail to offend someone, and the only approximation to satisfaction will be gained by the use of common sense applied to each case as it comes up.

Indecency, of course, is not the only offense against beauty that a book may commit. It may be trashy, that is, its subject matter or the manner in which it is treated may be trivial and worthless. The dust of the street is neither beautiful nor valuable, although it may contain nothing actively injurious to health or repulsive to the senses. The diction of the book may offend against beauty and order by its incorrectness; its paper, its typography, its binding, its illustrations may all be offensive to the eye. These last are mere matter of outward show, to be sure; it may be necessary to disregard them. They are usually reasons for excluding an edition rather than a book, though sometimes the only obtainable edition offends in so many of these ways as to make it unpurchasable, even if otherwise desirable. So far as they militate against the *usefulness* of the book rather than its *beauty*, as in the case of the badly sewed binding or paper that is comely but flimsy, they fall under the head of badness rather than that of ugliness—they are offenses against the Good and not against the Beautiful. Such material grounds for rejection, however are not peculiar to books, and I do not dwell on them here. Ugliness that consists in mere triviality or in incorrectness of diction has this in common with impropriety—it is arbitrary and conventional. With regard to language, this is obvious. The fact that a certain combination of sounds means one thing in France and another in England and is quite unintelligible perhaps in Spain, is a matter of pure convention, though the convention is sanctioned by long usage. The fact that the double negative is very good Greek and very vulgar English is equally arbitrary. These conventions have become serious things with us; they are of prime importance in the consideration of books, but it is desirable that we should classify them correctly.

With regard to triviality the case is not so clear, yet I feel strongly that it is a relative, not an absolute, equality. The term should be classed with that other misused word—superficiality. No book, of course, and no mind, is absolutely thorough, and the lesser grades of knowledge are as important in their place as the higher. What we should condemn is not that a man, or a book, possesses a certain slight degree of knowledge or of

ability, but the fact that, possessing it, he believes or represents it to be a higher degree. A man's desire, we will say, to memorize the Russian alphabet, so that he may read the proper names on book titles. Is he to be condemned because he knows no more of Russian? Another wishes to wield a hammer dexterously enough to drive a nail without smashing his fingers. Is he "superficial" because he is not an expert cabinet-maker? Still another has learned to play the piano well enough to amuse himself in his idle hours. Does his lack of skill lay him open to the charge of "superficiality"—these people may, it is true, think that they are respectively, a Russian scholar, a skilled carpenter, and a good pianist; then and then only are they culpable. The "superficiality," in other words, consists in mistaking a lesser degree of knowledge for a higher or in thinking that the lesser degree suffices for something that requires the higher—not in the mere limitation of the possessor. A superficial book is that which, skimming the surface of the subject, persuades the reader that he has gone into its depths; as for the skimming itself that might be quite adequate and sufficient for some purposes. So with "triviality." Nothing is trivial that has an aim and accomplishes it; as for the gradation of aims from unimportant up to important, I leave that to others. Who shall say whether the passing of an idle hour or the addition of a few facts to one's store of knowledge is the more important? The idle hour may be the recreation period of a hard working mind, without which it might break down from over-pressure, leaving to less competent minds the completion of its useful labor. The few facts might be quite unfruitful. This is why we should hesitate to condemn a trivial book that has beauty of form or some other positive virtue to commend it. Triviality is objectionable only when it masquerades as importance. Perhaps it would be better to say: a book that pretends to excellence along any line where it is really valueless is a dangerous book. This brings us back to Truth as a criterion of excellence, for such a book is a hypocritical or false book, as much as if it definitely asserted as a fact that which is untrue.

When a book, therefore, comes up as a candidate for omission from the purchasing list, or perhaps for exclusion after it has actually been placed on the shelves, the librarian's first duty is to inquire whether it is objectionable because of falsity, of evil morality or impropriety. The first question may be determined only by reference to an expert. If the second is alleged, it is well to inquire whether the supposed immorality of the book be not in fact simply impropriety, and if impropricty is the only objection, whether it is of kind and amount likely to be properly offensive. If the charge of immorality is sustained I see no place for the book on the shelves of a public, circulating library.

What has been said may seem to need rounding out with specific illustrations and instances, but it is particularly desirable to avoid here anything of the nature of purely personal opinion and prejudice. It might be possible of course to define the content of certain well-known works by their conformity or non-conformity with the canons above laid down, without attempting to settle the question, at the moment, whether the degree of non-conformity, if it exists, is high enough to make exclusion from a public library desirable or necessary. From this point of view, Othello, we will say, is a play teaching a moral lesson in doing which it discusses and portrays sin, but never with approval, expressed or implied. The author uses words and expressions not in accordance with modern standards of propriety, although not contrary to those of his own time. In like manner Boccaccio's "Decameron," may be characterized as a collection of short stories connected by thin narrative, often telling of wrong-doing in a manner clearly implying that it is usual and unobjectionable with use of words and incidents frequently contrary not only

to modern ideas of propriety, but also to those of the author's time, except in the dissolute circles for which the tales were originally written. Some of the stories however, teach morality and the literary style and method are beautiful and commendable while the pictures of society are truthful. The implications of customary vice are simply reflections of life as the author knew it. "Gil Blas" by Le Sage, continuing in this vein, we may call a tale of adventure in which everything is set down as it happens good, bad and indifferent; important and trivial, with a hero who is something of a rogue although the wickedness is incidental and is described in such a way that the reader never mistakes it for virtue even when the writer tells it with a relish. The implication that wrongdoing is common, though undoubtedly conveyed, leaves the impression only that it is common among the people and under the circumstances of the tale which is undoubtedly correct. It would greatly aid the library censor if he could have annotations of this sort on all books intended for promiscuous public circulation. For his purposes, in fact, all literature should be evaluated. By the light of this one color of the critical spectrum the two or three books just noted possess at least some of the elements of greatness; yet good people differ regarding the extent to which they should be made freely accessible to the general public. I have tried to set down regarding them data on which all may agree, for the purpose of impressing upon you the fact that disagreement is not so much regarding the data, as regarding the application to them of principles which, if they have been stated correctly, are few, simple and readily accepted. We have been lightly skimming the surface of a subject vital to all who have to do with the production and distribution of books—to authors, editors, publishers, booksellers and above all to us librarians. The ranks of readers are swelling to-day; it is our boast that we are doing our best to swell them. They are recruited from classes whose literature —if we may so extend the term—has been oral rather than written, whose standards of propriety are sometimes those of an earlier and grosser age, whose ideas of right and wrong are beclouded by ignorance and distorted by prejudice. And at the same time hosts of our people, with little background of hereditary refinement to steady them, have become suddenly rich, "beyond the dreams of avarice." The shock has upset their ideas and their standards. Riches have come so suddenly and so vastly even to the educated, to those whose culture dates back for generations, that it has overturned their ideals also. Our literature is menaced both from below and above. Books that distinctly commend what is wrong, that teach how to sin and tell how pleasant sin is, sometimes with and sometimes without the added sauce of impropriety, are increasingly popular, tempting the author to imitate them, the publishers to produce, the bookseller to exploit. Thank Heaven they do not tempt the librarian. Here at last is a purveyor of books who has no interest in distributing what is not clean, honest, and true. The librarian may, if he will—and he does will, say to this menacing tide, "thus for shalt thou go and no farther."

The PRESIDENT: The next thing on the program is the

REPORT OF THE SECRETARY

The report of the Secretary will treat of a number of topics relating to the history of the Association or of general library progress during the past year, which do not seem to fall within the province of any of its other officers and committees.

Change of officers. One change in the personnel of the officers elected at Asheville has occurred through the resignation of Miss Helen E. Haines, who served the Association with rare fidelity and devotion for 16 years as recorder, vice-president and managing editor of its official organ. The resulting vacancy was filled

by the appointment of Miss Gratia Countryman, librarian of the Minneapolis public library.

Membership. According to the Constitution the membership in good standing at the beginning of this conference comprises all who have paid dues for the calendar years 1907 and 1908 to the present time. Of such there are about 1950.

Those still delinquent for 1907 dues at the close of this meeting will, after one month's notice, be dropped from the roll, leaving in good standing only those who have paid for 1908.

An encouraging feature of our present membership is the marked increase in library members within the past year. There can be no doubt that this increase is chiefly due to the change which makes the "Bulletin of the Association" (which includes the annual volume of Proceedings) available to members only, and thus amply justifies the business wisdom of the publication of our own Proceedings.

A. L. A. Bulletin. In accordance with the decision of the Council at Asheville, the "Bulletin," of which before that time 3 tentative issues had been issued, was definitely adopted as in effect if not in actual name, the official organ of the Association and the "Library Journal" shortly thereafter ceased to act as such.

The immediately succeeding numbers of the "Bulletin" were devoted to the "Handbook" and the "Proceedings" and it has been published bi-monthly throughout the year and sent without cost to every member.

The Association at other meetings. The Association was represented by an officially accredited delegate at the annual meetings of 7 state associations during October, 1907.

It was not originally intended that this representation should be by an officer of the Association; in fact all arrangements had been made for Mr Bostwick's western visit before his election to the presidency made possible the happy coincidence. The President has already made to the Council a stimulating report of this visit (see Council proceedings p. 409) and the Secretary has had personal testimony from the various meetings visited of the resultant pleasure and profit.

The Association was officially represented at the regular annual meeting of the British Library Association at Glasgow in August, 1907, by J. C. M. Hanson of the Library of Congress. This representation was fraught with important results in the matter of cooperative cataloging and Mr Hanson's report was printed in full in the "Bulletin" for March 1908.

Publicity. So much as has been possible of the work formerly carried on by the Publicity committee, has been continued by the Secretary through the Executive offices, in the following specific points. Copies of the "Bulletin" for March, 1908, which contained the annual report on Gifts and bequests, were sent to a selected number of daily papers in all parts of the country, that regularly publish library items. Exchange arrangements have been made by which, in return for the "Bulletin" the Executive offices regularly receive copies of 15 library journals published in America and Europe. The "Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen" was the only journal solicited which refused to enter into such an exchange. Pictures of officers; announcements of the annual meeting; outline and full text of many papers, program, etc., have been furnished to the local committee and the several press associations both east and west.

Executive offices. For years the Association needed and looked forward to a permanent Headquarters in charge of a paid executive officer who should give his entire time to its business. Two years ago at Narragansett Pier the Committee on Ways and means reported subscriptions to the amount of about $5000 for this purpose. This sum seemed sufficient to warrant a beginning and in September 1906 offices were opened in Boston in charge of E. C. Hovey. It was thought that the very action might attract financial support or that the new executive

officer might secure further subscriptions until such time as the regular income of the Association should become sufficient to carry on the work. Neither expectation was realized and after 16 months, on January, 1908, having expended all of the original $5000 and a considerable additional sum (which could ill be spared) from the general treasury, it became necessary to retrench and the services of the executive officer were discontinued.

With the generous cooperation of the Publishing board however, the offices have been continued in Boston and the necessary business of the Association, consisting chiefly of the collection and recording of the annual dues and the preparation, publication and mailing of the 6 numbers of the "Bulletin," in addition to the entire work of the Publishing board, has been carried on by Miss Nina E. Browne under the direction of the Executive board. While this arrangement allows to be done only the actually necessary work and does not permit any of those many lines of useful and inspirational enterprise from which so much could result in an ideal headquarters, yet the result for the past six months seems to show clearly that even under the present slender auspices, enough has been done to show the distinct benefits of centralized business activities and the misfortunes which would result from closing the headquarters offices and scattering the work as of old. Our quarters in Boston cost $1000 per year, and the lease on them expires on September 1st next. Advantageous quarters in other cities have been offered free, and so the matter comes up to the assembling of the present conference.

Politics in library appointments. The undue weight of partisan politics and personal influence in determining library appointments is not a new evil, and while on the contrary there is no lack of refreshing examples of conspicuously satisfactory appointments where merit and fitness might not have been expected to control, yet so long as any examples are afforded so flagrantly unsatisfactory as those which prevailed within the past year in the choice of the state librarian in a southern state (L. J. 33:101) and of the executive officer of the library commission in a western state, so long will such methods and standards of selection fail of the approval of right minded library workers.

Necrology for 1907-8. Losses from our membership by death during the year that has passed since the Asheville conference have been more than usually numerous and the necrology list contains the names of some of our oldest members and of several of exceptional influence and usefulness in their several communities. The following persons were members at the time of their death.

Dr James Bain, Jr., librarian of the Toronto public library, died May 22, 1908, after a lingering illness. Dr Bain was one of the most loyal members of the library profession in this country and was one of its ablest leaders in Canada. He was born in London, England, in 1842, came to Canada early in life, and was educated in Toronto schools and at the Toronto university. In 1883 he was appointed librarian of the Toronto public library and held this position until his death. The library developed broadly under his administration, and the character of its collection reflected his scholarship and knowledge, especially is its valuable Canadiana due to his personal interest and research. As President of the Ontario library association, and by repeated service as one of its councillors he was enabled to give of his enthusiasm and energy in the cause of library progress in Canada in general; and as a member for 25 years of the American Library Association, serving on various of its committees, also as councillor of the Bibliographical society of America, Dr Bain's influence was far-reaching.

Willis Arthur Bardwell, assistant librarian of the Brooklyn public library, died on March 27, 1908, after a lingering illness, having suffered from an attack of

grippe which later developed into pneumonia. Mr Bardwell was born in Williamstown, Mass., in 1840 and came to Brooklyn in his early youth. His love of reading and studious habits made work among books his true vocation, and his first position was in a book store on Atlantic avenue, then the main business street of Brooklyn. In 1869 he went to the Athenaeum reading room and when it was merged with the Mercantile library in 1885 he became librarian. When the Mercantile library was consolidated with the Brooklyn library, Mr Bardwell was advanced until he succeeded Stephen B. Noyes as librarian. On April 23, 1901, Mr Bardwell was appointed assistant librarian of the Brooklyn public library. In his almost seven years of wholehearted service in the Brooklyn public library, Mr Bardwell gained the affection of all the library staff, and his death was mourned as that of a personal friend. Mr Bardwell was a member of the A. L. A. (no. 772) from 1890 to the time of his death, and attended six of its conferences.

L. Edna Brooks, a member of the staff of the Cambridge (Mass.) public library and since 1906 a member of the American Library Association, died at her home in Cambridge in December, 1907.

Mrs Kate Alpine Henderson, librarian of the Joliet (Ill.) public library, died Dec. 19, 1907. Mrs Henderson was born Aug. 9, 1848, in Elizabeth, N. J. In 1858 she moved from Milwaukee, Wis., to Joliet. She was married to James Edward Henderson about 28 years ago. From 1865 to about 1900 Mrs Henderson was actively engaged in educational work as Principal of the Joliet high school, Inspector at large and Superintendent of the public schools at Joliet. For the last eight years of her life her best efforts were devoted to the library and its success is a monument to her fidelity and executive ability. She had been a member of the A. L. A. since 1901 (no. 2157) and attended four conferences.

Alexander Maitland died at Princeton, N. J., Oct. 25, 1907. Mr Maitland was a nephew of James Lenox and promineut in religious and charitable movements in New York City. In library matters he was equally active. From 1880 until the consolidation in 1895 he was a trustee and treasurer of the Lenox library. Largely through his individual efforts the Lenox library was included with the Astor library and the Tilden trust in forming the present New York public library. He became an original trustee of the library and remained on the board until his death. At different times he served on the Executive, Finance, Library and Circulation committees. Both in his life time and in his will he was a generous donor of the library. Mr Maitland has been a member of the Association continuously since 1896 (no. 1545) and was at the time of his death a trustee of the Endowment fund, in which capacity he had served for several years.

Francis W. Vaughan, librarian of the Social law library at the Court house in Boston, died at Capri, Italy, April 2, 1908. He was 74 years of age and had held his position as librarian for 38 years. In 1853 he graduated from Harvard and was admitted to the Suffolk bar, but never practiced. He became civil assistant to Captain Andrew A. Humphreys and Lieutenant Henry L. Abbott, U. S. engineers, in the preparation of their report on the Mississippi river and delta. As librarian Mr Vaughan developed the library until it has become one of the best professional collections in the United States. He was one of the oldest members of the Association, entering its ranks in 1877 as no. 94 and being a member at his death.

Hon. Peter White, for three years a member of the State library commission of Michigan, died at Marquette, Mich., June, 1908. Mr White was born in Rome, N. Y., Oct. 31, 1830. He was engaged in business as a lawyer, real estate agent and banker, being for forty years President of the First National Bank of Marquette. He was closely associated with many prominent educational societies, was a Regent of the University of Michigan

and had seen service as a member of the state legislature and as state senator. He became a member of the Association (no. 2304) in 1901.

The following persons have been members of the Association at some time in the past but were not members at the time of death:

Miss Mary Louise Dalton, librarian of the Missouri historical society, died in her home in St. Louis on June 13, 1907, after a brief illness. Miss Dalton was born in Wentzville, Mo., April 1, 1869, and studied at St. Charles college, St. Charles, Mo., from which she was graduated in 1887. For several years she was engaged as stenographer in New York, but later came to St. Louis and for five years was well known in newspaper work. She also did other literary work, specializing in genealogy and state history. Following her appointment as librarian of the Missouri historical society, in 1903, she became deeply interested in Missouri history, and acquired a reputation as an authority upon matters relating to the early Spanish and French settlement of St. Louis and the surrounding country. She prepared the interesting exhibit of the society shown at the St. Louis Exposition in 1904. Miss Dalton became a member of the American Library Association at its St. Louis conference, in 1904; she was an active member of the D. A. R. and the Daughters of the united confederacy.

Ernst F. L. Gauss, first assistant librarian of the Chicago public library, died after a short illness of pneumonia, on Dec. 23, 1907, at his home in Chicago. Mr Gauss was born in Stuttgart in 1842, and came to New York at the age of 17. He enlisted on the breaking out of the Civil War, and served for two years, being honorably discharged in 1863. On leaving the army Mr Gauss went to Missouri, where he studied theology in the Missouri evangelical school, and later he pursued his studies in an episcopal academy in Ohio. In 1880 he came to Chicago and in 1887 entered the Chicago public library, where he was later made first assistant librarian. He is survived by a widow and four children. He became a member of the A. L. A. in 1893 (no. 1165.)

Dr Bernard James Harrington, professor of chemistry McGill university, Montreal, from 1871 to 1907, died November 29, 1907. In addition to his eminence as a teacher he had done important work on the Canadian geological survey and was an authority on the mineralogy and mining industries of Canada. He was a member of the University library committee and became a member of the American Library Association in 1900 (no. 2012) at the Montreal conference.

Mrs Mary L. (Stillman) Groth, from 1897 to 1905 superintendent of circulation in the Milwaukee public library and until her marriage two years ago a member of the A. L. A., died at her home in Milwaukee, Wisconsin, June 23, 1907.

Hetty Shields Jarnagin, a graduate of Pratt Institute library school, 1907, and formerly librarian of the University of Tennessee at Knoxville, died in Pittsburg, January 16, 1908, of pneumonia. She became a member of the Association in 1899 (no. 1866)

Henry Nelson Bullard, formerly librarian of Park College, Parkville, Mo., died at Kansas City, Mo., February 12, 1908. He became a member of the Association in 1898 (no. 1821)

VOTED, that the report be accepted and placed on file.

The PRESIDENT: We will now listen to the report of the Treasurer, which the Secretary will read.

REPORT OF THE TREASURER

January 1 to June 1, 1908

The report of the Treasurer covering the period from August 8 to December 31, 1907 was published in the May (1908) number of the "Bulletin." That report is supplemented herewith by a statement of transactions from January 1 to June 1, 1908.

Difficulty was experienced at the beginning of the term in handling the system existing at Headquarters, and some modifi-

cations were found necessary. These modifications were secured through the Executive board and the Finance committee. An entire new set of books was opened and a voucher system introduced.

The books were properly closed December 31 1907, at which date the report in the May "Bulletin" ends. They have also been properly closed for the supplementary report herewith presented and will be again so closed at the date of this conference; whereupon the accounts will be placed in the hands of the Finance committee for audit and certification.

Respectfully submitted,
ANDERSON H. HOPKINS, Treasurer.

TREASURER'S REPORT, JANUARY 1, 1908, TO JUNE 1, 1908

Balance on hand Jan. 1, 1908 (May Bulletin, p. 39)		$949.59
Receipts		
Interest on bank balance		$14.54
Dues		
975 members, $2.00	$1950.00	
38 members, $3.00	114.00	
170 libraries, $5.00	850.00	
Fee for bank collection, $ .30	.30	
		2914.30
5 members (life), $25.00	125.00	125.00
Polk, Kidder, Carr, Ward and Owen.		
A. L. A. Publishing Board, acct. Dudley & Hodge (binding)		2.00
Sales of Proceedings and Bulletin		122.16
Trustees of Endowment fund		159.22
		$4286.81

Payments

Bookbinding committee

1908.				
Feb.	29.	Bernard C. Steiner, expenses to New York	$9.00	
"	29.	W. P. Cutter, expenses to New York	9.51	
"	29.	J. C. Dana, expenses to New York	5.00	
Apr.	28.	New England druggist publishing co., 3000 reprints	6.50	
May	30.	W. P. Cutter, expenses New York, May 19-20	8.85	
"	30.	Bernard C. Steiner, expenses New York, May 19-20	5.52	
"	30.	Arthur E. Bostwick, circulars and envelopes	15.51	
				$59.89

Bulletin

Feb.	28.	Carter, Rice & co., envelopes	15.50	
"	28.	New England druggist publishing co., title page and index	43.00	
"	29.	Union bookbinding co., inserting Bulletin	2.75	
"	29.	A. L. A. Publishing board, editorial service on Proceedings for 1907	100.00	
"	29.	New England Druggist publishing co., 3000 reprints	7.00	
"	28.	New England druggist publishing co., title page and March Bulletin	67.50	
"	28.	Union bookbinding co., inserting Bulletin	2.00	
May	30.	Union bookbinding co., inserting Bulletin	2.25	
"	30.	New England druggist publishing co., printing May Bulletin	57.00	
		500 reprints Conference notes	3.50	
				300.50

Headquarters, 34 Newbury St., Boston

Jan.		Annie A. Sullivan, rent, February-June, 1908	416.65	
"	29.	E. F. Brennan, salary for January, 1908	35.00	
Feb.	18.	A. Hathaway's sons, architectural plans	4.80	
"	29.	New England telephone & tel. co., telephone service	4.25	
Apr.	6.	New England telephone & tel. co., telephone service	4.40	
"	6.	Annie A. Sullivan, cleaning 34 Newbury St	6.80	
"	6.	J. I. Wyer, Jr., expenses to Boston and return	22.65	
"	28.	New England telephone & tel. co., telephone service	8.35	
"	28.	New England Druggist publishing co., 1000 envelopes	2.50	
May	30.	Nina E. Browne, petty office expense	14.52	
"	30.	Rob't A. Boit & co., insurance on Arch. collection	10.00	
"	30.	New England telephone & tel. co., telephone service	7.45	
"	30.	Nina E. Browne, services	100.00	
				637.37

Committee on Library administration

Apr.	28.	Brandon printing co., circulars	18.00	
May	30.	Corinne Bacon, postage and clerical work	7.00	
				25.00

Secretary's office

Apr.	6.	J. I. Wyer, Jr., postage	11.04	
May	30.	H. A. Chapman, stenographic service	37.85	
"	30.	Dudley & Hodge, binding	16.00	
				64.89

Secretary's salary

May	30.	J. I. Wyer, Jr., salary, Jan. 1-June 30	125.00	125.00

Treasurer's expense

Jan.	21.	New England druggist publishing co., bill heads and envelopes	15.50	
Feb.	18.	New England druggist publishing co., 1600 postal cards	19.00	
May	30.	Anderson H. Hopkins, postage and telegrams	3.83	
				38.33

Trustees A. L. A. Endowment fund

Apr.	28.	Four (4) life memberships Polk, Kidder, Carr, Ward.	100.00	100.00
Jan.	6.	Nina E. Browne, Cash advanced, bank account	100.00	
		" " postage	40.00	
		" " petty expense	20.00	
				160.00
		Balance on hand June 1, 1908		2775.83
				$4286.81

FINANCIAL SUMMARY, 1907

The following statement is compiled by the Secretary from the books of the Treasurer and by omitting all duplicate, refunded and accommodation entries it shows clearly and briefly the legitimate and regular receipts of the Association and its actual expenditures for the calendar year 1907.

Balance on hand Jan. 1, 1907 (Asheville Proc. p. 19) $2721.27

Receipts

Membership dues, 1352 at	$2	$2704.00	
223 at	3	669.00	
199 at	5	995.00	
8 at	25	200.00	
1 at	100	100.00	
			4668.00
Fees for collecting checks			2.90
Interest on endowment funds			417.85
Interest on bank deposits			56.73
Sale of Proceedings			13.66
Individual contributions			150.00
			$8030.41

Payments

Bulletin (including Proceedings and Handbook)			$1626.01
Asheville conference			493.13
Headquarters			
Salaries		$2882.48	
Rent		420.81	
Sundry		427.28	
			3730.57
Secretary's salary			250.00
Secretary's office expenses			119.61
Treasurer's office expenses			126.88
Committees and sections			434.62
Paid Trustees of Endowment fund			
Life and perpetual members			300.00
Balance Dec. 31, 1907			949.59
			$8030.41

The PRESIDENT: This report will be accepted, referred and audited in the usual manner.

The Secretary then read the reports of the Council and Executive board. (See p. 406)

The PRESIDENT: It is now proper for the Chair to announce the members of some committees which it is customary for him to appoint. The Committee on Resolutions will consist of Mr George T. Little, Miss Mary W. Plummer and Mr C. R. Dudley. The tellers of election are Mr C. E. Rush and Mr C. H. Milam.

The report of the A. L. A. Publishing board was presented by Mr H. E. Legler.

REPORT OF THE A. L. A. PUBLISHING BOARD

In compliance with the provisions of Section 22 of the A. L. A. constitution, the annual report of the Publishing board is hereby submitted. Customary figures and statistics hereto appended are for the calendar year 1907. In other respects this report aims to summarize the result of the Board's transactions for the library year ending this month.

Finding that the financial resources of the American Library Association would not permit the continuance of headquarters with the administrative machinery operative during the past few years, the

Executive board considered, in special meeting held at Stamford in October last, the advisability of their discontinuance or transference elsewhere than at Boston, if arrangements could be effected involving less cost. Inasmuch as the interests entrusted to the A. L. A. Publishing board were vitally concerned in the proposed changes, a representative of our Board attended this meeting. An offer was received from the trustees of the Carnegie library at Pittsburg guaranteeing for a period of years suitable rooms, with free service as to care, lighting and heating, and the Executive board thereupon adjourned to meet in that city shortly thereafter for a personal inspection of the premises and further consideration of the offer. By invitation of the Executive board the chairman of the Publishing board likewise attended this meeting. While the Executive board was unanimously favorable to the acceptance of the Pittsburg proposition, it was deemed unwise to make final arrangements until the members of the American Library Association had had full opportunity to express their wishes and to indicate, by a concensus of opinion, where the headquarters should finally be located. Inasmuch as the Publishing board would have been seriously embarrassed by any sudden removal of headquarters or by the absolute abolishment of them, which seemed likely to occur as a result of the financial situation, action was taken by the Publishing board for such assistance in the maiutenance of headquarters at 34 Newbury street, Boston, as would permit at least temporary continuance thereof until this Conference. Expected contributions to the headquarters fund, as hoped for by Mr Hovey, not having been secured, it was not possible for the Executive board to continue the position of executive officer after the first of January last, and by arrangement with the Publishing board, Miss Nina E. Browne was placed in charge of headquarters as representative of the A. L. A. This is the arrangement which now obtains, subject to the further determination of the Conference now in session as to future plans and policies.

The Publishing board would call your attention, in the event, as seems not unlikely, that the transference of headquarters from Boston to New York, Pittsburg or Chicago may be ordered, that affairs entrusted to them are very intimately related to such of the A. L. A. interests as naturally center at headquarters; that therefore the final selection and the administrative policy incident thereto should be largely governed by considerations of mutual convenience and effective business administration. The physical property in charge of the Publishing board is considerable, and the necessities involved in editorial work render imperative location in some library center where facilities are ample and reference thereto easy; and there is the further very important consideration that a publishing concern cannot, without loss of prestige and business, afford frequent removal of its offices. In establishing headquarters, therefore, the Publishing board would respectfully request that the large interests which are thus represented be given careful consideration. The following resolution, adopted at a fully attended meeting of the Board when the possible change of headquarters was imminent, represents the views of the members constituting the Board:

Resolved, That the Publishing board feels it desirable that the office of the Publishing board should be in conjunction with the headquarters of the A. L. A., if the latter are in New York or Chicago; and would favor the removal of the Publishing board office to either of these places, if A. L. A. headquarters were established there with reasonable prospect of remaining there for a number of years, but it considers that for many reasons Pittsburg would be an undesirable place for the Publishing board office, and the Board would be reluctant to remove its office thither in any event, until the A. L. A. headquarters should be so organized as to make the cooperation clearly advantageous.

The financial statement attached hereto represents business operations up to Jan-

uary first of this year. As a matter of interest, however, showing the available resources, there is submitted herewith a statement received from Mr Corey, one of the trustees of the endowment fund, estimating funds available up to the end of the current calendar year.

Balance of income account, Nov. 30, as rendered	$3,079.18
Less amount paid Publishing board, Jan. 2	1,000.00
	$2,079.18
Add stated income from bonds	
January	675.
February	562.50
March	575.
May	300.
July	675.
August	712.50
September	575.
November	300.
	4,375.00
Amount available to Dec. 30, 1908	$6,454.18

From the above estimate it will be learned that the Board is in a position to undertake bibliographical publications of interest and great usefulness, and suggestions will be welcomed from members of the Association who have in mind needed library aids which have heretofore been but inadequately supplied.

A. L. A. booklist. Without increase in the subscription price, it has been decided to extend this publication from 8 to 10 numbers annually, the editor's full time being given to the necessary editorial work. The number of titles is to be increased, in response to a demand from larger libraries, and special lists and indexed reference lists are to be omitted in the future. This is one of the most widely useful publications undertaken by the Board. The book purchases of the 8000 libraries in this country amount, in the aggregate, to a very large sum of money—doubtless more than a million dollars a year. The importance, therefore, of a current purchase list which shall give, particularly to the numerous small libraries of the country, a reliable guide for selection, with the confidence born of knowledge that the evaluation of the books has been made on the basis of consistency, and free from commercial considerations, cannot be over-estimated. The bulk of the edition is subscribed for by the several library commissions, through which agency the Booklist is sent to several thousand of the libraries in their respective states.

Subject headings. The compilation of material for the revised edition of the Subject headings is still in process. The completion of the work is now confidently looked for by the end of this year. Miss Esther Crawford, who is in charge thereof, has made a very thorough and painstaking examination of typical catalogs in various parts of the country, and has amassed a great quantity of material from those most competent to give it, to aid in determining the plan and scope of the work. Many suggestions were also received from members of the profession, as the result of questions asked by Miss Crawford through the columns of "Public Libraries" and "Library Journal." The Board is under special obligations to an advisory committee, comprising Mr Gardner M. Jones, Miss Theresa Hitchler and Miss Nina E. Browne, whose counsel has been of great value. From a report submitted by them to the Board as to the progress of the work, we can confidently say that the new List of subject headings will be found to have been intelligently done, on broad yet conservative lines. The new features which have been introduced have seemed excellent to the committee, and the result, when completed, will be a most useful tool for catalogers and librarians, beside being a work of scholarly attainment which will redound to the credit of the Association.

Kroeger guide—new edition. Since the publication of the last edition of the Kroeger Guide in 1903, annual supplements have been issued. Some sections of the Guide having become antiquated, it was necessary to decide whether to revise those sections and reprint from the old

plates, with supplements added and bound in, or whether to undertake an entirely new edition. Miss Kroeger having consented to get the material up to date, the Board concluded to publish a new edition, and this is now in press.

Foreign booklists. In this new series three numbers have appeared during the year:

No. 1. Selected list of German books recommended for a small public library. Compiled by Miss Emma Gattiker for the Wisconsin free library commission. This list contains approximately 600 titles, and has been issued with an author and title index. Price 50 cents.

No. 2. Selected list of Hungarian books. Compiled by Miss J. Maud Campbell for the New Jersey library commission. In the compilation of this list, Miss Campbell had the assistance of Dr Michael Singer and the members of the Passaic Magyar Casino. Price 15 cents.

No. 3. Selected list of French books. Compiled by Prof Jean Charlemagne Bracq of Vassar College. Price 25 cents.

Other lists in this series in press or in process of compilation comprise the following:

Italian list, which is to be a reprint of Fumagalli's list in the Revista, now being undertaken by Miss Mary Morrison and Prof. Geddes.

Dano-Norwegian list, compiled for the Wisconsin free library commission by Mr Arne Kildal of the Library of Congress, comprising some 300 titles and practically ready to be sent to the printer.

Swedish list, being compiled for the Minnesota library commission by Miss Valfrid Palmgren, of the Royal society of Stockholm.

Yiddish and Syrian booklists were also in contemplation, as there seemed to be a demand for them, but the plans for their publication were abandoned for the reason that the literature which is available is in such poor form and is of such poor quality that it does not seem worth while to undertake the work.

Manual of library architecture. Working in cooperation with members of the state library commissions, Miss Cornelia Marvin, of the Oregon commission, has compiled, with an admirable introduction, a generously illustrated book dealing with the plans of small library buildings in various parts of the country. These plans are intended to serve by way of suggestion to boards having in contemplation the erection of buildings in the classes represented in the book, and there are useful editorial notes calling attention to their excellencies as well as deficiencies, whereby library boards can profit by experience had elsewhere. This book is now in press and will be ready for delivery to subscribers about the middle of July. Supplementing it, Mr William R. Eastman, of the New York state library, has revised and brought up to date his paper on "Library buildings" submitted at the Waukesha conference in 1901, and in its revised form the Board has issued it as one of its reprint series.

Music list. Miss Louisa M. Hooper, of the Brookline public library, has compiled an excellent list of books on music, which is to be published shortly.

A. L. A. catalog rules. It gives the Publishing board pleasure to report that material progress has been made in the plans for putting into print the new A. L. A. Code of catalog rules. The Cataloging committee was in agreement in urging that the rules should be printed in two forms, an edition in book form and one on cards. The final conclusion reached was to print an abridgment of the Code separately for the use of the smaller libraries, and to bind the unabridged and the simplified Code together for the use of those who might desire both within the same covers. There will therefore be three editions, to meet varying needs. The large Code is now in type and will be ready shortly. The simplified Code will probably make its appearance towards the end of the year.

Cards. Cards for the current report of the Smithsonian institution have been printed. The cards for 1886-1895 having been exhausted, the set in stock now contains cards only for 1896-1906. Cards for volume 7, of the Old South leaflets, have been added to those previously issued, thus completing the set volume 1 to 7.

Enough orders for cards for the St. Louis Congress of arts and science have been received to justify printing. Copy is in course of preparation aud cards will be sent out sometime during the summer. There has been an increasing number of subscribers for periodical cards. We regret to say that the Boston public library, one of the contributing libraries since the beginning of 1898, has withdrawn from further participation, but we are glad to report that Yale university library has consented to take up the work in its place.

Acting upon the suggestion of the Modern language association, through Professor Cunliffe of the University of Wisconsin, arrangements have been made for issuing cards indexing photographic reproductions of early English texts, now being issued by the Bodleian library. It is thought that by concerted action on the part of American university libraries, an increasing number of such reproductions may be made accessible to students of English in the United States and Canada.

Children's list. It had been hoped to have ready at this time the long desired Suggestive list of children's books. The Carnegie library of Pittsburg, which has been engaged in the making of a list of this character for the last two years, having enlarged the scope of the work contemplated by them, a modification of the original plans is rendered necessary. The League of library commissions being principally interested in this publication, the matter is now receiving consideration at their hands, and the form of publication will be determined largely by the recommendations to be received from them. While it is to be regretted that the changes in the original plans will necessitate a further delay, this has seemed to be unavoidable under the circumstances.

Guide to nature study. Difficulty in making satisfactory arrangements with the compiler has caused the Board to give up the proposed Guide to nature study. The manuscript as submitted was not up to date, and the necessary arrangements for bringing it up to date could not be effected.

Manual of library economy. Acting upon the request of the Committee on library training and Round table conference, Miss Plummer, chairman, the Board is about to undertake the publication of a Manual of library economy. By joint arrangement between these bodies and the Publishing board, an editor-in-chief will be chosen, with a board of sub-editors who are to plan the material to be included in the book and to arrange for the necessary contributions for it. It is planned to issue the several divisions or chapters separately in pamphlet form before including in the consolidated work.

Other publications planned with special reference to their use in library schools, include a series of Book tests worked out by Mrs Salome Cutler Fairchild, and a Reading list on library economy, compiled by Miss E. L. Bascom of the New York state library.

Reprint series. In addition to the pamphlet on Library buildings, by Mr Eastman, mentioned above, it is contemplated to issue from time to time in this series such articles in the library periodicals as may be included for reference in the Reading course now being conducted in "Public Libraries" on behalf of the League of library commissions, by Miss Alice Tyler of Iowa. Many of these references are to articles in numbers of these journals long out of print, and as the Reading course has aroused wide-spread interest, there is likely to be a large demand for the copies of the reprints. These are to be issued at a nominal price as an effective aid in the conduct of this Reading course.

It may be proper at this time to mention the cordial cooperation which has been received by the Board through the members of the League of library commissions in initiating and procuring suitable material for publication. The library commissions being in intimate touch especially with the smaller libraries in their re-

spective territories, are enabled to give to the Board the benefit of their knowledge of the needs of the great number of libraries which have been started in the last decade, and the judgment growing out of their daily experience with them.

Library tracts. Two additions have been made to this series during the past year: No. 9, Training for librarianship by Miss Mary W. Plummer, Chairman of the Committee on Training, and No. 10, Material for a public library campaign, compiled by Mr Chalmers Hadley, Secretary of the Public library commission of Indiana. In this connection we regret to report that Library tract No. 8 has not met with a very ready sale. This tract, which tells the story of the up-building of a village library in Massachusetts, is splendid inspirational literature, and we trust that it will hereafter meet with larger appreciation than it has up to date.

With reference to the membership of the Board, we would report with regret, that owing to ill-health, Mr C. C. Soule was compelled, early in the year, to sever his relations, both as a member and as treasurer. For many years Mr Soule has given to the Board disinterested and valuable service, his knowledge as a publisher having been of special value in the conduct of the numerous enterprises we have been undertaking. In view of the likelihood that headquarters would be established elsewhere, the Executive board concluded not to fill the vacancy, in order that someone might be chosen residing near at hand when the determination should be made as to such location. Mr Gardner M. Jones kindly consented to serve as treasurer of the Publishing board, and has given excellent service in that capacity. Mrs H. L. Elmendorf was chosen to succeed Mr Melvil Dewey, whose term expired at the time of the last Conference.

Respectfully submitted,

HENRY E. LEGLER,
Chairman.

Financial statement based on the auditor's report

CASH RECEIPTS

Endowment fund	$ 4000.00
Accounts receivable	4352.76
Cash sales	1530.57
Interest	22.74
Collection charges and stamps	.50
	9906.52
Balance Jan. 1st, 1907	744.25
	$10650.77

CASH PAYMENTS

A. L. A. book-list	$ 1215.73
Boys and girls	66.56
French fiction	1.15
Architectural tracts	15.00
Library tracts	191.36
Kroeger's guide	.31
A. L. A. portrait index	20.45
A. L. A. proceedings	138.87
Warner cards	551.04
Subject headings	1479.60
Miscellaneous cards	5.00
A. L. A. catalog rules	14.00
Sundries	32.15
Reprints 1905	34.00
Children's reading	13.75
Girls and women	.67
Accounts receivable	1.88
Expense and income	3024.03

Advertising	$ 184.33
Insurance	39.00
Furnishings (shelves and table)	42.55
Addressograph	12.90
Books and stationery	18.16
Rent	441.66
Traveling expenses	311.75
Salaries	1710.25
Bank collections	19.84
Sundries (postage, express, etc.)	233.39

Post office deposit on A. L. A. book-list	28.00
Alice B. Kroeger	60.10
Esther Crawford	10.51
George Iles	8.32
W. I. Fletcher	395.36
A. L. A. membership	10.00
F. H. Gilson co	880.18
Wright & Potter	67.15
Library Bureau	959.09
Houghton, Mifflin & co	181.70
Postage paid by customers	44.21
	$ 9450.17
Cash on hand Jan. 1st, 1908	1200.60
	$10650.77

NET SALES

A. A. A. book-list	$1551.53
A. L. A. index	256.00
A. L. A. proceedings	35.70
Arbor Day list	1.25
Bird books	2.25
Boys and girls	135.67
Children's reading	21.84
Christmas bulletin	1.55
English history	26.22
French fiction	2.29
German list	65.90
Girls and women	14.22
Hungarian list	2.70
Kroeger's guide	344.70
Larned's literature	219.50
Library tracts	212.94
Miscellaneous cards	594.88
Periodical cards	1756.58
Political economy	.25
Portrait index	18.48
Postage charged to customers	44.21
Reading for the young	23.68
Reprints	39.22
Subject headings	423.70
Sundries	13.23
Warner cards	606.00
Wells supplement	.90
	$6415.39

Charged sales	$4884.87
Cash sales	1530.52

Mr D. P. COREY next presented the report of the trustees of the Endowment fund.

REPORT OF THE TRUSTEES OF THE ENDOWMENT FUND

Carnegie and Endowment funds trustees in account with American Library Association.

1907				
Nov.	30.	To balance as per account rendered (See Bulletin for May, 1908, p. 40-41)	$6037.69	
1908				
Jan.	1.	To interest, International trust co	40.93	
"		" on bonds	675.00	
"	6.	" on mortgage note	62.50	
"	27.	" on Mo. Pacific notes	375.00	
"	30.	Exchange of Mo. Pacific notes	150.00	
Feb.	1.	Interest on bonds	262.50	
"	10.	" on exchange of Mo. Pacific notes	27.50	
Mar.	10.	" on bonds	575.00	
Apr.	7.	" on Brookline Savings Bank	36.62	
"	20.	" on Chelsea Savings Bank	22.52	
"	30.	A. H. Hopkins, treasurer, for life memberships	100.00	
May	1.	Interest on bonds	350.00	
Jan.	2.	By A. L. A. Publishing board		$1000.00
"	31.	Collection charges on check		.10
May	1.	State Street deposit vaults		40.00
"	21.	A. H. Hopkins, treasurer		159.22
June	1.	Cash deposited. Balance		
		International Trust Co. $4232.43		
		Brookline Savings Bank 841.67		
		Brookline Savings Bank 1293.18		
		Chelsea Savings Bank 1148.66		7515.94
			$8715.26	$8715.26

Statement of Invested Funds

Carnegie fund

Amer. Tel. & Tel. 4 per cent. Collateral Bonds, due July, 1929		$15000.00
Cleveland Terminal & Valley R. R. 4 per cent. first mortgage Gold Bonds, due Nov. 1995		15000.00
Missouri Pacific R. R. 6 per cent. Coupon Notes, due Feb. 1910		15000.00
Missouri Pacific R. R. 5 per cent. Coupon Bonds, due Jan. 1917		15000.00
N. Y. Central & Hudson River R. R. 3 1-2 per cent. Lake Shore Collateral Coupon Bonds, due Feb. 1998		15000.00
Seaboard Air Line R. R. 4 per cent. Atlanta-Birmingham first mortgage Bonds, due May 1933		10000.00
Western Union Tel. Co. 5 per cent. Collateral Trust Bonds, due Jan. 1938		15000.00
		$100000.00
The above securities cost	$99158.33	
Cash deposited in Brookline Savings Bank	841.67	
		$100000.00

Endowment fund

Mortgage on house in South Boston at 5 per cent	$2500.00
U. S. Steel Corporation 5 per cent. Gold Bonds, due April 1963, par $2000, cost	1970.00
Deposit in Brookline Savings Bank at 4 per cent	1293.18
Deposit in Chelsea Savings Bank at 4 per cent	1148.66
	$6911.84

Rate of income on investments
Carnegie fund, 04.56.
Endowment fund, 04.70.

Trial balance

Bonds, Carnegie fund	$100000.00	
Endowment fund	2000.00	
Mortgage account	2500.00	
Cash deposited	7515.94	
Carnegie fund, principal		$100000.00
income		4232.43
Endowment fund, principal		6911.84
Premium account, Carnegie fund		841.67
Premium account, Endowment fund		30.00
	$112015.94	$112015.94

Respectfully submitted,

CHARLES C. SOULE,
D. P. COREY,
W. W. APPLETON,
Trustees A. L. A. Endowment Fund.

June 1, 1908.

I have examined the foregoing account and have verified the figures, have seen the vouchers covering the several payments, and have compared the account with both the check book and the books of deposit. I have found that the balance of cash deposited, amounting to $7,515.94, agrees with the said books. I have examined the securities mentioned in the statement of invested funds, and have found them to be as represented, viz., the principal of the Carnegie fund, $100,000; the principal of the Endowment fund, $6,911.84.

DREW B. HALL,
Finance Committee.

Boston, June 15, 1908.

The PRESIDENT: This report will be accepted in the usual manner.

While I have been sitting here I have been watching the flight of some of these curious little insects that seem to abound in this region and whose name, not being an entomologist, I do not know, but they seem, like other insects, to be fond of the light, and I have watched them approaching the illuminating globes in their spiral flight. It is something in this way, I have said to myself, that the American Library Association in its wide sweeps over our great country, occasionally comes perilously near to the Canadian border. Once in a while it even crosses the border, and flying into the light, meets in some of the cities of our brothers across the line, thereby proving it is an American Library Association continentally as well as merely nationally. Now this year, although we have not flown across the border, we have met in a border state. It is therefore very appropriate that we are to listen to a paper from Mr L. C. BURPEE, of Ottawa.

CANADIAN LIBRARIES OF LONG AGO

The first library of any kind in Canada—perhaps in North America—was that of Marc Lescarbot, the witty and vivacious historian of New France. We learn from his own narative that he brought his books, or some of them, with him to Port Royal in 1606; and, knowing the man, and the books that interested him most, one may venture a rough guess at the contents of this pioneer library of the New World. It probably included several of the Greek and Roman historians, philosophers and poets; perhaps the Voyages of Champlain, Jacques Cartier, and other of the early western explorers; some at least of what were then the books of the hour; and almost certainly a Bible, though one dare scarcely hazard a guess as to its theological complexion. Lescarbot was far in advance of his time in his liberal attitude toward theological opinions, as witness his frequent quotations from Calvin's Geneva Bible in his Histoire de la Nouvelle France, while on the other hand the metrical

translations of the Psalms, in the same work, are taken from the Catholic version of Phillippe Des Portes. There may have been just a spice of mischief behind it all at the expense of the rival theologians. But this is wandering from the subject. Public libraries had practically no existence in Canada previous to the cession of the Colony to England. Doubtless the palaces of the Governors and Intendants contained collections of books, designed to be of service or pleasure to their owners, and probably to some extent these books circulated among the members of the little official circle at Quebec, but that was as close as New France ever got to a public library. There were, however, quite a number of private collections in the colony, some at least of very fair proportions, and probably most of them well-selected. The average of education and intellectual good taste was high among the gentry of New France; perhaps even higher than it is to-day among the same class anywhere on this continent; though on the other hand if the average were applied to the whole population of New France it would fall far below present standards. It is a curious fact that, although New France had no printing press, there were actually more books than there were people in the colony at the close of the period of French rule; and these books were by no means confined to "formulas of devotion and lives of the saints," Francis Parkman to the contrary notwithstanding.

We know that the Jesuits possessed libraries of their own, even at their remote missions, for we learn from the "Relations" that when they were banished from the Illinois country in 1763, by a decree of the Parliament of Paris, their wearing apparel and books were exempted from seizure. From Father Watrin's letter, in the "Relations," it appears that before sailing from New Orleans for France, the Jesuits presented their little library, "valuable," as he says, "in a country newly established," to the Capuchin Fathers, as a token of deep gratitude for marks of friendship received from the latter in the Jesuits' hour of misfortune. Peter Kalm, the Swedish naturalist, who visited Canada about the middle of the eighteenth century, and left a most entertaining account of his journey, particularly mentions the library of the Jesuits at Quebec, and has much to say in praise of the learned fathers. We get a further glimpse of it in the Letter of renunciation of December 31st, 1789, by which the four aged fathers, who alone remained in Canada to represent that once powerful body, transferred their property to the Province of Canada upon certain conditions, one of which was that they should continue, for the brief residue of their lives, to "enjoy the use of their library." After the death of the last survivor, Father Casot, "a great part of the library of the Jesuits was bought by the Hon. John Neilson, proprietor of the Quebec Gazette." Dr Thwaites, from whom this additional note is borrowed, adds that "several hundred of these volumes were in 1899 owned by his grandson, Dr H. Neilson, himself a collector of rare Canadiana. The elder Neilson's acquisitions included almost a full set of the New France "Relations," all in their original binding. In September, 1851, the Library of Parliament purchased the thirty volumes of "Relations" from the Neilson family for $100. The eight volumes recovered from the fire (1854) and which are now in the Library of Parliament at Ottawa, all bear the inscription of the old Jesuit College."

Most of the books and manuscripts of the Jesuits not acquired by Neilson, found their way into the library of Laval university at Quebec. Next to Harvard, Laval is the oldest college in America, having been founded by Bishop Laval in 1663. Probably from the very beginning the Seminary of Quebec, as it was then called, possessed something in the nature of a library, but, numerically at least, it remained insignificant until 1852, when the old college was created a university. Since then it has grown rapidly, until it now numbers considerably over 100,000 volumes, including an unrivalled collection of early Canadiana.

The first public library established in what now constitutes Canada was the Quebec library. On January 7th, 1779, the following advertisement appeared in the "Quebec Gazette":

A subscription has been commenced for establishing a public library for the city and district of Quebec. It has met with the approbation of His Excellency the Governor-general, and of the Bishop, and it is hoped that the institution, so particularly useful in this country, will be generally encouraged. "A list of those who have already subscribed is lodged at the Secretary's office, where those who choose it may have an opportunity to add their names. The subscribers are requested to attend at the Bishop's Palace, at 12 o'clock, the 15th instant, in order to choose trustees."

The meeting was duly held, and resulted in the election of a board of trustees, and the passing of certain regulations for the governing of the institution. The subscription was placed at £5 on entering and £2 annually thereafter. Books were only lent to subscribers. The public were assured that "no books contrary to religion or good morals would be permitted." Public notice was given that "those who have any books, for which they have no immediate use, are requested to send a catalogue thereof, with the prices, edition and condition of them to Mr Davidson, at the Secretary's office, at Quebec, that if approved the Trustees may inspect and purchase them." Not many of us would care to resort to that expedient nowadays. As a matter of fact, however, the bulk of the books with which the Quebec library opened its career were specially purchased in England by one Richard Cumberland, at the request of the Governor general, Sir Frederick Haldimand. It is clear, from letters in the Haldimand collection, in the Dominion archives, that Haldimand was himself the originator of the Quebec library. In March, 1779, he writes General de Bude, one of the gentlemen-in-waiting on King George III, a long letter in French, the essential part of which is as follows:

The few resources here, and the reason I have every day for perceiving that the ignorance of the people is one of the greatest obstacles that must be conquered to make them acquainted with their duties and their own interests, have given me the idea of establishing a public library. I have led the Bishop and the Superior of the Semiuary to see the advantage which would result from it. They have entered into my ideas and I have had a subscription opened, which they have signed with me, as have several priests, almost all the British merchants, and several Canadians, and not to allow the zeal of these gentlemen to cool I have charged the directors of the Library to form a catalogue, which I send by this opportunity to Mr Cumberland, of the Board of trade, agent for this Province, with a credit of £500 sterling, and if he takes any trouble we may hope to receive the books for next winter. I am convinced of the advantage which will follow such an establishment, and it is desirable that it should be protected."

Haldimand further enlarges upon the political motives behind this library project in a letter to Cumberland.

The ignorance of the natives of this colony having been, in my apprehension, the principal cause of their misbehaviour and attachment to interests evidently injurious to themselves, I have sought to encourage a subscription for a public library, which more are come into than could have been at first expected; a pretty good sum has already been raised and when the scheme is sufficiently matured by experience, I hope it will greatly tend to promote a more perfect coalition of sentiments and union of interest between the old and new subjects of the Crown than has hitherto subsisted.

From a further letter addressed to Cumberland in October, 1780, it appears that the books for the Quebec library arrived during the summer of that year; that is to say, the English books arrived, but there also had been ordered a number of French books, for French readers in Quebec. "I could have wished" writes Haldimand "the French books had accompanied them, being more anxious for their arrival than for the English, which, to prevent any jealousy, I shall not announce till the others arrive." Some of us in Canada still have Haldimand's racial problem to cope with.

Finally all the books did arrive, and the good people of Quebec, French and English, enjoyed for the first time the luxury

of a public library. It indeed seems to have found a place of its own in the life of Quebec, as it exists to this day, though in a somewhat different form. Its growth was not what would be called phenomenal in these days. In 1882, after having been in existence for nearly half a century, there were only about 4000 volumes on the shelves. But 4000 volumes in 1822, in the quiet little town of Quebec, was after all not a bad showing. Without attempting to trace the vicissitudes of this first of Canadian public libraries down to the present time, it may be noted that, after amalgamating with the Quebec library association, established in 1843, it passed through a disastrous fire in 1854, when a large number of the books were destroyed; rose triumphantly from this reverse until in 1866 a catalog was printed showing 6990 volumes on the shelves; and finally, in 1867, in its eighty-eighth year, became merged in the library of the Literary and historical society of Quebec, where many of the old books are still to be found. The latter Society had been founded in 1824, chiefly through the instrumentality of the then Governor-general, the earl of Dalhousie, and has been an important factor in the intellectual life of Quebec and of the province from that day to this.

Lord Dalhousie seems to have been a sort of amateurish "Saint Andrew" to the Canadians of eighty years ago, for we learn from that wide-awake traveller, John M'Gregor, that the Earl established the Garrison library at Halifax, about 1825 (still in existence). M'Gregor mentions the presence of this library, (when he visited Halifax in 1828), as one of the chief reasons why "the officers of His Majesty's civil list, and those of the army and navy, preferred Halifax to any other town in America." As a Haligonian, I should expect these worthy gentlemen to prefer Halifax for its own sake—but let that pass. All travelers did not, I am sorry to say, conceive the same favorable opinion of Halifax as John M'Gregor. Those of you who hail from New England are no doubt familiar with the slanderous expression, "Go to Halifax;" and Haliburton quotes a letter of Reverend Dr Stiles of Boston, who seems to have found the atmosphere of Halifax anything but elevating. "We have," he writes, "upwards of one hundred licensed houses, and perhaps as many more which retail spirituous liquors without licenses, so that the business of one half the town is to sell rum and the other half to drink it." This, however, was a long time ago—in 1760—before the advent of a public library.

M'Gregor found one or two circulating libraries in Halifax in 1828—and says nothing about rum. The moral is clear. Three years after his visit, the Mechanics library was founded, and worried along for some 30 years—with fairly satisfactory results. The Halifax library, established in 1824, was probably one of the two circulating libraries to which M'Gregor refers. In 1873 Sir Wm Young presented to the city his brother's collection of about 1500 volumes, and for several years he gave $100 annually for new books. Three years later the Halifax library, up to that time a private association, presented its entire collection of 6000 volumes to the city. Out of these beginnings grew the free public library of the present day—one of the best managed in Canada.

The oldest library in the Maritime Provinces is, I think, that of King's college, Windsor, Nova Scotia, which dates back to 1800. It boasts of some of the finest examples of the old European presses in America, such as the Aldine Aristotle of 1495-98. Tom Moore visited the library in 1804, as the guest of the Governor of the Colony, Sir J Wentworth, and King's college preserves an autographed copy of one of his books presented on the occasion. Perhaps a more interesting item is a complete set of the works of one of its own graduates, Thomas Chandler Haliburton, the inimitable "Sam Slick," whom Artemus Ward called "The Father of American humour." Haliburton himself says, in his History of Nova Scotia, that King's college contained in his day a large and well-selected collection of books.

Traveling west to Montreal, we find a public library established there in 1796—eleven years after the founding of the Quebec institution. About 1814 it was housed in the courthouse, where "a spacious room was allotted to its use." Here were to be found "several thousand volumes of the best authors in every branch of literature." Bouchette, a contemporary writer, says that "the good regulations under which the library is managed, and the method in which the books are arranged, reflect great credit upon the committee that has the superintendence thereof and greatly contributes to the amusement of its numerous supporters." It may interest you to know that at this time Montreal was still a walled city, the act of the Provincial Legislature passed in 1801 "for removing the old walls and fortifications" not yet having been carried into effect.

In 1821, when the congregation of the Methodist Church, on what is now St. Sulpice street, moved into their new church, the Montreal library took possession of the old building, and remained there until 1837. The Mercantile news room, later merged in the Mercantile library association, also had quarters in the same building. The old building was torn down in 1891, to make room for the extension of the parish church of Notre Dame. Our old friend M'Gregor, when he reached Montreal in 1829, failed not to look up both the library and the news-room. "There is," he says, "an excellent news-room, in which the Edinburgh and Quarterly reviews, Blackwood's magazine, the Monthly and New monthly magazines, Canadian and United States reviews, and English, Colonial and United States papers, are regularly received. Large and excellent maps of all countries are hung round the room. Attached to it is the Montreal library, containing a voluminous collection of books, and prints illustrating the costumes and scenery of different countries." He refers also to the "judiciously selected garrison library," as well as the advocates' library.

Another glimpse of Montreal libraries and news-rooms is afforded by Brown's "Views of Canada and the Colonist, 1851." "The Montreal merchants have a very commodious news-room in St. James' street," he says, "and there is another, chiefly conducted by the young men connected with mercantile pursuits in the city, under the designation of the Mercantile library association (already mentioned). It has a well-selected library, and during the winter months, supports a series of very excellent evening lectures. There is also a Mechanics' Institution, which supports a news-room, library, and winter evening lectures." The more or less direct heir of these various early Montreal institutions is the Fraser institute, which contains a number of rare books acquired from the Mercantile library, as well as a series of engravings of mural paintings in the historic chateaux of France, presented many years ago to the Institut Canadien by Prince Jerome Bonaparte. Strangely enough, although they both acquired the library habit so many years ago, neither Quebec nor Montreal yet possess a municipally-supported free public library.

The history of legislative libraries in Canada runs back practically to the establishment of parliamentary government, but can only be briefly referred to here. The Legislative library of Quebec dates from 1792. Its first librarian was Samuel Philipp, who was also clerk of the Legislature. It is not recorded what renumeration Samuel Philipp received for his double duties, but we know that one of his successors, Etienne Parent, filled the triple offices of Law officer of the Crown, French translator to the Legislature, and Librarian—for the princely sum of $800 per annum. It is said of him that he was an enthusiastic librarian. He had need to be. This was the legislative library of what was then known as Lower Canada.

The history of the legislative library of Upper Canada, now Ontario, may be said to begin in 1791. In that year Simcoe, just appointed first Governor of Upper Canada, writes Sir Joseph Bans, president of the Royal society: "My friend, the marquis of Buckingham, has suggested that govern-

ment might allow me a sum of money to be laid out for a public library, to be composed of such books as might be useful in the colony. He instanced the Encyclopaedia, extracts from which might occasionally be published in the newspapers." . . . I wonder if he tried the experiment. "It is possible," Simcoe adds, "private donations might be obtained, and that it (the library) would become an object of Royal munificence." Possibly it was to encourage such Royal munificence that Simcoe decided (as he mentions in this same letter to Sir Joseph Banks) to call the unborn capital of the infant colony, Georgina. Perhaps, also, he changed his mind because the Royal munificence hung fire; in which case we may for once bless the memory of a parsimonious king.

In any event a beginning was made with the library, but it was still of very modest proportions when, in April, 1813, it was destroyed with the public buildings. At the same time the little town library of York was—well, Dr John Strachan, in his open letter to Jefferson, says "pillaged"—but Dr Strachan was a stormy little patriot. Even if the American visitors did take the books away, as souvenirs, Dr Strachan himself admits that Commodore Chauncey made every effort to collect them, and actually sent back two boxes filled with them; but he adds, a little plaintively, "hardly any were complete." This little collection of books was the earliest progenitor of the Toronto public library—so recently presided over by that scholarly librarian and kindliest of men, Dr James Bain.

By an act of the Upper Canadian Legislature passed in 1816, the sum of £800 was voted for the foundation of a parliamentary library to replace that destroyed in 1813.

At the union of Upper and Lower Canada in 1841, provision was made for a parliamentary library for the new Province of Canada. Up to the confederation of all the provinces, in 1867, however, the Library of Parliament had little chance to grow. It had to follow the seat of government, and the seat of government was moved in succession from Kingston to Montreal, then to Quebec, then to Toronto, from Toronto to Quebec again, and finally to Ottawa. It was in fact—if it is not disrespectful to apply such a term to a parliamentary institution, nothing more than a traveling library; and like other traveling libraries of no great size. And as if this were not enough, the unfortunate institution had to pass through three fires, twice in Quebec and once in Montreal. The Quebec fires were accidental; but in Montreal the books fell victim to the fury of a mob, which could find no more satisfactory way of expressing its disapproval of the Rebellion losses bill than by burning the House of Parliament. Settled comfortably at Ottawa, in its beautiful building, the Library of Parliament has grown rapidly, and now ranks among the most important of the continent.

One of our Ontario librarians, Miss Janet Carnochan, of Niagara, not long ago discovered an old volume which proved to be the Record book of the Niagara library, founded in 1800. The picturesque little town of Niagara-on-the-Lake is thus able to add to its boast that it had sheltered the first Parliament of Upper Canada, and published the first newspaper in the province, the additional distinction of having opened the first public library. It is extraordinary that although the Niagara library flourished for twenty years, and was vigorous enough to survive the stormy days of 1812-14, its very existence had been forgotten for many years, at the time the old Record book came to light. An examination of its faded pages reveals some curious particulars. Among the rules, one provides that "Every subscriber may, if he chooses, when he pays his subscription, make the choice of a book not exceeding his subscription, which shall be procured for him with all convenient speed, provided nothing irreligious or immoral is contained in the same." The first catalog of books, dated March, 1801, does immense credit to the character of the early citizens of Niagara. Of the 80 volumes listed, the first 30 are of a religious nature, including some for-

gotten worthy's "Sermons to young women." Perhaps they needed them, in 1801. You may conceive what a serious-minded community this was, when I tell you that no. 28 on the list is "Religious courtship." Yet there must have been an element of frivolity somewhere in Niagara, for whom a volume of "Letters on courtship," plain every day courtship, was provided. As to the rest, there was Cowper's 'Task," Campbell's "Pleasures of hope," Bruce's "Travels," Robertson's "History of Charles V," and a number of other works of a like nature. The only book of fiction on the list is no. 73, "The Story teller." Imagine the joy of the Niagara librarian when the circulation statistics for the year were made up! No fiction bugbear for him or her. It was an ideal situation; though one wonders a little what the librarian lived upon for the first three years, as no emolument is mentioned in the minutes of the committee until 1804, when it was resolved "that the librarian be allowed 12 1-2 per cent of all the moneys collected for the last 12 months from non-subscribers;" but, as if afraid of their own generosity, the committee add, "the librarian shall be obliged to make good all the books that may be lost by non-subscribers." The minutes thereafter show the amounts paid over to the librarian under this novel arrangement. One year it ran as high as £6, but the average was about £2. In 1817 it was exactly 5s. 7d. In 1820 the Niagara library died a natural death, the remaining proprietors handing over the books to the librarian in consideration of his allowing them their free use for three years.

Just a few words, if I have not already exhausted your patience, as to libraries in the West, in the palmy days of the Canadian fur-trade. Fair-sized libraries existed at the principal posts of both the Hudson Bay and North West companies, and are still maintained at the main establishments of the former company. The practice in the case of the Hudson's Bay company has generally been to send out annually to York Factory and the other posts on the Bay a selection of the best books published during the year, with bound volumes of the principal periodicals. With the North West company, the establishment and building up of libraries seems to have been due rather to the enthusiasm of certain partners, notably Roderick McKenzie, a cousin of Sir Alexander Meckenzie the explorer. Roderick McKenzie founded the once-famous Athabaska library, at Fort Chipewyan, on the shores of Lake Athabaska. Lefroy, who spent the winter of 1843-44 at Fort Chipewyan, says "I was so fortunate as to find there the remains of a library formed by officers of the then extinct North West company for their northern department, comprising many sound books of history and general literature." There was probably also a library at Fort Williams, though I have not been able to find any direct reference to it in the literature of the fur-trade. Harmon carried a few books of his own from post to post, during his long residence in the West. On one occasion he writes "as I had no other book I read during my stay (at the north end of the Lake Winnipegosis) the greater part of the Bible." John Johnston, a famous independent fur-trader, had quite a notable collection of books at Sault Ste Marie. Bigsby, in his journey through the Lakes in 1824 visited Johnston, and comments in his journal on the extent and value of his library—"a thousand well-bound and well-selected volumes, French and English, evidently much in use, in winter especially."

Of all libraries in Western Canada, the most important was that at the Red River settlement, in what is now the Province of Manitoba. The Provincial librarian has written an admirable account of this library and I cannot do better than give it in Mr Robertson's own words (as quoted in Dr Bain's article on "The Public Libraries of Canada," in the Encyclopedia of Canada):

The Red River library was founded in the spring of 1847, the year after the arrival of the sixth regiment, in the then young colony of the Red River settlement.

The officers in charge of the troops were mainly instrumental in starting this pioneer public library. Their efforts in this direction were nobly seconded by a number of leading settlers. Previous to the year 1847 there was a subscription library of 200 volumes, belonging to private gentlemen, some of them officers in the service of the Hudson's Bay company, under the charge of the late Richard Logan. The first books for the Red River library arrived from England in the summer of 1848, via the Hudson's Bay route. . . It is not stated how many volumes were in the consignment, but old settlers say that there must have been at least 1000 books. The outlay was covered by a grant from the Council of Assiniboia, and a subscription taken up among the settlers...The library received a further accession to its shelves, through a bequest from Peter Fidler, (an able but eccentric officer of the Hudson's Bay company) who bequeathed the colonists his private library of 500 volumes, his maps, globes, and astronomical instruments ...The librarian left for Oregon in 1851, after which the managers became careless, and the last meeting was held in November, 1857. The subsequent history of the library is difficult to trace, but, shortly after 1860, the institution was divided into two sections, one portion being left at Lower Fort Garry for the benefit of settlers in that vicinity, and the other removed to the residence of Magnus Brown, for the use of the community around Wiunipeg. It was from the latter that the books in the present Provincial library, belonging to the old institution, were obtained.

Only one library was maintained at the far western posts of the Hudson's Bay Company, so far as I have any knowledge, and that was at Fort Vancouver, on the Columbia River, in the days when the renowned Dr McLoughlin held undivided sway on the Pacific Coast. It is recorded by W. F. Tolmie, an officer of the Company, that in 1833 the idea was conceived by Anderson, one of the clerks at Milbank Sound, and Chief trader Manson, of "establishing a circulating library among the officers of the Company. Anderson, on reaching Fort Vancouver, ventilated the matter. It was readily taken up by Dr McLoughlin and Mr Douglas. A subscription library was formed which did much good for about ten years, soon after which time it was broken up." The officer subscribed, sent the order for books and periodicals to the company's agent in London; the books were sent out, and as everybody had subscribed they were sent to all the forts throughout the length and breadth of the land. The library was kept at Fort Vancouver, subscribers sending for such books as they wanted, and returning them when read. Finally the books were divided among such of the subscribers as cared about having them. The Hudson's Bay Company, by their ships, sent out the 'Times' and other leading papers for circulation." "This," adds Tolmie, "was the first circulating library on the Pacific Slope, extending from 1833 to 1843." This is not perhaps strictly correct. Some of you may not be aware that there was quite a considerable library at the Russian fur-trading post of Sitka, about the beginning of the nineteenth century. In 1870, after the transfer of Alaska to the United States, the remains of the collection were sent to Washington, and are now either in the library of the State department, or in the Library of Congress. They included a number of manuscript journals of explorations, log-books, despatches and correspondence, all in Russian, and altogether about sixty volumes. But having now jumped altogether off the map of Canada, it is high time that I brought this rambling paper to an end.

The PRESIDENT: Not all of our brothers of English speech are so accessible to us as those in Canada. We have some that are far across the sea and even at the antipodes, and as we cannot go to them, sometimes they come to us. So we have great pleasure to-night in having with us Mr Herbert Baillie, librarian of the library in Wellington, New Zealand, who will tell us, I am sure, some things about librarles and library work in his country that we do not know and shall be greatly interested to hear.

ADDRESS BY MR BAILLIE

Mr President, ladies and gentlemen. I see your program says "Greetings

from New Zealand." I have much pleasure in conveying greetings from the librarians of New Zealand to you, the librarians of America, and I think I should be conveying the wishes of the public of New Zealand if I also convey greetings from the New Zealand public to you as representing the public of the United States.

I am afraid that my only qualification for reading a paper before this conference is that I have the honor to be the first New Zealander to be present at one of the A. L. A. conferences. Ever since I joined the staff of the Wellington public library in 1902, I have had a goal in view and that was to attend one of these meetings. My wish has been attained and, as a kind of penance, on you, I have been asked to read a paper, and I, without any regard as to your valuable time, consented.

I have decided to give a short account of the way a library is managed in New Zealand, taking my own as typical.

The Wellington public library is a department under the Wellington City Council; a Committee of six councillors is appointed by the Council after each election, which takes place every other year. The Mayor is, ex-officio, a member of the Committee, but, as a matter of fact, he seldom attends any of our meetings, although the present Mayor is a strong supporter of the library. Meetings are held fortnightly and any business outside of formal matters is reported to the Council for its approval, which is seldom withheld.

The library is chiefly supported by a rate of one thirteenth of a penny on the unimproved value of land held by the taxpayers. The receipts from this source for the last year amounted to £3100, or $15,000, out of which we pay for lighting—supplied at cost by the municipality from its electric light stations—insurance, interest on cost of buildings, sinking fund on loans, which were raised to provide the buildings, and cost of all extensions and new buildings in addition to the necessary amounts for books and salaries.

It might be of interest to some to know that at present a majority of our Committee are what are called "labor members." The chairman, Councillor Maclaren is a worker and secretary of the Wharf laborers' union, and here I may say that their interest in library matters is keen and liberal. I have to thank them for that interest which is responsible for my visit to America. The Committee, with the Council's approval, granted me five months' leave of absence on full pay, to attend this Conference, and, in addition, granted a bonus of nearly 400 dollars towards the expenses.

I stated that the library was chiefly supported by a rate. The other sources of revenue are subscriptions from borrowers, fines, extra books and Government subsidy. Five shillings, ($1.20) per annum is charged to persons who may wish to borrow books from the Circulation department. The subscription is payable half-yearly in advance and there is no limit to the number of tickets that a subscriber may take out, but he may only take out one book on each ticket. Any resident in town or suburbs may become a subscriber on signing a similar declaration to that required from ratepayers in your towns. No distinction is made between ratepayers and non-ratepayers. A visitor to the city may take out books on depositing $2.50. He is charged at the rate of six cents for each of the books he may borrow during his stay, the deposit being returned on the return of all books. Extra books may be taken out by subscribers on payment of six cents per book.

The revenue, outside of the tax for the year 1907-08 was £700, or about $3400. The population of Wellington is 63,000; we have 2311 subscribers and our issues were 128,000. We have two branches in connection with the central library.

It has been the general rule at the central library to place all books over a certain price, say 6s. ($1.50) in the Reference department, from which no books were issued under any circumstances. I find that it is a difficult matter to break away from the system, and, by placing better books

in the Lending branch, I had to duplicate them for the Reference department or allow the Reference department to lose its former prestige. I might state here that every part of the library, except the loan department is free, so, of course, the Reference department is used a great deal, and what may be termed a "vested interest" created. The Library committee have partly surmounted the difficulty by allowing books to be taken from the Reference dedepartment on the payment of a deposit, by ordinary subscribers. The whole matter will be faced again when I return with details as to your practices. Our branches are run on similar lines to yours except as to subscription to Loan department.

One of the undesirable features in our libraries is the importance of the newspapers. There are about 200 newspapers, dailies, tri-weekly and weekly, published in New Zealand, and more than half of these are filed at the Wellington library. They come from all parts of the Dominion and each publisher wants his paper to be filed on a prominent stand, and particularly it is not to be filed with some other "rag" from the same district. We tried to economize by filing papers from the same town together. In such cases, of course, we have to tactfully arrange matters or else disarrange them by declining to accept the paper with conditions. Our country cousins all come to the library, and, with that backwardness that usually characterizes New Zealanders, refrain from making enquiries, wander around the rooms, and if they cannot find the particular paper they require, write at once to the village, arouse the publisher or editor and he at once insists that political feeling should not enter into library management, as if a librarian ever had any political feeling.

The price of books may be of interest to some. Perhaps, I ought not to say much on the subject. I believe we pay less for American fiction than most of you do. Probably the process of "dumping" is accountable for this, but other American books are dear and usually difficult to obtain. English fiction that is published in "Colonial" editions is retailed at 3-6, off which we get a substantial discount, as we do off all books published in Great Britain. A contract is made every two years with the lowest bidder for the full supply of all books required.

The Central library reference and news rooms are open every Sunday from 2:00 to 5 p. m. and from 6:30 to 9:00 p. m. The attendance is usually heavier than on week days. The week day hours of the Central Library are

News room 9:30 a. m. to 10:00 p. m.
Reference 10:00 a. m. to 10:00 p. m.
Loan dept 10:00 a. m. to 9:00 p. m.

Assistants' hours average 44 per week. The system of attendance requires each assistant to be on duty from 9:00 a. m. to 1:00 p. m. and from 6:00 to 10:00 p. m. On alternate days, the other set duty being 9:00 a. m. to 12:00 and 1:00 to 6:00 p. m. On one day in the week, she finishes for the day at 1:00 p. m.

The salary of a lady assistant is fixed at present at a maximum of £100, or about $485 per year, but I am sure that it would be raised if necessary to keep a good assistant.

Assistants have three weeks holidays each year.

The library and branches are run on the "open access" system—any other system would be unpopular. I proved this to my satisfaction or disatisfaction when I was appointed to take charge of our first branch. The Chief librarian decided that non-access should be the rule. It being a new library, the subscribers came along all right, but after a year's trial, the system was dropped as it caused great dissatisfaction among the subscribers.

Free lectures were arranged for each winter. One series being given in the Town Hall and another in the Newtown district where they were instituted. As many as twenty lectures have been given in one season. I do not have the least trouble in getting lecturers to help without fee or reward. In some cases, they have come from other parts of the Domin-

ion and their positions range from that of Chief Justice downwards.

A valuable natural history collection has been presented to the Newtown branch and we have to extend the building at a cost of about £4000, or $19,400 to take it and the additions which are always coming in.

Essay competitions are held in connection with the museum by the district schools. The subjects being either the museum as a whole or some particular class in it. Free subscription tickets are issued by the City to the writers of a certain number of the best compositions.

I am sure that the information I shall take from here will be the means of improving not only my own library, but also those in other parts of the Dominion. As showing the interest displayed in my trip, I shall read an extract from the Wellington "Evening Post", a newspaper having the largest circulation in New Zealand.

A Mission Among Books

The books—legitimate books—are calling, and Mr Herbert Baillie, Chief Municipal Librarian, is harkening to their cry. They are far away in America, and he is to start a voyage on Monday to get the message which they have ready for New Zealanders. The people here may have some slight prejudice against things which they are pleased to term "Yankee notions," but they may be assured that in the department of libraries the United States authorities have not thought and acted in vain. To them a book is not merely a book, so much paper containing more or less print, mummied in a more or less pretty cover. It is a living message, and they take pains to make it circulate among the living. Almost as soon as a boy or girl is able to toddle it may take its tiny feet to a public library and find people there eager to gladden it with those prints so dear to childhood, and ever afterwards the prospective citizen may always find suitable literary nourishment. As far as possible with the means at his disposal, Mr Baillie has made the local libraries set an example to similar institutions in other centres of New Zealand, and luckily his spirit of progressiveness and his desire to make a public library really public have favorably impressed the City Council. Citizens may expect good results from his attendance at the Library Congress, and his contact with eminent librarians in their own citadels.

A newspaper writer in Wellington, referring to my trip, stated that the American librarians had long since arrived at perfection and there remains no more to be learned—"there was not much to learn anyway—the whole system can be grasped after the perusal of two or three books and reports."

Mr BOWKER: In view of the action of the authorities of the Wellington (New Zealand) library, it is quite proper that this Association should express its appreciation and thanks to those authorities for sending a representative to attend this conference. I therefore move such a vote and that the Secretary be requested to transmit the expression of our appreciation and thanks to the Wellington authorities.

Mr RANCK: Mr President, I second that motion.

Unanimously carried.

The PRESIDENT: This completes the program for this evening and I therefore declare the first general session of this conference closed.

SECOND GENERAL SESSION

(Wednesday Morning, June 24th, 1908)

The PRESIDENT called the convention to order at 9:30 o'clock and

The Secretary then read the minutes of the meeting of the Council. (see p. 409)

Mr R. R. BOWKER: Mr President, I would like to suggest that the Secretary state briefly to the Association the essential points of the report of the Committee on Constitutional revision which was discussed at the Council meeting, so that the Council can have the benefit of any suggestions from the membership.

The PRESIDENT: Mr Andrews, in behalf of the Committee, will give the report.

Mr C. W. ANDREWS: We have held two meetings, both long and protracted and have received a number of suggestions besides those that were specifically

referred to it at the Asheville meeting. Upon consideration—upon, I think, I may fairly say, due consideration, we have formally recommended a number of changes which may be divided into three classes: those affecting the composition of the Executive board, those affecting the composition of the Council, their duties, and then a few minor corrections of infelicities or inaccuracies and one failure in grammar of the Association—which I think ought to be eliminated no matter what you do with the rest of the scheme. The desire of the movers of the resolution which was referred to us at Asheville was to secure a more permanent executive body and this Committee found itself unanimously and formally in agreement with them and they asked the advice of all the members of the Association who were present at the Atlantic City meeting and found practically the unanimous agreement, that we need a more permanent body. Therefore they have provided an executive body of nine, consisting of the president, the two vice-presidents and six elected members, two to be elected each year. On the other hand, they have felt that the Council should become what it was really intended to be, a debating body, and they found that the Institute would give us its existence and retain to the Association practically the whole membership of the library profession if we would enlarge the Council sufficiently to make it inclusive of the interests of the library work. Therefore they have provided for a Council consisting of 25 members elected by the Association at large as at present 25 to be elected by the Council as a body, all the ex-presidents of the Association and the Executive board for the year. This makes a total of something like 75 or 80 members and will enable us to discuss and pronounce with some authority on the questions which should come before the Council of the Association. The division of duties is very simple. They have left the business to the Executive board and the debating and questions of policy to the Council. We have made very careful examination of each article of the constitution and have tried to bring them into uniformity with these ideas. If the Council and Association, for both should, will approve of the general ideas, I doubt if there would be any necessity for a scrutiny of the details and verbiage, but the ideas ought to be in your minds and you ought to be prepared to vote on them if the Council approves of the scheme and submits it to you at a later session.

The PRESIDENT: The Association of course understands that the constitution is not before it for approval at the present time, as it has not yet been finally considered by the Council and referred to the Association. There will be an opportunity, however, for the expression of individual opinion during a few minutes if such is desired.

Mr F. P. HILL: I understand that the proposed revision of the Constitution has been printed, and I would like to ask whether it would not be possible to put the copy somewhere so that all the members might see it and make suggestions to the Council, following out the idea that Mr Bowker has spoken of?

Mr ANDREWS: Owing to the kindness of H. W. Wilson Co., we have this in print, and there are copies enough for the Council and for posting, as Mr Hill suggests.

The PRESIDENT: An opportunity will be given about the middle of the next session for the introduction of any miscellaneous business that may need to come before the Association.

The librarian is so much occupied about thoughts of how to distribute books and how to make them more available to the general reader that we sometimes forget to consider the books themselves, and we are to have an opportunity this morning to listen to a number of short papers and talks about books, some of them about classes of books in general and a little about book methods and then again about individual books. This program has been arranged with a great deal of pains

by Mrs Fairchild and we are sorry that she is not to be with us this morning. The carrying out of her plans has been entrusted to the charge of Miss Kroeger.

The first paper to which we are to listen is one on "The dear and dumpy twelves" by Mr HENRY E. LEGLER.

THE DEAR AND THE DUMPY TWELVES; or THE LIBRARIAN'S SHELF OF BOOKS

"Let me love the insides of books with Doctor Johnson, and have respect unto their outsides with David Garrick"—*DeWitt Miller's bookplate inscription.*

Once upon a time, long, long ago, there lived in the goodly city of Strassburg a bespectacled German professor whose name was Sebastian Brandt. (His biographers do not mention spectacles, but a German professor minus a pair athwart his nose is inconcelvable.) Looking upon the world through these glasses, the worthy doctor of philosophy marveled greatly that every person whom he saw, belonged to the tribe of fools. He gathered into one great vessel the various kinds of fools his observant eyes beheld, and sent them adrift in his heavily-laden "Narrenschiff." His story of the "Ship of fools" and its motley-minded crew has ever since been deemed descriptive of everyone but oneself, and perhaps that's why there's so much relish found in its ungentle satire.

Now this remarkable voyage occurred full four hundred years ago. There are some who profess to see in the opening verse a reference to a certain type of librarian. Manifestly this conclusion is erroneous, for the profession was non-existent then; the Alexandrian library—if there ever was one—had long since gone up in smoke, library schools had not been invented, and Mr Carnegie had not then begun his desperate and futile attempt to die poor. Nor is it likely that the professor's spectacles had the magic property of prophetic vision, for the worthy professor used them merely to mirror the men of his own time. There are those, of course, who aver that in the mirror wherein the men of Sebastian Brandt's time saw themselves reflected, "the men of all times can recognize themselves," and that "a crew is never wanting to man this old, weather-beaten but ever-seaworthy vessel." At any rate, 'tis not uninteresting to recall in abridgement from the English version, the quaintly phrased autobiography of the "first fole of all the hole navy."

Styll am I besy bokes assemblynge
For to haue plenty it is a plesaunt thynge
In my conceyt and to haue them ay in honde—
But what they mene do I nat vinderstonde.
But yet I haue them in great reuerence
And honoure sauynge them from dust and imperfection
By often brusshynge, and moche dylygence.
Full goodly bounde in plesaunt couerture
Of domas, satyn, or els of veluet pure
I kepe them sure ferynge, lyst they sholde be lost,
For in them is the connynge wherein I me bost
* * * * * * *
For all is in them, and no thynge in my mynde.
* * * * * * *
Lo in lyke wyse of bokys I haue store
But fewe I rede, and fewer understande.
I folowe nat theyr doctryne nor theyr lore—
It is ynoughe to bere a boke in hande,
It were to moche to be it suche a bande
For to be bounde to loke within the boke—
I am content on the fayre couerynge to loke.
Why sholde I stody to hurt my wyt thereby
Or trouble my mynde with stody excessyue,
Sythe many ar whiche stody right besely
* * * * * * *
* * note wel theyr diligence;
Ensue ye theyr steppes: obtayne ye such fame,
* * * * * * *
* * But nowe to fewe suche be.
Therefore in this Shyp let them come rowe with me.

Doubtless it was from this suggestion that some one was moved to write these warning words: "The librarian who reads

is lost." It may be doubted, indeed, that overmuch heed hath been given to the warning. Nathless, the librarian's reading may well merit some attention and discussion.

What shall the librarian read? How can a librarian serve his public in the largest sense, unless like a physician, he knows the properties of the ingredients he prescribes? Without that knowledge, without the skill that grows out of it, without the enthusiasm, which underlies the profitable use of it, without the love of letters which must be the basis for the spreading of it, the work of the librarian becomes but a meager and pitiful thing.

It was doubtless some maker of sounding phrases who sometimes, somewhere, declared that "the librarian who reads is lost." This profitless suggestion has been repeated in print and in word till it has come to have, by its reiteration, the very force of law, accepted and unchallenged. We are but too prone to subordinate sense to sound; in the volume of spoken sound, if it be but sufficiently plangent and insistent, we find an empty substitute for meaning.

One need not, indeed, have a taste as catholic as Charles Lamb's, whose book exclusions were limited to directories, pocket books, checker boards bound and lettered on the back, almanacs and statutes-at-large; one need not, on the other hand, limit bookish propensities to the advice given by crusty old Doctor Johnson—to collect one book. Neither is there need that the librarian should stock his shelf full with the hundred best books of literature—whatever these may be; nor that a special course of reading be pursued. His literary browsings must lead whither the fine relish of his taste may attract him. The well-thumbed volumes that he keeps for the pleasant reading that comes only between-whiles will serve to measure his worth as a librarian. If his personal books are of the vapid and the flabby sort, now issuing in such overwhelming and appalling profusion from our book factories, he will but scatter about the microbes of his own virulent disease. If he steeps himself with the creative literature which time has tried and found good, he may perchance do something whereby the Thought Beautiful, as expressed in the Book Beautiful, may contribute toward an ultimate World Beautiful. Something of the spirit he may have which Austin Dobson gives wings in his poem.

MY BOOKS

(From "At the Sign of the Lyre," 1885)

They dwell in the odor of camphor
They stand in a Sheraton shrine,
They are "warranted early editions,"
These worshipful tomes of mine;—

In their creamy "Oxford vellum,"
In their redolent "crushed Levant,"
With their delicate watered linings,
They are jewels of price, I grant;—

Blind-tooled and morocco-jointed,
They have Bedford's daintiest dress,
They are graceful, attenuate, polished,
But they gather the dust, no less;—

For the row that I prize is yonder,
Away on the unglazed shelves,
The bulged and the bruised octavos,
The dear and the dumpy twelves,—

Montaigne with his sheepskin blistered
And Howell the worse for wear.
And the worm-drilled Jesuit's Horace,
And the little old cropped Moliere.

And the Burton I bought for a florin,
And the Rabelais foxed and flea'd,—
For the others I never have opened,
But these are the ones I read.

The librarian should further heed, and saturate himself in, the traditions of his calling. And so a bit of his shelf may well be given to those books that make clearer to him the origin and development—and therefore the broader meaning—of the work which engages his activity, and should engage his interest. Out of this story, with its associations, will come to him that appeal for personal service that shall make his contribution, no matter what its degree, of greater worth. These books will recite to him the trials of the continental printers whose names survive in colophons; of writers and of

publishers, and of librarians, too, whose lives were spent in making the knowledge of the world the common heritage of the people. For the long struggle of these men to promote, and of others to suppress, the diffusion of knowledge among the masses, tells, after all, the story of unfolding democracy. And the end of that story is not yet ready for the telling.

In the shaping of that ending the librarian must do his part. And so there comes to him suggestion for a third line of reading—ephemeral in its nature, perhaps, but important as well. It is the current reading that puts him in touch with the work-a-day world and its problems; that will enable him to gather and to use judiciously, effectively, abundantly, the information whose lack has made for so much of incapacity in our public life. The librarian must strike root in the experiences of the past, but he must live in the present. Beyond the four walls of his building he must have the imagination to see the multiform interests and problems of the people who surround him, and to bring in application not alone the knowledge he has garnered, but to present it in such form that they may weigh its worth and make it serviceable and of good effect.

Thus will the librarian equip himself to achieve the ideal of his calling. And the main principle of the ideal, in the felicitous words of Mr Cobden-Sanderson, is this: "That whereas the labourer's labour, pursued in isolation is apt to appear, and in fact to be, a poor and monotonous occupation, a laying of bricks upon bricks, and nothing more, such labour, whatever it may be, when pursued with full knowledge of the logical association and cohesion of its processes, when pursued with the full knowledge of its cooperative and historical development, when pursued with full knowledge of its purpose and possibilities, will be found to contain within itself the elements of a lofty Ideal, well calculated to give peace to the imagination, and to the hand of the workman, inspiration and strength. Such is the principle of the Ideal: However a man may begin, or whatever may be his point of departure, the supreme goal is still everywhere open to him."

The PRESIDENT: In other words, if the librarian who reads is lost, you had better all go and lose yourselves as quickly as possible.

The next paper deals only in part with the book. It also tells us something about the place and the man, which I think you will agree with me are almost equally important. The paper is by Miss SARAH B. ASKEW, of the New Jersey public library commission, whom we are very sorry not to have with us to-day. Her paper will be read by Miss Jessie Hopkins.

"THE PLACE, THE MAN AND THE BOOK"

Separated from the mainland of New Jersey by a bay is a long, narrow strip of land, which in the late spring and summer is the paradise of the fisherman and pleasure seeker.

In the winter time it is a wind-swept, wave-beaten, storm-ridden inaccessible wilderness. The only signs of life are in the little fishing villages, lighthouses and life-saving stations. Way down at the very end of the island, on a little spit of land, is a tiny hamlet. This little "cabbage patch" of houses bears the same name as the town to whose skirts it clings.

The town, itself, in the summer time, is a wealthy, exclusive resort; in winter it is a gaunt, deserted village. With the leaving of the summer visitors, the churches and schools used to be closed, the trains are cut off and the long winter siege begins. In winter, visitors are most rare, for to get there one must take a day's journey, change trains anywhere from seven to ten times, wait in most impossible places, endure cold and all the ills traveling mankind is subject to, and at last drive some four miles in the worst of weather.

The little village so cut off has to be

a world unto itself for six months. On one side of it the ocean roars, storms and pounds, black and threatening; on the other, not a hundred yards from high tide level on the ocean side, the waters of the bay surge, following the ocean's every whim. The winter wind blows across the unprotected land with augmented fury, piles the clean white sand in great hummocks, rattles and rustles the dry sedge grass, which adds its moan of protest to the bleak sounds. At the very land's end stands the lighthouse, and in its shadow the life-saving station. Huddling near them, in the shelter of the hummocks, are little fishermen's huts—tiny, high-windowed, low-roofed affairs, many of them roped down to hold them against the fury of the storm.

This is the place.

Great, bearded fishermen, old sea captains, young sailors, clammers and oystermen who seem to live in oilskins and sou'westers; women dressed so much like the men you can't distinguish them at fifty yards and who can dig clams, sail a boat, throw a line or do any man's work; girls and boys growing up as their fathers and mothers. They are rough, uncouth, bluff, hearty, whole-souled and as simple as children.

These are the people in outline; the sketch fills in as we go on.

The story of how the library was started and all such things as a church and a school were added to the village, is "another story." But just an outline to make the story clear.

When I first visited the town the summer people said that to get the "natives" to read was simply impossible. "Why, Miss Askew," said one of the Royal Line of Biddles, "they are simply the most thankless, degraded and hopeless set I ever saw. Why, last winter before we went away, I collected over a hundred of the most popular books I could find from the summer people, and when I came back this summer I found that not one of them had been read through. Why, to think of it! They would not even read the "House of mirth," the "Masquerader" or the "Fighting chance." Now, you know it is hopeless."

In spite of everything my mouth twitched at the corners. Can you imagine one of those old fishermen sitting before a driftwood fire on a winter's night absorbed in the "Masquerader," while the storm raged outside? I couldn't. Nor could I imagine the girls who mended the nets and sailed the boats poring over the "Fighting chance." She saw my mouth and hastened to add, "But there were some serious books. Why, there was even 'Bryce's American commonwealth' and 'Riis's Battle with the slum.' Cap'n Jed said he read four chapters in Bryce's, just to please me; but what do you think he said? He said the thing was worse than the South Sea for being full of reefs and he no sooner got off one than he got on another."

This time I broke into a chuckle. Cap'n Jed was for many years a "deep sea fisherman," and rose from the very lowest place in the crew of a fishing smack to own his own boat. Then he was for many years Captain of the life-savers, and now is retired and lives in the old life-saving station, which the government abandoned for a new one when the ocean crept up to its very door. He is six feet two in his bare feet, he says, and more than broad accordingly—a very son of Anak. I could just see him with the book clutched in both hands, his feet wide apart, his horn spectacles on his nose, wrestling with Bryce.

However, blood will tell, for this descendant of the Biddles, after looking at me for a moment, broke out into a laugh, too, and said, "Well go ahead. I will give you a building." The money to refurnish and fix it was subscribed and the building was so large and so much money was subscribed that we had room for a schoolroom, a play-room, a pleasure-room, and a library-room; and, best of all, sliding partitions and chairs, so that the whole could be thrown together for a church and a lecture-room.

It seems strange to have a play-room and a pleasure-room. The play-room was for the children; the pleasure-room for the older folks to talk and sew and play games.

Then the money for books was raised, and they commissioned me to select them. I had always wanted to try an experiment, to select a library and with each book to have special people in view whose very names I knew and whose dispositions and characters I had studied, and to try to lead them from one book to another by some connecting link. Always heretofore there had been too many people or too many books. But this time I revelled in it. I got all of the people together. (There are only 175 in the little winter town.) We gathered around the big stove in the library. We told stories, and really and truly talked of ships and seas and many things. So friendly did we all get that Cap'n Jed dubbed me "Captain of the Book Ship." Their stories of wrecks and dangers and hairbreadth escapes were absorbing. Their whims, beliefs and bits of unexpected lore of the heavens above, the earth beneath, and the waters under the earth, were delightful and surprising. I found that these simple people, shut up there for so long each year, had a depth of mind and reasoning powers and a quaint, poetical and mystical strain far beyond most people you meet in what we call "civilization."

In this way I got to know them and I thought I saw the trouble with the books the year before. Down there in the winter, where nature is so big and the isolation so complete, and life so simple, the problems that come from an overheated, artificial life would not touch them at all. How could such a woman as Lily Bart, such a man as John Chilcote, interest them? Their struggles and trials would seem unreal and unnecessary. Bryce they did not understand. The slums they did not know and could not comprehend; therefore "The battle" lacked interest. Primal things, the man-to-man fight, primitive natures, people of uncomplex minds, folk-lore, nature, the supernatural, myths and the mystical, and, it seemed to me, even Dickens, with his trick of making a person stand for one characteristic, would appeal to them.

When I had my books collected I went down to organize my library. This did not mean to catalog it. It meant to go over my books again and suit them to the people for whom I had bought them. Each book I had tried to have touch their lives somewhere. There were books on the stars that glittered in the wind-swept sky; there were books on the marvels under the stormy waters; there were books about the men who had sailed the ocean they knew so well; there were books about the lands visited by the ships they watched slip over the horizon; and books about men of might and valor; and books of poetry and quaint legends and myths. These were the books.

I did a great deal of cross referencing by means of lists and notes pasted in the backs of books calling attention to other books. Just what this was I will let my story show. The habit has come to me from Sarah Grand, and perhaps Mary Cecil Hay—that is, of giving a prologue of which the story explains: "A white face looks from the window. A sweet voice calls 'help.' Ah! doom of Lady Evelyn, the ill-fated bride of six seconds." This scene is explained only on the next to the last page in the book to be that she has sent the bridegroom back for her grand coronet blazing with seventeen diamonds, thirty-two rubies and divers lesser and yet precious stones. And "He hath not came, and the train doth start," she cries.

When the books were all arranged we gave a party to open the library. Everybody in town was there—in fact there were 176 people there. Old Cap'n Jed said "Cap'n, I caught a coast guard and brung him in." Cap'n Jed was the president of the library board and general adviser plenipotentiary to the town. His speech was something like this. "Gentlemen and all the rest of you and the ladies: It seems to me that the Cap'n

here's got her ship purty well in trim for a trial run; and if all on board is agreeable let's push her off with three cheers for the Cap'n, her ship and her freight—'er meanin' these here books. Now for a speech from Cap'n an' sailin' orders."

I told them the books were theirs and what I wanted them to do with them, and how I hoped they would like them. Then, to try my plan a little and see how well I had judged them, I told them Dicken's "Child's dream of a star." The picture I will never forget. It was wonderful and pathetic. The place was lit with kerosene lamps that threw great shadows; the fire glowed in the stove; the little children sat on the floor at my feet; the older folks back of them, and the storm beat outside. The people pressed close to hear the story. Men, women and children listened breathlessly, great eyes fixed on my face, and tears, streaming down many of their rough, weather-beaten cheeks. At the end, for awhile, silence held. Then with a deep breath, "That sho' is purty," says old Cap'n Jed. The rest nodded and wiped their faces with their red handkerchiefs, like a man after a long pull.

I gave out the books that night myself, and told them a little of the men who wrote them and the men who lived them. The lives of Captain Kidd, Sir Francis Drake, Hale's "Stories of the sea," Stevenson's "Kidnapped" and "Master of Ballantrae" and "Treasure Island," Ingersoll's "Book of the ocean," Towle's "Magellan and the journey of Marco Polo," Scott's "Pirate," Ball's "Starland," Kipling's "Captains Courageous," Frothingham's "Sea fighters from Drake to Farragut," and Verne's "Wonderful tales" I knew would succeed. Then I had some for an experiment: Saintine's "Picciola," Repplier's "Book of famous verse," Spencer's "Una and the Red Cross Knight," Dickens' "Our mutual friend," Scott's "Ivanhoe" and "Rob Roy," Barrie's "Little minister," Blackmore's "Lorna Doone," Guerber's "Legends of the middle ages," Dickens' "Oliver Twist," Homer's "Odyssey," by Butcher and Lang, Lummis' "Some strange corners of our country," Harris' "Nights with Uncle Remus."

These were only a few among the experiments, but were the ones I watched most, to see if there was really the vein in them I thought there was, that would touch these lives. I did not turn these books over to them without comment but tried, by relating an incident here, quoting a bit of poetry there, telling of a hero here, to catch their interest. In many of the books I had pasted slips telling of other books. Then I promised to come back in the spring and hear what they thought of the books and what books they had read.

To make the results shown and the criticisms made at this meeting mean more to you I am going to give the setting for the meeting, although you must pardon my following in the footsteps of Laura Jean Libby, who always has the soft spring wind to ripple the carpet of violets when her hero proposes and the storm to lash the trees to fury when the heroine returns to press her wan face to the cold stone doorstep of her paternal ancestors' brownstone house.

In going to my little hamlet, if you cross the bay in a boat from another little town on the mainland right opposite, you can make a trip in twenty minutes which takes two and one half hours by rail, as the only train must go up the bay to cross and down again. So the arrangement was made that when I wanted to leave the little mainland town I was to get the captain of the life saving station on that side to signal across. On the given day the clouds began to hang low on the horizon and the sea to turn a cold gray and give that little ceaseless moan that presages a storm. They told me not to try it, but I had promised; so we ran up the signals and across came Cap'n Jed in his little "sneak-boat." A "sneak-boat" is something like a canoe with a sail. It is covered over, all except just room to get in. I was put into a "slicker" and a "sou'-wester" covered my head and neck and I was then buttoned into the oilskins that cover the boat.

Says Cap'n Jed, "Should anything ever happen to you in one of these things first thing you do unbutton the oilskins." Reassuring, was it not? The sail across was fine, wind and salt spray in your face until your blood danced and breath came fast in joy of living.

When the Cap'n helped me out he says: "You're a plucky 'un, Cap'n; you kin come with me any day. As them town folks say, 'You're a dead game sport,' and I bet you kin steer that library ship into any harbor."

But, Cap'n" I asked, "Should I have been scared?"

He stared; "Didn't you know it, child? 'Er little more en we would er gone over." Another example of where ignorance is bliss.

I slept that night at Cap'n Jed's little house. In the best of weather at high tide it stands in the water on its stilted legs. That night it was high tide and the easterly wind blew a gale and the water rolled and thundered around under the house and the wind raged and tore the windows almost from their fastenings. It was glorious. The next day, in sou'-wester and slicker and top boots I visited; and Oh! the tales the storm brought to memory.

They would hand me the finest wine and say casually. "That come offer the ship wrecked here in 1903. The beach was strewed with wine casks and redwood from the Inlet to here. He took it and put it in the cellars of the summerhouses when them government fellows come down. I tell you it takes a smart 'un to ketch us." Or, "This here salmon come offer such and such er ship, etc."

The storm lifted that night and they all came to the little library building. Men women and children—every man Jack of them and child and woman Jack, too. We put the little fellows down on the pallet in the corner. The librarian showed me with great pride that since I had been there the 472 books I had brought had circulated 1610 times. There was not a single book that had not been taken out at least once. The favorites had been; Repplier's "Book of famous verse," Kingsley's "Westward, ho!," Homer's "Odyssey," Dickens' "Our mutual friend," Ingersoll's "Book of the ocean," Andersen's "Fairy tales," Harris' "Uncle Remus," Pyle's "Jack Ballister's fortunes," Spencer's "Una and the Red Cross Knight," Tarbell's "He knew Lincoln," Verne's "Twenty thousand leagues under the sea," Abbott's Queen Elizabeth," Van Dyke's "First Christmas tree," Raspe's "Tales from the travels of Baron Munchausen," "Stories from Wagner," Stevenson's "Treasure Island," Scott's "Talisman," Ball's "Star-land." The order of their popularity was as they are listed.

The popularity of Repplier's book was accounted for partly by the fact that in every book that could be possibly connected with a poem I had pasted a slip telling them to look the poem up, and, "the martial strains which fire the blood, and fairy music ringing in the ears, all these things these people loved."

That day, visiting them, I heard them quote a bit here and a bit there that showed they really loved it.

I asked one old fisherwoman why she liked it and she said, "Because when I am 'er mendin' nets the things sing over in my head." I found that this book worked two ways. The people besides referring to it to find a poem about a person, place or event that had interested them in their reading, often had been led on, by the swing of the verse, to read another poem, then becoming interested in the poet's theme had hunted up a book on that subject also. To facilitate this we had pasted in the back of the Repplier volume a list of books following out or explaining the half-told stories of the poems.

Kingsley's appeal is too apparent to call for explanation, for, as the young sailor said, "You just fergit you are 'er livin, here, but thinks you are him 'er fightin, the Spaniards there." surely this meant that he in spirit had sailed the Spanish main and fought with the crew of the gallant *Rose*.

I found that in hunting for books along the same lines and about the same people

he had read Towle's "Drake, the sea king of Devon," Morris' "Historical tales—Spanish-American," Edgar's "Sea kings and naval heroes," Abbott's "Naval history of the United States," Frothingham's "Sea fighters," Hale's "Stories of the sea," and Abbott's "History of Elizabeth," all of which were suggested in the back of "Westward, ho!" Of the fifteen people who had read "Westward, ho!" not one had read less than three of the suggested books also. The average had read one half of those listed in the back.

Homer's "Odyssey," with its stirring adventure and the masterful cunning of Odysseus, had greatly pleased them and there were many questions as to how much truth there was in the story. The tale of the old blind poet, and how the book had come down the ages, appealed strongly to them. Especially did they like the old rhyme,

"Seven ancient cities claimed the body of
Homer dead,
Through which the living Homer begged
his daily bread."

Of the suggested books the average number read was a little over one half. Morris' "Historical tales: Greece" and Church's "Stories from Virgil" had been the most popular.

Ingersoll's "Book of the ocean" seemed to be so far down in the list because the people who took it out insisted on keeping it and reading it over two or three times and arguing between themselves as to whether the author was right. The consensus of opinion was, "He knowed the darndest lot to know what he knowed, like he knowed it of anybody they ever knowed."

This had led to the reading of Ingersoll's other books to see what "the durn fellow did know," besides many books of travel and nature.

So far as the children were concerned, I found that Andersen's "Fairy tales" had been in the position of the Teddy bear in the story where the little girl calls up the steps, in a mournful voice, "Mamma, Granny wants Ted when you are through with him."

"Uncle Remus"—well I must admit that they read this first, because Cap'n Jed would never let it stay on the shelves, for if it was there when anyone came in he'd make them take it: "You think we are going to let the Cap'n's book not be read jes' as many times as any uv the books." I think, however, they had caught a taste of it themselves, because they had dubbed one of their number "Bre'r Fox," "'Cause he wux so smart actin' an' was always gittin' left."

"Our mutual friend" Cap'n Jed had read first, and he had forced it on his friends just like he did the 'Cap'n's book."

I was hopeful, however, when I found that they had really read it, because you can lead a horse to water but you can't make him drink. Cap'n Jed's comment was: "Silas Wegg was sho' er pill; but didn't old Boffin han' him er lemon." The summer visitors had left their trail in slang.

Pyle and Verne need no explanation. Verne, however, created as heated a debate as to the authenticity of his facts as did Ingersoll. They agreed that "Them that hankered after plain facts better stick to Ingersoll; but for a hair raiser give 'em Verne."

How strongly the little book "He knew Lincoln" had affected them was voiced simply and pathetically by an old, old man, who nodded his head slowly and said, looking in the fire: "I wish I had er knowed him that er way." The amount of history and biography this little book had led them to read was wonderful. It had caused, directly and indirectly, the circulation of 62 books.

"Una and the Red Cross Knight" was a shot at long range, but it had hit the mark. One old man liked the poetry in it, because it was so full of fine, strange words that you could say over and over to yourself until they made pictures for you. From their comments I could see that the story, with its weird adventures, uncanny spirits, gruesome apparitions,

brave deeds and touch of old religion, had appealed most powerfully to these grown-up children. One old woman, with a fine belief in "once upon a time," assured me that these things used to be. A picture of Una and the lion now hangs on the library walls.

Van Dyke's "First Christmas tree" had taken a wonderful hold upon them. They seemed truly to have grasped much of the beauty and spirituality of it, for when one of them said, "After you read it you can shut your eyes when the wind's blowing so hard outside and it will all come over you again like something you saw once just so beautiful and good, it makes you want to cry." Was she not trying to say that it was "an exquisite word picture, full of the essence of spirituality?"

Munchausen they liked because he "was certainly the biggest liar you ever hearn tell of, en then, besides, he was such a good liar you didn't know sometimes whether he was lyin' or whether maybe he wuz tellin' the truth, and you wuz such a plain ijiot you didn't know he wuz er tellin' it." This book had led to the circulation of 36 books of travel and adventure.

Their strain of superstition and mysticism had found delight in the "Stories from Wagner." They, in whom the fog, loneliness and unfathomable riddle of the sea had bred many strange beliefs, revelled in the spirits that rode the storm, the mysteries that rose from the sea, the ghostly ship and her ghastly crew.

Of the stories, however, "Tristan and Isolde" 'Lohengrin" and the "Mastersingers of Neuremburg" appealed to them not at all. Stevenson's "Treasure Island" would have stood higher in the list if the first readers had not held it so long for re-reading, for,

"Sailor tales and sailor tunes,
Storm, adventures, heat and cold,
Schooners, islands and maroons,
Buccaneers and buried gold,
Pleased them as they pleased the child
of old."

They sang for me, "Seven men on a dead man's chest" with a gusto and effect rather gruesomely realistic.

Their view of Scott's "Talisman" was most interesting; to a man almost those who read it disliked Edith Plantagenet and Berengaria, and frankly acknowledged to skipping the parts about them if they could. "They was always making trouble, going mooning around, dropping rosebuds, and taking a man away from where he ought to be." They liked Saladin best of all the men. "By jiminy, he cut a veil in two while it was er floatin' in the air. Anybody cud chop with an axe." (Alas for Richard Coeur de Lion) It seemed to me that this dislike of theirs for Scott's women was a rare criticism of these rather wax-like heroines.

Ball's "Star-land" had also caused much discussion and nightly gatherings on the beach in clear weather to prove the "gol dasted book." In the main they said he was right.

Now I am going to admit that there is another side to this story of mine, just as there is to every piece of tapestry. The wrong side shows the mistakes, the dropped stitches and the joining of the colors. If you get close you can perhaps find faults on the right side. I have put the right side of my garment before you, just as none of you would wear a coat wrong side out in order to discourage your friends from buying one by showing the alterations and little devices to make it fit. In fact, there is a lining in the coat to keep these very things from showing should the coat by any chance become turned. However, just as a friend might take another friend aside and show him the inside of his coat without its lining, with his devices and rough seams showing plainly, so that the friend *may not become discouraged* if his own coat looks like that before it is lined, I am going to turn the story for one moment.

Some of my 472 books, while they had not missed fire altogether, certainly had not hit the very center of the bull's eye. All of the people had read some book, but a few of them had read only one, more only two or three. Some of them who had

read, and with enjoyment perhaps, could not tell why they enjoyed or even read and had forgotten the books. Some of them liked only the simplest books. Some of them liked a book for a quality I had not sensed in it, and could not find the quality which I liked and thought they would like.

Now that you have had a glimpse of the wrong side I quickly turn the coat again.

I was more than pleased with the meeting and the result of my experiment. It certainly proved to my satisfaction that the great element of success in library work is the fitting of your books to your people. And to do this you must study your books and your people, both collectively and individually, one as related to the other. Then you must study your books as related to each other, so that every one in your collection shall fit in together as perfectly as the bits of marble in a piece of mosaic. There need be no sameness, for the more diverse the bits of color and shapes that go to make up a mosaic the more beautiful and valuable the work is when complete. Then your library as a whole should be constructed to fit your community, just as the mosaic itself is constructed to fit a special place in the building; and if this is done in the end it will fit in its place perfectly.

If you have ever watched an artist constructing with bits of cold stone a beautiful living picture you know that he works faithfully and carefully on the pattern from the wrong side and while he is working every inequality, every tint a little too dull is apparent to him as his picture grows, but he works on and on. And even when he finishes at last and looks down at the completed pattern he is not discouraged to see here a little crevice and there a little roughness, an open seam here, a tiny patch there where the bit of marble was too small. Now he pours his cement over it and smoothes it into every seam, and with faith puts his work to dry. Next day the pattern is turned and the perfect whole is given to view, needing only the polishing of a loving hand to make it ready to slip in place. So we should work faithfully on our pattern, cement it together with ourselves, and polish it with human kindness; and lo! the work slips into place seemingly a perfect whole.

A few statistics to show what my results actually were from the books considered above as they were annotated. They had led in all to the circulation of 478 picked books, every one of which had been read to some degree intelligently. Of this number 58 per cent was travel, history and biography, 12 was nature and science, 10 mythology, literature and miscellaneous, and 20 per cent fiction. An average of 63 per cent of the books that were on the lists in the back of other books had been read and there was not a single book listed that had not been read by some one.

With one fine touch the meeting ended. As I started to step down Cap'n Jed raised his hand, and with one accord the people burst into "Dixie," and the will with which they sang it brought both tears and laughter to my eyes. Could there have been a finer thought to repay me for my trouble?

This was the place and these the men and the books.

The PRESIDENT: That is what the people are doing whom a prominent education official of one of our great states feared "might spend their time in the large towns and the good hotels just boardin' rouud."

Miss STEARNS: Mr President, I am sure everyone here wants a copy of that paper and I am also sure that all of us want to have copies of it to send to our friends, and if it is in order, I would like to make this motion at this time: that the Publishing board be requested to print one thousand copies of this paper for distribution or sale and, if possible, to add phonographic reproduction of its delightful delivery. Carried.

The PRESIDENT: The next paper is by Mr EDMUND L. PEARSON, to be read by Mr Harold L. Leupp and its subject is:

AN AMATEUR'S NOTIONS OF BOYS' BOOKS

In the book by Mr Edmund Gosse called "Father and son" there occurs the following anecdote told of a boy eight or nine years of age. The boy's parents left him very much to himself, and like other boys he found his way into the garret:

"The garret was a fairy place. It was a low lean-to, lighted from the roof. It was wholly unfurnished, except for two objects, an ancient hat-box and a still more ancient skin-trunk. The skin-trunk was absolutely empty, but the inside of the lid of it was lined with sheets of what I now know to have been a sensational novel. It was, of course, a fragment, but I read it, kneeling on the bare floor, with indescribable rapture. It will be recollected that the idea of fiction, of a deliberately invented story, had been kept from me with entire success. I therefore implicitly believed the tale in the lid of the trunk to be a true account of the sorrows of a lady of title, who had to flee the country, and who was pursued into foreign lands by enemies bent upon her ruin. Somebody had an interview with a 'minion' in a 'mask'; I went downstairs and looked up those words in Bailey's 'English Dictionary,' but was left in darkness as to what they had to do with the lady of title. This ridiculous fragment filled me with delicious fears; I fancied that my mother, who was out so much, might be threatened by dangers of the same sort; and the fact that the narrative came abruptly to an end, in the middle of one of its most thrilling sentences, wound me up almost to a disorder of wonder and romance."

A few years later he came into contact with other works of fiction. His father declined to allow him to read the Waverley Novels on the ground that those tales gave false and disturbing pictures of life, and would lead away his attention from heavenly things. But Scott's poems were permitted, and stranger still, under the circumstances, the novels of Dickens. Mr Gosse writes. "I recollect that my step-mother showed some surprise at this, and that my father explained to her that Dickens "exposes the passion of love in a ridiculous light." She did not seem to follow this recommendation which indeed tends to the ultra-subtle, but she procured for me a copy of "Pickwick" by which I was instantly and gloriously enslaved. My shouts of laughing at the richer passages were almost scandalous, and led to my being reproved for disturbing my father while engaged, in an upper room, in the study of God's Word. I must have expended months in the perusal of "Pickwick," for I used to rush through a chapter, and then read it over again very slowly, word for word, and then shut my eyes to realise the figures and the action. I suppose no child will ever again enjoy that rapture of unresisting humorous appreciation of "Pickwick." I felt myself to be in the company of a gentleman so extremely funny that I began to laugh before he began to speak; no sooner did he remark 'the sky was dark and gloomy, the air was damp and raw,' than I was in fits of laughter."

I have quoted these passages because they form one of the latest published accounts of a very common experience—a boy's enthralment by imaginative literature. While it is safe to suppose that few boys begin their acquaintance of fiction with tales like that of the minion in a mask, or, on the other hand, are able so early to enjoy Pickwick, yet the emotion is much the same whatever the yarn. There is nothing like it. A boy's first trip to the land of story-books—it is like the first island landfall described in Stevenson's "South Seas" and all the other wonderful sunrises in fact and in romance. It is the privilege of many of the members of this Association to start boys, if not on their first trip to the land of wonders, at least on early voyages. The privilege is more highly valued than it used to be, and more wisely exercised. And it is well that it should be appreciated, for of all the tasks that fall to librarians, this is one of the pleasantest. Some of us are

charmed to have drawn the shop-girl from the level plains of Laura Jean Libby to the higher altitudes of Mr Howells. Others thrill with delight at capturing a genuine "workingman" and at sending him away enraptured with Trautwine's "Civil engineer's pocket-book." To me these joys seem pale indeed compared with opening the magic casements for others, and living over again, in one moment, the hours of happiness.

The small boy (and perhaps, the small girl, but I do not claim to know very much about her) is almost the only person left who is allowed to read for the pure fun of the thing. Those of us who are not engaged in an unblushing assault upon romance and fiction, are sheepishly apologizing for it. We are patting Dickens and Thackeray, forsooth, upon the back, and assuring them that they are pretty good fellows, after all. Led on by the necessity of appeasing "practical" trustees, we admit that we do have novels in our libraries, yes, and we are not ashamed of it either, but then, we have got lots of real valuable books that tell how to dig post holes, and shingle roofs. A magazine editor, in a moment of idleness, writes a space-filler alleging that libraries haven't as many books about potato bugs and traction engines as they should have, and a chill goes down the spine of the entire American Library Association. Of course, grown-ups do not read novels any longer for the mere pleasure of it. They do it because they are taking a course in English prose fiction, or they do it for "general culture" or "education," or some other noble purpose. And librarians read them to see if they are all right for other people to read. So in the rising tide of utilitarianism and pose there remains one small island, upon which is seated the small boy—almost the only honest reader we have left.

It is good to know that he is encouraged. The change has come in recent years. I can remember a librarian who always insisted on my taking home books "Spectacles for young eyes." He wished, you see, to fit me out with eye-glasses before the natural course of misfortune did so. As I was afraid of him, I often took the book home; and, as soon as I dared, returned it,—unread. There were no children's librarians then, or I might have fared better. Improvements have been made in the treatment of boys in libraries, and improvements have yet to be made.

There are certain axioms concerning boys' books which it may be well to state. No one, I suppose, denies that a boy's book must have action, and that it must not preach. Another opinion, widely held, but not everywhere accepted, I am glad to say, is that these books must contain, somewhere, a "moral," and that they must, somehow, be "instructive." I am glad to say that the necessity of the "moral" is not everywhere accepted, for it would, of course, deprive boys of some of their best books, just as the same requirements would deprive adults of many of the noblest works of literature. As for the "instructive" element, it would seem to need no argument that the schools are cramming children too much already; that libraries are now assisting in school work (not necessarily in the cramming) and that if every story-book chocolate-drop must be accompanied by its cod-liver oil of "instruction,' there is precious little joy left in life. Few libraries object to "Treasure Island," but how, except by the veriest cant, do you find either a "moral" or "instruction" in it?

If a boy's book is to have action it will usually deal with one of three things,—war, sport or travel. Some persons would exclude war from the list,—I believe that a well-meaning gentleman returned only last summer from a European trip spent in a vain endeavor to induce the makers of toy-soldiers to desist from their diabolical trade. It may be questioned whether the influence of certain books has not been exaggerated. Certainly, "dime-novels" have received more than their fair amount of blame. They have been made a scape-goat when the real cause of a boy's misdoings lay

far deeper. They are cheap and frequently dull, and no one wishes to see them in the public libraries. The amount of horror they cause many worthy people, is, however, absurd, and is frequently founded upon a complete ignorance of their contents.

An author who combines adventure with instruction in a curious fashion is Captain Mayne Reid. Some one has lately described his method. He will end a chapter, said this writer, with words after this fashion: "There was a rustling in the bushes, a low growl, and then the bushes parted before a terrible, hairy form. Jack gazed upon the open, foam-flaked jaws, the savage teeth, the glaring eyes. There was no doubt about it. With his last cartridge spent, Jack was confronted by that terror of the Rockies, the Grizzly Bear." So ends chapter 12, and you naturally turn the page in great excitement to see how Jack got out of this difficulty. But chapter 13 begins, "The Grizzly Bear (Ursus horribilis Americanus) is an hybernating animal,"—and so on for the entire chapter, about the manners and customs of the bear, while he and Jack are left glaring at each other, and you are in the most painful suspense. But the charm of this method is that all this "instructive" matter is in a lump, and you can skip right ahead to chapter 14, and find out how Jack slew the bear. For those whose interest lies chiefly in facts, I may say that I have been told by a man in a position to know, that Mayne Reid's statements about the wild lands that his books describe have never been found in any important degree inaccurate.

Do boys read Jules Verne now? There has been more or less talk about his being supplanted by Mr H. G. Wells, but I cannot believe that boys would prefer the Englishman. I used to think Captain Nemo the most magnificent of mysterious heroes. Jules Verne had a gallery of wooden characters, but their adventures were passing fine. I was very proud of a note which I once received from him, in reply to one which I addressed to him in the French of Stratford-atte-Bowe. The books of Horatio Alger and his school do not, I believe, meet the approval of the modern children's librarian. I cannot shed any tears over his loss, for only one of his was familiar to me. I should be sorry to see Harry Castlemon packed off, however, and it does not seem that the librarians who banish Alger and Optic have a very strong position. There are not too many to take their places. Mr Trowbridge is still in favor, as he certainly should be, with his two excellent stories,—"Cudjo's cave" and "The three scouts."

The chief appeal that is made for the works of the late Mr Henty is that certain things can be got "out of" them. What I got out of the few I tried to read was weariness of the flesh. With their everlasting prefaces beginning "My dear Lads" and their stereotyped heroes, they covered a period from the dawn of time down to yesterday afternoon, and they blazed a trail of earnest mediocrity. Lowell says of Cooper's Indians that they are only Natty Bumppo daubed over with red. Mr Henty's heroes are one youth with a variety of costumes that might make the German Emperor envious. If Mr Henty had been alive at the time of the California earthquake, I suppose there would have been a volume from his pen within two days called "With Funston in 'Frisco," and there would have been a deal of useful information in it. I believe that many boys read the Henty books and like them, so it is a pleasure to know that they are considered "educative" and not likely to be cast out.

The two best books for American boys are "Huckleberry Finn" and "Tom Sawyer." There is a determined attempt in many libraries to keep boys from reading them. Like many attempts it is well-meaning, and like many well-meaning attempts it is entirely mistaken. In its inception and progress it has been largely a feminine movement. Nothing more clearly demonstrates the need for men librarians

to take an interest in boys' books; nothing shows better how women often fail to realize that boys and girls cannot be judged by one standard. Those who know and love "Huckleberry Finn" do not need to hear it praised. They realise that its author knew boys as very few have done. They know that it has furnished the inspiration for a number of more or less successful imitators. Mr Kenneth Grahame and Mr Kipling have both drawn upon it and the best parts of Mr Barrie's delicious play "Peter Pan" owe a great debt to it. It is literature in the highest sense, because it is a transcript of life. It represents boys not as Sunday School teachers wish them to be, but as they are, and those who condemn it for this reason must also, to be consistent, condemn the great realistic novels for adults. Some of its passages are never to be forgotten,—the description of Colonel Grangerford is as vivid a bit of writing as Thackeray's famous picture of Beatrix descending the stair-case. Of course, it must be admitted that there are lapses from the best taste in it, and a few things that we could wish omitted. But there is no great writer of whom this is not true, and for the mind that sees nothing in the book but vulgarity, what can be said, except that it indicates a prudery that would have probably abolished Shakespeare on account of a few passages objectionable to modern taste? Children's departments may condemn or "restrict" the book, but it will merely have the effect of sending the boys where they can get it,—either the adults' department of the same library, or elsewhere.

I have indicated a belief that certain improvements are yet to be made in the treatment of boys in libraries. One of these is a frank acknowledgment of the fact that books for entertainment are books for entertainment, and need not be sugar-coated pills covering the medicine of "instruction" or "morals." The Puritan idea is long-lived, but there is no more reason for insisting that books read for fun shall have a "moral" wrapped up in them than in compelling boys before going in swimming to listen to a lecture on the theory of displacement of fluids. Men should have more to say in the choice of boys' books, and there should be more independence of judgment in the matter by both sexes. I have seen indications that the condemnation of a book by one or two persons prominent in children's libraries carries such weight as to lead others to ascribe the most fearful characteristics to the book without themselves really knowing much about it. Books that may horrify or frighten little girls do not necessarily frighten or harm little boys,—a fact not everywhere patent to children's librarians. Yet it must be said, by any one seeking to be fair, that the children's librarian of to-day is almost universally more sane and broad-minded than the librarian, either man or woman, of a past generation, and moreover, that there occasionally arise men, who for prudishness surpass the most finical woman who ever existed.

My strongest appeal is for the boy who reads "for fun" and tastes one of the great joys of life. A boy who was not very old eighteen years ago recalls capturing a certain English magazine which contained a story by his favorite writer. To make sure of reading it undisturbed he sneaked it away from the other boys who used to play in the garden of that house on summer evenings, and climbed up into a cherry tree. The twilight and his insecure position probably added to the effect of the story, but he is very sure that if he could have his choice between that hour over again or an election as librarian of the British Museum, the trustees of the Museum would have to look for some one else.

We may fancy that a crowd of boys once followed an old blind man about the streets of a seaport town. The old man told, or perhaps sang, in the custom of the day, the most wonderful stories about fighting men, who had crossed the seas, and fought for ten years about the walls of a great city.

Probably there were in that town persons who became alarmed at the spectacle. They went to the boys and said: "Do not listen to this old beggar any longer. I am afraid you will get a taste for fighting. These are dangerous stories,—they may lead you to form an Achilles Club, and sail off to fight with foreigners. Besides, what he says is probably not true. Come over and listen while some one or other talks about the habits of the honey-bees, or hear what the great philosopher Whatsisname has to say about cosmos. The sandal-maker who lives down by the wharf has invented a new way to fasten sandals, —come down and learn how that is done. These things would be useful and instructive—not full of false and dangerous ideas of life, such as the tales this blind man tells."

But the boys kept on following the blind man just the same, for they didn't have to learn what aorist passive means, nor yet iota subscript, before they understood him. He spoke their own language, and they wanted to know whether Hector or Achilles came out on top. They were just as much interested in all these adventures as the boys of another country thousands of years later are to hear of a boy and a negro slave who floated down the Mississippi on a raft and had exciting adventures on the way. And meanwhile we have a new set of theories about the honey-bees; the great philosopher Whatsisname has had his idea about cosmos upset and reinstated five or six times, and the wonderful invention of the sandal-maker is entirely lost, and would not do us much good if it were found. But the old blind man's stories, fictitious as they may be, and bloody as they undoubtedly are, survive, and the hearts of boys are hungry still for other stories like them.

The PRESIDENT: I am sure that has done us all a great deal of good. Now we have a paper on "Portraits of places" by Mrs Percival Sneed. (Mrs Sneed has been unable to reproduce her remarks for publication)

The PRESIDENT: We are next to listen to suggestions on "How to get Parkman read," by Dr Reuben Gold Thwaites.

Dr THWAITES: Mr President, ladies, and gentlemen: When Mrs Fairchild wrote to me asking me to participate in this program, which thus far has proceeded so brilliantly, she said, "Do not write a paper. We want simply a spontaneous outburst of enthusiasm!" Another distinguished member of the Association, who had more or less to do with this program, said to another person who is to participate in this morning's symposium, "We want the exercises this morning to be showy and striking!" I fear I must leave to others the business of being showy and striking and endeavor to extend to you only the enthusiasm.

A knowledge of history is of course intensely important. I need not argue that with you. Only by a knowledge of history may man reach successive plateaus of achievement. History being one of the most important of all human studies, it ought also to be one of the most interesting of studies; and yet I think that all of you will agree with me that history is not always sugar-coated. Not so long ago but what it is almost within the memory of those of us who have reached middle age, masters of literature wrote history. Such men as Macaulay and Gibbon and Hume made notable contributions to English literature, as well as wrote great histories. There has, however, sprung up in our practical days a desire for historical writing not of the broad, generalizing sweep such as was produced by great masters of literature, but histories of the common people, economic histories, social histories and all that sort of thing—some account of how John and Mary actually existed and what they ate in their humble cottage.

Supplying this new demand—or rather, perhaps, supplying the material for it—there have sprung up among us in the last fifteen or twenty years, seminars of history in the universities. From these institutions, necessarily (I suppose) dry-as-dust in their methods, come the monographic

histories that are flooding our market to-day. The monographists have discovered that the old masters of literature, in their brilliant pages that have appealed to us so long and so lovingly, are filled with error. The result is that the pendulum has swung the other way. We have in these days only monographic histories; and, sad to say, these products of the historical seminars, these results of the labors of the Ph. D.'s of history, are far from inspiring reading.

The pendulum has swung too far. However, I think there are now indications that the literary man is going again to be welcomed to the stage of history, and soon will once more be writing our histories for us. We are indeed most fortunate in having, in Francis Parkman, one great American historian who is not only a keen digger, a man whose histories would pass muster in the historical seminars of to-day, but is at the same time a master of the English language. Among the few great writers of American history, Parkman stands alone as the one whose products would pass muster in the seminars both of history and of the English language.

I have been asked to speak on how to get this man's works read. My recipe is very brief: the librarian must himself read Parkman. There is no one, I think, who appreciates fiction more than I do. Indeed, one of my chief pleasures in life, when I am not administering a library and writing history, is to read novels for the A. L. A. booklist. But at the same time I do believe that we have in Parkman's works a series of volumes that can be recommended to the young as being just as entertaining as any fiction that was ever written,—certainly as entertaining as any modern fiction, the sort that we are compelled to pass judgment on for the A. L. A. booklist. The great Irish poet, Yeats, has said: "The novel of to-day is the novel of to-day because it is not going to be the novel of to-morrow."

We have in Parkman a striking and in some respects a pathetic personality—a man of broad culture, great refinement, and a master of English. He started out early in life, even when in college, to write history. His eyesight was seriously impaired while amassing the materials for his wonderful history of New France. Throughout his brilliant series of volumes, always in the background stands out the pathos of his situation. Sometimes for weeks, for months, almost for years, he sat in a dark room dictating to a stenographer. All his notes and material for his work, and these were infinite in detail and number, were read to him by another person. They laboriously were produced, those brilliant works that appear to have been dashed off in spontaneity, with the virile freedom of a man imbued with all the faculties of life.

Parkman's first book, "The Oregon trail", it is necessary to be familiar with, that one may understand the man. The history of New France stands out as an idyll and a tragedy. It is a completed thing in itself. Parkman was the first adequately to recognize its dramatic charm. But in order to understand the men and ways of New France—to reconstrust and redress his stage—he must fully understand the American Indian, one of the principal actors in this drama, yet really the least known of all. He lived among the Indians of the far Western plains for the greater part of a year, studying them closely in their domestic life, wearing out his eyesight in the smoke of their tepees, and suffering the various trials and disasters that would naturally overcome one in Indian camps. "The Oregon trail" is one of the most vivid pictures we have, of the American Indian as he is to-day or rather was a half century ago. Not Natty Bumppo painted red, but the actual aborigine as he was seen when white man first came amongst them.

The book is one that surely would appeal to every American boy if once the librarian might get it in the hands of that boy. Surely no child can read that book without having aroused within him an intense interest in the subject. It is not the Indian of Cooper, whom Parkman so graphically portrays. It is the real In-

dian in all his filth, in all his sloth, amid all his barbaric surroundings; nevertheless a man among men, experiencing joys and sorrows, having his virtue rewarded and his vice punished; it is all here, with its shadows and its sunlight. No book of Cooper's is so entertaining as this. It is not history nor ethnology sugar-coated. It is simply a vivid, real picture of men and women in the childhood of culture, living as they are. Just as we enjoy the men and women whom, this morning, we have seen in the little fishing village that has just been portrayed to us so eloquently and so graphically that their little lives have touched our heartstrings, so Parkman's Indians of the trans-Missouri become figures that have for us absorbing human interest.

The boy who has once read "The Oregon trail", and knows that that book is simply some of the background for the life that Parkman is going to portray for us in his later histories, cannot but want the next book, which is "The Pioneers in New France". Then, having seen his pioneers landed in and exploiting New France—the tercentenary of their landing was celebrated only two or three years ago on the banks of the Bay of Fundy—the lad will surely not be content until he followed his author into "The Old regime". In that and kindred volumes he will read of the life that was going on there in New France a couple of hundred years ago. He will read of men from the most cultured land of Europe coming to America, and upon the shores, amidst the woods and the swamps and the morasses of Canada daily associating with this barbarian whom Parkman so carefully studied in his "Oregon trail".

The story of that remarkable contact of the oldest and the most cultured civilization in Europe with the most barbaric and the fiercest aborigine that travellers had yet discovered, is told in Parkman's "Jesuits of North America" and in his "Old regime". His portrayal is so vivid a thing that you follow it eagerly from chapter to chapter. Parkman's heroes extend from the saintly Father Marquette down through the line of the self-seeking old French governors and the intendants. You read of grandly heroic men who went out upon the border and stopped the Indians in their annual forays against the log walls of Montreal and Quebec; you read the story of the Indian missions, as they were established upon the farthest frontiers of New France; you read of deeds of daring, of noble adventure for king and church. The heroes like Marquette the Jesuit, La Salle and Tonty the explorers, Duluth and Perrot the fur-traders. No master of fiction has made his characters stand forth with greater vividness than these.

Then there are the villains in the story, —the officials who were robbing the frontier posts, those who were setting up monopolies to squeeze out the very heart blood of the people, those who were despoiling the treasury in a hundred ways; the malcontents and the self-seeking. You can just see the end of it all coming as plainly as may be. And when at last the great political conflict comes, the titanic struggle of the two civilizations of England and of France, for the mastery of North America. Parkman tells the tragedy in his two culminating volumes, "Montcalm and Wolfe", in a manner no master has ever yet excelled. You follow it with an intensity, a breathless interest, that few novels have ever yet inspired.

The boy is always inquiring "Is it true?" He can safely be told that it is true, if it is in Parkman. The lad is a better man because he knows that these old heroes lived, he knows that this world about him in the interior of our continent was peopled with just such men, he knows that they were familiar with the rocks and rivers and ponds that he himself knows so well. There was Marquette, there was Tonty, there was La Salle, splendid old heroes they were, and villains too were at their work in Montreal and in Quebec and at the outposts of New France.

The story of New France, as told by

Parkman, is indeed a glowing tragedy. No boy can, surely, ever abandon it who has once read its opening pages; it surely must appeal to every healthy American boy. No other phase of American history has the same dramatic completeness as the story of New France, that Parkman has made his own. Other chapters of our history are jointed, we are waiting for the plot to culminate. We have, perhaps, only the study of the beginnings of things, which are to culminate in some future generation.

Enormous quantities of new material, unknown to Parkman, have been brought to light since he left us; yet so sure was his grasp, so masterly his imagination, that very little of what he did remains disturbed. We perhaps know the facts here and there a little more intimately; we may here and there differ with his conclusions; we may say, as I do, that his soul-inspiring "Jesuits in North America" is not in all points quite fair to the Jesuits themselves—for he was a New England Unitarian, and could not always forget his own views; yet after all the story is there, in its essential details, and will always appeal most powerfully to our imaginations.

But the topic is a fertile one, and I have but ten minutes. I am simply going to tell you: read your Parkman, and having read him, you will, I feel sure, do just one thing only—you will give it to the boy.

The PRESIDENT: The next paper is by Miss ISABEL ELY LORD.

FIXING A PURPOSE

We should be less than human, I think, and surely if a librarian ceases to be human he or she is lost—if while we listened to that inimitable paper of Miss Askew's our admiration had not been tinctured a little with envy of her opportunity. We could not perhaps all do what Miss Askew did, but if we had only 175 people to deal with we could come nearer to getting the right book to the right reader at the right time than we could possibly do when we have to handle people more or less in the masses. Toward the end of Miss Askew's paper she said that we must study our people, either collectively or individually. To those who are dealing with a larger number of people the study must be of the collective community, and in studying it, to try to find out what these people want that you want to give them. We find in a great many people a purpose of reading something that they feel to be more worth while than the new novels—reading what they call perhaps serious reading, finding out about some subject in which they have become interested or which they feel sure would interest them. There are many helps to this, of course. There are reading courses and home study courses of different kinds but they have almost all of them some disadvantage for most people. They are perhaps too long, or there are too many books in them, so that it is discouraging, or they require a certain amount of reading each day or they require a report on the reading at a given moment,—something that deters the people, that they draw back from, that they are afraid of and they hesitate to begin. If they begin, perhaps they stop after a little time and having once begun and stopped, it is doubly hard to begin again because of their discouragement. The library tries to help by publishing reading lists. If the reading lists are too long the help for the kind of people of whom I am speaking is not very great. If the reading list is short, if it is published on an attractive picture bulletin, if the list is at all effective, it discourages the people even more, for the first few people who come to the library get out the books that you have suggested and all of the rest of them are disappointed when they ask for them. Then they begin to feel that it is not worth while to try to get those books. Now what can the library do? We sought in our own library to meet this particular need. What is it that the people want? What ought they to have? First, they must have books that are good in matter. That goes without saying. It is not necessary to

discuss it. Second, a very much more important difficulty, they must have books that are good in manner. As Mr Thwaites has pointed out to you, it is not every historian that can write attractive English, we won't say good English, but English that is easy to read and that will lead people on to read. After we have found the book good in matter and good in manner and hunted a long time to find it, it must be a book that is good to look at, attractive to handle. Then when we have narrowed down our selection in any given subject to what seems to be a very small number of books to make a selection from, we must have it a book that can be arranged in some sort of a series, not a formal series but an arrangement so that several books shall be read one after the other and yet things shall not criss-cross. There shall be a certain leading on from one point to another. And, last of all, and not the least important, I assure you, (for I have been making the experiment) the book must be obtainable, be in print, the very best book for that purpose. Lastly, when the books are found, you must have them obtainable by the person who wants them, and the only way out of this difficulty seems to be to have a special selection of such books, a collection bought for that purpose and issued only to the people who undertake this for a reading course. I give you an account of one list that is actually ready to be started in October. It is on Egypt, a country which interests many people and which we have found people asking about. At the beginning of this experiment we must guess what people will like. We hope if the experiment is successful to have people tell us what they want and to get courses to fit their needs. We call this list "Egypt of yesterday and to-day," and underneath the title is the little quotation "A land of flame and fire." There are six books on this list of which two are novels. That is an unusual proportion. In the lists as we have planned them there will not ordinarily be more than five or six books, and always that one is to be a novel and preferably that the last one of the six. Then the novel will be led up to in order that it may be better appreciated having the background of the books that have gone before. And perhaps in this company I might suggest that there is a possibility of the novel as a lure toward getting to the end. The first book in the Egypt list is Wiedermann's "The Ancient Egyptian doctrine of immortality." It may sound formidable but if you have read the book you know it is not. It is a slender little volume, admirably written, and it gives the essence of the Egyptian religion without which one cannot understand very well the monuments, history or the present condition of Egypt. Also at the beginning of the series there is a certain impulse which we feel sure will carry even people who are not used to serious reading through a little volume like this. The second book is George Eber's "Uarda," a book which fascinates even the young girl so difficult to interest in anything but a pure love story. The third book I mention with hesitation. It is Charles Dudley Warner's "My winter on the Nile," and I feel very sure that some of the people who take this course will not read all of that book. It is charming to those who care for Mr Warner's style. It has much very interesting information. Unfortunately there is no edition in print that is good and attractive, easy to hold and easy to read, and I think probably that the book will not be read as a whole. The next is Frederick Penfield's "Present day Egypt," a volume that we have found attractive in form, easy to read and very popular. The next is one of the best books of a journalist who wrote books, and in places it certainly comes very near being literature—G. W. Steevens' "With Kitchener to Khartum"—a book which has one chapter that should render it immortal, the one on the desert thirst. And the last book on the list is Sir Gilbert Parker's "The Weavers." Surely the person who reads this after the other volumes will enjoy it more than the average novel

reader possibly can. Wherever it seems practicable we are putting a small slip at the end of each volume to suggest further reading along the same lines.

We print little slips of the sort I hold in my hand, and no person can take the course without one—that is, in order to get the books they must ask for one of these lists, and will use it as a call-slip. It bears the name of the library, a list of books, and a serial number in the corner. We are numbering the lists as we issue them and keeping track of the number that ask for the last book so that we shall know how many finish the course. Books are kept in a special place; they have the library bookplate but have no library numbers on the outside. They are attractive new copies in the publisher's binding, as much like private books as possible.

I am not going to detain you with reading the other lists we have but I will just give you the titles. One is "Social conditions." We have not yet found a title that seems to us not too formidable for us. One is on "New York of to-day," its social, civic and industrial conditions. One is on the Civil War, a subject that is of constant interest. One is on the Great Northwest, one on the Art of living, one on the Child—for parents or those interested in the development of child life.

This is a very easy experiment to talk about because it has not been tried yet and we have only hope with which to look forward to it. If it fails, if we are mistaken in this method we shall seek for another of our own or one that someone else has worked out, for we feel sure that this purpose of which I have spoken exists, that there is some way of fixing it for the library and that if this is not the best way there is one yet to be found.

The PRESIDENT: The speakers in the two-minute talks will excuse me if I cut them off promptly at the expiration of two minutes, even if they are in the middle of a sentence. I will give each one warning twenty seconds before the two minutes expire.

Mr Bowker on "Mr Crewe's Career"

Mr BOWKER: The glory of the New England hills and the shame of American politics, the sweet breath of the pines and the malodor of political corruption, the contrast of light and shadow in Winston Churchill's "Mr. Crewe's career" and in his "Coniston" together with Paul Ford's "The Honorable Peter Sterling"—these three books may be spoken of as supplementary chapters to Bryce's "American commonwealth," on which they throw a rather lurid light, one filled with the development of the ring in American cities. Paul Ford's book, which was read I remember by an ex-mayor of the Tammany persuasion with such testimony to its reality that he endeavored in each case to fix the man who was described, the earlier book "Coniston" of Winston Churchill, dealing with the development of the country boss who became a state boss and made it warm for the railroads, and his latest book dealing with the railroad machine which has been forced to capture the state political machine in defense of its rights against the state bar,—these books are men's books; not that they are not women's books, but they are books to recommend to men and indeed to boys as well because, while they may be books with a moral, they are not books that stick the moral out too protrusively, the human elements are there, they are books to be read and to be recommended.

The PRESIDENT: That shows what you can do in two minutes. We will now hear from Miss Josephine A. Rathbone, on the "Dynasts" by Thomas Hardy.

Miss RATHBONE: It is perfectly unnecessary to attempt to analyze "The Dynasts" because all the book reviews from the Edinburgh review to the Saturday times supplement have been full of it for the last six months and all the people who read them, and of course that includes all of you who are here, know all about it. So you know it is a drama not to be acted but to be read, of the Napoleonic era of about 1805 to 1815, in three

volumes, fifteen acts and one hundred thirty scenes. There are those of you here whom, I am sure, neither the length nor the fact that it has been compared to the book of Job and to Sophocles and "Paradise Lost," will deter from reading it. You may even be stimulated to a desire to read it by the reviews. But there may, on the other hand, be some of you here who may have concluded from them that "The Dynasts" was a book to be respected but not to be read and that it was not for you, and it is to those—I suppose a minority—to whom I wish to speak. I want to tell you from my own experience that "The Dynasts" is interesting, is tremendously, vitally, humanly interesting. Thomas Hardy has not lost his cunning as a story teller. He has been writing a tragic drama. He has not lost his power of the vivid characterization. Every one of the characters in the book are living human beings and they move and speak according to their kind and they are intensely—

The PRESIDENT: Miss Hewins on the "Elements of drawing" by John Ruskin.

Miss HEWINS: I have chosen John Ruskin's "Elements of drawing" not because I learned to draw from it, for I have never learned to draw from that or anything else, but chiefly because of the appendix. In the main part of it I learned not to draw but to see. I learned to see trees against the sky and leaf forms and cloud forms, and I learned about some of the great masters of drawing like Samuel Prout. The appendix refers to the study of pictures and the best way to begin the study, from the thing that you are interested in. If a girl's dreams are of angels and saints, the place for her to begin to study art, Ruskin says, is with Fra Angelico. If a boy has been reading of some seventeenth century hero and goes up thirstily to a great portrait of him by Van Dyke, the place for him to begin to study art is with Van Dyke. If anyone is interested in rocks and trees and sky, the place for him to begin his art study is with Turner. And Ruskin says that your taste in art is so largely affected by your taste in literature that if you are to be a student in art you must read in connection with it not only books on art but must choose the authors who will help you most to know good art and to appreciate it, and will give you a standard of taste.

The PRESIDENT: Now we have Demosthenes' "Oration on the crown," by William Warner Bishop.

Mr BISHOP: I am not going to say a word about Demosthenes' "Oration on the Crown." I was told I was in reserve. Instead of that I am going to speak on a Cure for the Blues, the most remarkable cure for the blues that exists in the English language, and the most remarkable English in the English language. I refer to Stanyhurst's translation of the first four books of Virgil's Aeneid, which is to be found in Arber's "English scholars' library." Now nobody—to use a newspaper phrase—ever "slung English" the equal of that which Stanyhurst wrote. He had a contempt for every poet but Virgil. He has in his remarkable preface the remark: "As for Ennius, Horace, Juvenal, Persius, and the rabblement of such cheate Poëtes, theyre dooinges are, for fauoure of antiquitye, rather to be pacientlye allowed, thean highly regarded." And he goes on to make hexameters, not by English stress accent, but by the Latin rules for quantity. If you doubt my statement that he is a cure for the blues, simply get hold of this book in your library—you will find it on the shelves—and read that pathetic, that sublime passage of Dido's death, and see how he brings it out. I will quote you just a few lines where Anna comes rushing forth; she sees her sister on the funeral pyre:

"Furth runs her sister, theese newes vnfortunat hyring,
With nayles hir visadge skratching, and mightilye rapping
Her breast with thumping frap knocks, through rout she doth enter,
And the dying sister, with roaring, lowdlye she named."....

"Speedelye bring me water, thee greene wound swiftlye to souple;
And yf in her carcasse soom wind yeet softlye be breathing,
With lyp I will nurse yt; thus sayd shee climbed toe the woodpile."

The PRESIDENT: In my trepidation in having to cut off Miss Hewins so soon I skipped two of the pieces. We will go back therefore to Mr Johnson Brigham and have from him a little talk on "Heroes and hero worship" by Thomas Carlyle.

Mr BRIGHAM: A word for the old book you have all read; and, too, a word against it. "Heroes and hero worship" should come in at a time when a boy is idly drifting, waiting for something just beyond, he knows not what. I know of a boy who was handed that book by his teacher and, on reading it, the uncertainty of the hour passed away and he made up his mind to be a hero! He was not quite sure as to whether he would be a statesman, or a theologian, or a man of letters—and so on through the list; but the book served the purpose of the hour. It turned his thoughts from idle fancies into a direction desirable at the time. But there came a time, later, when another class of books was necessary. He discovered that he had limitations, that he could not be a statesman, nor a man of letters, nor a great warrior. Then came a class of biographies which I might call the John Gillis type, (by President Eliot) a class of biographies which told him that life was heroic if lived heroically, whether at the head of an army or in the ranks of a great movement. Biography should not be handed out indiscriminately. I fear "Heroes and hero worship" has much to answer for. Poor Carlyle himself fell a victim to his own method; but, thank Heaven, he died before he knew how he had been victimized by his biographer. A dear, lovable public man whom we all revere, and some of us are going to vote for, made a speech the other day at Riverside and the trouble with that speech was he sent for the wrong book; he sent for Hamlin Garland's "Life of Grant," and he was utterly misled. Now the fault of "Heroes and hero worship" is that it makes a good story. In order to make more miraculous the elevation, it puts the man at the beginning down in the very dregs; and so we have the great hero of the Rebellion put down as a drunkard and as dependent on his family, when it was not true. That is all there is of it. He sent for the wrong book.

The PRESIDENT: Next we will hear from Mr W. P. Cutter on Rudyard Kipling's "Kim."

Mr CUTTER: I started to read Kim about four years ago and these are some of the things that I have been reading since: Lives of Buddha, other books about the Buddhist religion; History of the fights on the frontier in India, Buddhist art, the Exploration of Thibet, the Development of human character, books on that; books on the food of India. I have a map of India at the head of my bed. I read from about midnight to one o'clock every night, and I have a pointer so that I can point up to the place and trace all of the things that are in the book. I simply call your attention to the fact that even a librarian by reading a book of fiction may be led into better paths.

The PRESIDENT: Henry James' "Awkward age," by Miss Tessa L. Kelso.

MISS KELSO: I choose the "Awkward age" for the sake of its preface. In the new edition just issuing of the works of Henry James he has had included a number of prefaces which not only will explain the involved style which the author is accused of but which are probably the most masterly exposition of the art of modern novel writing in existence. I think perhaps there is a Jamesian quality in putting this identical preface in the "Awkward age" for I believe Mr James suspects that the American public are in the awkward age in their capacity of judgment of novels, and I think when we measure the list of novels which constitutes American literature of the past few years with that

long list of distinguished books by our greatest figure in literature, that he may be forgiven if there is a little trace of irony in his description and enlightenment of his own novel, "The Awkward age." I do not believe that any librarian can afford professionally not to be well acquainted with all of Henry James' novels, and I believe if they will take up these prefaces, that they will have some light shed upon the art of novel writing and the fame that belongs to our great compatriot.

Miss M. E. HAZELTINE: Alice Freeman Palmer—the record of a life of many activities, spending itself in service for others. The book is almost a living presence, so charmingly is it done, so sure is the touch of the hand that penned it, so sane and sympathetic is the interpretation. It has all the charm and style of the philosopher and poet who wrote it, and is literature as well as life.

It is a book with an appeal to all busy workers, for it is a message of service, how one woman did many things and yet found time to live and give of herself. It gives the struggle for an education, and the letters home, full of many details, such as girls love—the purchase of the first white gloves, and the lace that is freshened to adorn a frock for a concert. With these details, and the record of what one girl accomplished and attained, it has a wide appeal for girls. It is filled with human touches of house-keeping and home making and is a record of rare companionship that should be read under every roof. The story of sabbatic years, and the delights of leisurely journeys make it a delightful book for travelers, while it is also a text book for all who would reach people by spending themselves. It is, in fact, a book with a message for many people of many interests, a book that easily becomes a companion and friend to walk with day by day.

The PRESIDENT: Duncan. The New knowledge. I assure you I shall speak no longer than two minutes, even if I keep time myself. Not very long ago, it seems only a few years now, a well known scientist was rash enough, in an address delivered before a scientific association, to say that all the great discoveries of fact had then probably been made, that we knew practically all the great facts about the universe, and that science in the future would content itself with correlating these facts and with deducing laws and formulating systems. It was not very long after he made this address that a great series of new facts began to be discovered and put him utterly to shame,—such great discoveries as those of the X-rays, the Hertzian waves, which have resulted in wireless telegraphy, and the Becquerel rays which have led to the whole series of phenomena which scientists call radio-activity, including the discovery of the element radium, (if it is an element), the most wonderful of elements, furnishing to science the data for an entirely new theory of matter. All these things we read about in this interesting book by Professor Duncan which he calls "The New knowledge". But I simply wish to warn those that are present that the theory of the book and of all other books like it (and there are a number published on the same subject in recent times as well as a great many magazine articles in one or two years past), the theory of the book must be sharply distinguished from the facts. The facts are all authoritative, but the theories, a great many of them, are not accepted by the majority of scientific men. They are holding their opinions in suspense. These people who are interested in the promulgation of such theories as the new electric theory of matter are much interested and very enthusiastic, and they put forward their theories with great gusto. Those who are holding their minds in suspense very often do not say anything, and the result is an impression of a great crowd of scientific men upholding the new theories while there is no one to object. I want to warn librarians that they must take all this enthusiasm with a grain of salt. The facts are there and

they are the most wonderful that have ever been brought out in the interest of science, but the theories must be taken with a grain of salt.

I now declare the present session adjourned.

THIRD SESSION

(Tonka Bay Hotel, Friday afternoon, June 26, 1908)

The third general session was called to order at 2:30 o'clock by Vice-president C. H. Gould and the Association at once passed to the consideration of reports from committees.

Dr E. C. RICHARDSON presented the

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS

During the past year the Association has been represented at the meeting of the British library association by Mr Hanson and will be represented at the International historical congress at Berlin in August through a paper prepared by Mr J. C. M. Hanson of the Library of Congress and presented by Mr A. P. C. Griffin. The most noteworthy matter of the current year is the completion of the International cataloging rules, still farther advanced since their presentation in proof at Asheville through personal conference of Mr Hanson with British librarians. There have been a rather unusually large number of American librarians traveling among European libraries during the past year. The chairman of this committee following in the footsteps of Dr Putnam and Mr Hanson, found, especially in Germany, that their visits had been particularly fruitful in establishing those relationships of mutual understanding of one another's work on which the hope of extending international cooperation must chiefly rest. There does not seem any very tangible method at present of getting a universal understanding as to cataloging entry, but the matter of centralized cataloging and bureau of information work is becoming so well established abroad in connection with the matter of international library loans that the printed card must logically follow in a short time and with it more consideration of international uniformity of entry. The Continent is as far ahead of us in the matter of international library loans as it is behind us, thanks to the Library of Congress, in central cataloging.

Respectfully submitted,

E. C. RICHARDSON,
Chairman.

The VICE-PRESIDENT: Unless objection is heard the report of the Committee on International relations will be accepted and placed on file.

Mr J. C. M. HANSON then read the

REPORT OF THE CATALOG RULES COMMITTEE

It will be recalled that with the report of 1907, its first regular report, the Committee submitted certain exhibits, chief of which was a copy of the Rules as revised to date and printed by the Library of Congress "as manuscript." In connection with the present report, the Committee submits a similar exhibit. This exhibit consists of a copy of the third revise of the entire body of rules with title-page, contents, introduction and various appendices, representing in its final form the body of rules agreed upon between the American Library Association and the Library Association. An examination of this proof will show that the various consultations between representatives of the two associations during 1905-1907 have finally resulted in a close agreement. Of 174 rules, only 8 show some variation and in regard to at least three of these, we have the strongest hopes that by further consultation and mutual concessions we shall be able to arrive at complete agreement before a second edition of the rules shall be called for. There is a distinct principle underlying these differences. Our British associates hold that authors, men or women, who are inconsiderate enough to change their names ought to be entered under their earliest

forms. We of the American committee, on the other hand, hold that it is safer to take the later form. Again, our British associates have decided that periodicals that change their titles should be entered under the earliest form. The American committee have decided in favor of the later form, with a brief entry and reference from the earlier title. This represents the differences in the rules on which we have not come to full agreement. Perhaps the main element responsible for the success of this agreement is the generosity and openness with which our proposals have invariably been met by our associates on the British committee. The kindly consideration which they have always shown to us throughout the negotiations I believe is mainly responsible for the fact that we have come to as full and complete an agreement as we have. As for the negotiations of the past year, it may here be sufficient to state that while the Committee has not held any meetings, much work has been done in connection with the preparations for the final printing now in progress. The Council in adopting the rules as submitted at the last annual meeting, authorized the Committee to proceed with such further negotiations as might be necessary in order to harmonize any differences as to details still existing between the British and American committees, and to definitely formulate the rules in final form. It also referred the question of printing and publication of the rules to the incoming Executive board. On Sept. 26th, the latter body voted: "That the printing of the Catalog rules be entrusted to the Publishing board in accordance with their letters of May 25, 1907, and September 10, 1907, and in conformity with the requirements of the Committee on Catalog rules."

In the mean time, the Chairman of the American committee had been in consultation with the British committee at Glasgow, Sept. 16-19.* An agreement was here reached on all rules but the eight mentioned above. Preparations for final printing followed these agreements.

Owing to unavoidable delays in connection with final preparation of copy, the unusually difficult nature of the composition and proof reading and especially because of the time required to forward proofs to members of both Committees as also to await and correlate the many returns from these members, it has not been possible to have the book ready for distribution in time for the present conference. Orders may, however, be placed with the Publishing board at any time after the close of this meeting as the book is quite certain to be ready for distribution during July.

By special agreement between the Publishing board and the British committee, the former is also to print the British edition of 1000 copies. This is to be uniform with the American edition with the exception of slight variations in spelling and in that the British variants to certain rules will precede, the American rules taking the form of notes. In addition to the two editions of the main code, a simplified edition is in preparation under the direction of Miss Kroeger, the Secretary of the Committee, and Miss Hitchler, of the Brooklyn public library. Moreover, the Publishing board contemplates the issue of an edition on cards, a provision which was recommended by the Committee on condition that a sufficient number of subscriptions was received to justify the extra expenditure. It is thought that the cost of such an edition will not exceed $3.

Finally, it may not be without interest to note that the consummation of the Anglo-American agreement embodied in the present rules, with special reference to its possible extention to other countries, is to form the subject of a paper at the International bibliographical conference at Brussels, in July, and possibly also before the Bibliographical section of the International historical congress, which convenes at Berlin, in August. This would indicate that also other nations are becoming interested in the problems connected with international cooperation in cataloging and are

*See Bulletin of the American Library Association, March, 1908.

casting about for some means whereby much of the duplication in cataloging necessitated by a lack of agreement on rules of entry and equipment of catalogs, may be obviated. An agreement between nations speaking different languages and with less interchange of literary output than between the United States and Great Britain is likely to prove difficult of consummation. Still there is reason to hope that negotiations may lead to greater uniformity of entry and closer agreement on equipment, particularly as regards size of catalog cards, than exists at present. With more harmony of rules and a uniform size of card, it should be possible to arrive at some reciprocal agreement that would, in time, permit of a division of labor in the field of cataloging between different nations, especially with respect to composite works and the many important series of monographs which are now purchased by a large number of libraries in various parts of the world. Respectfully submitted,

J. C. M. HANSON, Chairman.

The VICE-PRESIDENT: You have heard this report, ladies and gentlemen, and I am sure that the Committee is to be thanked and the association congratulated upon the results that it embodies. Is there any discussion desired on the report?

Mr LEGLER: I desire to move that the thanks of the association be tendered to its Committee on Catalog rules for the work it has done during the past 8 years, and especially to Mr J. C. M. Hanson, who as chairman of the committee, has done more to bring the English and American committees into harmony, and has borne the burden of the final editing of the Code. Carried.

The VICE-PRESIDENT: There was one other report left over at the last meeting, that of the Committee on Bookbinding by the chairman, Mr A. L. BAILEY.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON BOOKBINDING

Another year's work in the consideration of binding problems has brought home to the Committee more forcibly than before the fact that these problems are difficult of solution, and that the small libraries everywhere and the larger libraries in the South and West are at a great disadvantage as regards binding.

The problems are difficult of solution because there is no one competent to say that a certain method in relation to any one question is the best one to follow. Sufficient time has not elapsed since experiments were begun by different libraries to show exactly what is best. In many cases the Committee can only insist on certain general principles—such as that no leather should be used unless the book is to receive hard wear—until more specific points can be determined after much time and experimentation. It should be noted also that no two librarians can be expected to agree on all binding questions, because the same books in libraries in neighboring towns will wear entirely different, and no hard and fast rule can be laid down. It is largely a matter of experience and judgment and librarians should spare no efforts to gain both.

The small library is the one which suffers most from binding difficulties. While some of the larger libraries are, doubtless, not spending their binding appropriation as economically as they might, they have, in the main, made their own experiments and they have arrived at more or less satisfactory results. The librarian of the small library on the other hand has so few books to bind that she does not realize the importance of the subject. She also has so many other duties to attend to that she cannot make a special study of binding and she is unable to get from any book all the information that she ought to have to enable her to recognize the difference between good binding and bad.

It is therefore the small library that the Committee hopes to benefit most, and one way in which it hopes to be of assistance is through the reinforced binding of popular fiction and juvenile books. This, with the assistance of librarians,

the Committee hopes to induce more publishers to give us. In fact the work done by the Committee on Binding during the present year has been confined almost wholly to the interest of reinforced binding. The first efforts of the Committee in 1906 to induce publishers to issue these bindings were made because of the exceedingly poor service that regular publishers' bindings were giving in public libraries. They were made, however, rather as an experiment to see what could be done along that line than from any strong belief in their value. The members of the Committee were not themselves convinced that it was the best solution of an intolerable situation. Reinforced bindings have now been in use for nearly two years, and we are able to judge more accurately of their value. In the January number of the "Bulletin" the Committee asked for an expression of opinion regarding these bindings. The responses received while not numerous were almost unanimously in favor of continuing the campaign. Only four librarians expressed doubt of their value, and two of these desired to see them continued so that the value of better bindings might be firmly impressed on the minds of all librarians.

Statistics of the wear of the book which has been in circulation longest (Smith's Tides of Barnegat) indicate far better results than the Committee had hoped for. In the exhibit of reinforced bindings at headquarters will be found a book from the Jacksonville (Fla.) public library which has circulated 96 times and is still in passable condition. Two other books will be found, one from Washington and the other from Newark, which have circulated 60 times and are still available for circulation. The Public library of the District of Columbia also sends records of 7 copies which have circulated from 57 to 70 times and are still in use. When we consider that the average publishers' binding has to be rebound before a book has circulated 25 times, or when we consider that many books circulate less than 90 times in the publishers' binding and rebinding combined, we realize that in this particular case at least the library which bought this book made a most excellent investment of 10c., which is the increased cost of the book. Not only did the books remain in circulation at the height of their popularity, but in the case of libraries which bought several copies they have lasted so much beyond this period of popularity that many of them may be discarded when withdrawn from circulation instead of going to the bindery at an extra expense of 35 to 50c.

The arguments for and against these bindings and an explanation of the difficulty in getting them from the publishers have been explained thoroughly in previous reports, so that the Committee will not take up these points at the present time. It will simply say that it firmly believes that for the present, at least, binding bills will be cut down and the public better suited if all publishers can be induced to give us these bindings on books which are very popular.

The attitude of the publishers is much more favorable than it was two years ago. One firm has announced its intention of continuing the practice, making its own selection of books without calling upon our Committee for suggestions. So far as this publisher is concerned the troubles of the Committee are over. It has adopted our specifications and found that the plan pays. It is confidently hoped that other publishers will see the light before long.

While the library schools evidently desire to instil a knowledge of the importance of durable bindings, there seems to be a general tendency on the part of all of them—judging from answers to questions sent them in the fall—not to devote as much time to the subject as would be necessary to accomplish this result. Only one school has a special binding plant for the use of its students. Other schools visit bindaries and have processes explained, but it is doubtful if many library school graduates have a proper appreciation of the importance of the subject, or can recognize good bindings when they see them. Ap-

parently 8 hours is the longest time that any school requires to be devoted to binding courses. It is an indisputable fact that the repair and binding of books make big items in small appropriations, and the value of good bindings and the ability to recognize them should be thoroughly imbedded in the mind of the library school graduate.

There are a number of libraries throughout the country, especially in the South and West, where the prices charged by local binders are excessive and the quality of work rendered is exceedingly poor. In many cases it is impossible to send books outside the town or state for rebinding, and the situation, especially for those who realize the importance of good binding, is exceedingly annoying. There is one way, however, in which libraries so situated can obviate many difficulties. They can take particular care to order all books which are to receive hard wear in the special editions bound from the sheets. For example, one library in the South ordered the last volume of Poole bound from the sheets in pigskin. The Committee advocates such purchases whenever they are possible. The increase in the first cost of the book is considerable, but in the end the books will be found to be much cheaper.

During the year many binding questions have been submitted by librarians to the Committee. Such questions have been answered to the best of our ability and knowledge. While some of the points brought up are important, it would make this report much too long to discuss them here. The Committee, however, welcomes all binding questions, and when it has no solution for a question it will take measures to find one. It particularly desires librarians to send the titles of books that have proved exceptionally unsatisfactory in publisher's bindings. If many complaints of any one book are received, the Committee will take the matter up with the publisher and may be able to induce the publisher to improve the general quality of the binding, if not induce him to give a reinforced binding.

On June 1, 1908, a meeting was held in Washington, at the instigation of the Secretary of the Printing investigation committee, to discuss the binding of Government documents. There were present at that meeting the Chairman of the A. L. A. Committee on Federal relations, 3 representatives from the Library of Congress, the Librarian of the Public library of the District of Columbia, the acting Public printer, the Superintendent of documents, the head of the Bureau of standards, other government experts, and the Chairman of the Bookbinding committee. The conference resolved itself into a discussion of reports from Dr Stratton and Dr Douty of the Bureau of standards on tests of 23 samples of book cloths and buckrams submitted by three manufacturers. The reports of these two experts showed that in addition to very severe physical and chemical tests each sample was exposed to the attacks of water bugs. As a result of these experiments and tests the Bureau of standards gave rank to each sample submitted; a rank which was arrived at somewhat arbitrarily, but which for all practical purposes was satisfactory.

The qualities on which special emphasis was laid in assigning rank were tensile strength, the wear received in handling or shelving, the ability of the cloth to withstand folding, color, and the attack of water bugs. It was deemed important by all present at the conference that any cloth chosen for covering public documents must not fall below a certain minimum in any of these qualities.

The tests showed conclusively that three cloths ranking first were of nearly equal value. In the unanimous opinion, however, of all librarians present one of these three was much preferable to the other two. Accordingly before the conference adjourned it was put on record that those present favored the adoption of that particular cloth. It should be noted that at no time during the tests nor at the conference was the name of the cloth or the name of the manufacturer known to any one except the Secretary of the Printing investigation

committee. This cloth will undoubtedly be chosen for covering what has been known as the sheep bound set.

The result of this conference will be more beneficial and more far-reaching than at first appears. Not only has the United States government discarded the much berated sheep which it has used for 100 years or more in favor of a cloth which is clean and which will wear indefinitely, but in arriving at this result it has through the Bureau of standards established a standard for book cloths. The specifications for such a standard have not yet been formulated, but as soon as that has been done they will be published and every librarian in the country will be able to know what qualities a good cloth must possess. Not only will government documents be clothed respectably, but all library bindings where cloth is used will be immeasurably benefitted. Heretofore, book cloths have had to be accepted more or less on trust. As soon as the specifications have been formulated, librarians can bring immense pressure to bear on manufacturers to give us cloths that will stand severe tests.

In conclusion we call attention, as we are contiually doing, to the fact that the cost of binding depends upon the wear it gives. A librarian may think that he is fortunate if he can get the ordinary novel rebound for 25c, but it should be noted that if books bound at that price circulate on an average only half as many times as books which cost 40c. to rebind, then the 25c. binding is much more expensive. It will pay all librarians to keep careful and accurate statistics of rebound books.

The VICE-PRESIDENT: If no discussion is desired and there is no opposing voice the report will be received and placed on file.

Dr B. C. STEINER then presented the

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON FEDERAL AND STATE RELATIONS

Your Committee as appointed, consisted of Dr James H. Canfield of Columbia university, Bernard C. Steiner of the Enoch Pratt free library, James Bain of the Public library of Toronto, R. R. Bowker of the "Library Journal," H. G. Wadlin of the Boston public library, and R. H. Whitten of the Library of the Public utilities commission of New York City. As Dr Canfield declined to serve upon the Committee, Dr Steiner became its Chairman. Mr Bowker resigned from the Committee in March, as he was about to take a European trip, and in his place, Mr Purd B. Wright of the Public library of St. Joseph, Mo., was appointed. Mr Wadlin has taken no part in the work of the Committee, and has answered none of the letters which have been sent him by the Chairman, so the report has not been submitted to him. Mr Bain's regrettable illness prevented him from being able to sign the report.

As this is the first year of the Committee's existence, its work has been naturally, of a somewhat tentative character. Two general considerations present themselves as the result of the year's work. The field covered by the Committee should be divided among two or three committees. Canadian affairs are so different from those of the United States, that the same committee cannot well handle the two classes of questions. During the past year the Committee has taken up no Canadian work, and consequently has been unable to avail itself of the services of Mr Bain. We recommend that a special committee be appointed to consider the relations of libraries with the Canadian governments. It is also a question as to whether a separate committee ought not to be named to take under its care, relations with the state governments, and thus leave the consideration of federal affairs alone to this Committee.

During the year the only service rendered by the Committee in connection with the state governments was done by Dr Steiner, who spent several days in Richmond, Va., at the invitation of the state librarian there, to discuss the best methods of administering that important library.

Your Committee also feels that its membership should be more widely distributed geographically, than was the case last year. Of the original members, three lived in New York state, one in Maryland, one in Massachusetts and one in Canada. We believe that there should be one member from New England, one from the Middle Atlantic states, one from the South, and one from the West, with additional members added from any section as the Association may think best.

In connection with the federal government, your committee has taken up a considerable number of matters.

The Chairman, in the course of visits to Washington, has conferred with the Superintendent of documents, the Commissioner of education, and the Librarian of the Bureau of education, with reference to the best methods of the work of these offices, in connection with libraries.

The Congressional committee on Printing conferred with the Chairman upon the new method of distribution of Public documents, and upon the proper material to use in binding them.

The Chairmen of the Congressional committees on Post offices and post roads were notified of the support given by the Association to bills for library and parcels posts, a detailed account of which is given in the Bulletin of the American Library Association for March, 1908.

The instructions of the Association, with reference to any new copyright law, have been carefully carried out, as is shown in the same number of the Bulletin. On March 27, the Chairman of the Committee appeared, as a representative of the Association, before the Joint committees on Patents and protested against any further limitations upon library importations not contained in the bill reported to the last Congress. When Mr Washburn introduced a copyright bill on May 5 (H. R. 21592), protest was promptly made against restrictive provisions contained in that Bill. We believe that, as a result of the efforts of librarians, we have satisfactory assurances from the chairmen of the Congressional committees, Messrs Smoot and Currier, that we need anticipate no hostile legislation in this matter. The Committee has endeavored to secure the discontinuance of the vexatious receipt now required on importation of books. Mr Bowker was particularly active in this matter, and we regret that we cannot report success.

Complaint having been made as to the wording of the postal card containing a fine notice issued by one of our leading libraries, the matter was referred to the Committee and, after conference with the authorities of the Department of justice and the Post office department, a modified form for such postal cards was suggested to libraries, in the "Bulletin" for March.

It was the privilege of the Chairman of the Committee to address the District of Columbia library association upon the subject of the Relations of libraries to federal government, on April 8.

On June 1 the Chairman of the Committee met in conference at Washington, certain federal officers, at which conference the binding of Congressional documents in the future, was discussed and determined upon. Mr Arthur L. Bailey, Chairman of the Bookbinding committee, was also present and you are respectfully referred to his report for a detailed account of the proceedings. The summons of Mr Bailey and the Chairman of this Committee to the conference was a grateful tribute by the federal authorities, to the importance of the library interest.

BERNARD C. STEINER,
Chairman.

The PRESIDENT: Is there any business arising out of this report to discuss? If not the chair will entertain a motion for its adoption.

Mr BOWERMAN: I move its adoption. Seconded and carried.

The PRESIDENT: The next is Miss Hasse's report for the Committee on Public documents which, in the absence of the Chairman of the Committee will be read by the Secretary.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLIC DOCUMENTS

Your Committee on Documents regrets not to be able to present a specific report to you of the occurrences of the past year relating to documents. The fault is entirely with the Chairman of the Committee who has been too much engaged with documents to draft a report on documents. It is acknowledged that this is no excuse, but it is hoped that the Association may accept it as a reason for the defection.

The question has arisen of a reorganization of the document interests of the Association. It has been suggested that a closer combination would be more effective than the present arrangement. Besides the Committee on Documents, the Association now has a Committee on State and Federal relations and a Committee on International relations. The former of these committees can lay claim to questions which concern state and federal documents where they affect library interests. The latter can with propriety concern itself with foreign documents. In addition to these committees there is the affiliated Association of state librarians.

There is no unanimity in the Committee on Documents on this question. At this time of writing members have expressed themselves in direct opposition to the discharge of amalgamation of the Documents committee, some in favor of such action, several have referred the matter back to the chairman, and some have sent equivocal replies to the chairman's memorandum.

In this status the matter is referred to the Association.

Respectfully submitted,
A. R. HASSE, Chairman,
Committee on Documents.

June 6, 1908.

No objection arising the report was accepted and Mr C. R. DUDLEY presented the

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY ARCHITECTURE

In the report of the Committee on Library architecture made at the last conference it was stated that more than 100 plans of library buildings had been collected at headquarters and it was recommended that an appropriation be made for properly displaying them, also that each one be evaluated by its librarian and a card index prepared with such subject analysis as would enable any one to find quickly the plans of each class of buildings, or comments on the particular features he might be interested in.

After the office of executive officer was abolished it became impossible to prosecute the work of collecting plans so well begun by Mr Hovey and little has been accomplished since the Asheville meeting. It goes without saying that a committee, scattered across the country (no two of whom are in the same city) cannot successfully carry on such an undertaking. It can be done only at headquarters and by a paid assistant. A few weeks ago we were notified by the Secretary of the Association that if we would formulate sets of questions to be sent to the architects and librarians whose plans are on file, arrangements would be made to have the information obtained made available. This will be done.

It should be impressed upon the members to whom these inquiry blanks are sent, that it is of the utmost importance that they cooperate with the committee by giving in detail all the information called for regarding the merits and defects of the building under their care.

In our conferences nearly every subject relating to libraries except that of architecture, has been given serious and oft-recurring consideration by the master minds of the Association. At San Francisco Mr Soule presented the 20 points of agreement among librarians on library architecture, which after discussion were adopted as embodying the views of this organization. Two years ago there was a valuable symposium on the subject; otherwise it has never been given the prominence of a major topic. We firmly believe that it is now the most important one with which the profession has to deal and that a cam-

paign of education should be begun, not only for the benefit of librarians and trustees but for architects as well.

Travel from one ocean to the other and from the Lakes to the Gulf and you will find a rare set of men and women earnestly engaged in making their libraries of the greatest use to their communities. In such a trip you will find few economically arranged library buildings. The books are well selected, have been bought with good business judgment, are intelligently classified and cataloged but the cost of administration is out of proportion to the amount of work done because the building is not properly planned.

The first requisite for a library is a good librarian and one of the first qualifications of a librarian should be a knowledge of what constitutes a good library building, coupled with the ability to furnish an architect with a proper floor arrangement. The proportion of library buildings to churches, school houses, and business structures is very small. A city of 25,000 inhabitants might have a half dozen schools, 10 churches and 200 buildings for mercantile purposes and only one library; hence there is little inducement for architects to spend the time necessary to acquaint themselves with the requirements for a perfect library building.

Within the past decade a few have made a special study of this branch and have designed creditable buildings. But taken as a whole, they are bad, because utility has, in most cases, been sacrificed to alleged art. We believe that this, however, is more the fault of the librarians than of the architects.

The remedy for this evil must be a more specific knowledge of the subject by librarians. The question then arises "How can this end be attained?"

The literature is meager—few books have been written on it. The architectural journals publish elevations and floor plans, but as a rule do not criticize them.

We believe that most can be accomplished by continuing the work of making a large and representative collection of designs, having them properly evaluated and then putting this information into print in proper form—an undertaking which would probably be the prerogative of our Publishing board.

C. R. DUDLEY,
Chairman.

The report of the Committee on Library architecture was received and its suggestion relating to the representation of the subject of library buildings upon the program was referred to the Program committee.

The following communication, serving as a report of the Committee on Cooperation with the National education association, was then read by the SECRETARY.

Chicago, June 22, 1908.

Mr. J. I. Wyer, Secretary,
American Library Association.

My dear Mr Wyer: The discussions of the Committee on Cooperation between the A. L. A and the N. E. A. have been held entirely through correspondence. The discussion has largely centered around the question of a joint meeting of the two associations in the near future. The lateness of the reply of one member which was received after your sessions had begun, of course, renders it impossible for this Committee to hope for much consideration of this matter at the present meeting, but may be a valuable suggestion to the Committee which follows. Other valuable suggestions were offered by members of the Committee but there was no unity of opinion arrived at. One member of the Committee *only* failed to respond to letters.

Very respectfully yours,
IRENE WARREN,
Chairman of Committee on Cooperation between A. L. A. and N. E. A.

Dr BERNARD C. STEINER then read the

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON BOOK-BUYING

This Committee, in the past year had the first change in its membership for a num-

ber of years. The election of its former Chairman, Mr Arthur E. Bostwick, as President of the American Library Association left a vacancy in the Committee which was filled by the appointment of Mr W. P. Cutter of the Forbes library of Northampton, Mass. Mr J. C. Dana of the Newark public library, who had been the second in membership of the old committee, became Chairman and Dr Bernard C. Steiner of the Enoch Pratt free library continued as a member. Mr Dana's departure for Europe early in April, caused Dr Steiner to become Acting Chairman of the Committee, and threw the responsibility of its work upon the other two members, during the last portion of the year.

Only two bulletins of the Committee were issued during the year: no. 34 in January, and no. 35 in March, and these were printed in the "Bulletin of the American Library Association," and 3000 reprints of each were distributed in quantities to state library commissions and library schools, and by the single copy to librarians not likely to be reached by the "Bulletin" because not members of the Association The diminished appropriation to the Committee seriously hampered its work. We believe that work to be so important that we renew the recommendation made in previous years, that the appropriation be increased to $200 for the coming year. Bulletin no. 34 contained a letter of some length, addressed by the Committee to the American publishers' association, in the hope of establishing closer relations between the two organizations. We received a prompt answer from that Association, notifying us that a committee composed of Messers F. N. Doubleday and F. A. Stokes was appointed to confer with us. It proved impossible to have this conference until May, when we met the Committee in New York City. At the conference, not only Messrs Doubleday and Stokes of the American publishers' association, and Messrs Cutter and Steiner of our Committee, were present, but also we were fortunate enough to have with us Mr Bostwick, the President of our Association. There was considerable interchange of ideas regarding the desirable characteristics of books from the library point of view, and with reference to methods of apprising libraries promptly as to the nature of new books. It was suggested by the representatives of the Publishers' association that they would like to have three or four conferences annually with our Committee, and we hope that this will be the first of many gatherings of the sort, to discuss questions of mutual interest.

The firm of Houghton Mifflin & co. took up our letter to the Publishers' association' and Mr R. L. Scaife, their representative, wrote a letter to Mr Dana which, with the Committee's reply was summarized in Bulletin no. 35. Further correspondence with Messrs Scaife and Doubleday led to an interesting experiment by the Committee. We determined that we would prepare reports upon a few new books and send them to the publishers, to Mr Cedric Chivers, and to the following journals: "A. L. A. Booklist," "Library Journal," "Public Libraries," "Publishers' Weekly." These reports should contain a full statement as to the literary and physical character of the books. Two books were submitted to us by Houghton, Mifflin & co. and one by Doubleday, Page & co. We determined to publish only such reports as were favorable to the purchase of the books by practically all libraries, and, consequently, we did not publish a report upon one of the books. Reports on the other two, Palmer's "Life of Alice Freeman Palmer," and Doubleday's Large print library edition of Reade's "Love me little love me long," which we were able to commend highly, were published in the "Publishers' Weekly" for May 9, "Public Libraries" for June and the "Library Journal" for May. This experiment was most interesting, and, I hope, may lead to other similar reports. We believe that in this way a very important service can be rendered to libraries. Such reports should help the sale of good books, and bring them to the attention of libraries which might otherwise fail to purchase them. It

is hoped that many such reports may be made in the future, and that through the work of the Association, librarians may be informed as to the character and contents of books published, and publishers may receive information valuable to them with reference to the character of books needed by libraries. In the first volume of Doubleday's Large print library, a request was made for recommendations for titles to be included. We find considerable interest among publishers with reference to the books which may well be reprinted and suggest that librarians send to the Bookbuying committee from time to time, lists of such books as are in demand but are not to be found in any available edition. One of the great needs of the publishers of the present day, as is confessed by them, is a satisfactory means of getting their books before the public. In many smaller towns there is no book store, and even in large cities the books are not brought to the attention of persons who may become buyers. The library has great possibilities as a purveyor of such samples, and already is beginning to assist in this way. In Baltimore a number of medical book publishers send to the library of the Medical and chirurgical faculty of Maryland, in Baltimore, a copy of each book published by them, which copy being placed upon exhibition has induced physicians in many cases to order the books for their own libraries. A considerable number of volumes have been ordered by members of the University club in Baltimore, through their attention being called to these volumes by copies sent to the Club for the period of a fortnight by the Enoch Pratt free library. Christmas book exhibits in places as widely different in population as Washington and Perth Amboy have led to many purchases. The work of the Johnstown, (N. Y.) public library in connection with its exhibit of Christmas books under the supervision of Miss Mary G. France, the librarian, is worthy of especial note. The exhibit there consisted of about 200 volumes and was noted in the most favorable way in the newspapers of the town, one of which said: "these exhibitions have been very popular in former years, and many people looked forward to them as a means of keeping in touch with the latest and best works for the home library and gifts to children. The librarian sums up the results of the exhibit as follows: "A large proportion of the visitors took the names of books for the purpose of ordering them. Some people who had never thought of a difference between a good book and a poor one received a suggestion as to the kind of books worth buying. There is no very good store in town where the better books are shown, so the book-lovers were glad of the opportunity of seeing some of the more recent books from which to make a selection. Attention was called to the books in such a way that a desire was created among our readers to get hold of them when they were again in circulation. In spite of the general depression in business, the local dealer reported a marked increase in his sale of books. The Library's hold on the people was strengthened, one evidence of this being the gift of two books each listed at $3.00 which came as a direct result of the exhibit."

Your Committee was also desirous to get into closer relations with booksellers, and consequently wrote the Secretary of the American booksellers' association, asking that we might be permitted to attend their convention and speak on the relations of libraries and booksellers. A courteous response was received and the members of the Committee and the President of the Association were invited to attend the banquet of that Association on Wednesday, May 20.

On the morning of May 20, the subject of the relations of libraries to booksellers was presented by Mr Bostwick, followed by Messrs Steiner and Cutter, and a very lively discussion ensued concerning the relations of the two associations. As a result of the meeting, a committee was appointed by the Booksellers' association on Relations to libraries, of which Mr A. C. Walker of Scrantom, Wetmore & co.,

Rochester, N. Y., is Chairman. At the banquet in the evening the greatest courtesy was shown the representatives of our Association, and Mr Bostwick was asked to speak for it, which he did. We hope that the relations thus established may become permanent.

The "Publishers' Weekly" for May 23, 1908, editorially says, "The most notable feature of the convention was the discussion with representatives of the American Library Association," and in its news columns states that "The conference on this subject took up almost the entire forenoon, and the result was gratifying for the reason that both sides had taken each other's measure, and had come to a clearer understanding of each other's position, and tho feeling was that though nothing had been specifically accomplished, the way was opened to future possibilities as it had not been before."

The Committee is certain that the effectiveness of its work in the past is shown by the fact that there have been of late a very marked increase in the number of special bargain lists sent to libraries, in the pains which publishers are willing to take to notify the libraries of their new books and in the number of lists which are sent out, of books included in the A. L. A. Catalog.

The problem of the selection of books for libraries has engaged the attention of the English library association as well as our own, and in its "Record" for April (v. 10, no. 4) is printed an important paper upon some difficulties in the selection of scientific and technical books. In the discussion upon this paper the Secretary of the Association said: "The only real solution of the guiding of people as to what to read was the establishment of a Bibliographical and evaluation bureau in London. He hoped it would eventually come into being, under the auspices of the Library association."

We ourselves have felt the need of cooperation among libraries, and feeling that it was very desirable to have cooperation between the British and the American librarians; our committee communicated with the British association in order to obtain if possible, the basis for concerted action in lines in which such action should be found possible.

The members of this Committee feel that the time has come when the librarians of American institutions must come into closer relations with each other in the matter of buying books. Without such cooperation, it will be impossible for us to obtain proper consideration from publishers and booksellers and it is probable that there may be a substantial increase in the price of books, so that the libraries of America which spend over two million dollars per annum for books will be obliged to pay several hundred thousand more, or to curtail their purchases by from ten to twenty per cent. The publishers and booksellers are united in active organizations with permanent offices in New York City, and have not hesitated to employ learned counsel and prosecute with vigor, both in the law courts and before Congress, policies which they believe will be to their interest. They are prepared to carry on the same vigorous policy in the future. If we are to receive consideration from these bodies, we must show them that we are worthy of respect, that our patronage is worth having, and that we propose to act together in advancing library interests. There have been entrusted to the librarians large sums of money, in great part raised by taxation, for use in the public interest. We should endeavor to see that this money be spent in the most effective and economical way for the purchase of books, yet the appropriation of this Association for the support of this Committee, which has this especial matter in charge, is ludicrously small when compared with the amounts spent by publishers and booksellers. If we are to accomplish any important results we must plan much more broadly for our future work.

Your Committee advocates pooling the purchases of books by libraries; it advocates the employment of a competent agent to make purchases for a group of libraries.

It advocates an attempt to deal directly with the manufacturers of books, and it estimates the cost of this agency at $10,000 per annum.

The only desideratum for the success of the plan is loyal support by the libraries of the United States. The expenses of the agency could be paid from a commission upon the price of the books ordered through it, which commission would be only a fraction of the amount saved. But this result can only be accomplished by libraries uniting together.

This association carries with it an influence not approached by any trade association; its members have no selfish motive in discussing such a question as that of book prices. Its position as the larest single buyer of books in the United States should carry with it enormous weight in effecting the character, as well as the price of literature.

We are convinced that the publishers and booksellers can be induced to look with favor on the above plan, were it carefully worked out. We have the advantage of being certain and prompt in payment. We have the advantage of knowing what books are read most largely by the public. We can practically assure the success of a certain class of books. We can assist in the sale of books through the local bookseller by exhibiting the newest books to the public.

Respectfully submitted,
BERNARD C. STEINER,
Chairman.

The PRESIDENT: You have heard this important report and if you will examine the official program you will see that the Program committee decided that some discussion perhaps of an enlivening nature was necessary at this point. Therefore I shall ask Mr W. P. Cutter to move the adoption of the report and to open the discussion.

Mr CUTTER: Mr President, I move the adoption of the report of the committee, and in that connection I have a few remarks to make:

The manufacture and sale of books is not in any particular essentially different from the manufacture and sale of any commodity. There is nothing sacred about the business. It is no more holy in its practices than any other business. It should receive no more and no less consideration than any other business conducted in the same way.

On the other hand, all public spirited persons, and especially librarians, the largest users of books, should give fair treatment to the manufacturer and dealer in books, and should wish each to make a fair and just profit.

The cost of a book to the publisher is made up of

1 The amount paid the author
2 The cost of manufacture
  a Typesetting
  b Proof reading and corrections
  c Stereotyping
  d Paper
  e Presswork
  f Illustrations
  g Binding
3 The office cost
  a Reading mss. submitted
  b Editing
  c General office expenses
4 The cost of advertising and selling
  a Printed advertising
  b Circularizing and postage
  c Storage, cartage, shipping
5 Miscellaneous cost
  a Legal expenses, including legislative expenses
  b Incidentals
6 Depreciation of plant and stock, and stock left on hand—Interest on investment.

It should also be understood that only an uncertain percentage of books published are successful, and that the successful book must pay for the unsuccessful one.

All the above expenses must be paid, and the book must be sold to the retailer or jobber, at such prices as to yield a fair profit.

The ordinary new novel for example is sold to the bookseller at from 40 to 46

percent discount from the list price of $1.50, or at 81 to 90 cents. This discount varies, depending on the quantity purchased. It is sold by the retail dealer at prices varying from 95 cents to $1.20, depending on the standing of the purchaser, and the amount of local competition.

The controversy over the price of novels to the consumer is not between publishers, but between booksellers, as it may be generally stated that the amount of discount given by any one publisher is practically the same to all dealers, except that large purchasers are given a small additional discount.

The development of the so-called "department store" has resulted, however, in the sale of books at lower figures by certain of these stores, and hence there has arisen a difference between the large store which sells books incidentally with dry-goods, furniture, boots and shoes, jewelry, groceries and hardware, and the smaller store which sells books incidentally with stationery, flags, brass ware, souvenir spoons, magazines, pictures, frames, artists' supplies, newspapers and athletic goods. In other words, it is a controversy between the large firm and the small firm.

The retail bookseller has made every endeavor to force the manufacturer of books to prevent the sale of books at any lower price than will yield a profit to the small dealer. In other words, he has attempted to prevent a person who has bought a book from the manufacturer from selling it at whatever price he sees fit.

The manufacturer must of course, have a market. He believes that in the smaller towns, the sale of his books depends largely on the success of the local bookseller in pushing them, and therefore, purely as a business policy, he has endeavored to listen to the demands of the local representative for a control of prices, and especially the prevention of price-cutting. True, some publishers claim that they support the local bookseller in his position on account of the educational work done by the bookseller in uplifting the literary taste of the community. I do not personally believe that the average bookseller has at present much influence in this direction; at any rate, he has slight influence in the aggregate as compared with the public library and the public schools. I do not believe that under present conditions there are ten per cent of the books sold in the smaller cities and towns that are circulated by the public libraries. Certainly, of the non-fiction books, the public library has become to be the chief exponent. It is probably with this fact in mind that these books have been sold to public libraries at a lower price than to the public, as well as that the library buys largely and is good, if slow pay.

I was perhaps wrong in stating that books are like any other commodity. There is one essential difference. The manufacturer and retailer of sugar, steel rails, clothing, must adjust his prices as to meet competition, for anyone can make sugar, steel rails or clothing. But the manufacturer of books is in a different position, as he may purchase the sole and exclusive right to manufacture the book, the raw material for which exists only in the brain of one person. The copyrighted book corresponds exactly to the manufactured article based on patents. There are books, of course, which anyone can manufacture, such as atlases, cyclopedias, anthologies, dictionaries and compiled works, as well as the works of authors whose copyright, if it ever existed, has expired.

The public library, as I have stated, is responsible for the dissemination of knowledge as contained in writings not fictitious, to a greater extent than the local booksellers. Many of these books could never have been published, were it not for the demand created by the public library. To increase this influence as much as possible, the libraries in many instances issue special lists of selected books, and the American Library Association is now issuing a general list.

The libraries and the publishers are alike interested in having reliable information about forthcoming books available to the libraries at the earliest possible moment.

The publishers, because such information helps to make quick sales and these sales serve to indicate the probable future sale of the book. The libraries, in order that they may keep the public well informed and that they may place before the public the best editions, or the best forthcoming book on the subject; and, from the commercial side, that they may select, from the reference works or the sets of standard authors, those editions which are most valuable from a mechanical standpoint, in order that they may remain in good condition for circulation, and in a condition sufficiently dignified to circulate to a discriminating public.

The publishers of books should realize more strongly the immediate influence of the public library. I can speak from direct knowledge when I say that the library under my charge is a potent influence in not only directing the literary tastes of my city, but is the direct cause of the purchase of books by private buyers. On the other hand, the advice given by the librarian has in some cases prevented the sale of fake subscription editions, poor atlases and cyclopedias and books of trifling value or decidedly low moral tone.

I approach the subject of the mechanical side of the book with diffidence. The publishers, I am convinced are willing and anxious to furnish special library editions of books, on good paper, in a special binding, were they convinced that it could be done at a profit or even if they were insured against loss. Their attempts in this direction have been disheartening, as only a small proportion of small editions have been sold. It costs more, not only in money, but in time, to get out such an edition.

This leads me once again to indicate the necessity of better publicity for new books. The advertisements sent out by the publishers are too numerous, have too much on them, lack essential information and lack uniformity. They do not serve their purpose, which is to sell the book, and they fail because they fail to attract the attention of the librarian.

The cooperative list issued by the American Library Association fails likewise to serve the purpose. It is much more practical than the publisher's advertising matter, because it gives accurate information. Its weakness is rather in the delay in noticing new books, and in the small number of books included, as well as the trifling character of many of the books selected. The delay is, I sppose, due to the isolation of the editor from the publisher's offices; the small number, to the expense of publication and the time necessary for compilation; the trifling character of the entries, to an attempt to cater to the small libraries, who buy only a small number of books. The A. L. A. Booklist deserves much commendation, but one must realize its shortcomings.

The trade lists of books are on the whole more satisfactory, in that they are more prompt in noticing books, but they express no opinion. But what is wanted is promptness, completeness, and fairness in expressing an opinion, not only of the literary value, but of the mechanical workmanship. When I am buying a jackknife, I not only want a well-shaped blade, a comfortable handle, and so on, but I want good steel and good honest workmanship. In the case of the jackknife, the maker's name is the guarantee of mechanical excellence. I regret to say that this is not true of the printed book.

There has been much criticism on the part of librarians as to the prices they are forced to pay for books. They claim that in many instances they are too high. The booksellers, on the other hand, claim that there is no money in selling new books, even to the public and that the added discount to libraries makes sales to them not only profitless, but a distinct financial loss. Why should the publisher not sell direct to the library if this is the case? Who would be harmed by such action? If a book sold by the publisher to the dealer at 81 cents, and by him sold to the library for $1 nets the dealer only a loss, why should the publisher not sell direct to the librarian at 90 cents, or fur-

nish a special binding at $1? The dealer, on his own statement, would lose nothing, the publisher would gain something and the library would get a better book for the same price. If it is not true that the bookseller sells to libraries at a loss, he is misrepresenting the facts to us. If he is selling at a loss, he is foolish.

The bookseller had only a trifling influence in bringing about the purchase of books by libraries, or in assisting in a wise selection. Few librarians, frequent bookstores and fewer booksellers suggest valuable new books to libraries. The publisher, therefore, in dealing with the library direct, loses very little in the advertising value of the local bookseller, as far as library sales are concerned.

The aim of this paper is to advocate a closer relation between the manufacturer of books and the library consumer, a relation that should have, not merely a commercial side, but should be of mutual benefit in other ways. The system of purchase through the medium of a bookseller has been the stumbling block that has been in the way of these relations in the past. Unttil it is removed, there can be no progress.

Now, what does the publisher want? (1) A fair profit. (2) Accurate information as to the character of books demanded by libraries and their mechanical makeup. (3) Exact or approximate information as to the number to prepare for libraries. (4) A quick and sure way to call the attention of librarians to the books.

What does the library want? (1) A fair price. (2) Books of a literary character and mechanical makeup suited to library needs. (3) Early and reliable information as to forthcoming books.

In only one of these is there any divergence in the needs. The publisher wants to know the library demand. But this would not be so necessary except in the case of special editions, and special bindings, although in works of a serious character it would be of some value. At present, through the retail bookseller, he neither has any method of knowing in advance except in a very general way, the sale to expect, nor can he tell how many copies are sold to libraries. The special library editions have not, as far as I know, been pushed by a single bookseller.

It would be much more impossible to estimate in advance the sale of any edition if some person was hired to do it. Without criticising the efforts of the committees on Bookbuying and Bookbinding of the American Library Association it is manifestly impossible for them to devote sufficient time to do any such work. But the investigations of a salaried man would soon result in a standardization of library wants.

I confidently believe, and I speak from a somewhat extended experience, that in the long run, volunteer cooperative work accomplishes little. Such work at the beginning is done with great enthusiasm, at a pecuniary sacrifice to the colaborators, and the immediate result is good. But after the first flush of enthusiasm has passed, the work deteriorates and it must, if continued, be paid for, and sufficiently well to ensure good results.

The libraries of the United States, according to the best obtainable information, spend over two million dollars a year for books and periodicals. It is probable that at least one third of this amount is spent for new books, and current periodical subscriptions.

A saving of ten percent on the purchase of new books would net the libraries of this country $100,000 a year on new books alone, and $250,000 or $300,000 on total purchases.

Probably only a small percent of the librarians present have absolute decision as to selection and purchase of books for their libraries; at least, their suggestions must be submitted to a book committee; this is the theory. But practically, any librarian of any personal force has practically the decision as to purchase, and any sensible board of trustees would support any movement to make economies in purchase.

What I have thus far said may seem

theoretical. Now let us look at the conditions which confront us.

Now, my propositions, in answer to such action, are two in number and alternative in character. I claim no originality in either of them, as they have both been suggested by the committee of the Library Association (of Great Britain and Ireland).

Whitcomb House
Pall Mall East, S. W.
9 June 1908.

W. P. Cutter, Esq.,
Forbes Library,
Northampton, Mass., U. S. A.

Dear Sir:

In reply to your letter of May 25, 1908, I had better give you a very brief resume of the action taken on this side in regard to net books.

On 27 February, 1907, a Conference was held at 20 Hanover Square, W., convened by the Library Association, and attended by 150 delegates of libraries and library authorities from all parts of the Kingdom. The following resolution was passed by an overwhelming majority:

1 That this Conference, representing various public and other non-commercial libraries of the country is of opinion that the present system of net book supply presses most unfairly upon these institutions, which exist for the public benefit, and urges upon the Publishers' Association the desirability of allowing special terms to be conceded to this class of buyers, the justice of the demand having been already recognized by the Publishers of the United States of America.

2 That a Committee of this Conference be appointed to bring the foregoing resolution before the Publishers' Association.

3 That in the event of the reply of the Publishers' Association being unsatisfactory the Committee is instructed to prepare and submit some scheme of cooperation among public libraries.

The Committee referred to in above clause (2) of the foregoing resolution was duly appointed, and this Committee was successful in arranging a conference between four of its members and a small Committee of the Publishers' Association. This conference took place on May 9, 1907, when the representatives of the publishers, after giving a courteous hearing to the arguments put forward on behalf of the libraries, undertook to report to their Association and communicate their views to the Associated Booksellers, and on hearing from them, to reply to the Honorary Secretary of the Library Association.

A letter from the President of the Publishers' Association was received, dated 26th June 1907, stating that the matter had been by them referred to the Associated Booksellers with the suggestion that "a small discount should be allowed on Net Books on the understanding that the discount on subject books should also be limited;" and that this proposal having been discussed by the Associated Booksellers at their General Meetings on 1st June 1907, it had been unanimously decided "it was most undesirable to make any exception to the Net Book rule." The letter from the President concluded: "While I hope that our discussion has relieved us of the suspicion of any prejudice against Public Libraries, I can only express regret that it has not enabled us to meet the wishes of your Association."

The irreconcilable attitude taken up by the Booksellers having thus rendered it impossible for Public Libraries to obtain through the Publishers any relief from the steadily increasing burden imposed upon them as buyers of books by the net book system, it remained for the Net Books Committee to give effect to the third portion of the above Resolution, viz. to prepare and submit some scheme of cooperation among Public Libraries.

The fact that a scheme for cooperation among Public Libraries was being prepared was referred to in the discussion on the Net Books Question opened by Mr Councillor Abbott at the Annual Meeting of the Library Association in Glasgow on 19th September 1907, and it was there unanimously decided that the matter be still entrusted to the hands of the Net Books Committee.

The fact that joint action by Public Libraries was under consideration having thus become publicly known, the Net Books Committee were in November 1907, approached on behalf of the Associated Booksellers with the suggestion that a Conference between the Committee and the Associated Booksellers should be held in January 1908, with a view, if possible, of finding some common ground of agreement. This suggestion was cordially agreed to by the Net Books Committee who, in view of the proposed Conference, deferred further action in regard to this scheme pending the proposed Meeting.

The Conference was held on 17th January 1908 and was officially attended on behalf of the Associated Booksellers by the President and five Members of the Council, and on behalf of the Libraries by five Members of the Net Books Committee. As the result of a lengthy discussion an offer was made on behalf of the

Libraries to accept an arrangement that the terms for the supply of books to the Public Libraries of the country should be on "net" books a discount of 10 per cent and on "subject" books a discount of 33 1-3, the definition of a Public Library to be a Library open to the Public free of charge and vouched for by the Library Association as coming within this definition.

The Committee of the Associated Booksellers undertook on their side to approach the Publishers with the view of ascertaining whether they would allow to Booksellers an extra discount on books supplied to Public Libraries and then to submit the whole question again to their Association. The outcome of this Conference was a letter dated 6th March 1908 from the President of the Booksellers stating that "it is the unanimous opinion that no discount should be allowed off net books."

The negotiations briefly outlined above make two points, in the opinion of the Net Books Committee, abundantly clear, viz.:

1 That although many booksellers supplying Public Libraries would be willing to grant to them a discount upon net books the Associated Booksellers as a body is at present irreconcilably opposed to granting any relief to Public Libraries from the increasingly onerous burden imposed by the Net Book Agreement.

2 That while the Publishers' Association is not averse to some modification of the Net Book Agreement in the direction of a discrimination in favor of Public Libraries, as matters at present stand, no alteration of this agreement can be hoped for without the concurrence of the Associated Booksellers.

The Committee will meet to consider a draft scheme which has been prepared for supplying public libraries from a central bureau next week. This scheme, if approved, will then be sent round to the various public library authorities, and on the response to it will depend any further action taken.

I am sure that any proposals from your Committee in the direction of cooperation will be welcomed by the Committee on this side.

The Booksellers are relying upon the fact that the publishers will only supply any such bureau under the terms of the net book scheme, such bureau thus being unable to grant terms to libraries more favorable than those of any Bookseller. We have however, we believe, met this difficulty as well as the difficulty of public authorities taking shares in any company.

At present of course the details of the scheme are confidential, but as soon as we have decided upon the lines of future action I will write you full particulars in order that you and your Committee may know exactly what we are doing.

With kind regards, I am,

Very sincerely yours,

L. STANLEY JAST,

Hon. Secretary,

Net Books Committee.

1 The libraries may decide individually not to buy any books which are published with a control of the publisher of the selling price, whether this control is called "fixed price," "net price," "restricted price" or by any other name.

The following letter is from the librarian of a public library in this country:

May 5th, 1908.

Dear Mr Steiner:

I have read with interest Bulletins 34 and 35 of the A. L. A. Bookbuying committee. There is no doubt in my mind but that, without considering fiction and some lines of technical works, the greater portion of new books published, or seemingly published, in this country are bought by libraries. Being, as it were, wholesale buyers the net system with its 10 per cent discount is notoriously unfair to them. Besides there was an obvious breach of good faith on the part of the publishers. When they started the net system they promised to reduce the basis price. Have they done it? No, and never will as long as we allow them to squeeze us. The first two volumes of H. M. & Co.'s "History as told," etc., cost me $1.50 each—the last two on the net plan $1.80 each. On even my small purchases I can count up a loss of $100 a year. I acknowledge that, up to this time, I have been in the habit of buying new books as soon as issued and "taking my medicine," but I am perfectly willing to join in a combination of all the libraries of the country to refrain from buying these books until the "protection" is removed. Sporadic cases of refusal to buy would have no effect—but a combined agreement of all the libraries in the country not to buy on the 10 per cent plan might give the publishers an idea of who are their purchasers in reality. What think you?

Yours faithfully,

I say individually, for any general agreement not to buy such books might fall within the restrictions of the Sherman

anti-trust law. The objections to this are manifest:

a It would separate our public from the American author.

b Few librarians might have the courage, and many librarians could not convince their trustees of the wisdom of such action.

c The result would be to subject us all to criticism from book-dealers, from book-publishers, from authors, and from the public whom we serve.

2 The libraries in this Association might organize a cooperative buying plan, with an agent, open an office, and place all orders for new books with this agent. I strongly and heartily recommend this plan for your consideration. Let us see what such an agency could accomplish.

It could arrange for the advance reporting to the associated libraries of such books as are suitable for library purposes, giving a literary characterization of the book, a description of its mechanical features, and ascertain, if librarians would properly respond, the probable number desired by libraries. It could quote prices for special binding, and arrange for special editions. It could, in cooperation with a similar agency in London, call attention to English editions of books by English authors, and import such editions where better or cheaper. It could suggest special books needed by libraries, and reprints which libraries would buy. It could recommend editions of standard authors which were most suitable for library purposes, and procure them in such number as would ensure low prices. It could keep in touch with books which had been used by the commercial circulating libraries like the Book lover's library, Mudie's, and the Times book club, and keep track of the remainder, rebind and reprint market. It could save libraries a large part of the work of their order clerks. It could keep in close touch with the trade in second-hand books and the auction sales, and serve in a measure as a clearing house for overstocks. There is no reason why it should not act as a special agent for binding library books and periodicals. It could import books, new and second-hand, from foreign countries.

I can already hear the usual objection to this seemingly utopian scheme.

1 It can't be done. It is impossible.

How about cooperative printed cards? Is that scheme a success?

2 There is no money to pay for this work.

I think that, once started, any sane business man would be wild to get the chance to do this work on a commission basis. Let the libraries once agree to pool their issues in purchasing, and agree to do so for three years, and I will agree to find someone to take the financial responsibility, providing the libraries will give the loyal support which should be given to any scheme to save money. Let 100 libraries agree, and it would be feasible. Let 50 agree and it would be possible.

Let me take a few examples of what could be done:

A book now costing $6.75 in this country was imported for $1.69; one costing $4.50 was bought second-hand for $1.20.

Volumes of periodicals for which the subscription price was $3.00 per annum were bought in morocco binding, two volumes for $2.00.

A set of an encyclopedia which was published two years ago can be bought for half price.

Children's books, new, which some of you pay $1.00 for, can be bought for 40c.

One publisher estimates the extra cost of library binding on edition work, done as per the specifications of the Committee on Bookbinding as two cents per volume. No one estimates it at a greater cost than 15 cents, and one firm has published several books in this binding at 10 cents extra cost.

I am willing to stake my personal reputation on the feasibility of a central purchasing agency, if libraries will pay the agent one half the amount saved from present prices, and I know of several men who would be only too glad to take up the matter as a business venture.

But this should be done by this Associa-

tion. It should have an agency in New York City, where the publishing and book trade interests are centered. It should pay the expense, to save for the constituent members the enormous amount which can be saved. As the recognized purveyor of literature to seventy millions of people, it should no longer conduct its most important business in the most slipshod, expensive and careless manner, but take up the purchase of the additions to libraries in as business like a manner as possible, and cease wasting money in unnecessarily extravagant methods.

Mr Cutter's motion to adopt the report was duly seconded and carried.

The PRESIDENT here assumed the chair and an address on the Future of the library business was given by Mr J. L. GILLIS of the State Library, Sacramento, California.

(As Mr Gillis spoke without notes and the stenographer failed to report his remarks they cannot be reproduced for publication)

There was next read by title a paper by Dr CHARLES McCARTHY.

THE CITY LIBRARY AS A BUSINESS INVESTMENT

Mayor Brand Whitlock, in a recent number of the "Saturday evening post," June 6, 1908, quotes De Tocqueville as follows:

"Local assemblies of citizens constitute the strength of free nations. Municipal institutions are to liberty what primary schools are to science; they bring it within the people's reach: they teach men how to use and how to enjoy it. A nation may establish a system of free government, but without the spirit of municipal institutions it cannot have the spirit of liberty."

If this is true, and we shall grant it at once if we are true believers in American institutions, then I propose to show, in a manner no one can refute, that the city library should be the most important institution in the city.

Let us first consider the question of the city library as a municipal institution, dealing not merely with the affairs of men, but more in its relations with the welfare of the community and the public good.

The problem of the city and its needs, is greater and more difficult as years go by. Let me quote Brand Whitlock ("Saturday evening post," June 6, 1908) again; he says:

"The American city is a modern economic phenomenon, in its rise and growth and development the last wonder of the world. In 1790 but 3.3 per cent of the whole American population dwelt in cities. In 1830 the percentage had grown to 6.7 per cent, in 1860 to 16.1 per cent, and with the industrial impulse that followed the Civil War populations increased so rapidly that to-day 40 per cent of our people live in the cities. This is the average the country over; in the Eastern states the proportion is larger. The mayor of New York City, for instance, represents more people than Washington did; and states like Pennsylvania, Ohio and Illinois are about half urban in population. In the present century it is estimated that New York and Chicago must ultimately shelter populations of nearly fifty millions, with corresponding increases in the smaller towns.

It is seen, therefore, that the city is ultimately to exceed the state in importance. Indeed, it exceeds it to-day in importance. The states have no longer any ethnic or economic or industrial reason for separate being, and such differences as once existed passed away with the Civil War. State lines have become artificial boundaries, like those of counties, and serve little purpose other than to block out administrative jurisdictions. But the city is a reality, not an artificiality; it is the result of economic laws, it takes its roots deep in industrial relations. It is an elemental thing—"as elemental," as Charles Ferguson said the other day, "as a beehive or a beaver's dam." Hence, the statesman, the economist, the moralist, must take first into account the city; for America is to rise or fall with the city. The industrial and social problems have been postulated in cities, they must be worked out in cities; on their solution depends not only the future of city people, but of great people who dwell without the city. The city is the battle-ground of the future; it is the dense, compact masses in the big towns who are to justify democracy."

Our libraries deal largely to-day with the women and children, but no one suffers to-day from poor government like

the women and children. The present library work for women and children is no doubt a noble work, but the more fundamental work for them should not he neglected on that account. The welfare of women and children depends upon good business administration in our cities. If the taxes are exceedingly high and the public moneys ill spent, then the women and children must suffer. If unsanitary conditions prevail, it is then they pay terrible toll.

I am here to maintain the thesis that a legislative library can be made the best paying investment for the city. It can save more money than any other institution in the city. It can add more efficiency to the management of public business, than any other institution. It can give more health and happiness. How can this be accomplished?

We all understand that the library must be the storehouse for the knowledge of the past. But we must go farther than that, if it is to be what it should be and accomplish its greatest work. Not only must the library be a proper storehouse for information, but it should be so governed, so managed, that the experience of every other city should be at our hands before we attempt to spend the public moneys. Consider for a minute how foolishly we spend our city moneys. Every one of you know of instances where garbage plants, street pavings and a hundred other improvements in the cities have been failures. Why have they been failures? Why should we have a failure in the collection of ashes, or garbage, or disposal of sewage? The simple fact is, that we do not learn from the sad experience of other places. Whoever heard of anybody going to London, or Berlin, or any other of the European cities for improvements, and yet it is apparent to everyone of us that London must have had such problems for a thousand years at least. Other cities in this country have solved these problems. Why can't we have then the data which will show us how these ordinances work?

To show the vital importance of an ordinance, let us analyse a moment what a city ordinance is, what effect it has:

For what do we want an ordinance? We want it to make certain regulations which are necessary for the preservation of life and health and happiness and safety. If an ordinance is a good ordinance, then life and health and happiness and safety will be preserved. If it is poor, then the reverse will occur and we will have unsanitary conditions and death and misery.

We are now having a fight in the city of Madison, Wisconsin, over a milk ordinance. For what do we need a good milk ordinance? What does it mean to the community to have a good milk ordinance? What does it mean to the community to have all the information about such ordinances before the public, to have such information collected and readily accessible and up to date, and in such form that the city council and our citizens can use it? It means simply this, that perhaps hundreds of children in due course of time will be saved in Madison, and loving homes will echo with bright young voices of hundreds of children who would have succumbed to disease. It means less misery and less disease.

It is very easy to make a statement of this kind, but what do the figures prove? If you read a statement read by the health officers of Rochester, New York, you will find that from 1887 to 1896, the total deaths of children from one to five years, was over 2000 greater than from 1897 to 1906. The result of this was due to a milk ordinance and a campaign for pure milk in Rochester.

Quoting from the report upon sanitary milk production, circular 114, Bureau of animal industry from 1907, the following figures are interesting:

"Impure Milk a Cause of Infantile Mortality"

The following facts present strong presumptive evidence on the relation of impure milk to infantile mortality:

1 About one fourth of all the children

born in the District of Columbia and about one-sixth in the country at large perish before the completion of the first year. Of the 12 months during the first year of life the first, second, third, fourth and twelfth months furnish the highest mortality. The deaths during the first four months are largely due to imperfect development and exposure, while the jump from the fourth to the twelfth month is quite suggestive, as it is the usual period of weaning, with its attending dangers from digestive diseases incident to artificial feeding.

2 Nearly one half of all the deaths in children under one year of age are caused by gastro-entric diseases, chiefly infantile diarrhoea, and this points with more than mere suspicion to the fact that the morbific agent is introduced into the body with the food. Since the enactment of pure-milk law in 1895, the per cent of deaths in children under 1 year of age to the total deaths of all ages, has been reduced from 26.94 to 18.13 in 1904.

3 The most frightful mortality rates are everywhere furnished by the hand or bottle fed children, indicating the impure cow's milk and improper care and feeding are the chief primary causes.

Professor Kehrer informs us that of the 8,329 infants that died in Munich during 1868-1870, or over 85 per cent. had been hand or bottle fed. Of the 4,075 infants that died in 1903, 83.3 per cent. were artificially fed. In Berlin, of the 41,383 infants that perished during 1900-1904, over 90 per cent had been artificially fed. In Paris, acording to Monat, the rate is from 70 to 75 per cent. In 1903 the health department of the District of Columbia investigated 260 infantile deaths with reference to feeding and ascertained that 8.49 per cent of the children had been artificially fed.

In the face of the startling arguments against artificial feeding, mothers should hesitate to subject their offspring to such terrible risks, and the state must take what precautions it can to stop this slaughter of the innocents. The Washington market milk compares very favorably with the average German or English milk; but every community has a right to expect milk free from dirt and filth, and hence the need of a law or regulation "that there shall be no visible sediment on standing two hours."

It may be urged that all such modern innovations involve unnecessary hardship, but it should be remembered that by attacking all the various factors concerned in the causation of the disease we may hope for the best results. The reduction in the general mortality in the registration area of the United States from 19.6 in 1890 to 16.2 per 1,000 shows what may be accomplished by preventive medicine and sanitation."

If these figures do not prove that the city library or the reference bureau can be made the best paying investment, the city has, then it is useless to argue. If you were in the business of receiving money for stopping deaths of children, would you not get together all the data upon milk inspections and all milk ordinances? Just sit down and take a pencil and reckon up what the milk ordinance was worth to the city of Rochester. Think of what it was worth in dollars and cents, if you please. Think what it was worth in human happiness, which you can't measure in dollars and cents, and just ask yourself if it does not pay to get the great experience from other cities for your own. I venture to say that there are mighty few writers in this country who know much about the recent literature upon the milk supply and there are still fewer libraries where these valuable documents are advertised to the public.

I have given one instance. I can give a hundred. The whole investment in the city library is small compared with what you can do with one ordinance upon a great subject. What is it when you consider the hundred subjects which are coming into the daily life of the city? I ask you, am I exaggerating it one bit, when I tell you that the city library is neglecting its duty and that it should be the greatest investment, the greatest business proposition which the city possesses? I am willing to put these facts before any business man and I don't fear the results.

Is it not plain common sense to make a special effort to collect comparative data? If we were engaged in any business of any kind, would we not try to hunt up the experience of other places, and the history of previous progress? If we did not, we certainly should not have the civilization that we have to-day. As many of the great thinkers have pointed out, we differ from the lower animals in the

very fact that our environment and our previous history can be built upon and can be used to make our lives better in the future, and civilization is, fortunately for us, cumulative. The truths of this statement can be seen at once. If we should think of all human knowledge now written in books and manuscripts being destroyed at once, how could we build up our system in jurisprudence? The painful experience of the Chinese Empire at the present time, in the re-organization of its laws, shows the truth of this statement. Our civilization, our art and our literature are built upon the foundation of the past, and built upon the experience of the past. But what has the ordinary city library to do with the experience of the past in the government of the cities? You may find a few books—stray ones, upon civic government, but many libraries will have the ordinances of their own cities, and let alone the ordinances of the other cities. How many have ever tried to get this experience from the past, from history, from other cities, in order to make laws and ordinances of their own city better, so that the people may have less expenses, less taxes, more helpfulness, better educational facilities and more of good things that life has in store for us? This may seem a utilitarian theory, and it is.

Let me repeat and reiterate. Let us get down to business. Let us have an institution where dearly bought experience can be collected, so that we won't make the awful mistakes that we have been making, not merely through corruption, but through ignorance and lack of information. Let us pursue in our library, in our storehouse of knowledge, the similar methods that we would in our ordinary business. Let us make our city library not only a beautiful place—a home for our children, our women, and our young men, but let us make it the best paying proposition that the city has. You convince your business men of the city, that your library is a business institution, saving time and money. If they understand this, they will go down deep into their pockets and see to it that you will have everything that you want in that library. If you want stained glass windows and beautiful books and ornaments for your library, you will get them and nothing will be said if you show them that you are saving them money so that it is not only then, from a point of business, but also from the point of political expediency, to your interest, to establish departments of this kind and keep up with the great interests of to-day.

It is not only in getting the data, such as I have explained above, that the library is useful, but a library is much like a banking system in our national credit system. The amount of money in the system does not depend merely upon the absolute amount, but it depends upon the rapidity of circulation and it depends upon many other elements of that kind. It is the same way with information. If you get hold of a good book on tuberculosis, you have done a worthy thing, but the efficiency of that book depends upon the number of people who read it and the number of times you get that information out to the great mass of people. In this way you can help out public sentiment and consequently you make good government. It takes a long while to get new ideas to people; the quicker you get them to the people, the more efficient you are. Your library should be like a lump of yeast. You should have an organization which would have some way of sending a growing plant through the body politic. The system with which you get your information out, the rapidity of circulation, the wideness of the field of circulaion, are just as important factors, as is the factor of getting the material in first place. We need some machinery for getting this information more quickly to the people. We need this as a part of this general business proposition. A business man, if he had a good thing, would certainly advertise, and the advertising part certainly should be a great department in the library.

Christianity has been called upon to es-

tablish the instituttonal church, with the gymnasium and swimming pool to get at the young men. We have had to advertise Christianity as the Salvation Army people advertise it with red jackets and bass drums. It is evident that there must be something in human nature which requires such advertisment. If you were going to go into business to-morrow to cure tuberculosis, you would not sit down quietly in some back room and say nothing about it. If you were going to make money out of it and make it the best, you would flash it upon every wall, so that people could understand it. Now, when we know of the scientific discoveries in the prevention of tuberculosis and we have this scientific information in our library, we should flash it out in some way to the people. If we have information about any of the important things in our civic life, the great improvements in human thought, we ought to flash it out in the same way. It is not a question of ancient sentiment, as to the dignity of library methods, it is one of doing good by whatever means you can do good. It is a simple business proposition.

What I have said here to-day, I can say to any business man and he cannot criticize it and the only criticism I am getting upon a proposition of this kind, is from mossbacked individuals who have been kept carefully within the artificial sanctions of the past. I am not afraid of business men looking at this proposition any other way than the way I look at it.

Our libraries should be a part of our civic life. If your city is advertising its facilities in trying to build up great manufactures, then the library should cooperate with the citizens and organize for that purpose. It should be in every act or movement for the betterment of the city, both from the business side and from the city beautiful side.

We hear so much about the centralization in the United States government and we hear so much about the great men who are fighting out the problems of the states, but anybody has to merely stop and think for a minute, to realize that the great problems of good are coming into our cities, and it is there, as Frederick Howe has said, "we must fight out the great problems of the future."

We are met by a hundred things in the cities, where one thing touches from the national government, or from the state. The national government and the state government take but slowly the things from the foreign countries. We got them into cities first and they are strange to us, and we know nothing of their history or their inception. The statistics which I have quoted from Brand Whitlock, are significant. As we have become crowded in our cities, we are meeting problems which we never thought of before, and we must meet them largely in the way in which people have met problems of the same kinds in other cities, where crowded conditions have existed. Those cities are in the crowded districts of Europe, and the strange new things which we have in our city life to-day are coming from these cities, and we must make no mistakes in dealing with them. Those mistakes will be costly. They affect vitally the happiness of human beings, and as we reduce the number of those mistakes, so will we make happiness for human beings. I know of no greater joy than the realization that a man knows that he is doing good in the world and making greater happiness in the world, and I will tell my brother librarians tonight that they will find no greater happiness than working in these new city problems, and you can see every day you work, however little you do, what wonderful things you can accomplish.

I have a dear friend who gave me a thought which I will give to you. He called my attention to what he calls germ thoughts. He showed me how a great scientist will work in his laboratory at some abstract problem. Then he traced how that would work its way out from his laboratory and go from man to man until it had spread into the whole community. We want a new kind of a library.

We want a "germ spreader," in this new and good sense. We want teacher librarians. We want a man who can get hold of these ideas, who knows how to get hold of them, and who uses them as a carpenter does his lumber, to make something out of it—to build something out of it. We need the teacher librarian. The teacher librarian is a librarian of the future. We need the specialist, especially in the great field of sociology, because it is in this great field that the city activities and great civic improvements are being agitated.

What I have given you about cooperation and gathering of comparative data, is not any new idea. It is already at work in many cities and has been especially successful in Germany.

Quoting from "Annals of American academy," May, 1908, describing the German Stadtetag:

"More important than the meetings of the Stadtetag is the central bureau opened on April 1, 1906, in Berlin. The director of this bureau is selected by the administrative committee and must be a man educated in law or in political economy and familiar with city laws and city administration. He is furnished with a staff of helpers and secretaries, and under the oversight of the administrative committee carries on the work pertaining to the office.

The tasks which this central office has undertaken are many. A preliminary step for all its other activities is the creation and maintenance of a special library dealing with city affairs. Designed to be of use in research work, it includes not only books and other publications common to all libraries, but also a variety of material such as schedules, public announcements, copies of important documents and newspaper clippings. Each member of the Stadtetag is pledged to furnish free of charge a copy of all its more important printed matter relating in any way to city government or to city life. In addition scientific studies and standard works are purchased directly with money set aside out of the income of the Stadtetag.

Not counting some 600 books and written articles presented by the city exposition of Dresden, the library now includes over 1000 general administrative reports and city budgets, more than 8000 local laws, tariffs, and service instructions, hundreds of police regulations and city council decrees, historical works and statistical materials of all kinds.

The material is grouped according to the following arrangements:

1 a Administrative reports.
  b Current Bills, municipal journals, reports of sittings.
  c Personal information, directories, etc.
2 Budgets and final accounts.
3 Local laws, instructions and other administrative papers, important contracts, police measures.
4 Statistical material.
5 Historical works.
6 Various publications not to be bought under 1, 4, 5.

Within each group the material is arranged alphabetically by cities, so that under the name of each city may be found the books or other articles dealing with that special group of the city's activities. All representatives of the cities or of the associations of cities have the right to make use of the library. The director may also grant this privelege to representatives of city boards or to private persons for the purpose of study.

No charge is made except in cases where the collection of voluminous material is demauded. Provision is also made for loaning the material to the parties mentioned, but not in so far as it is needed at the bureau itself. The aim is to make the library the chief center for the scientific study of city affairs. It is open on weekdays from 9 a. m. to 2 p. m., and offers to the investigator the latest, the best, and the most complete material for study in the activities of German cities that can be found anywhere.

With this library as a source, the central bureau offers to furnish information to the members of the Stadtetag, to smaller municipalities, to local boards and to private persons. If the desired information requires a considerable amount of work a charge may be made by the director, otherwise the information is furnished without cost. It does not pretend to be able to answer any question that may be asked. In legal questions, especially, it attempts only to refer to similar cases, if there have been such in other cities, or to point out the best material bearing on the subject. It is, however, in a position to furnish information on a host of questions likely to perplex the minds of city legislators. If an expression of opinion from other members of the Stadtetag is desired, the central bureau sends the question around and prepares the answer according to the re-

ports received. This demand for information has two good effects. It may help the seeker over a difficult problem and it makes it possible for the bureau to keep alive to the prevailing situation and to grow in depth and breadth of knowledge. In the first year of the bureau's existence, one hundred and thirty-two requests for information were made, and in forty per cent of these cases charges were made."

A word in conclusion—if you start this work, get the right person to run it.

The success of this work depends upon the people who do it. As a success, all great work depends upon a personality. It is not the iron, or stone, or glass of beautiful pictures, which make a civilization. It is the personality of the people and not the material things. You always can make fine buildings, but it is mighty hard to find a man. I urge upon you, if you start work of this sort, to get the right men. Get men with economic training and men who are willing to devote a lifetime to this special work. Otherwise, don't get anybody! Don't allow the thing to exist! Don't let a politician get a hold of it! Get the right men and the right women, or don't get anybody. This is a work which requires special training, not only in the library school, but especially in the economics and the general field of sociology and law. It is highly specialized work, and cannot be done without special training.

We are very fortunate in Wisconsin in having numbers of young men in our University, who are taking up the classes which are connected with this work, who are now going out to all departments of all sorts in the country.

The PRESIDENT: In accordance with the announcement made on Monday last, an opportunity will now be given for the introduction of any miscellaneous business that it may be thought proper to bring before the Association.

Mr HILL: If this is the proper place in the program I would ask if the Association is to receive any report from the Executive board or the Council pertaining to the headquarters matter?

The PRESIDENT: There is nothing more than has already been read in the report of the Council the other day; namely, that the headquarters question has been referred to the incoming Executive board with power.

Mr HILL: Without taking unnecessary time I desire to make a motion which I hope will be seconded and unanimously adopted. It is to this effect: That it is the sense of the American Library Association that headquarters should preferably be placed in a library building as soon as possible and shall not be located in connection with a commercial house having library interests. I make this motion.

Dr STEINER: Mr President, I second that motion.

Mr ANDREWS: I would call attention to Section 17 of the Constitution which says that no resolutions can be passed by the Association but only by the Council, and, in connection with that, to Section 6, that a three quarters vote is necessary to take up any such matter. I know I am speaking out of time, and I will wait until the motion to take the matter up is made, or I will speak now, as it pleases the president, in opposition to the motion.

The PRESIDENT: The Chair will rule that, as the Constitution particularly gives the Association power to pass by a three quarters vote a resolution directing the Council or the Executive board to do certain things, this motion is in order. The discussion should be very brief.

Mr ANDREWS: I appeal from the decision of the Chair.

The PRESIDENT: You hear the appeal from the decision of the Chair.

Mr HILL: Does that require a majority or a three quarters vote, that appeal from the Chair?

The PRESIDENT: The Chair understands that the appeal can be sustained by a majority vote. Is the appeal seconded?

The SECRETARY: I second the appeal from the Chair.

The PRESIDENT: All those in favor of sustaining the Chair in this decision

will signify it by saying aye; all opposed, no. The ayes have it and the Chair is sustained. We will now listen to those who wish to speak for a few minutes on this motion.

Mr HILL: Mr President, so far as the mover is concerned, his thoughts are brought out in this short resolution and it is only with the idea of placing the Association upon record as not being willing to lend its influence or its name to any commercial enterprise, and I hope that we shall be big enough and broad enough to pass such a motion, leaving to the Executive board, as formerly, the final decision.

The PRESIDENT: Is there any further discussion?

Mr ANDREWS: Mr President. I opposed the motion for this reason: I have been on the Executive board for three years now; I have known some of the difficulties in the way of preparing the work which the Association wants done; I have known the difficulties of making our meager budget correspond with our wishes and our hopes; and I do not feel it right to tie up the incoming Executive board with an expression which, however agreeable to our feelings and however in consenance with our sentiments, will be interpreted by them as an instruction to refuse arrangements which might not to the majority of the Association, knowing all the circumstances, be disagreeable to them. It is not possible for this assemblage to know the conditions; they will be brought fully to the Executive board, and to prejudge the question in this fashion seems to me unwise. It is for that reason that I oppose the motion and hope that at least the quarter necessary to prevent action will vote with me.

A rising vote was taken in which 81 voted in favor of the motion and 41 against it. The Chair then announced that the three quarters necessary for mandatory instruction had not been secured.

Mr HILL: Mr President, if it is in order I would move that the resolution be referred to the Council for consideration.

The PRESIDENT: That is in order.

Mr BOWERMAN: I second the motion, Mr President.

The PRESIDENT: Moved and seconded that the resolution as offered be referred to the Council fer consideration. Carried.

The PRESIDENT: Is there any further miscellaneous business to come before the Association? The Chair understands that Miss MacDonald asks opportunity to say a word in relation to the discussion on the report of the Bookbuying committee, and we will be glad to hear from Miss MacDonald.

Miss MacDONALD: I ask for a few words about the Booklist, not because I want to disclaim Mr Cutter's assertion that it has shortcomings. Probably there is no one who knows so much about its shortcomings as I. But I do wish to say a word because of the board which I represent in a way.

THE A. L. A. BOOKLIST

Miss McDONALD: I wish to say that both matters of which Mr Cutter speaks are matters of policy carefully thought out by the American Library Association Publishing board. In the first place Mr Cutter spoke of the number of books included in the Booklist. It is probable that he does not recall the early history of the Booklist. When started it was intended for only the smallest of libraries and there was a great contention among librarians of small libraries that the number of books included should be small. The contentions came largely through the commissions. The commissions held that if the Booklist was too large that it was a tool not to be used by the smallest libraries. Probably some others of you may recall that the Booklist really grew out of the Wisconsin list published originally for the small libraries of that state and subsequently asked for by one state after another until there were ten or twelve states using it—not altogether because the list was so admirable in all respects, but because it was the only small selected list in existence. More than a year ago the Publishing board took action that the

Booklist should include a larger number of entries, and any of you who have used it to any extent will have noticed that the number of entries has been greatly increased. Recently recommendation was made of still greater extension because librarians of the larger libraries, though equipped and trained for book selection, are too busy to devote the required amount of time to it, and demand has been made that the Booklist consider their needs. Since last October about 1000 titles have been listed; during the first year something over 400.

Now in the matter of lateness of entry, Mr Cutter attributed the cause to the isolation of the editor. This is not the reason, by any manner of means. In the first place, the Board has given careful consideration to this matter and has come to definite conclusions. At the present moment part of the Board stands for even later entry than we have. Mr Lane who has served on the Board so faithfully and so long, has always stood upon the conservative side. The lateness of entry may be attributed to two reasons. The first reason is the delay necessitated by co-operation, the thing that Mr Cutter advocates. You have to have some time to cooperate. You cannot do it in a moment. We receive the books promptly from all of the publishers in this country. Oftentimes the books reach us two or three weeks before they are announced or before they are published. A tentative list, made up of titles from the "Publishers' Weekly" and publishers' announcements, clipped and mounted, together with titles of books received but not yet announced, is sent out monthly to about 70 librarians in this country and the cry continually comes from the cooperating librarians "We haven't seen these books yet". I take the opportunity frequently, in consequence, of sending out a second list of some of the books. Now a second and perhaps more important reason for delaying the entry of some of the more important non-fiction and children's books is the conviction that the small libraries have no need of buying these books immediately, and that it is of highest importance that the books be adequately examined by as large a number of people as possible. For this reason we have waited in order to have this rather complete and thorough examination and more or less complete cooperation from librarians. It may be of interest in this connection to state just how the selection for the Booklist is made, as there are so few who really know what it is based upon. As soon as notice comes to our attention of new titles, either by means of the publishers' announcements or the "Publishers' weekly", notification is sent to the publisher if the books have not already been received. When the books are received from the publishers, they are sent to the various departments of the University of Wisconsin. In due time the books are returned, usually very promptly, with notes, some brief, some full, but almost invariably illuminating and satisfactory. When the notes are not sufficiently explicit, inquiry is made concerning specific points either by letter or by means of personal interview. I consider —and I know that I am voicing the sentiment of the Board—that it is far more important to base my decision concerning entry on the written notes and opinions of such men as Dr Richard T. Ely, Professors John Commons, T. S. Adams, E. A. Ross, on books treating of the many branches and phases of sociology and economics, together with eight or ten reports from librarians, than to supply an entry two weeks after the book is out on the strength of individual opinion. Whoever the individual may be, we have but one man's opinion in the one case; in the other we have the opinions of eight, ten, fifteen (as the case may be) competent readers among whom are experts.

We have not had, I regret to say, the same kind of examination throughout all classes, but we have relied on the very best help that we could get and we have slowly and constantly increased the number of expert examiners, and widened the

range of literature examined. It has taken us some months to organize the work with the several departments of the University of Wisconsin so that we should get prompt notes upon the books, but as I have said before, we have felt it was more important to secure thorough rather than early reports.

I want to speak of one thing about the policy of the Board in regard to the selection of books and early entry of titles. We have felt that it was exceedingly important that very prompt notice should be given to fiction (and I think we can lay claim to succeeding in the main) that the small libraries depending upon the Booklist for choice of fiction should have help immediately, because the demand for the new fiction is so great. With the children's books we have felt that there was no great haste in buying and we have relied absolutely upon the reports which we have received from the children's librarians of the country, about 45 of whom are cooperating. Rarely has a book appeared upon the list which has not received unanimous approval of the children's librarians reporting upon it. (I do not mean to imply that all cooperating librarians report upon every book) The books which are termed non-fiction, as I have already stated at some length, we have reserved until we received a sufficient number of reliable reports before giving the book notice.

I simply wanted to give you the correct reasons for the shortcomings called to your attention rather than the speculative reasons—especially for the lateness of inclusion.

The PRESIDENT: Miss MARY W. PLUMMER will now present the

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY TRAINING

The composition of the committee changed this year as per the requirements of its formation, Mrs Theresa W. Elmendorf and Miss Caroline M. Underhill taking the places of Mr J. C. Dana and Miss Eleanor Roper.

One meeting of the Committee was held at Pratt Institute, Brooklyn, on February 11th, at which were present the Chairman, Mrs Elmendorf, Miss Underhill, Miss Lord, Mr Legler, Mr Kimball and Mr Root. Miss Rose of Davenport, Iowa, was the only member absent. The Committee met chiefly to discuss the advisability of publishing a list of library schools and other sources of training. Considerable pressure had been brought to bear upon the Committee to prepare and print such a list, at the time when the A. L. A. tract on Training was being considered. The Committee did not then feel it advisable to do so, and in the last paragraph of the tract simply referred inquirers about schools to their nearest Library Commission, feeling that the Commissions should know the character and standing of the various schools and be supplied with school literature.

The wish for a list, however, still found expression and was voiced by Mr Legler, of the Committee.

After considerable discussion, in which a decided difference of opinion developed as to the advisability of a published list and various difficulties were cited by those who had had the matter under careful deliberation, the Committee concluded that it could not take the responsibility of recommending such a list. The following motion, however, was carried: "Inasmuch as many requests have been received that a list of accredited schools be added to the tract on Library training, Resolved that the Council be asked to consider whether such a list is desirable, and if it be thought important, that the Council be asked to appropriate $500, that the Committee may make such investigation as is essential in order that the Committee may feel warranted in making a recommendation."

This placed the decision upon the Council, as a representative body, and provided for an investigation (not necessarily critical) of all so-called schools, the only

really fair proceeding, it seemed to the Committee. The resolution was forwarded to the Secretary of the American Library Association, with the request that it be laid before the Council. As can easily be understood, such an investigation could not properly be conducted or such a list published with any member of a library school faculty acting as chairman of the Committee, the position of chairman for such an officer being a sufficiently delicate one, as it is. Some minor matters were presented and dealt with, and the Committee adjourned.

The year has been one of changes in the library school world, and the end is apparently not yet.

The New York state library school, for the past two years under the Directorship of Edwin H. Anderson, has passed, by his resignation, to the control of the former vice-director, James I. Wyer. No new vice-director has been appointed; at the present writing (June 2, 1908) Mr Wyer reports no changes of any importance in the culmination of the school. No changes are reported in the faculty, nor in the management and faculty of the Pratt Institute and Drexel Institute library schools.

The President of the University of Illinois appointed Mr Albert S. Wilson Director of the state library school, and Mr Francis K. W. Drury University librarian, to succeed Miss Katharine L. Sharp. The Committee understands, that the University is seeking to combine again the positions of librarian and director of the school and that Mr Wilson is to be retained as assistant director. Plans are being made to include library work with children in the curriculum.

No serious changes are reported by the School for the training of children's librarians, of the Carnegie library, Pittsburg. Miss Anne Wallace's resignation, as Director of the Library training school of the Carnegie library of Atlanta, led to the appointment of Miss Julia T. Rankin as her successor and to the promotion of Mrs Delia F. Sneed to the position of head instructor. The only changes here next year will be in the reapportionment of the teaching.

Simmons college reports that beginning with the coming year, the first year of the four years combination of college and library school course, will be purely academic, in order to give students greater maturity before taking technical instruction.

Western Reserve sends no reply as to changes, which probably means that none are contemplated.

Wisconsin reports that a joint course is to be offered next year, by the University and the Library school. Four years satisfactory work in this course, including some summer school work, will entitle the graduate to the degree of B. A. and the certificate of the Library school. The first two years will be academic, courses being elected in the University that will aid in preparation for the Library school examinations.

In the third and fourth years, courses will be given in the Library school equivalent to 10 unit hours of University work. The university requires a thesis and the accompanying bibliography will be accepted by the Library school as its thesis. The two months of field practice work are to be done either after the junior or senior year.

The Indiana library school at Indianapolis will continue the instructions which for three years has been conducted by the Winona technical institute and will open on October 1, 1908 in quarters convenient to the City and State libraries of Indianapolis.

The management of the school is vested in the following Executive committee: Chairman Meredith Nicholson; Thomas C. Howe, pres. Butler college; Jacob P. Dunn, pres. Public library commission; Demarchus C. Brown, state librarian; H. J. Milligan; Julia Harrison Moore; Merica Hoagland, secretary and director.

This committee has drawn up articles of incorporation and has arranged for financing the school for 1908-9 expecting to

secure an endowment for state aid to carry forward its work in the future.

Syracuse university reports that at the June 1906 meeting of the Board of trustees, the Department of library economy was made a library school appended to the Liberal arts college with a separate technical faculty and with the privilege of recommending degrees.

A four years' combined academic and technical course leading to the degree of Bachelor of library economy and a two years' course for graduates of approved colleges, leading to the degree of Bachelor of library science were authorized. The two years' certificate course described in the April 1903 University Bulletin will be continued for the present. We recommend to all future students as far as possible to take the degree courses.

The admission to the four years' course will be the same as for the regular philosophical or classical courses.

In both certificate and degree courses all departments of library work are studied and actual practice given; but the students in the degree courses bringing more matured and disciplined minds will be assigned more advanced problems. Summer library schools will be held this summer, as usual, at Albany, at Chautauqua, at Asbury Park, Minneapolis, Iowa City, Berkeley, Simmons college, of Boston, and Montreal, under the usual directorships. The Indiana summer library school has been removed to Earlham college, Richmond, Indiana, under the direction of Chalmers Hadley, B. L. of the College, and secretary of the Public library commission, and will be held for six weeks, from June 15 to July 24.

Michigan reports a second experiment in instruction in library methods for teachers, in the shape of summer courses at the Normal schools of Mt Pleasant, Marquette, and Kalamazoo.

The Intercontinental university of Washington, D. C. whose library science in 20 lessons was reported on last year, continues the course this year.

The Washington Irving high school in New York City has lost the first instructor engaged to undertake the course in library economy. It is the opinion of several librarians who know the circumstances that the experiment under the present conditions has been a mistake.

The Newark (N.J.) public library advertises a course in training for six students, to be selected by examination, to spend 44 hours per week at work in the library, including one hour of instruction and one hour of study per day, for ten months. There is no tuition, and the library supplies all text-books and materials needed, and gives the successful students preference in its appointments. Judging from the conditions, it is a period of apprenticeship somewhat similar in its arrangement to that of the Springfield City library.

A course in library economy was offered last year at the Bryson library, Teachers college, of two sessions of one hour each per week for 30 weeks, or 60 periods in all, a fee of $20 being required. 20 hours are given to cataloging, 11 to reference work, and the remaining hours are distributed in ones, two and threes among other technical subjects. The Extension department of Columbia university issues a certicate on the recommendation of Miss Baldwin. 11 students registered for the course last year. Miss Baldwin reports none of them located, as far as she knows, although two who entered did so with definite prospects, three were assistants in the New York public library, who took this method of preparing for examinations for promotion, and two others were teachers who wished the information to use in their own work. The course, according to Miss Baldwin, has the defect of not providing for practical work in anything but cataloging and classification.

A course in library science is planned by Rockford college, Rockford, Ill. to begin in September, 1908 under the charge of Miss Delia F. Northey a former student of the Illinois state library school.

The Committee is glad at any time to receive information, if well authenticated, of any new sources of training or of any

changes in schools, classes, etc., and wishes herewith to express its appreciation of the efforts that have already been made by many interested in the subject to keep informed of new developments.

That so many sporadic attempts to give training in librarianship should be made, is owing to two or three causes, in the opinion of the chairman. One of these is the fact that the established schools with tried and tested faculties and courses, cannot send out a sufficient number of graduates each year to supply the demand, which, in most parts of the country, is increasing. More good schools are needed. A second is, that these graduates, first carefully selected and then caretully trained, are justified in asking better salaries than many library boards can or will pay, and as a rule they can get these salaries in one library or another. The result is that the libraries unable or unwilling to pay, must find some substitute for the thoroughly trained assistant, one who will, for one reason or another, take a lower salary. The reason is usually that of preference for (or of restriction to) the locality in which the library is situated. Home talent can be secured more cheaply, always, and a library is entirely within its rights to train or have trained for its minor positions at least the local candidate whose appointment means economy and probably stability of service, for the assistant coming from abroad, is much more likely to be tempted elsewhere after a few years of service.

It is the only thing such a library can do, to insure good service, except to try to induce a more liberal feeling in the community that will enlarge the library's appropriation and enable it to get the best equipped people, local or other. In two neighboring communities of our acquaintance, the difficuty of securing suitable assistants with training, has led to a gradual advance in salaries, so that positions which at one time had no attraction for school-trained people, begin at last to appeal to them. The results, as far as observed, have been distinctly favorable for the libraries.

A third reason for some of these attempts at instruction is a failure on the part of those who sanction or who make the attempt, to understand what good training is, what careful selection is, and what responsibility they are taking upon themselves. Some of these undertakings are the result of a sudden inspiration, a lamentable ignorance, a half-digested plan, and general irresponsibility as to the effect upon library efficiency. Very few, if any, can be assigned to cupidity or to desire for notoriety—money and glory being two things that are seldom present as inducements to library school workers. The private venture in the way of training is, as a rule, the most superficial offer that is made and can more easily be accused of self-interest than any other. But these are few—at least very few are known to exist.

The Committee brings this report to a close with the following statement: Questions of training are so pervasive at present and the desire of the library schools for mutual consultation so increasingly expressed, that it is inclined to recommend the establishment of a Normal section of the Association, to deal with all phases of preparation for librarianship.

It would be glad if an expression of opinion on the question might be secured from the general membership as well as from the schools.

Respectfully submitted,
MARY W. PLUMMER, Chairman
HENRY E. LEGLER
THERESA ELMENDORF
ISABEL E. LORD
A. S. ROOT
W. C. KIMBALL
CAROLINE UNDERHILL
GRACE D. ROSE

The PRESIDENT: Unless objection is heard this report will be received and placed on file and its recommendation referred to the Council of the Association.

It is to be followed by a symposium in which, following an introduction by the

Chairman of the Committee, representatives of several of the library schools will discuss

THE EVOLUTION OF THE LIBRARY SCHOOL CURRICULUM

Miss PLUMMER: There are several ways of making a curriculum. One way is by imitation, taking that of an established school and copying, in whole or in great part. Another, the theoretical way, is by choosing those studies and the proportion of one study to another which would seem likely to form the ideal library assistant, either in a special line of work or in general fitness. The third way is to consider the principal current demand—I do not say need—and prepare a curriculum that shall enable students to meet this.

The first is the least likely to be chosen in the library profession, since, as a rule, the people who have in charge the making of library assistants are people with the creative instinct, with ideas of their own on the subject which are seeking expression in material form, and they are, besides, almost invariably so hemmed in by one or another set of circumstances that they feel imitation is impossible.

In fact, there is not enough intelligent imitation among the schools. A new school is very apt to be set going without consultation with any of the older schools. If directed and instructed by a faculty themselves not trained in any school, it is likely to make all over again the same experiments and the same mistakes made by the earlier schools, which is a waste. It is rather remarkable, considering the lack of consultation and cooperation, that the schools should have come as near uniformity as they have.

Even when a school announces some important addition to its curriculum or some new method of work, the other schools appear incurious and almost never investigate with a view to following. This makes for individuality in the schools, to a degree, but do we not also lose in failing to watch one another's experiments and in neglecting to compare theories and practice and results? Surely the public is not so different in different parts of the country that every school must prepare its graduates as if they were to serve a totally different community from that served by the school graduates in other states.

Therefore, parenthetically, the establishment of the Library school round table last year was undoubtedly a step in the right direction. It is bound to bring about a more general interest among the schools in one another's work and methods.

The theoretical way of making a curriculum we must most of us plead guilty to, in our beginnings, at least. We are not old enough cooks to "salt to taste" and to "use judgment," as we must follow the recipe, that seems in our case to require more cataloging than anything else, though two thirds of those who graduate never touch a catalog card afterward and might have been spared a lot of technical minutiae and yet have had good grounding in the principles of the science. We try to get uniformity of handwriting instead of striving simply for legibility and grace, things we might often get while retaining the individual hand.

You may say that these things are fruits of the imitation that I have claimed is not sufficiently used among us, but, if so, it is not so much direct imitation as the result of a certain tradition among schools and libraries; and it is certainly not intelligent imitation nor the result of any consultation among the schools.

The first library school was connected with a college—the students were taught college library methods of necessity—the influence of that early teaching can be traced through several schools. Since then the library situation has changed tremendously, but the schools have not altogether kept pace. It is true that most of them have changed and developed somewhat, that they have been brought face to face with facts, which are stubborn things, and have had to change, but they are not keeping up as closely as they

should with the march of events. It is perhaps a characteristic of professional training generally to have its traditions and conventions and to let them go reluctantly. The element of practice, fortunately, brings into our school work something that is anti-theory. The third way of making a curriculum, supplying the current demand for assistants, may go too far in the direction of concessions to utility and present emergencies. The apprentice-class work represents better than anything else this kind of curriculum, in its extreme reduction to the needs of the hour and place. The library system that pays salaries so small that only the youngest girl, unformed and half educated and living at home, can afford to take them, may be making a demand, but it is one that the schools are obliged from self-respect to ignore in their selection and preparation. So that a strict conformity to the immediate demand, if that demand is unreasonable, is not advisable for any school.

But there is a demand which the schools should be increasingly conscious of and should try to meet—and that is for the kind of training and the kind of workers required by the growth, development, and intensification of the work itself. In the cities the presence of the illiterate foreigner and his family in overwhelming numbers should mean as much to the libraries, and hence to the training schools, as it does to the public schools. The question of interesting the mechanic, the skilled artisan, of helping him to improve his work and to improve his prospects, is one, we say, for the library to interest itself in; therefore it is a question for the library schools also, to provide the kind of people and the kind of training that will serve such needs of the library. It is coming to be seen that nothing that is human is alien to the work and interest of the public library; and this being the case, we must secure for the schools the student in sympathy with American ideals, capable of studying and reasoning upon the current and varying phases of American life, and we must provide these students with some human training as well as technical.

Being obliged to arrange a summer schedule for a graduate who expects to be a children's librarian, I have had lately to go among the various sociological workers of New York City and explain our plans. Everywhere there was the quickest comprehension of what the librarian with a knowledge of conditions could do, and an eagerness to seize upon the prospect of that kind of help. It was new to most of them apparently that librarians were interested in the people they worked among.

Of course I am giving a very specific example. These city conditions do not exist everywhere, but every community, almost, is worth studying, for one reason or another. In some way the library school should train its students to meet the vital demand that humanity makes upon all who come regularly in communication with people. We need not take it up sentimentally. Our work would not let us of we wanted to. We may find that it is chiefly an attitude that students may be trained or inspired to take toward those they serve, supplemented by reading along social lines and contact with those who are in the thick of some work or other for our—not yet triumphant but—militant democracy.

In yet one other respect, the school curriculum is not all it should be. The discussion of ideas and the acquisition of information as these are presented in the better books of to-day have no place in our courses. There should be more time for reading—not prescribed, but done from sheer interest and selected by the individual student, who should then have an opportunity to exchange conclusions on what he had read with his fellow-students in some informal way. If one student has been reading upon modernism and can give the class a clear idea of what is meant by and included in the term, and another has been following up Burbank's experiments and can give an intelligent

account of them, and still another is interested in reading on a certain form of social experiment and can make it clear, it is evident that the curriculum should furnish an opportunity for an interchange of interests, not conducted but offered informally and participated in by some of the faculty from the floor and not from the instructor's platform. We cannot blink the fact that we don't know enough either when we go into the schools or when we leave them, on many subjects which are a part of the general equipment of the well-informed person. There is a demand on this head from the intelligent and well-read part of our public, which we are not all meeting by any means, and which calls for greater effort on the part of the schools in fitting their curricula to a constant and reasonable need.

The best curriculum, it seems to me, would be one combining all three of the methods of making which I have mentioned We need some intelligent imitation, or more consultation with other schools; we need to have an ideal assistant or librarian in mind, but to take into consideration the fact that much more than our training will be required to bring him or her to that point; and to remember that if we can plant the germ of self-development in a student the training has been a success, even if there are gaps in the curriculum; and we need to train so as to meet, not the commercial, but the human demand of the times.

FACTORS IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE LIBRARY SCHOOL CURRICULUM

MR WYER: The following remarks will refer to five factors which have influenced and may influence the development of the library school curriculum and they will not refer specifically to any library school.

1 **Location and environment of the school.** It is seldom or never possible to construct an ideal course of study for a particular library school. The type of library with which it is connected will make it impossible for lack of necessary books to offer certain courses (desirable per se)—unwise to offer others because of no facilities, or scanty ones for practice work, and per contra it may often be wise very much to emphasize and extend some line of work for which the peculiar situation and surroundings offer exceptional opportunities. Both the advantages and limitations of location as affecting development and content of curriculum should be frankly recognized. Unusual facilities should not incite overspecialization in a course which promises little or no utility or which is but remotely related to library work, nor on the other hand should emulation or ambition offer a course which must be seriously crippled in the reality by inadequate or mediocre equipment.

2 **The current development and chief characteristics of library work.** It is necessary not only to note with a quick eye tendencies, innovations and events but to bring to their estimation a sanity of judgment and a rational professional balance that shall recognize and avoid the foolish, the faddish and the extreme while adopting the sound, the essential and the worthy whether in devices and methods for technical practice or in larger matters of library policy and administration. This close observation of the current progress of library work will reveal the varying demands and opportunities for trained workers, which in turn will react directly upon the course of study. Thus the development of cooperative cataloging at The Library of Congress did not, as was apprehended in some quarters, reduce the demand for trained catalogers to the vanishing point, though it did modify much of the technique and mechanics of that work and brought about something of a change in its method.

3. **Availability of material.** There were codes of cataloging rules and systems of classification before there were library schools and this with the further fact that the tangible, technical processes of library work are so much easier formulated and

taught than its *raison d'etre*, its spirit and its policies, served to overweight the technical side of the early library school curriculum and to throw it into a misproportion which even yet has not been wholly corrected. The subjects were taught which were at hand. The schools have often presented a somewhat disjointed and miscellaneous mosaic as a course of study. Probably no library school curriculum yet presents a logical library synthesis, showing that essential interrelation of parts and knitting together of courses and processes which in the aggregate comprise the actual administration of a library. Probably no curriculum ever can wholly do this. It marks the boundary of that realm of experience beyond which training cannot go.

These three factors, the location and environment of the school, the current progress and chief characteristics of library work and the availability of material, have their origin with the faculty. The students exert a considerable influence on the course of study and in two ways.

4 As students. Adapting an old Harvard saying it has been remarked that you can tell a library school graduate anywhere but you can't tell her much. If this attitude be true of the finished product of our library schools, it is equally true that no one feels quite so entirely competent to criticise or reconstruct the course of study as the new student of a few weeks standing. If some of the suggestions thus advanced have been often considered before, if others merit neither present nor future consideration, there will, however, be ideas to be got, new points of view to be taken, by a careful attention to student comment on the curriculum and it will be distinctly profitable to encourage it.

5 As alumni. The alumni of our library schools seem to be more interested in and more effective to promote the welfare of the schools from which they have gone out than the alumni of most professioal schools. They are fewer, the professional bond and esprit de corps probably stronger. Their daily work keeps them earnest, alert, eager to help, and their alma mater shares the results of these perennial qualities in the form of suggestions submitted personally and through the customary alumni organizations touching weak courses which may be strengthened, new courses which should be introduced or the wisest quantitative balance between subjects. In this way comes the salutary and most effective reaction of practice upon theory.

In general a distinguishing feature of the development of the library school curriculum is the rare quality of the work which has gone to its making; a quality attested by the fact that among the educational contrivances oftenest mentioned with respect by Europeans the American library school has a leading place.

EVOLUTION OF THE PRATT INSTITUTE LIBRARY SCHOOL CURRICULUM

Miss PLUMMER: Environment has so important an influence in the development of any institution, that before taking up specifically the evolution of the Pratt Institute library school curriculum, it will be well to consider briefly Pratt Institute itself and the Pratt Institute library, both of which environ the School that bears their name.

The two mottoes of Pratt Institute are "Be true to your work and your work will be true to you" and "Help the other fellow."

The idea of service was a dominant one in the mind of the founder. He was a poor boy with few advantages and he early made up his mind that if he made money he would found a school that should fit boys and girls for practical life.

After studying the existing schools in this country and Europe, he found none that he wished to pattern after, and he determined to let this school grow naturally to meet the demands that presented themselves.

The school opened therefore with no pre-

determined plan of courses, but it invited people to come and make their wants known. Its work began with twelve students in two classes and has grown organically until it has nearly 4000 students, taking 70 courses, of which the library course is one. New courses are added as the demand for them comes; others have been given up when it was found that other agencies were meeting those needs. The whole Institute is alive, the work is vital. The idea of generous, disinterested, whole-souled service by means of thorough, good work animates the whole institution from the trustees, sons of the founder, down to the janitors.

One of the first needs that was felt after the Institute was opened was for a library that should not only supplement the work of the school, but which should be a public library for the city, there being at that time only one small free library in all Brooklyn.

The library of Pratt Institute opened with about 20,000 volumes in 1887, and for twelve years was the only public library of any size in the city. It had two branches, which were discontinued on the establishment of the Brooklyn public library.

The best expert advice obtainable was used in the organization of the library, the librarians were appointed from the newly established Columbia library school and broad public policy and a high technical standard characterized it from the beginning. The library was housed at first on the ground floor of the main building of the Institute, but in 1896 it was moved into a commodious building of its own, built to hold 200,000 volumes. A children's room and art reference room were features of the new building. Later a small open shelf collection was placed in the delivery room, which gradually increased, until two years ago the whole first floor of the library, containing about 35,000 volumes, was made free of access. An applied science reference room was opened about the same time.

The guarantor system and restrictions as to the number of books of non-fiction a borrower could take out at a time were also abolished in 1903. Very close relations exist not only with the several departments of Pratt Institute but with all the schools in the neighborhood and many teachers at a distance make great use of the library.

The need for trained assistants was felt very early in the history of the library and in 1890 classes were started for the further training of those already on the library's staff and to train the additional assistants needed in its growing work. By the second year the aim included supplying trained assistants to other libraries as well.

The course during the first few years was largely experimental and the school was merely an adjunct to the library, the methods taught were those in use there and the teachers were those assistants who did the actual work taught. But if there be any truth in the adage of G. B. S. that those who can, do, those who can't, teach, there is quite as much ground for saying that many who do, cannot teach.

In the fall of 1895 the school was reorganized. A regular faculty was appointed from those members of the staff who had shown special aptitude for teaching. It was recognized that no other existing library school was situated in a large public library and that the special opportunity of this school was to prepare its students for public library work, while at the same time it aimed to give them such drill in cataloging and other branches of technical work as should fit them as good general workers in any kind of library.

The changes in the curriculum since 1895 have been due largely to the endeavor to carry out these aims. The progress of public library work has been carefully watched, the library itself has always been well to the fore in inaugurating or adopting new ideas, and adapting the work of the school to the requirements of the work in our own public library has kept it pretty well abreast of library progress. The

school has also kept closely in touch with its graduates, asking them individually and from time to time collectively to report to us of any problems they encountered in their own work which the school has not fitted them to meet. Suggestions and criticism from any source have always been welcomed and many changes have come about as the direct result of the suggestions the school has received from persons practically experienced in public library work.

The nature of the changes made can best be shown by a few examples. The changes themselves are in subjects taught; order of presentation of subjects; methods of presentation; amount and character of practical work; introduction of field work.

In 1895 the course consisted of 500 hours of class-room work divided among 28 subjects, and of 274 hours of practical work in the library. About 200 hours of the class-room time was devoted to cultural studies, English and American literature, English composition and Beginning German, and 88 hours to subjects of a business nature, bookkeeping, stenography and typewriting.

With the expansion of library work came a pressure for more and better technical preparation. The entrance requirements were raised and cultural subjects were dropped from the curriculum. The commercial studies were found to have but slight professional value and all were omitted except typewriting, which was made optional. These and other changes have set free 300 hours since 1895 for the introduction of new subjects or for the expansion of established courses.

The cataloging of Government documents, maps and pamphlets have been added to the course in cataloging, and more time is spent in classification and reference work.

Twenty-one new subjects have been added to the course during the 12 years; among the more important being book-selection, including principles of selection, practical problems, standard editions and publishers; history of the book; history of libraries, library buildings, indexing, and the study of contemporaneous fiction. Of the latter a few words may not be amiss, as I think no other library school has taken the subject up in just the way we have taken it. Experience in our own library had shown to how great an extent the reading of fiction could be influenced for the better by assistants who had themselves a wide and sympathetic knowledge of novels and novelists, and experience in revising entrance examinations had also shown that such knowledge was seldom to be found in the average student fresh from school or college. Accordingly when literature was dropped, a course was planned for the study of modern fiction, English, American and Continental, from the library point of view. About 100 authors are studied, among the points reported on being the qualities shown in their work, their influence, the class of people to whom they would appeal, the authors for whom they could be substituted for or who might be substituted for them.

Of the two possible methods of presenting subjects in a library school, i. e. grouping them so that solid periods of time are devoted to one subject and then to another, or the system of parallel courses, the Pratt Institute school has always presented the subjects studied in the latter way, cataloging, classification, reference work, general library economy, being carried along at the same time. The changes in the order of presentation have been in the subjects grouped under library economy which were formerly presented in the order in which a book comes into the library, order work, accessioning, etc. That theoretical plan has been changed to the simpler one of taking first some of the easier subjects and also such subjects as will fit the students to do practical work in the cataloging department as soon as possible.

As to changes in methods of presentation. Such changes have come about gradually as the instructors have gained in experience and confidence. (The two instructors who do most of the teaching have been with the School 13 and 11 years

each) These changes show a tendency away from formal class-room instruction toward seminar methods. The students are made to do for themselves everything which the limits of time and their inexperience will permit. Free discussion is encouraged, and, as many of the students come from library positions, a constant comparison of methods is carried on, and they are made to feel that their experience counts.

A much larger amount of time is spent in practical work now than in 1895, about 400 hours as against 274 at that time. It was decided in 1903 to require two weeks of regular work in the library before the class-room work began and the students work in the library throughout the year now instead of only in the third term as formerly.

This work is planned and appertioned by the school, but is carried on under the direction of the library staff and includes experience in all phases of the work of the library.

The library has greatly broadened in scope since 1896, having added as before mentioned an art reference department, a children's room, and an applied science reference room since then, and it has kept pace with the progress of liberal ideas in library policy, so the practical work offered by the school has greatly gained in richness and variety and the students work in an atmosphere charged with a generous and liberal spirit toward the public, or "the people" as Mr Daniels would have it.

Field work was made a regular feature of the school in 1896. A visit is paid to some library centre during the spring vacation, the usual circuit being in rotation, New England, Washington and vicinity and Pensylvania. One afternoon a week during the third term is spent visiting various types of libraries in greater New York and its neighborhood, and an hour a week is spent discussing the impressions gained, the general effect produced by the libraries visited as well as methods and ways of doing things.

Up to this point we have been concerned with the one year or General course which is complete in itself. Beside this the School has endeavored to meet two other needs of the library profession.

In 1896 it established a second year or Historical course to prepare such students as were fitted by temperament and education for the work, to take positions in libraries of a more scholarly type or to catalog private libraries containing old and rare books. This course included history of printing and the cataloging of incunabula, advanced reference work, Latin, paleography, Italian, technical printing, bookbinding, and the preparation of an original thesis and bibliography. The course has been offered four times, and while the majority of the students taking it have not succeeded in resisting the drift of Pratt Institute graduates toward public library work, they have one and all felt that they gained a certain confidence as the result of this training that has told upon their subsequent work. Several of them have had direct use for the knowledge gained. A course in children's work was offered in 1898 and in 1900, which was withdrawn when the Training school for children's librarians was established at the Carnegie library at Pittsburg. But a demand is still made on the school to furnish children's librarians and in 1907 a three or four months' apprentice conrse, to succeed the year's work, was planned, partly in connection with the children's department of the New York public library. Hereafter no graduate will be recommended as children's librarian without this preparation. It consists of a month as assistant in the children's room of one of the branch libraries of the greater city, of one month spent in visiting, observing, and helping, when possible, in some of the summer activities planned for city children, such as vacation schools, playgrounds, summer camps and hospitals, school farms, etc., and of one month in the fall, visiting kindergartens, truant schools, boys' and girls' clubs, and attending lectures by persons experienced in dealing with children from one or another standpoint. While the plan

is still experimental, and will be changed as experience deems to dictate, it is the best method the School can devise at present of familiarizing the children's librarian with the various agencies with which the city library should cooperate, with the possibilities of physical, mental and moral betterment of which it can avail itself for the children who come to it, and with the methods others have discovered which it may perhaps adopt to the advantage of its work. For the children's librarian in the city library, some such preparation seems absolutely necessary; while the one who goes to the smaller town or city will find conditions differing only in degree, and by adapting herself to these can make this apprenticeship equally valuable to herself and the library.

It is not intended to convey the impression that this process of evolution has been wholly conscious, no healthy growth is, it is only on looking back, to vary the simile, that the pattern is clearly seen, but the school has tried to adapt itself to its surroundings, in the spirit of Pratt Institute, to develope along the lines of demaud, to experiment, to modify, always keeping in view the ideal of the founder, to render service through good work.

EVOLUTION OF THE CURRICULUM OF THE DREXEL INSTITUTE LIBRARY SCHOOL

MISS KROEGER: To those who are concerned in the education for librarianship in library schools, the lack of positive information about courses of study and methods even on the part of librarians is frequently brought home. Direct knowledge in regard to library school methods is limited to members of the faculties, to graduates and to students. The greater number of librarians are not interested to the extent of investigating the work accomplished in the schools. Members of A. L. A. committees on library training are not able to visit the schools for comparison of methods and results, and their reports are consequently not wholly satisfactory. The majority of librarians, however, cordially support the cause of school training, either from theory or from experience with library school graduates. Criticisms of library schools are easily made, but to have much weight they must be based upon a study of the methods employed in the several prominent library schools.

In 1892, when the Drexel Institute library school was organized, there were two schools already in the field, the parent school at Albany and that at Pratt Institute which had been opened two years previously. Naturally, the course of study was in the beginning modeled after the first year's work of the New York state library school of which the director was a graduate. By degrees changes were introduced to suit the needs of a course limited to one year. On the whole, however, the curriculum has not been materially altered in the 16 years which have elapsed since the opening, but many minor modifications have been introduced to keep abreast with the progress of the library movement which has been so rapid in recent years. A one year course cannot be subject to much change.

Owing to the extreme heat of Philadelphia, it was found necessary to limit the school year to eight months. The problem then was to compress into eight months the subjects that would be of most benefit in making good all-round librarians. Students who enter a library school, as a rule, wish to prepare themselves in the shortest possible time. Unless a student prefers to specialize or to study definite problems of library administration, she cannot spend more than one school year in fitting herself for a position.

The best course of study for an eight months' school year—for whom? What shall be the requirements of admission for the course? What the previous education and experience of the students? For, to a large extent, upon the kind of students will depend the course of study. These were the first questions to solve. The necessity of a college diploma shuts out

a number of capable men and women, while it admits from some colleges whose standard is not very high. An entrance examination equivalent to at least two years' work beyond the high school allows those persons who may not have a college diploma, but who are especially fitted for library work, to enter the school, while it does not debar college graduates who should be able to pass an entrance examination of this kind. Examination papers, while not an infallible test, reveal much of the applicant's capacity to the experienced examiuer.

Examinations for entrance to the school were, at the beginning, comparatively simple, requiring not more than a high school education. There was no test in languages. By degrees they were made more difficult, and French and German were included among the subjects. For some time past examinations have been based on two years' work beyond the high school and embrace the subjects, general literature, general history, general information, and a reading knowledge of two foreign languages. With a thorough one year course it is essential that students should come well prepared from an educational point of view, for otherwise, as experience has shown, they cannot keep up with the severe course of study.

The students who enter for a one year course may or may not be college graduates. They may or may not have had library experience,—in most cases they have not had experience. They are not all of the same ages, the age varying with few exceptions from 20 to 35 years.

The ideal requirements for a library school student rarely found in the same applicant are: strong and pleasing personality, common sense, college education, including a knowledge of languages, culture, and at least two years' practical experience in a large library.

A graduate of the school, in giving her opinion of the most desired preparation for the course, said, "I think the best preparation for a library school would be six months or a year in a library." There is much truth in this. The student with experience is not usually so dazed at the beginning by all the details of the course of instruction as the inexperienced. Many terms are familiar to her. Yet it is true that students with experience often do no better work than those without and they often have much to unlearn.

The best course of study for an eight months' school year—what shall it be? It must be a course that will fit the graduate for a position in any kind of library. The curriculum must be broad enough to enable a graduate to enter a public library, either large or small, a reference library, a college or university library, a medical, law, theological, private, or any other library. The demands for workers come from all varieties and sizes of libraries. Again, the positions to be filled in these libraries range from that of desk assistant to that of librarian.

The course of study in library schools is frequently criticized by students as being too crowded. Especially is this so in a one year course, when it seems necessary to put in everything essential to the library worker. Graduates of the school, whenever asked to state whether they consider the course too crowded, answer in the affirmative, but on being further asked what could be omitted, reply, "nothing." Some graduates would prefer a two year course with less strenuous work while at the school. However, the large majority of students could not afford a second year and prefer to work hard during the one year.

How to condense into eight or nine months the technical education necessary for work in any kind of library for students who are generally without the slightest knowledge of the routine work, who must have everything made clear to them—that was the problem. When one looks over the whole field of library science and bibliography, the difficulty of condensing is apparent.

It was not expected that students, after completing a one year course, would be fitted to manage large libraries. All that

could be hoped was to make better workers for subordinate positions in large libraries and capable heads of small libraries. So, large problems of library administration were not made an important part of the course. The questions concerning the administration of small libraries were, however, included.

In planning the course of study, there has been an attempt from the start to keep a proper balance between the technical and the book side of the course. We have found that the study of books cannot be ignored. Students are not sufficiently well informed regarding books and authors to be of the greatest service to readers. A library must be well and systematically administered, the machine must run smoothly, but there must be besides the inspiration which comes from the librarian who has a knowledge of books. She must know them in order to wisely select from the mass of books published, and she must also be able to assist her readers when they come for advice on reading. The librarian's knowledge of books must cover a much wider field than that of the average college graduate. Besides, the student must be trained to fit the book to the reader, to understand the variety of tastes which library borrowers possess. Only a beginning can be made in one year. The student must be given this insight into the needs of the library which will spur her on to continue her library studies after she has left the school.

The changes in the course of study of books were frequent in the early years. During the past five years it has embraced systematic study in book selection and reference books, and a course which includes the discussion of English and American authors of the nineteenth century omitting those names which are most familiar to the students. Experience has proven the value of these courses from the inspirational as well as the practical side. A wider acquaintance with books is the result and it leads to a broader reading habit. A full account of the course in the study of books was given in the "Library Journal" for September 1907.

The technical side of the course has embraced without much change instruction in the usual processes—cataloging, classification, accessioning, shelflisting, etc. The danger that students will think cataloging the most important part of the librarian's work, as feared by some librarians, has been overcome to a large extent by the emphasis which the school places on the study of books and of people. Nevertheless, a great deal of time must be spent on the technical branches because we must make good workers of the students in the short time we have them with us. Not all students are endowed with a sense of order, with accuracy, and with patience for detailed work. These must be cultivated. They must be taught to work quickly, as well as accurately. All this requires time.

The school has endeavored to keep up in technical detail with changes in methods, adopting for some time past the new catalog rules of the Association. The instruction in cataloging has consequently been improved from year to year by the adoption of the latest decisions of the cataloging committee. Forms of cards have followed the examples of the printed cards as far as practicable. At the end of the class lectures, cataloging for the library of the Institute affords opportunity to test the judgment of the students, and during the second term the students catalog all new books added to the library, besides having assigned to them difficult books and special problems. A full account of the cataloging course at the school was given in the "Library Journal" for March 1907.

The importance of imparting knowledge on business methods has been constantly before us. This may be thought not to be the province of the library school—that such instruction should be had either before entering or after graduation. Having the advantage of a department of com-

merce and finance close at hand, we were able to secure a brief series of lectures from one of the professors of the department. Our experience has shown this to be very helpful.

Lectures on each subject are followed by practical work under the supervision of one of the instructors or an assistant in the library, each student having an hour's practical work each day.

A large amount of the routine work of the library is done by the students under supervision. No merely mechanical work, such as pasting book plates, putting away books, etc. is required more than once. Work at the delivery desk, in the order department, in cataloging, etc. is considered more essential to their development, and these subjects receive most attention. Mistakes are pointed out and the students are criticized if they are not accurate and quick.

The Institute library has no children's department, but through the kindness of the librarians of the Free library and the Apprentices' library, sufficient practical work in this department is made possible. The experience at the Free library includes also work at the delivery desk in the main library and branches, which helps the students to uuderstand how the large public library differs from smaller institutions.

How much the personality counts in the success of the student, every teacher knows. The difference in degree of ability, in the quality called "force," in manner, in adaptability, in common sense, all come out to a certain extent during the year's work. Some students with a strong forceful personality do not excel in technical work, while others who do excellent clerical work lack the qualities that are requisite in dealing with people.

The evolution of the course of study in the school has therefore been a working towards a proper adjustment of the elements which make up the library of to-day —the people, the books and the methods by which the right books and the right people are brought together.

THE TRAINING OF A CHILDREN'S LIBRARIAN*

MISS OLCOTT: The public library is rapidly taking its place in the front rank of educational institutions. It is proving itself a positive factor in the development of citizenship and in the diffusion of the culture and thought of the race. By no means its least important function is to develop the child into an intelligent, thoughtful reader. The basis laid in the children's department is often the foundation for the future use of the library by adults.

Every occupation has its demoralizing tendencies on the worker and library work with children is not without its weak side. The work is picturesque, offers unlimited opportunities to entertain children, and it is also work that the public applauds, all of which sometimes goes to make a sentimental, over-enthusiastic and shallow children's librarian, to the end that the children's room yields little or no permanent results. This is not so if the work of a children's librarian is based on the soundest educational principles and on good technical training. It is said that a children's librarian "is born and not made"; for unless the worker with children has certain sympathetic qualities and an instinctive understanding of childhood, she cannot enter into the interest of the children. On the other hand, although she may be gifted with the greatest ability to handle children and to understand them, she cannot be a children's librarian unless she has had direct and practical training in the technical side of her profession. Two of the most serious mistakes made in library work with children are where the worker fails to connect her work with books and where she fails to connect her work in the children's room with the adult library.

It may be of interest to the library profession to learn how the Training school for children's librarians has developed its

* This paper is based on the history of the Training school compiled in 1906.

curriculum to meet, as far as possible, the rational demands of library work with children. In the first place the School has always made a careful selection of its students. Its entrance requirements are that the students shall be graduates of colleges and universities in good standing or that they shall submit to entrance examinations. The above, together with recommendations from colleges, etc. constitute the educational test. An educational test, however, is not sufficient in selecting students for children's work, as certain personal qualities are necessary in dealing with children; therefore the School admits all its students on one term's probation. At the end of the first term those students who do not give promise of ability for the work, withdraw.

Previous to 1905 the School admitted to a special one year's course students who were members of the staffs of other libraries, the School undertaking to train these students for their own libraries only. This special course weakened the standard of the School, as special students were admitted without examinations and were allowed to specialize in work with children, taking few technical courses. In 1905 a new ruling was made admitting to the special course only those candidates who had completed one year's training in an accredited library school and who came recommended by their directors.

Since the organization of the School in 1900 the curriculum has been divided into two distinct fields, one of lectures and problems and the other of practice work in the Children's department of the Library, great stress being laid on this practice. The faculty of the School is composed of members of the Library staff who are experts in their fields, a number of whom have had training in the foremost library schools of the country and who have also had varied library experience. Some were teachers before entering the library profession. The strength of our class-room teaching is due to the fact that the lectures on the different subjects are given by persons who are specialists in their own line, and who are daily employed in developing their special work. This makes the teaching practical and progressive. Besides the faculty, many educators and librarians from other cities give lecture courses or single lectures before the School. In this way the student's outlook is broadened. She is given different points of view and is taught to adjust methods to varying library conditions.

In order to understand fully the basis on which the training is conducted, let us consider the lecture course first. The foundation of the entire lecture course is technical training along the lines of adult library work, such as ordering, accessioning, classifying, shelf-reading, cataloging, study of library organization, history of libraries, history of printing and bookbinding, and business methods such as are used in making out reports, statistics and schedules. These subjects, treated entirely from the standpoint of the adult library, are carried through two year's work, thus giving the students a solid basis for connecting the work of the children's room with that of the adult library. Building on this solid foundation, subjects of special application to the work with children are taught, including the study of children's literature, planning and equipment of children's rooms, rules and regulations for children's rooms, methods of introducing children to books, the making of children's catalogs and lists, and a study of educational principles and social conditions and betterment. Throughout the course a comparative study is made of methods used by different libraries.

The above lecture course has been evolved from seven years' experience. Certain parts of the course have been strengthened from year to year and the number of lectures on a subject increased. This is especially true of lectures on cataloging, business methods, study of library organization, history of printing and binding.

During the past year courses have been added on the adaptation of methods to the small library, and on the scope of Li-

brary commissions, the head workers of several of the leading Library commissions giving lectures on the subject. The object of the entire two years' lecture course is not to make specialists of the students but to give them a broad technical foundation of general library work on which to specialize in work with children. The lecture courses in subjects dealing directly with library work with children have been made to fit into the general technical courses. These special courses of work with children have for their basis a study of literature for children, not only of that literature which has been written for children but of that part of the world's great literature which is a child's heritage, and to which all children should be introduced while they are young and plastic. The courses for book selection are also discussed from the practical side, covering the selection for different agencies, reaching special classes of people, negroes, Italians, Germans, etc., selection for the use of schools, settlements, small libraries, city libraries, and the selection and classification of books to be used with little children, boys, girls, and young people. During the past two years less stress has been laid on the making of picture bulletins and other unimportant accessories to library work, and story-telling is treated as merely a means to an end—a means of directing to better reading.

Before closing this brief account of the lecture course it might be well to say a few words about the lectures on social conditions and betterment. The lectures and problems on this subject are intended to prepare the students to meet more intelligently the requirements of the laboring classes and to cooperate more closely with other educational institutions for social betterment, such as playgrounds, vacation schools, settlement houses, industrial homes, juvenile courts, etc. The lecturers for this course are drawn largely from the practical workers in institutions for social betterment. The students are also required to make visits of inspection to kindergartens, clubs, and juvenile court, county jail, the state reformatory and county workhouse. These visits are arranged beforehand with the superintendents of the various institutions, who explain the work to the students. The students also have unlimited opportunity to study the children in the homes and in the schools while doing their practice work.

We come now to that part of our training on which we lay the greatest stress. A student may be brilliant in the classroom and be technically expert and yet not be able to handle children successfully. Therefore the student's ability in this line is tested by her practice work. She is required to work 21 hours each week of the school year in the Childrens department under supervision, thus coming into actual touch with the children.

The library offers as laboratories for practice, seven children's rooms, presenting various phases of the cosmopolitan life of a rapidly growing industrial city. The training at the Central library prepares the students to meet the wants of a large city, while the experience gained in the branch libraries teaches her to adapt herself to the needs of a small community. In addition to the work at the Central and branch libraries, the students assist in the work of sending thousands of volumes to the city schools, in giving out books in the summer playgrounds, and in the management of reading clubs and "home library" groups of poor children to whom small traveling libraries are sent. All practice work is under the supervision of the branch librarians and the staff of the children's department. The student thus has opportunity to work with all classes of children, both as individuals and en masse. In this way she gets her knowledge of children, of their tastes and habits and also her training in discipline, story-telling and the practical application of the principles taught in the class room. More stress is laid on the student's ability to do practice work than on her examination papers. It is necessary for the student to pass the examinations, but practice work

and daily class work stand first. At the end of each term students are transferred from one branch children's room to another in order that they may have an opportunity of comparing methods and working with different classes of children. They have charge, however, of the same home library groups throughout the winter and continue their regular work with the city schools one afternoon a week.

As stated before, the student receives her instruction during practice work from the branch librarians and children's librarians, as well as from the supervisors of work with schools and with home libraries and reading clubs. The instructors endeavor to develop the student's self-reliance, to teach her right methods with children, to cultivate her powers of observation and to give her a knowledge of business methods. It may be well to add that the students are impressed from the first with the fact that library work with children is in an experimental stage, and that the children's work of a library must be adjusted to the needs of that particular library, that a special study should be made of the social condition of the served, and above all, that any work which leads away from the legitimate function of the public library, which is to "open the books," is wasted effort, weak, sentimental and dangerous.

One of the efforts of the School is to provide each student with a valuable working collection of note-books, text-books, book lists, samples, etc. to use in her work after leaving the School. The School also buys large quantities of suggestive pamphlets, book lists and American Library Association printed matter for the student's collections. The students are required to mount and classify their material and arrange it in covers provided by the School. This material is inspected and graded on the basis of 100.

The School is also building up steadily a most valuable reference library for the use of the students while taking their training. This consists of reference books necessary in their daily work, text-books to be used in connection with daily lessons, a model children's library with sample editions, out of print and rare children's books illustrating the growth of children's literature, a large collection of clippings giving the history and growth of library work in general, with special relation to library work with children and also book lists and mounted samples illustrating the routine work of different libraries. All this material is being arranged and classified by a special classification prepared for such a collection. This library now numbers 893 volumes.

It is impossible to close even so brief a paper without referring to the generosity of Mr Carnegie which has enabled the Carnegie library to make its experiments on so broad a basis. Mr Carnegie's aid has enabled the work to be developed and broadened in scope until at present the School has a substantial endowment, an established curriculum, a dormitory for its students, and opportunity to follow out its work to a definite end.

It is the aim of this School, by continued experiment based on practical application of principles, to collect in time a mass of data which will form the basis of a science, of pedagogy, of library work with children.

FOURTH SESSION

Saturday morning, June 27, 1908, 9.30.

The Association passed at once to the consideration of the reports of committees. Miss Emma R. Neisser of the Free library of Philadelphia presented the

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY WORK WITH THE BLIND

Previous to the conference of the American Library Association in 1907 the Chairman, Mr Hodges, addressed letters of inquiry to the Uniform type committee of the American association of workers for the blind and to Mr Edward Ellis Allen, Principal of the Overbrook school for the

blind, who has shown particular interest in the circulation of embossed books. The replies from Mr Elwyn H. Fowler, of the Uniform type committee, and from Mr Allen, owing to a change in the American Library Association program, were received too late to be included in the report presented at the Asheville conference.

Mr Fowler said in part:

"I wish to thank you for your effort to cooperate with The American association of workers for the blind.

"Of the five systems now in common use the embossed Roman letter is fast being superseded by some one of the three dot systems, on account of their more general legibility and utility. Moon's system is useful for the aged and others whose touch is dull. The great majority of the blind in active life require a system more compact than Moon's, however, and one that can be easily written by hand; hence the increasing use of the systems composed wholly of dots.

"Some advocates of each of the three dot systems in common use are vehement in their preferences it is true, but I think there is a large and rapidly growing number of intelligent blind readers and influential workers for the blind who appreciate the great advantages of uniformity and who are willing to make no little sacrifice of personal convenience for the general good.

"The amount of literature now printed in any system should not be accepted as a reason for continuing the system in opposition to a much better system, for whatever may be the universal system, the present diversity is such that it must be different from most of the print now in use, and it should also be remembered in this connection that embossed books get out of date like other books, so that most of the embossed literature of to-day will become nearly useless in a few years or at most decades, regardless of the question of types. I regard the work already done with various systems as largely experimental. The underlying principles which make a system most serviceable must be discovered and demonstrated in hard experience and observation. Mere impressions as to the utility of any feature of a system are very untrustworthy. The late Hannibal Hamlin once wrote this sentiment, "Nothing is ever settled permanently until it is settled right." When the principles upon which a serviceable system should be arranged are demonstrated, it is to me inconceivable that the present babel should long continue."

Mr Edward Ellis Allen, then Principal of the Pennsylvania institution for the blind, and now Director of the Perkins Institution, wrote as follows:

"Believing that you wish to know the result of my experience on certain questions of interest to teachers and librarians alike, I beg to refer you to my paper on Libraries for the blind and I hastily write you the following:

Multiplicity of types. There have been scores of types and it little becomes people unfamiliar with the history of this subject to criticise us for having reduced that number to only three, which need no longer be considered. Time alone will reduce this number to two; for two there must be:

The Moon type for the many adult.

A Point type for the young and able bodied.

The use of the Moon type is constantly spreading, but there is great need of new literature in this system.

The New York point type is in use in 23 of our 40 schools; the American Braille in 17, and the quantity and quality of the books in each is a matter of pride. There are already more different books in either system than any one person is ever likely to read, still, a greater variety of popular literature is demanded and will be supplied. Librarians should not complain of the poverty of books for the blind until they have on their shelves copies of what have already been issued. In general, the books in one point type are not duplicated in the other—and as readers of one can easily use publications in the other so every library would do well to possess books in each point system and in Moon's type.

Question of space. Owing to the expansion necessary to reproduce a given book for use by the blind it is natural for people to err in making "space" the primary factor in the choice of systems, whereas writability and readability by the greatest number of users should be so considered.

Size of books. I am convinced that the present standard volume is too bulky and have long ago written so to Miss Chamberlain of Albany and Miss Neisser of Philadelphia. We have lately been issuing our Philadelphia books smaller and lighter, and in my coming directorship of the large printing office of the Perkins institution for the blind, at Boston, I expect to continue this policy.

Public reading rooms for the blind. The

principal reason why these are unwise is that they are uncalled for. It is difficult to induce the blind to resort to them; hence, the space and money that would otherwise be devoted to them should be turned into more books and better machinery for extending their circulation into the homes of the readers.

Library centers. Several centers are better than one for the reason that the concentration of such a large work at one place would be likely so to encumber the mails there as to jeopardize the present free franking privilege. Then again, the sending for, the receiving and the returning of books throughout our great land would make the element of waste of time a great one. Still again, inasmuch as the sending out of home teachers is getting to be an important function of library work among the blind, so is there need for frequent collections of books from which to draw at once. Efficient library work for the blind is one which peculiarly demands the personal touch of devoted workers.

It is gratifying to us who are making labor among the blind our life work to note the increasing interest taken by librarians in extending to more and more of these people the solace and the delight of reading."

Two members of the Committee, Miss Griffin and Miss Neisser, attended the 9th Convention of the American association of workers for the blind, held at Boston, August 27-30, 1907.

The entire report of the "Uniform type committee" of that Association, presented at the convention, is too long to be given here. It may be found in full in "Outlook for the blind" for January 1908.

Among other resolutions of that conference are the following:

2 That we are pleased to note the gratifying increase in the cooperation and harmony among the institutions, associations and workers for the blind in America.

8 That the recommendations of the Uniform type committee be adopted:

1 (a) That the work of this committee be continued.

(b) That the committee be authorized to seek the cooperation of other organizations in the present movement towards the adoption of a standard punctographic system of printing for the blind.

2 (a) The use of complete punctuation in standard and miscellaneous publications.

(b) The use of distinct capitalization in such publications.

(c) The use in such publications, other than textbooks for the elementary grades, of such of the authorized initial contractions and of the word, syllable, and part-syllable signs as shall be proven helpful in reading, and the abandonment of such as shall be proven a hindrance in reading, and of such as would represent letters belonging to different syllables.

3 That it shall be the policy of this association to encourage a willingness to unite with the English-speaking world upon any system which embodies the principles that would render it most serviceable.

13 That we approve of the action of the Massachusetts association for promoting the interests of the blind in establishing the "Outlook for the blind," and urge that every possible effort be made to increase its circulation among the general public and workers for the blind.

Miss Neisser also attended the first meeting of the Maryland association of workers for the blind, held March 16th, 1908 at Johns Hopkins university, Baltimore.

Mrs Fairchild addressed the class at the New York state library school upon the subject of "Library work for the blind."

An increased circulation of embossed books throughout the country indicates the steady progress of library work for the blind during the past year.

The publication in the new "Matilda Ziegler magazine for the blind" of a list of libraries circulating embossed volumes brought to many of the sightless the news of the opportunities for borrowing these volumes and gave a new impetus to the circulation of books. In answer to the demands thus created, both public libraries and institutions for the blind have taken an active interest in the subject.

A commission to investigate the condition of the blind in the state of Ohio has recently been appointed by the Governor, and $10,000 appropriated to carry out its purpose. Six members are named, one of whom is the Superintendent of the State school for the blind at Columbus.

The Society for promoting the interests of the blind in Cleveland has begun the work of home teaching in that city.

The Commission for the blind in New Jersey consisting of five members appointed by Governor Fort, was organized on June 12th, 1908 at Trenton. Mr Algernon A. Osborne, 6 Park Place, Newark, is Secretary. The appropriation of $1,000 to carry on the work will not be sufficient for a state census of the blind, but the Commission hopes to obtain a roughly approximate enumeration of the blind throughout the State. The Secretary will be grateful for the names and addresses of any blind person residing in New Jersey known to the members of the American Library Association.

The Carnegie library of Atlanta, Georgia, the Public library of Brookline, Massachusetts, and the Central state normal school at Edmond, Oklahoma, have recently undertaken work for the blind, together with the Public library of Leavenworth, Kansas.

In November 1907 the Pennsylvania home teaching society for the blind extended its work by sending a home teacher to Pittsburg. The Society has deposited a collection of books in the Carnegie library, which has agreed to be responsible for the books and which will superintend the circulation of them.

Especial mention should be made of the excellent work for the blind by means of home teaching now being accomplished by the state of Delaware. In addition to the state appropriation for the home teacher the municipal authorities of Wilmington recently made a grant of $250 for embossed books and use of a room in the Wilmington institute free library. As a memorial to the late Bishop Coleman, sufficient funds have been raised to pay for embossing in Moon type and in Braille the chapters from "Les Miserables" relating to the character of the Bishop.

The New York circulating library for the blind has received a bequest of $5,000 from the late Mr Clemence L. Stephens. As this library has been consolidated with the New York public library, the bequest will be received by the latter and will be used for the development of the Department for the blind.

The Montreal association for the blind has just been organized. Professor Septimus Fraser, 51 Crescent street, Montreal, is Secretary.

Since January 1908 the Society for the promotion of church work among the blind has employed a blind visitor one afternoon each week to call upon members of the Protestant Episcopal Church in Philadelphia who are blind, to read to the aged and to those who have no one to read to them.

New Publications

1 In ink print

The committee particularly commends to your attention the new magazine in ink print, entitled the "Outlook for the blind," published by the Massachusetts association for promoting the interests of the blind, 277 Harvard Street, Cambridge, Massachusetts. It is "a quarterly record of the progress and welfare of the blind," and should be in the hands of all librarians interested in circulating embossed books. The price is $1.00 per year.

The Perkins institution and Massachusetts school for the blind has issued a valuable bibliography entitled: "Special reference library of books relating to the blind, Part 1, Books in English, compiled under the direction of the late Michael Anagnos. In a pamphlet of addenda, the list is brought down to Nov. 1, 1907. The Perkins institution has also issued a "Catalog of embossed books in the circulating library." The Director, Mr Edward Ellis Allen, will gladly send a copy to any librarian who requests one.

The report of the Commission of 1906 to investigate the condition of the blind in the state of New York, recently issued, is a valuable addition to the literature on "The blind." It may be obtained from the capitol, Albany, New York, and from the secretary of the Commission Mr O. H. Burritt, now Principal of the Pennsylvania

school for the blind, Overbrook, Pennsylvania.

The first Report of the New York association for the blind, 118 East 59th Street, New York City, also recently issued, contains an account of the home teaching carried on by the Association. It is to be obtained from the Secretary, Miss Winifred Holt, at the above address.

The Brooklyn public library has during the year published a finding list of the embossed books belonging to the library.

2 In embossed type

In a letter dated June 8th, 1908, Mr Edward Ellis Allen, now Director of the Perkins institution, wrote:

Largely through the influence of librarians, the Howe memorial press is now getting out booklets of a practical shape and size, that it is trying to supply the need for good light reading in the Braille system for the blind, and that the library of the Perkins institution will gladly lend these stories to any one wishing to read them who will notify our librarians. I am enclosing herewith a list of these stories.

These small books are inexpensive, the cover costing but ten cents. Though we are glad to circulate them, one or more at a time, we have no conveniences for doing so in vacation. Thus, I should suppose those libraries having departments of embossed books would wish to obtain copies, especially as we will dispose of them to such libraries for 25 per cent discount from cost price.

New Braille publications of the Perkins Institution now ready for circulation:

Heyse, L'Arrabiata
Davison, How I sent my aunt to Baltimore
Hayes, The Denver express
Phelps, Fourteen to one
Wister, Philosophy 4
Bunner, The Zadoc Pine labor union
Hubbard, Get out or get in line
Hubbard, Message to Garcia
Daudet, Pope's mule
White, Eli
Potter, Tailor of Gloucester
Andrews, Perfect tribute
Chester, Skeezicks elopes
Harraden, A Bird of passage
Harte, Col. Starhottle for the plaintiff

Twenty-five stories listed to follow are:

Kipling, Wee Willie Winkie
Lee, Uncle William
Page, New agent
—Soldier of the empire
Crawford, Little city of hope
Maupassant, The Necklace
Yonge, Last fight in the Coliseum
Aldrich, Goliath
—Our new neighbors at Ponkapog
—Quite so
Kelly, Perjured Santa Claus
Wiggin, Saving of the colors
Doyle, Adventures of the red-headed league
Spyri, Goat boy
—Without a friend
Stockton, Lady or the tiger
White, Honk-honk breed
Deland, Promise of Dorothea
—Good for the soul
Repplier, Story of Nuremberg
Bourget, Mon. Viple's brother
Davis, Story of a jockey
Clemens, Two little tales
Paine, Don't hurry club
Daiziel, Flaw in the crankshaft

The "Outlook for the blind" for July, 1907, contains a list of new publications in embossed type not yet appearing in the catalog of the American printing house for the blind. Since the list was printed several additional volumes in New York point have been issued for the New York state library:

Wiggin, New chronicles of Rebecca
Parkman, Jesuits in North America
Palgrave, Golden treasury
Clemens, Tom Sawyer
Hale, Daily bread
Andrews, Perfect tribute
Gaskell, Cranford

(the last title a gift from Miss Nina Rhoades)

"The Christian record", published monthly by the Christian record publishing company in two editions, one in New York Point, the other in American

Braille with contractions, is now free to any blind person who applies for it and to any free circulating library.

The new publications in Moon type include Tennyson's "In memoriam"; Whittier's "Snowbound"; Owen Wister's "Life of General Grant"; "The Perfect tribute" by Andrews; "An Account of the Yellowstone national park" by Arnold Hague and "The Grand canyon of Arizona", by J. W. Powell. Judge Pereles of Wisconsin, has again published a new volume as a memorial to his mother, who was blind. The volume selected last year is entitled "A wonder worker of science", an account of the work of Luther Burbank.

The New Jersey library commission made a donation of $20 to the Pennsylvania home teaching society, which was applied towards the half-cost of stereotyping "The Yellowstone national park" in Moon type.

One of the most important events of the year was the publication of the "Matilda Ziegler magazine for the blind," which is a gift to the blind from Mrs William Ziegler of New York City. It is published in two editions, one in American Braille, the other in New York Point, and the first number was issued in March 1907. There is a nominal subscription charge of $.10 per year. The magazine is now printed and bound in its own office, having been removed during the year to 306 W. 53d Street, New York City.

Miss Giffin suggests "a plan for having a central library for the blind, with special attention paid to collecting and disseminating correct information about the blind, employment, etc., etc., and a central library in each state that shall attend to the needs of her blind readers."

Mr Asa Don Dickinson, a member of the committee writes:

Could we not offer some resolution, or make some recommendation that would be immediately useful to ordinary libraries?

As for instance: (a) That each library having a department for the blind and willing to loan from it traveling libraries to its smaller neighbors should so inform our Committee; (b) that each library wishing to make a start in the work be encouraged to apply to us for suggestions and information; (c) that we place ourselves on record as being neutral in the battle now waging between "Braillites" and "Pointers," but as earnestly desiring the speedy annihilation of one or other of the contestants; (d) that we recognize the indisputable value of Moon type for those who can use no other, and encourage the production in Moon type of readable books—in this country if possible.

In writing to Mr Dickinson, Mrs Fairchild sends the following suggestions:

1 A concerted effort for a library for the blind in every state under the auspices of the State library or commission or school for the blind to contain all books in print in American Braille and New York point and a selection of Moon.

2 A concerted effort to get an appropriation for new books from every legislature. There should be cooperation between different states to prevent duplications.

3 An effort to get at every blind person in each state and convert him into a reader. This could be done by home teaching, either by regular teacher or by New York state plan of voluntary cooperators.

The only reason why I do not favor your plan of a central library is that the country is too big. The books would get unnecessary wear in traveling and there would be waste of time in getting books into the hands of readers. The city is too small a unit, the country too large, the state just right."

In closing the report we recommend that a committee of this association be appointed to report on the progress of library work for the blind at the next Conference.

Respectfully submitted,
EMMA R. NEISSER,
For the Committee.

The PRESIDENT: The report of the Committee will be received unless objection is made, and the suggestion at the close of the report as to the appointment of a committee to continue the work will be referred to the Executive board.

The Recorder then read the following letter from Mr Fletcher for the Commit-

tee on Title pages and indexes to periodicals.

Amherst, Mass., June 15, 1908.
Dear Mr Wyer:
I am sorry to say that the A. L. A. Committee on Title-pages, etc., has no report at all this year. I have been negligent of the matter as I did not intend to be and have not succeeded in securing the co-operation I hoped for from the Association of periodical publishers. The Committee has had no meeting and I cannot speak for the other members, but I feel sure we should welcome our release and the appointment of another committee, if the Association cares to continue the subject.
Sincerely yours,
W. I. FLETCHER.

The PRESIDENT: This seems to be a suggestion that the committee be discharged, and a motion to that effect will be entertained.

Mr UTLEY: I make that motion. Seconded and carried.

The PRESIDENT: The committee is discharged. The report of the Committee on Library administration will be shortly in print, you will all read it, and we will therefore have it this morning only by title.

REPORT OF THE A. L. A. COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION

The Committee on Library administration which reported at the Asheville conference of 1907, while emphasizing the fact that the efficiency of the library can not be measured in terms of dollars and cents pressed home the desirability of studying economy in service, and submitted a suggestive list of questions as a basis of investigation.

The present Committee sent out last spring, to 246 libraries, a questionnaire based upon the 1907 list. These libraries were chosen in the main from lists sent in by the various state commissioners to which your Committee appealed for advice, and from a list of representative libraries made up, a few years ago, by Mrs S. C. Fairchild, after consultation with 43 other librarians. The investigation was confined to public libraries of not less than 1000 nor more than 200,000 volumes. As a matter of fact, very few of the libraries suggested have fewer than 5000 volumes.

The questions asked, involving possible economies in administration, were arranged under the following heads: Accession, Apprentices, Binding, Bookplates, Bulletins, Call numbers, Catalog, Classification, Inventory, Loan system, Open shelves, Report, Shelflist and Work with schools.

To the surprise of your Committee, who had perhaps somewhat underestimated the patience and devotion of their fellow librarians, 185 replies have been received. Your Committee thanks most heartily those busy men and women, upon whose desks a questionnaire from some one is usually lying, for their generous response. The chairman, however, swimming for dear life in the resulting sea of statistics and despairing at times of making a successful landing, has occasionally breathed a secret wish that the Committee had borne less of a resemblance to Oliver Twist, whose desire for "more" you doubtless all remember.

The libraries replying have been arranged in three groups: Group A, 1000 to 10,000 volumes; Group B, 10,000 to 50,000 volumes; Group C, 50,000 to 200,000 volumes.

The data received show that many libraries are keeping records with a detail the value of which they doubt, and that many others while not, apparently, questioning the value of certain processes, are unable to give a valid reason for continuing them. One librarian writes: "Some of the questions seem especially pertinent here and will, I think, lead to changing our present methods somewhat." Another says: "It has certainly suggested improvements and new methods." And still another, in answering the questions: "Do you keep a record of withdrawals? Does it pay?" writes "Doesn't. Glad you raised the question. Shall only keep a record of gross withdrawals." The same librarian goes on to say: "By our economies in records, we have been able to raise salaries to a figure above the cost of living, to catalog almost completely a library nearly uncataloged, and to do it with the same

income that was received when more records were kept."

Conditions of course vary so greatly in libraries much the same to all outward seeming, that conclusions as to the necessity, or even desirability of doing the same thing in the same way in any two libraries must be drawn with caution. Your Committee neither approves of nor advises uniformity. Neither, in seeking economical administration, do they mean to advocate the cheap and nasty. A certain dignity and beauty should characterize an institution whose mission is, in part at least, spiritual and intangible.

It is our purpose to present here a report upon only six topics on which the data collected offer especially interesting information, leaving further material for another report.

1 **Accession record.** Is the accession book the most economical way of keeping this record? If so, what items should be filled in? If not, what record should take its place? Is the accession book the best way of getting at statistics of additions?

In the World's fair papers of 1893, we read: 'In the 'Library Journal,' v. 3, will be found a discussion on the accession book, Mr Winsor claiming that it is unnecessary and that the business entries might be included in the shelflist. No other librarian came forward in support of his arguments, and it may be considered that the question has been definitely settled, and in favor of the A. L. A. Standard." (p. 820)

But "the world do move" and when among libraries not using an accession book we find the Library of Congress, such university libraries as those of Columbia, Harvard and Yale, such public libraries as the City library association of Springfield, Mass., the Forbes library of Northampton, Mass., and the public libraries of Duquesne, Penn., Newark, N. J., La Crosse, Wis., and Washington, D. C., not to mention many others, we can no longer say truthfully that the book is a necessity. Obviously it is not.

Of the libraries in Group A (1000 to 10,000 volumes) 32 keep and 6 do not keep an orthodox accession book. Libraries accessioning by groups or bills are considered as not keeping an accession book. In Group B (10,000 to 50,000 volumes) 99 libraries keep and 7 do not keep such a book. In Group C (50,000 to 200,000 volumes) 31 do and 8 do not keep one. We have then a total of 162 libraries keeping and 21 not keeping an accession book. Of the 21 libraries which do not keep the book, 10 are located in New England and 6 in Wisconsin. A far larger proportion of the small libraries, which keep few records, and of the large libraries, which usually multiply records, have discarded the book than of the libraries in our middle group.

It is impossible to go fully into all the substitute methods used for recording accession facts. Nine libraries rely upon bills, shelflist or both; 2 on order cards or order cards and bills; 6 accession by group or bill; while Mr Drew B. Hall's classified accession record and the scheme used in Brookline, Mass., afford most interesting variations.

Brookline, which asserts that it has saved "immensely" by its departure from orthodox tradition, keeps "a brief classified list of all accessions, giving number of volumes, class and book number and price (e.g. 1 958 F87 5.25) from which yearly statistics are taken. Gifts are entered in red ink with G in place of the price. Entries are made in this list when the books are shelflisted. All information of permanent value in this record is printed in the appendix to the library report. The book, therefore, will not become a permanent or cumbersome possession of the library, but may be destroyed when replaced by a new one. On the back of the title-page and on the shelflist are noted price, source, date of bill (abbreviations being used), class and book number."

"I am so sure", writes the librarian, "that we all ought to give up the old form of accession book, that I speak feelingly. It may be that we can still further sim-

plify our little book, but it is a very simple thing compared with the old elephant. We have been asked about our methods many times, and I don't remember to have heard one single argument in favor of the old book, except the unfortunate New York state rule. We found that we never referred to our old accession book except to find the cost of a book, and we finally decided that in case of lost books to be paid for, it was more to the point to find the present price than the original cost."

Thirteen other libraries which have discarded the book affirm that they have effected a saving thereby, while 2 which accession by bill, feel that no time has been saved. One "would not advise a bill accession record in a library without a trained assistant.

Leavenworth (Kan.) writes: "We threw over the accession book for a while, but found it very inconvenient to do without it; and almost nothing was saved, as it was found necessary to record its items elsewhere, on shelflist, catalog cards, bills, etc." The writing of author and title is surely saved, even if all other items are recorded elsewhere.

Washington, (D. C.) where order cards, filed by number, become the accession record, writes: "We believe it saves the time of one person."

Mr W. P. Cutter, of the Forbes library, Northampton, Mass., which uses order cards and bills, asserts: "The accession book is complete foolishness. I can tell the minutest detail with reference to the book without seeing either the book or the record of an accession book."

New Haven, (Conn.) which accessions by lots, writes: "We gave up the L. B. accession book and other more condensed books, because we considered the time practically wasted. The item we most wanted was the publisher's name, and this we now place on the catalog card."

Mr H. C. Wellman, of Springfield, Mass., where cost, source and date of receipt are entered on the shelflist, says: "When we did keep an accession book, cost was the only item of value, except very occasionally the source from which purchased. . . As to the disadvantages (of the present scheme), we have experienced none. There has not come up a single instance where the old accession record would have been more advantageous to us, and so far as we can see, the present system furnishes all the desirable information that was offered in the old. The information is kept in a much more accessible place and is recorded with far less labor."

Is it not true that the shelflist is a "more accessible" place for accession facts? The "immutable accession book" can not be consulted without its mutable key—catalog or shelflist card—why not, then, put the information in the place to which one first turns for it?

Is the accession book the most economical way of getting at statistics of additions?

Of 154 libraries answering the question: Do you take your statistics of additions from your accession book? Nine answer no; 4 in part; and 142 yes. Many of the 142 libraries when asked: Why do you think this the most economical way of getting at them? reply that it is "easy", "quick", "accurate", "the only complete record", while others advance the less cogent reason: "Has always been the way", "Never tried any other".

If a library reports only total additions, the accession book certainly is a royal road to the facts wanted, but, as the librarian in New Britain (Conn.) writes: "It is not a convenient way of finding the books added in each class."

Newark (N. J.) never did take statistics from the accession book, even when one was kept. Duluth takes its statistics from summary cards of additions made out each month. The librarian in Pomona (Cal.), who takes hers from the shelflist cards, before filing, writes: "The principal reason I do not make the record of additions from the accession book is that I do not enter the class number there. Next, reports of additions are made monthly, and often books hang over, and

the accession record would not rightly represent the books added."

Northampton has a special printed form for statistics. Springfield (Mass.) keeps statistics "by pencil mark under class on rough sheet."

It would seem as though, if classified statistics of additions could be taken from shelflist cards before filing, the writing of the class and book number in the accession book might be dispensed with, and much time saved. Your chairman followed this method in the New Britain (Conn.) Institute, a library of some 20,000 volumes, when forced to economize time, and suffered no inconvenience therefrom.

Are there any other items, filled out by many libraries, which might be spared? It is impossible to consider here in detail each item in the ordinary accession book, but we wish to take up briefly paging, binding and size. Eighty libraries do and 78 do not give paging. Of the 80 giving paging, only 30 state that they find it useful, and 3 that they are in doubt about it. Why are the remaining 47 libraries filling in this item? It is painful to go into some small libraries and find a librarian with no time to mend her books, much less to know them, but with every item in the Condensed accession book filled out in a beautiful script. Our statistics show that a greater proportion of the smaller libraries than of the larger are filling in pagination.

One hundred and two libraries do, and 56 do not, fill in binding. Two of the 102 fill it in only when other than cloth. Thirty-six find this item useful and 3 question its usefulness. Why are the other 63 libraries still painstakingly writing it in?

One hundred and one libraries do, and 57 do not, fill in size. Three of the 101 give size only when unusual. Forty-seven find this useful and 3 doubt its use. Why are the other 51 still giving it?

Some libraries may need data that others do not, but do not these few statistics suffice to show us that each in his own library should carefully consider whether he is consuming time over unnecessary data? A librarian, who writes that ever since she has been in the profession she has felt that to be up to date one "must be an inventor of more things to do," writes: "Let us spend less time measuring books and more in keeping healthy nerves, that our patrons may feel we are comfortable, cheery helpers and not nerve-racked machines!"

2 Binding. Are we penny wise and pound foolish in our binding? Are we losing money because we do not put a sufficiently good binding on our books to start with? Mr J. C. Dana has shown in his book on this subject that a binding which does not need renewal is, even if more expensive in the beginning, an economy in the end. To the question: Have you tried new books in special publisher's bindings at slightly increased cost? 39 libraries answered no, 133 yes. Nineteen of the 133 have not tried these bindings long enough to venture an opinion. Nine find them fair, 6 unsatisfactory and 93 satisfactory as to durability, though some of these regard them as unattractive. A few of the answers may be of interest:

"Plates fell out of two books at third issue. Ugly."

"Extremely good—Scribners' especially so. Those bought a year ago as good as to sewing as when purchased, but the green buckram wears grey."

"A popular book in this binding bought 18 months ago has never been rebound and is still in good condition. One mending and one rebinding is recorded of other books bought at the same time."

"Outwear other publishers' bindings, but not so attractive in color."

"Wear much longer, but so unattractive that they are shunned."

"Tried a few and think it sensible, but public like the look of a new book with its specially designed cover."

"Yes, tried a few of Scribners.' Back and front same as other edition, so that the public recognize them for new books."

"Very satisfactory. Don't have to take

a book out of circulation when popular, to rebind."

"Last twice as long as regular binding."

"Do not wear sufficiently well to pay for the extra cost."

"Well worth while. Glasgow's "Battleground," issued by Page, not rebound for 4 and 5 years. One copy used 6 years."

"Yes, a few of Scribners.' Sewing and forwarding extremely well done, but cases lack distinction and will need relettering."

"Are giving them up—open badly."

"Very good. Wish others would encourage the publishers by buying more."

"Some publishers very satisfactory, others not."

"Wear better. Binding not pretty. Public object to them in pay collection."

As the weight of testimony is in favor of the special bindings, your Committee recommend a more general trial of them. They also suggest that the libraries using them, either individually or through the Binding committee of this Association, make known to the publishers, if they have not done so already, what improvements ought to be made in these library bindings to make them attractive.

3 Bookplates. An artistic bookplate is a joy forever. But many libraries can afford only the cheapest sort. Is the plate a necessity or a luxury? If we use it, may we not distinguish in its use between gift books and those purchased? or books that circulate and are fitted with a bookpocket which marks ownership, and reference books? or books which, like most fiction and juveniles, are often rebound, and therefore often replated, and those seldom rebound?

Your Committee finds that 94 libraries plate all, while 86 omit the plate from some or all of their books. Of these 86, 18 omit it from all their books, 14 from books which circulate (with occasional exceptions in the case of gifts), 10 from all but gifts, 6 from all but books bought with special funds, 13 from fiction, 12 from juveniles, 4 from government documents and 2 from school collections. Four libraries using the plate think it unnecessary, 11 desirable, while 57 seem to believe it essential.

The reasons most frequently given for its use are that it is a "mark of ownership", that it "identifies the book" and "provides a place for rules or callnumber". One librarian, in answer to the question: "Why is a plate neccessary?" says: "It isn't"; another, "Just habit!" Another: "Seems to me quite unnecessary —merely a custom"; and another: "It never occurred to me that a library could exist without one!" Other answers are: "Not necessary, but desirable, as perhaps the most natural indication of ownership, and is more permanent."

"Principally to gratify the esthetic sense."

"The bookpocket answers all purposes of the bookplate." (La Crosse)

"Quick means of identification where a family is using books from several libraries."

"Not necessary. Kept for sentimental reasons." (Northampton)

"Not necessary. Justified on the score of dignity." (New Haven)

"A good looking plate is an important mark of ownership and a great safeguard against theft." (Brookline)

"Not necessary—advisable, for the same reason as a handsome building—lends dignity and inspires respect."

"Would class bookplates and neckties together—a starving man or a starving library can dispense with them." (New Britain, Conn.)

Since nearly half of the libraries answering this question dispense with the plate in some or all of their books, your Committee is of the opinion that libraries which feel poor (and the majority seem to be in that condition) should carefully consider the advisability of omitting the plate from at least fiction and juveniles.

A gift plate is a rather different matter. Courtesy and cupidity seem to unite in demanding its use. We should show our gratitude for what we have received and we also desire to attract other gifts.

One hundred and six libraries use, 68 do not use, 2 occasionally use a gift bookplate. Almost all the libraries in Group C (50,000 to 200,000 volumes) use such a plate.

4 Booknumbers. Should we assign them to fiction? If not, how may we secure alphabetic arrangement on the shelves when (a) some of an author's books are lettered with pseudonym and some with real name? (b) different authors have the same surname? Should booknumbers be dropped in classes other than fiction, and if so, in which?

One hunderd and thirty-nine libraries assign and 41 do not assign booknumbers to fiction. Five of the 139 which assign booknumbers use no label on the back. None of the libraries in Group A (1000-10,000 volumes) have dropped booknumbers in non-fiction. Among libraries of over 10,000 volumes, we find 6 using no booknumbers, Amsterdam, (N. Y.), Atlanta and Savannah, (Ga.), Dallas and Galveston, (Texas), and Topeka, (Kan.), and 2, New Rochelle, (N. Y.) and Seattle, (Wash.) using booknumbers for biography only, while 6 other libraries omit from one or two classes, as reference books, magazines, etc.

Some libraries re-letter or label in case of pseudonyms, etc., to get books by the same author together; others do not seem to care whether they are together or not. It seems likely that the public do not care so much as we think they do whether or no G. P. R. James' novels, for instance, are mixed up with Henry James'! One librarian says: "Do not think absolute arrangement on shelves worth anywhere near the cost", and another: "Doubt if numbers would keep them (i. e. books by authors with same surname) separate on open shelves."

To the question: Is time lost through want of booknumbers which might offset time saved by not being obliged to find numbers and mark and re-mark books? Two of those libraries dropping booknumbers answer yes and 30 no.

Four libraries, Bellingham, (Wash.), Pittsfield, (Mass.), Mt. Vernon, (N. Y.) and Watertown, (Wis.) tried dropping them and decided that it did not pay. Watertown writes: "Have experimented without and find in every respect, filing shelf cards, putting books on the shelves and in the charging system, that it is neither a time or labor-saving device to omit call numbers. It is certainly a disadvantage, especially where there is an apprentice system and other untrained help."

Mt. Vernon (N. Y.) which tried dropping booknumbers for non-fiction reports: "We lost so much time through unexpected and constantly arising difficulties that we were glad to go back to Cutter numbers.

New Rochelle (N. Y.) writes: "Dropped from all except biography. Left these, as two names on the back of the book would confuse the page. In a library of our size (21,531 volumes) this makes no trouble. A very large library would probably find it hard to keep the books in alphabetic order."

Cedar Rapids (Ia.) writes that while they would not consider going back to Cutter numbers for fiction, they are inclined to retain them for adult non-fiction, because of analytics and different editions.

Two or three libraries assert that dropping Cutter numbers makes for more intelligent service.

Dayton (O.) writes: "Ridiculous ever to give fiction call numbers."

Toledo (O.) which uses Cutter numbers, but does not put them on the back of the book, says: "Our boys got no aid from them; the public was largely confused by them, so we dropped them both from the backs of the books and the catalog cards."

5 Reports. It has been suggested that some of the smaller libraries may be spending money on printed reports which is more needed for something else and that a column in the newspaper would answer their purpose equally well.

The statistics here are distinctly encouraging. In Group A (1000-10,000 volumes) 6 libraries do, 32 do not issue printed reports. Twenty-seven of the

32 that do not are printing their report in the newspapers and at least 23 of these seem to be satisfied with that method.

As the libraries grow, the proportion printing a report naturally increases. Hence in Group B (10,000-50,000 volumes) we find 57 issuing and 47 not issuing printed reports. The majority of those not printing their reports issue them through the papers, and fully two thirds of these express themselves as well satisfied.

In Group C (50,000-200,000 volumes) 38 print, while only one does not print a report.

Several libraries allude to the exchange value of a report, the necessity of having a permanent history of the library and the valuable suggestions librarians get from reports of other libraries. One librarian writes: "The report ministers to local pride and helps towards future appropriations. It is more accessible than the paper for reference." Another: "We have a column in the paper and have a number of copies struck off for $1." La Crosse (Wis.) writes: "The report in the newspaper reaches more people."

Are library reports limited to what is strictly essential? It would seem not (though only 16 librarians admit that their reports may not be necessary in their present fulness) and if not, what can we afford to omit?

a) "Details of the regular administration which have no interest or significance for the public. These should be written up, filed for use of the librarian, and read to the trustees, if they will listen to them!" If such details were omitted, according to Mr Wellman's suggestion, many reports would be much curtailed, while the writing out and filing of such data would meet the objection made by another librarian to condensing her report —that it is "important to preserve the history of the library in permanent and convenient form."

b) "Twaddle" to quote another New England librarian, "might well be spared. Statements such as the following, taken from an actual report, are of no use except as a soporific: 'The reference department maintains its valuable character. . . . The reference rooms are visited daily by persons seeking information on special subjects.'"

"The newspaper reading-room is visited by a number of persons who go to the room daily, to read daily papers or other periodicals, usually passing some hours in the room and keeping informed on all questions of local or general interest."

c) Some statistics? One librarian says: "Omit as many as possible." Another: "I use no tables, as I never can read them." Another yearns to omit "everything but statistics". Dayton (O.) has "dropped much statistical matter." Little light is gained from the answers to this question. Perhaps a good place to start a reform would be in the detailed tables of statistics of circulation, given in so many reports. A librarian writes: "Daily, weekly, monthly averages have no value when the annual circulation is given. The largest and smallest daily circulation have absolutely no value. Sometimes these are of interest if printed the next day in the newspapers, though they have no real significance."

d) The gift list might be cut out or curtailed, as suggested by several librarians. The libraries questioned are pretty evenly divided as to their practice in printing or not printing a complete list of gifts. The chief reasons given in its favor are: "It encourages others to give"; "It is courteous"; "Most people like it"; "Should treat all alike"; "It gratifies vanity to the net profit of the library", while one librarian reposes in the fact that "It always has been done", and another honest soul remarks: "We are slaves to custom!" The principal reasons assigned against printing a complete gift list are as follows: "Uninteresting detail", "Gifts mostly trivial", "Useless expense—no one reads it. We print only notable gifts", "Costs more than the gifts are worth".

In answering the question: Would not a selected list of gifts made by individuals,

or of notable gifts, serve as well? 16 say no, 3 possibly, 3 better and 34 yes.

Miss Hooper of Brookline, writes: "Could your Committee not dissuade small libraries from printing a long list of givers, including every library which gives them a bulletin? It seems such a waste of effort. Why not publish only important gifts? It might then encourage more of that kind."

"Possibly in a small country town," writes another, "it is wisest to print all gifts, as feelings are easily hurt and some people like to see their names in print, but it seems to me foolish to print the name of every library sending us a report."

Springfield (Mass.) does not include gifts and reports from libraries, institutions, etc. Gifts from individuals are recorded and also those from societies, etc., if of special value.

It may be necessary to include gifts from individuals, especially local gifts, and possible to exclude those from libraries and other institutions. Or, in the larger libraries, it may be best to mention only especially valuable gifts.

Two pessimistic servants of the public in answering this question: What could you profitably omit? reply: "All—never heard anybody express the slightest interest in it" and "All of it, except for the pleasure of the librarian".

Providence (R. I.) includes some features only on alternate years.

Mr Ranck, of Grand Rapids, puts in perhaps the strongest plea for a full report, as follows:

"It shows how the public money was expended and justifies its work in the eyes of thousands who can understand things only when they are given in full with definiteness and exactness.

"It is a hand book for the Library board, a text book for the library assistants (especially the new ones), an unfailing encyclopedia for the librarian, with the help of which he is enabled to answer the hundreds of sets of questions that are sent annually by other librarians preparatory to writing papers for the A. L. A., or preparatory to influencing their boards on matters in which they have neglected to keep the proper figures."

Is it necessary to acknowledge (outside of the report) library bulletins, reports, etc.? Eighteen say yes; 70, no; 12 more say it is courteous so to do; 13 that it is unnecessary to acknowledge exchanges; while 10 never acknowledge bulletins, 10 acknowledge them yearly, and 19 feel it necessary to acknowledge reports.

Davenport (Ia.) says: "It would save time if all libraries abandoned the custom." And Springfield (Mass.), "No, it is simply a nuisance to the library receiving the acknowledgments. It is unnecessary also to acknowledge reports of societies, institutions, etc. When government documents need acknowledgment, a form is received on the volumes."

6 Cataloging. College and purely reference libraries obviously need a fuller description of their books on their catalog cards than is needed by the average public library. Fuller detail may be needed on cards in the public library where the books are shut away from the reader than in that where he has access to the shelves. But are not many of us, from force of habit, continuing, in this our day of collections of popular books on open shelves, methods which were appropriate for scholarly books on closed shelves, but go into refinements needless in public library work?

Let us take two or three points in cataloging from among those investigated and consider them.

Is it necessary to write the accession number on the catalog card or cards? If so, why? 106 libraries report themselves as doing it; 56 as not doing it. Two libraries put the number on the card because they charge by accession number, but the reasons most frequently given for this practice are that it shows how many copies the library has, that it "helps to identify the book and that it affords a short cut to the accession book, instead of proceeding via the shelflist, when one needs to find cost of a lost book, etc."

Why need the catalog tell the number of copies in the library? It means hauling out and changing more cards when copies are added or discarded. Again, why not note cost on shelflist card, and save reference to the accession book? Of course, if your accession number is not on your catalog card and you don't remember the class number of your book, two references are necessary to get at the facts in your accession record, but is it not easier to make these two references on the few occasions needful, than to put hundreds of accession numbers that will never be used on the backs of your cards?

Fifteen of the libraries writing the number think it unnecessary, and several say they mean to stop. To the question: Why does it pay? Pomona (Cal.) answers: "Doesn't—tried both ways"; Pittsfield (Mass.), "Think there's no necessity and shall hereafter omit it"; and Portland (Ore.), "We used to do it and it does not pay."

Again, is it necessary to run to earth every one of an author's baptismal names, though he may not be known by them and may have made strenuous efforts to lose a few of them on life's journey? Why Charles John Huffam Dickens? He's a stranger. Charles Dickens we know and love. And if Pierre prefers being plain Pierre to being Charles-Jean-Pierre-Henri-Gustave, why should not we let him?

One hundred and two give authors' full names; 27 give them with such fulness as can be easily found; 9 give in the most familiar form and 5 follow the title-page. 25 of the 102 giving full names deny or doubt the value of this. Why, then, do they continue in their evil ways?

One librarian, when asked whether it paid, replied with feeling; "No, most positively. Hours are spent in searching biographical dictionaries, and in 10 years never have we had occasion to use more than the initials for the middle name!"

How far is it necessary, if we use Library of Congress cards, to conform to them in writing others? One librarian writes: "Because of L. C. cards, we are quite full. Have wished L. C. were not so full!"

How full imprint are we using on our fiction cards, and why? Novels wear out rapidly, are replaced, are duplicated. If the card is to tell the truth about all the copies in the library, it must often be withdrawn from the catalog and changes in imprint noted. If the imprint doesn't tell the truth, why take the trouble to write it in the first place?

Twenty-eight libraries give no imprint for fiction; 2 give number of volumes only; 12, date only; 9, date and publisher; 12, date and place; while 46 are giving complete or nearly complete imprint! Why? Not always because they think it useful, evidently, for we have such statements as the following: "Could spare about all but author and title on fiction cards." "Could spare all but date and standard edition in fiction. Use full imprint for uniformity." "If beginning new catalog, would give only date and omit that from non-copyright fiction." "Could spare all but date for fiction." "Could spare all but number of volumes for fiction."

One library which gives no imprint for fiction assures us that in six years' experience it has never been needed.

Time fails us to speak of all that might with profit be omitted from catalog cards. The size letter, for instance, why are we putting that on the catalog cards of any public library? Yet 11 out of 27 libraries of less than 10,000 volumes are giving it, although 6 of the 11 think it could be spared.

But it seems as though the greatest economy that could be effected in library administration would be the centralization of the questionnaire business. If libraries could report important changes in methods and new schemes adopted, to A. L. A. headquarters, where such material might be classified and filed and if libraries seeking information could but seek it through headquarters, would not much time be saved all round? A Library, for instance, instead of describing its accession record 14 times for 14 different librarians, would

place it on file where it would be accessible to all. Of course it would be expensive to maintain at headquarters a sufficiently large clerical force to carry this out, but think of the gain to the individual libraries. Where is the millionaire, looking for a good use to make of his money, who will make it possible for us to try this scheme toward realization of which so many of us have long been looking?

The questionnaire is not the only way in which work is being duplicated. Look at the number of lists of books compiled by librarians. A does not know that B has compiled a good list on a subject in which A's library is interested and so he makes one himself. If he could have found out through a central bureau that B had printed such a list and could have ordered copies for his own use, he might have saved the cost of composition, proof-reading, etc.

In closing, your Committee begs leave to transmit the following suggestion from Miss Mary Frances Isom, of Portland, Oregon:

"The president of my board has just read over the questions and he says that he wishes there might be an intelligent set of questions sent out on the salary question, hours of labor, etc., and the results tabulated. That kind of information is so difficult to get either from reports or letters."

CORINNE BACON, Chairman.
SULA WAGNER.
HILLER C. WELLMAN.

The PRESIDENT: The discussion of the morning is one on open shelves and book losses, a subject which is of vital interest to every librarian of a free public library. When we open our parks to the public we notice that a great many people pick flowers and walk on the grass and do other things that are objectionable. The question arises at just what point these injurious actions become sufficiently important to shut up the parks. Undoubtedly they might at some point become so important; trees might be cut down by people with axes and the grass might be entirely ruined—the park might be wrecked. If anything like that should happen, undoubtedly the park would be shut up. At just what point does the injury become so great as to warrant closing the park? There are some people, although probably they are in a minority, who think that the question of book-losses in open shelf libraries has become so serious that it has become practically necessary for us to close up our shelves. If so it is a very important fact which all of us should know, and we therefore welcome such a discussion as the one before us this morning. It will be opended by a paper by Miss Isabel Ely Lord of the Pratt Institute free library, Brooklyn, on

OPEN SHELVES AND THE LOSS OF BOOKS

Movements and doctrines are vague things as to their beginnings, and many a controversy has arisen in the attempt to assign accurate dates of birth to them. But in this amicable assembly it may be safe to state that the "open shelf" movement in American free public libraries comes of age at this conference. Twenty-one years ago, at the Thousand Islands, Mrs Sanders appeared before the American Library Association and told of the eminently successful experiment at Pawtucket, in allowing all users of the library to see, touch and handle for themselves the books as they stood on the shelves. The account was greeted with enthusiasm, and Mrs Sanders was praised and envied for what she was able to do in her small library in her small community, although of course, said the "large librarians," Pawtucket, Rhode Island, is one thing, and New York City is another. But presently Cleveland started bravely forth, and then free access was granted so rapidly in so many kinds of libraries that the tale would be a hard one to tell with any degree of accuracy. And not only New York City, but Greater New York, in all five of her boroughs, allows free access to all her collections of

circulating books, and in 1907 gave out to her inhabitants a grand total of 9,464,848 volumes.*

Such a wide adoption of a library policy speaks strongly on its behalf, but is not necessarily proof of its wisdom and justice. There are still librarians, honored among us, and even more there are trustees, who not only doubt the wisdom and justice of the policy, but hold it to be totally pernicious. The public press occasionally gives wide publicity to the fearful losses of books by theft, and if, being librarians, we refrain from getting into a panic or becoming hysterical, we yet do sometimes feel a bit uneasy about some of the accusations. This paper is the result of an investigation of the actual facts of these losses of books, in order that both opponents and advocates of what we in America have agreed to call the "open shelf," may decide for themselves as to future policy and practice. It deals only with the question of free public libraries, where the conditions of use differ essentially from those of the society, club, college, university, or other institutional library. Its further limitations will appear as the different subjects are treated

But before turning to these facts and figures let us give a few moments to the consideration of the general principle involved in throwing the shelves open to the public, and to the minor objections to this that have been at different times set forth. Such a general statement is necessary if we are at the end to draw any definite conclusion.

The public library, as an educational institution, has a different function from that of any other part of our educational system. This function approaches nearest to that of the public museum, but by its sending out volumes for home use the library has a wider and a more varied influence. Supplementary to formal education, its chief aims are two; first, to enable any member of its community to get as readily and easily as possible at any needed information that is contained in the printed page; second, to stimulate, to encourage, and sometimes to direct the knowledge and love of books. The first of these ends, the information side, is served largely, although by no means entirely, through the reference department of the library. Long before there was any consideration of free access to any other part of the library books, it was generally held necessary to have the most commonly used reference books on open shelves. The reason for this in many cases was the somewhat ignoble one of desiring to save the library attendants trouble, but the advantages were so immediately obvious that reference departments soon enlarged their open shelf collections, and the practice is now almost universal. This does not mean, of course, that all the books of large reference collections are accessible to everyone, nor is such a practice, so far as I know, anywhere advocated. In a large reference collection a great many books are rare, either in the book markets or as to library use; a great many have such a high value as to tempt the professional thief; a great many are in size, shape, style of binding, or quality of illustrations, unsuited to general indiscriminate handling. The collection that is needed for current general use is more easily watched by the reference attendants than is a circulating collection of proportionate size, and altogether the problem of open shelves in the reference department is a less serious one. It will therefore not be treated in this paper further except as losses of reference books are given in the statistical statement.

This side of imparting information is also, naturally a large part of the work of the circulating department of the library. But here the question is a different one. If the information wanted is a brief, definite answer to any question, the

*This, it should be noted, does not include the circulation of books through the schools—so large an element with many public libraries—as in New York this is carried on by the Board of education. The issue here for 1906-1907 was 6,232,696, making the 1907 total free circulation for Greater New York certainly over fifteen and a half millions.

chances are that it will be best furnished by the reference department, but something more general and discursive, something to be studied or even to be skimmed over at home—here the circulating department must be appealed to. And then there are the people who want "collateral reading" for their studies; those who want something worth while for their enjoyment; those who vaguely want "something nice to read" to pass away the time; those who want only novels, perhaps only the new novels, know what they want, and are not always pleasant when they do not get it, and those who come seeking the inspiration to be had from the great masters of expression in words. How are all these people to be served best? As to their own preference, there is no question. The people who use a public library prefer to see the books as they stand on the shelves, to take them down and look at them, to feel free among them. To the great majority of those who use the library and perhaps to all who should be using it and are not, the card catalog is a stumbling-block. Even to one trained in the use of a catalog—which chiefly means a librarian—the card conveys nothing as to the condition, printing, or literary style of the book, and often not even the inclusiveness of its scope. This is equally true of the printed catalog, whose sole advantages over the card catalog are ease of use, portability and readiness of duplication. But how would any librarian here like to select his or her personal reading for a year from a catalog, whether printed in a book or written on cards?

To stimulate and encourage the knowledge and love of books, so I have stated the second general aim of the library. Would anything serve to that end better than the handling of books themselves? The examining and choosing is in itself an educational process, and the chances are few that the "real right book" will get to a member of the "public," when he is not looking for a definite book, through catalog and messenger compared to his chances when he is allowed to search and find for himself what is to him the pearl among the heap of pebbles. The very reading the titles on the backs of the books is enlightening, edifying and broadening. No one who has noted the difference in use of the same books in the same library with open and with closed shelves can hesitate as to this. In the "Library Journal" for December 1900 (25:741) Miss Mary W. Plummer gave an interesting list of such differences in the Pratt Institute free library. If Kate Douglas Wiggins' "Children's rights" went out 16 times from the open shelves to 9 times from the stack; and the life of Lady Burton 20 times to 7, "Silas Marner" 27 times to 12, Hamerton's "Thoughts on art" 10 times to 4, were not people being definitely better served? And every open shelf collection shows a similar result. If figures that were fairly comparative were available it seems almost certain that the fiction percentage would be lower in the open shelf collection. Open shelves are not, indeed, as Mr S. S. Green pointed out years ago, a panacea, but surely the time is passed when we need to discuss with that curiously facetious body of English librarians known as The Pseudonyms, "whether free access is a library method or a disease." If we cease to be our official selves for a moment, can we fail to echo Mr Putnam's words spoken in 1891? "I cannot believe there is a librarian who has felt as a reader and would not himself be urgent for free access. The problem is one of means."

To quote once more, the burden of proof is surely, as Mr Brett said at Atlanta, on the other side. What objections do the objectors bring? First, frequently, and in a few instances as a main objection, there is the confusion of books resulting from misplacement. Librarians differ very much in their opinions as to this, but few hold it a serious argument against allowing people to look at the books. Those who are looking for a definite book, especially if other than fiction, are best served by asking a member

of the library staff to find it. Decimal points, Cutter numbers and dummies are enough to make it well nigh impossible for the user to be sure that the book is not "in." The reader who wants a definite book is always quickest served through the catalog and a call-slip, and this can be done in an open shelf exactly as well as in a closed library. This has not always been sufficiently impressed on staff, users, or both, but it is certainly true. The only possible difficulty here is caused by misplacement on the shelves. A librarian can often find by a casual glance a book thus misplaced; but the difficulty must, of course, be guarded against by constant revision of the order of books on the shelves. In 18 of the libraries who answered the questions sent them for this paper, shelves are so rearranged daily or oftener. This means very little danger of missing the books asked for. Four of the librarians have their revision weekly, four report "continuously" but do not say how long a time it takes to revise the whole collection. Unfortunately the word "revision" used in the question proved ambiguous to some, and the statistics on the subject are not full. But they show sufficiently that libraries are guarding against this difficulty of misplacement on the shelves. Some of the English libraries have a tiny colored label on each book, a color being assigned to a class of books, an admirable means of detecting at once a blue history book that has strayed into pink sociology. The plan was tried in the Pratt Institute free library for its first small open shelf collection, and worked well, but has not as yet been applied to the much larger collection now open. It would be interesting to learn if it is used in any large American collection. I have not been able to trace one.

A second objection is to the extra wear and tear on the books. If this is induced by idle and fruitless handling, the objection is valid, but if it is the result of an educational process, the wear and tear is only part of running expenses. Of course people should be taught to handle books carefully, but that is easy to do where books are treated with what one might almost call courtesy by the library staff, and if signal offenders among the readers are remonstrated with.

The increased cost of administration is sometimes held up as an objection, but on the other hand its decreased cost is sometimes held up as an argument for open shelves. There are apparently no figures to prove either side. We were taught early in our youth that we couldn't add oranges and apples and get a resultant sum that could be expressed in terms of either. So it is impossible to reckon cost of administration in two such different states of library life. In the first place an open shelf library increases in use more rapidly than its older brother. If there are exceptions to this rule I have never found one. Increase of use means increase in cost of administration, but increase due only to this we should be ungrateful to charge to open shelves. Otherwise how can we reckon? The time of the staff is differently spent. The majority of people—and the overwhelming majority of fiction readers—find books for themselves, so that the librarians are freer to give individual help. But the revision of shelves takes perhaps as much time as the getting of books in the old days; it is hard to tell. A number of librarians report that more time is spent under the open shelf system in assisting readers, but that this they consider a great gain. The answer from Cleveland expresses concisely the opinion evidently held in most open shelf libraries, "We believe that the same amount of time spent under the open shelf arrangement gives far better service to readers."

A further objection is to the larger amount of space required for the storage of books if readers are to have access to them. This objection is not a serious one to-day, when circulating collections are unlikely to grow to unwieldy dimensions, since branch libraries arise gradually to relieve them.

Perhaps the most serious of the minor

objections is one that has not been much regarded by librarians generally. So sure are we that our one aim in life is to serve any and every one in our community that we forget that the "public" does not always read our somewhat cabalistic signs aright. Writing in the "Library World," Mr Edward Foskett once said of the open shelf arrangement: "From a reader's point of view it is the librarian's 'I-don't-know-help-yourself-and-don't-bother-me' system." Knowing our intentions, we cry out against this as absurd, but the fact remains that it is the impression of a great many readers. And we must take people as they are, and not as they ought to be—as we interpret "ought." People with this idea fail to get the assistance they need because they think they are expected to find things for themselves, and they do not like to "trouble the young ladies." Of the majority of the libraries who were asked if they found this a difficulty, 17 find practically none and to 12 it seems slight. The attitude of helpfulness, which is that of every good library staff, is certainly the best preventive for this particular difficulty. But this attitude of helpfulness should mean, among other things, constantly reminding people in definite words that getting the book he wants to the reader is "what we are here for," and that no one should hesitate to ask for help either in finding a definite book or in solving any other library problem. The most enlightening thing a librarian can do in order to learn whether this difficulty exists in his or her own library is to take a wander-hour in the circulating collection, casually accosting those who are approachable. In the small community personal acquaintance eliminates this particular difficulty, but in the large community—not the large library, but the large community—the problem becomes a formidable one. But people will gradually come to understand the ends and aims of the library, and 20 years of open shelves will probably diminish this problem to the vanishing point.

There are other minor and sometimes unique objections but it seems hardly worth while to answer our English brother, who solemnly proclaims that under the open shelf system "difficulty is felt in the staff doing work without being overlooked by inquisitive readers, and that encouragement is given for the staff to waste time chatting with the readers." So let us turn at last to our muttons.

When the question of open shelves was brought up at the 1877 international conference, the chief objection made was to the increased loss and mutilation of books that would be sure to follow, and here today lies the crux of the whole matter. The losses are greater. What do we lose by them?

There are two sides to this, the financial and the moral. The financial side was formerly more considered than it is now, for two reasons. First, it now appears that the money losses are seldom great; second, because it is coming to be recognized that a heavy money loss is less serious than is the moral responsibility of fostering crime in a community. If open shelves do foster crime, they are not permissible, for if an educational institution stands for anything in a community, it stands for moral betterment as much as for intellectual betterment. Either without the other leads to danger; only both together help us along the path of progress. The question, then, to be decided is whether the privilege of open shelves is a demoralizing influence in a community because it suggests or encourages theft. Does it, in other words, make thieves? If it does no more than give opportunity to those in the community who are already thieves the situation is a different one. In answering this question, the difficulty at once arises of our ignorance of the personality of those who steal our books. A rare thief is caught, and certain deductions may be made from the character of the books stolen, but these are slim premises. We must, however, do our best with them.

One word about the facts presented in this paper. They are taken from the answers to a series of questions sent to

36 libraries circulating over 200,000 volumes a year and to 12 libraries in small communities, selected as typical. Of these all but one of the larger and one of the smaller libraries answered, with a promptness and courtesy that I wish publicly to acknowledge here. The figures asked for were not easy to give, and in some cases answers were impossible, but the attempt to do as much as possible to help was general, and to the courtesy and patience of the questionnaire-besieged librarians who answered mine, is due the whole value of this paper. Six of the larger libraries were unable to send figures, because reclassifying or reorganization is under way, and one because the first complete inventory for years is now being made. One library—Cincinnati—does not believe in inventories, and does not take them. Mr Hodges says: "My objections to attempting an inventory of a large library in which the books are in active use, is based upon what I have seen in one of the large libraries in the East. In that library an attendant was employed at a salary of $600, to go with shelflist from one department to another constantly. At the close of the year his report was to the effect that so many volumes, 150 or 200, were unaccounted for. Fully 50% of those turned up within a year, they had simply been overlooked, and that not through carelessness, but owing to the inherent difficulties in tracing misplaced books."

The Millicent library, at Fair Haven, Massachusetts, has a loss so small that it is not included in the statements given, but will be referred to separately. This leaves 36 libraries for which some figures are given.

As we all know, different libraries keep their records in different ways, and it is hard to make comparisons. But the most just method of stating loss is in percentages, both to the issue of books for home use, and to the number of volumes in the library. If a library circulating 30,000 volumes a year loses 3 books, one circulating 300,000 volumes can lose 30 books without any real increase. Each library loses one volume for every 10,000 sent out to users. And if the library losing 3 books has 6,000 volumes, and the one losing 30 has 60,000 volumes, the loss per volume of stock is the same—one in every 2000 volumes. The losses stated in this paper, therefore, are given in such percentages, and no figures are given of the actual number of books lost in a given library. Nor, for reasons that will be clear to all, are the names of individual libraries given, except in those cases where by stating local conditions some light on the problem may be gained. But there is no question of rivalry between libraries; the only use of comparison is to enable us to find common factors that can be eliminated, and so to simplify our calculations as to future practice.

On the subject of mutilation the figures are most unsatisfactory. The general report is that mutilation is heaviest in unbound magazines and newspapers—certainly not a question of open shelves. Bound volumes of magazines suffer also, and reference books. Art books are especially reported and the finer illustrated books of this sort are usually kept on closed or guarded shelves. In a few cases an epidemic of mutilation has been traced to an individual, and in both Wilmington and Hartford, the individual was discovered and punished by imprisonment. Aside from these two libraries none reports serious loss in this way except Los Angeles, where the damage for a single year (in a supposedly closed shelf library) is estimated at $1000. Mutilation in the mass of circulating books seems to be about the same for open shelf as for closed shelf libraries, as any cutting or marking is done away from the library. In several places the marking of pictorial or verse scrap or note-books required in the public schools has led to mutilation, and here the cooperation of the school authorities should certainly prevent a continuance of the practice. After the initial difficulty of catching the delinquent there comes usually a further difficulty in con-

vincing him or her that the matter is serious. The mere payment of a money fine —say the cost of the book—is an insufficient punishment. Every member of the general public should be made to realize the seriousness of the offense. Here, as with theft, to be dealt with later, a prosecution is the best preventive of future difficulties.

Let us consider now the question of theft, as to which we have fuller data. From these 36 libraries what can we find as to the personality of those who steal the books? The question of the children naturally comes to mind first, and this, from the point of view of "cultivating criminals" is a very important question. Here the figures are unfortunately unsatisfactory, because so many libraries report either losses or circulation as a whole and given, the percentage of loss in the children's rooms. But so far as they are given, the percentage of loss in the children's room in proportion to circulation runs a little higher than that in the adult department, and in proportion to the number of volumes in the collection runs yet higher. But all the books thus taken are not stolen in any but a strained interpretation of that term. Everyone who has had to deal with children "in the mass" knows that a child is above all suggestible, and that often he takes "a library" because other children are doing the same thing. But to every children's room in any large community there comes many a child untrained in the use of the room who, seeing other children taking books home, quite innocently takes a book or two himself and walks proudly off without any sense of having done wrong. And of course there is no reason why he should feel guilty. Later, however, he probably discovers that he should not have taken a book in this way, and he usually becomes terrified for fear of "the cop" whose services his playmates are so ready to promise. He may sneak the book back and leave it on a table, and he often does. Or he may hide or destroy it. Occasionally he comes to the library and explains, sometimes accompanied by a troubled parent. Every children's librarian knows that many books are taken this way in error, and that if the children have not intended harm in the beginning and do not repeat the offense, then the child is not seriously harmed. Also there are the children, almost invariably boys, who steal for pure prestige. The leader of a set of boys is expected to display prowess, and "doing" the library is hard enough to win this particular kind of laurels. This is not a habit to be either commended, recommended, or even tolerated, but it is a fact that a boy may do a deed of daring-do of this variety without any serious injury to his moral character. Occasionally he repents later. The Dayton public library, a couple of years ago, had a package of books returned with a note from a young man, saying that several years before he and some other boys said, "Let's go down to the Library and steal books." His conscience awoke later, and the books were returned, but the very way his note was worded is significant.

But let us inquire a little more closely into the losses as they occur. The actual figures for the Pratt Institute free library will serve to show what kind of losses occur in a children's room in the most difficult of all communities—a section of a great city whose population is always shifting and which has no real claim to the name of community. It is impossible to know personally all the children who come. There are continually new lots of children to assimilate, and there is very little in the life of the child elsewhere that develops any sense of responsibility. What do we do in the children's room? There are at any one time over 2000 children who actually use the room. They come freely, go to the shelves for their own books, browse all they like, and are taught respect for books so far as the librarians of the room can do this. During the five years ending July 1907, there were, at a very moderate estimate, 5000 children who used the room. There were given out for home use 165,860 volumes, and at the taking of inventory for these

five years there were 196 volumes missing. Of these many are sure to reappear, as we know from the experience of previous years, but let us take the figures as they are. This loss is for five years, so that the average yearly loss was a little over 37 volumes. That is a small number to be divided among 2000 children, even though every book was deliberately taken, which we are certain is not the case. Of the 196, 26 disappeared from the reference shelves. These were nice bright new copies of such attractive books as the Lang fairy tales, and they were too great a temptation, apparently, and also, owing to the conditions of the room, were shelved in a corner rather difficult to keep under observation. Moreover, some of the children seem to have a curious idea that the books in that corner are not a real part of the library, and because they cannot take them out regularly, they take them "for keeps" when they would not do this with a book obtainable on a membership card. Here seemed a place where extra guarding was needed, and glass doors were therefore placed on the attractive case about the time the last inventory was completed. These are not locked, but a little sign says, "If you would like to read any of the books in this case, ask at the desk. Do not take any of the books without asking." In the year since those glass doors were put up we have not lost a book from this case, so that we feel that our problem is practically solved for the children's reference collection. The average loss per year from the circulating collection was 32. Does that indicate a large number of thieves among 2000 children? And we feel quite sure that some books have gone to children not registered at all, as in one or two cases we have traced or caught such children. Of the 196 volumes total loss 29 were little books, easy to slip into bag or pocket. Librarians generally report this difficulty, and there seems reason to keep the "Peter Rabbit" books and their like in a special case, where they can be guarded. But with a loss like this stated, who would feel justified in barring the children from the shelves, and depriving them of the pleasure, the privilege and the education of contact with books? Are we training thieves, or training children, who naturally have little sense of mine and thine, to respect community property?

It should be clearly understood that the percentage of loss is greater in the Pratt Institute free library, both in relation to circulation and to number of volumes, than it is in most libraries. This we attribute to our difficult community—or non-community—but the fact means that our case is worse than the usual one. And yet we cannot feel it very bad!

There is a question here as to fines. How many children take books in this illegitimate way because their cards are held for non-payment of fines? In the last report of the Boston public library, Mr Wadlin deals with this subject, and points out clearly how the "permanent fine" may encourage theft when a more elastic rule permits the resumption of the card after a period of non-use. The new Boston rule in the case of children under 16 cancels all fines for overdue books at the end of six months.

Mr Wadlin says:

"Since the change in the rule, many children who had lost the use of cards through the non-payment of fines have reclaimed them. At one large Branch, 115 cards were thus re-issued within a single month. The unpaid fines on these amounted to $36.09, but much of this would probably never have been paid. In this one instance there were 115 young persons deprived of the home use of books without limit, unless they yielded to the temptation to obtain them irregularly from the open shelves."

On the other side it must be said that when we exact from the children a definite pledge, and then allow them to break it, we are not helping in their moral education. If a period of six months non-use of a card is to be held as an equivalent to any fine that may be incurred, this should be clearly stated to the children when they "join the library."

But time lacks to consider the children longer. How do their fathers and mothers, elder sisters and brothers, behave when they are presented with the freedom of the library? As has already been stated, they do not make way with as many books, in proportion to circulation and collection, as the children do. And in the figures of loss I am about to give the percentage is too high for the older people, since, as has already been said, a number of libraries do not keep separate statistics of loss, and the figures here given are for the total loss, the total circulation, and the total number of volumes in the library. Reference collections and losses are included, but not the figures of reference use. A separation of the figures for the three classes of reference books, children's books and adult circulating collection is highly desirable, but is not, with the statistics at hand, practical.

The danger of loss, as I have already hinted, depends not on the size of the library, but on the size of the community. The American habit of "moving"—changing from one habitation to another—seems to increase in a geometrical ratio as a city grows in numbers. This, together with the impossibility of any share in the civic life by the great mass of the inhabitants, tends to diminish the sense of civic responsibility, on the part of the individual. Indeed, in the great city there is very little, if anything, to foster this feeling. The library, dealing with the individuals thus deprived of one of the great benefits of a social form of living, has not, in the large community, the advantage of personal acquaintance with all its users. For these reasons one would expect the library losses to increase as the community grows in size, and such a result would be a very comfortable basis for consideration of our problem. Such a result was what the compiler of this paper expected. But such expectations were entirely defeated. The range of loss, expressed in percentages, varies in an extraordinary way. Let me present the percentage of loss to circulation in four groups, according to the size of the community, and dividing each group into libraries with open shelves, and those with closed shelves, or with a very restricted number of books accessible. The figures for open shelf libraries include the books for children, but those for closed shelf or restricted libraries are for the adult collections only, unless otherwise stated. So that the open shelf figures run a little higher than they actually are for adults.

It is not always easy to know whether to call a library "open" or "closed", but the decision has been made as carefully as possible on the basis of free access to the bulk of the circulating collection.

The figures for population are taken from the Special report of the U. S. Bureau of census: Statistics of cities, 1905, published in 1907. The figures of loss are given in the order of the size of the community, not of the library, and are the percentages of loss to the circulation of the library.

1 Cities of over 300,000

a Open shelf libraries, losses are as follows:

.09% .15% .09% .17% .17% .18% .07% .39% .3% (children's room only)

b Closed shelf libraries, and those with small accessible collections. Losses:

.03% .09% .01% .06% (includes children's books)

2 Cities over 100,000 and under 300,000

a Open shelf libraries. Losses:

.16% .33% 1.34% .42% .38% .08%

b Closed shelf libraries, and those with small accessible collections. Losses:

.09% .03% .002% .53% .01%

3 Cities over 25,000 and under 100,000

a Open shelf libraries. Losses:

.48% .17% .39% .08% .15% .07% .06%

b Library with very small open shelf collection. Losses: .05% (includes children's room)

4 Small communities (under 25,000)

All open shelf libraries. Losses:

.09% .09% .002% .04% and one practically nothing.

The loss, then, in cities of over 300,000 ranges, in open shelf libraries, from 7 books in every 10,000 circulated to 39 books for every 10,000 circulated. The largest cities vary from 9 to 17 in every 10,000 circulated. In the closed shelf libraries of this group the loss ranges from 1 to 9 volumes in every 10,000 circulated. The average is much steadier here.

In cities between 100,000 to 300,000 the open shelf libraries lose from eight to 42 in every 10,000. Denver in its period of open shelves lost 134 volumes to every 10,000, and is stated separately, as the loss there was unusual and, so far as I know, the largest proportionate loss sustained by any library. In the closed shelf libraries of the same group the loss ranges from 2 in every 100,000, which is the proud record of Fall River, to 53 in every 10,000, a larger loss than that of any open shelf library to-day, though not equaling that of Denver as stated.

In the third group of cities from 25,000 to 100,000 the open-shelf loss ranges from six to 48 in every ten thousand. In the closed shelf library of this group the loss, including that of the children's room, is five in every 10,000.

In the last group of small communities (under 25,000) the loss ranges from Fairhaven's statement that perhaps two books are definitely missing, but they expect to find them, through Gloversville's loss of two to every 100,000 circulated up to nine in every 10,000. There are no closed shelf libraries in this group.

Setting aside the case of Denver, which seems to have suffered a regular raid, and whose shelves have consequently been closed for five years now, the heaviest loss is in a library with closed shelves. This is at Los Angeles, where the conditions of the building are difficult, and where, to quote Mr Lummis, "the closing was very simple, by notices and a cord about head high. This keeps out good patrons, but does not keep out thieves, who dodge into the stacks and tuck books under their coats." It seems doubtful, under the circumstances, if Los Angeles can be considered an argument on either side of the question.

Aside from Los Angeles' loss the heaviest losses occur in the third group of cities (48 and 39 in every 10,000) in the second group (42, 38 and 33 in every 10,000) and in the first group, but barely within it (39 in every 10,000). Dropping below the lowest loss here of 38 in every 10,000, we find the next figure 18 in every 10,000. There must surely be something in the local conditions to explain some of this group of six large losses. The size of the community does not explain it, for the population figures range from about 80,000 to over 300,000. What other explanation can be given? In at least three of the libraries the building is a great difficulty, proper guarding being impossible. New Haven has one of these heavy losses, and is soon to have a building that will lessen losses, if expectations are fulfilled. Wilmington has one and hopes for a better building some day. The losses in two of the libraries depend somewhat on an ususual number of irresponsible users, a local condition hard to combat. It would require a detailed study of losses and conditions to give reasons in full. If the librarians of these collections could give an analysis of losses it would be of very great value to all libraries.

A statement of the mean loss, in open shelf libraries, is especially valuable in view of the few libraries with exceptionally high losses. In the first group the mean loss is 17 in every 10,000 circulated; in the second group (omitting Denver) the mean is 33; in the third group it is 15; in the last group 4. Taking the first, second and third groups the losses in the six libraries having the high losses range from 33 to 48 in every 10,000 circulated; seven range from six to nine in their losses; and the central group of seven ranges from 15 to 18. It would seem that as near as we can come to a deduction from these varying figures would be to take this central group, the mean loss of which is 17 in every 10,000 circulated.

It so happens—and I give you my word

that I had no hand in making it happen—that this is the loss in the last inventory of the Pratt Institute free library, and an analysis of this loss may give us some interesting facts. These will be compared with the loss by classes in other libraries, so far as those figures are obtainable. We are quite sure, by the way, that the list of books missing at this inventory will be materially reduced by the volumes found during the inventory now in progress, so that our final loss will be distinctly under that noted now. But there is no reason to suppose that the books thus discovered will be in one class more than in another, so that the losses as now given should still be significant. The inventory of the children's room of the Pratt Institute free library has already been given in some detail. The inventory of the rest of the library was taken at the same time—the two months and a half ending July 31, 1907—but covered only one year and a half. During this time the total recorded number of persons using the reference departments (excluding the children's room) of the Library was 56,875. The number of reference books missing was thirty. Of these five volumes were from the general reference library, eight from the periodical sets, four from the collection of U. S. government documents, six from the Art reference room, and seven from the Applied science reference room. We have reason to believe that six of this last seven went to one person, as they were books on allied subjects and disappeared within a few days. Also, at the time they disappeared the room was not properly guarded. Of the periodicals three volumes were rare and were probably taken for their money value. They should never have been left on open shelves. None of the other volumes were of much money value, and three were cheap text-books. The loss is one volume to about every 1900 people using the departments.

The loss for the rest of the library was 418 volumes. The circulation during this period was 201,487. The percentage of loss to the circulation in the adult collection is thus about twenty to every ten thousand circulated. Our circulating collection is a parallel one, with roughly 35,000 volumes on the open shelves and 25,000 in the closed stack. The volumes lost from the open shelves were 358, or 18 to every 10,000 circulation from the shelves; those from the closed shelves 60, or at the rate of 68 for every 10,000 of the circulation. Why the loss was so much heavier from the closed portion of the library we are unable to guess, but it is probable that a greater portion of these missing volumes will be found in the inventory now taking, and of course the closed shelf books are in the open shelf room in the course of being issued and returned.

The detailed loss is as follows:

	Vols.
Fiction	119
000	6
100	14
200	12
300	20
400	10
500	30
600	60
700	22
800	63
900	19
Biography	5
Foreign (in closed stack)	38
	418

But if stated in the order of percentage of circulation in each class, the importance of losses shifts at once. The highest falls then in philology (400), where the loss was at the rate of 104 for every 10,000 circulated. That this is no unusual difficulty is sufficiently proved by the fact that of the 24 libraries giving detailed figures of loss the largest number—seven—had the heaviest proportionate number in this class. Yet one library has its lightest loss here. Scientific and technical science follow, the loss in pure science (500) being at the rate of 60 for every 10,000 sent out, and that in applied science (600) 58. Seven of the 24 other libraries also have their heaviest proportionate loss in these two classes,

while two libraries have their lightest here, and in two no books were lost in pure science. Fourteen out of the 24 libraries lose most in 100-600. Literature (800) comes next, with a loss of 38. One library has its heaviest loss here, and two their lightest. The fine arts (700) follow close with 36, and no library finds this the heaviest, while one finds it lightest. General works (000, and on closed shelves) lose 34, and in four of the 24 libraries show the heaviest loss. In four also the loss is lightest here, and in nine libraries there is no loss at all in this class. Religion follows with 33, and in two libraries the loss is heaviest here, in one it is lightest, and in three there is no loss at all. Philosophy shows a loss at the rate of 28 volumes to every 10,000 circulated, and in two libraries shows the largest proportionate loss, in two the lightest, and in three no loss. Sociology (300) loses 24, and proves the most serious loser in one library, the lightest in another, and no loser in two. History (900 except 910) offers a loss of 21, and in no library shows the most serious loss, while in one it is the lightest and in two there is no loss. Travel (910) loses 15 and again is in no library the chief loser, in one is the lightest loser, and in three has no loss. Biography loses 13, and in no library is the heaviest loser, in two is the lightest and in two loses nothing. Fiction, last in this record, if in no other, loses only 11 to every 10,000, and in no library shows the greatest proportionate loss, in seven shows the lightest and in none is without loss.

Of all the books lost in the Pratt Institute free library, only 12 disappeared from the "Books for younger readers", which speaks well for the children.

The heavy loss in philology in proportion to use, may surprise some librarians, but not many. This loss was all but one in text-books, two in English, one in German, three in Latin, one in Greek, and one in Hebrew. We have decided to guard such books by placing them in the closed stack, as there is no particular advantage in having them on the open shelves. A definite book can be had quite as quickly from the closed shelves and a "good book to help in Latin" can be chosen by the librarian, or the volumes in—never many—can all be brought to the inquirer. A notice at the shelves calls attention to the fact that text-books are kept in a special place and can be had on request. No surprise may be expected at the large loss in scientific and technical books, but here removal from the open shelves would defeat our ends. The "technical man" is not so well served by any other method as by free access, and we have not removed from the open shelves any books except "pocket books", which have always been on the closed shelves. The supplying of technical books in any abundance is a comparatively new development, and until that particular "public" is educated, we must expect loss. Librarians, answering from general impressions, were almost unanimous in reporting technical books a difficulty, and "school text books" came a close second. A special precaution against theft in the technical books is reported from the Carnegie library of Atlanta, where the library stamp is used freely throughout the book. Drexel Institute is also trying this method, but in both cases it is too early to learn whether this will be a deterrent. The character of the technical books stolen shows clearly that most are taken for personal use rather than for sale, and it seems likely that a man would hesitate to have in his possession illegally a volume bearing the name of the Blank public library on almost every page. Time will tell if this is an advisable method.

Of the 30 books in pure science lost by the Pratt Institute free library, seven were in mathematics of high school or college grade—standard books in algebra, geometry and trigonometry. Such books are now treated like the language text-books, and may be had only by being asked for. The rest of the loss in science runs through almost every number of the classification. In applied science four out of the 60 lost went to those interested in

health and hygiene, five to those attracted by some branch of domestic science, and eight to those drawn by typewriting and stenography. The immediate vicinity of a school of commerce has probably helped in this last item, and we now keep books of this class on special shelves, accessible on request, but not otherwise. The literature loss is heavy—63. Of this 18 volumes were poetry, 12 were drama, and 18 were texts or translations of the Latin and Greek classics. This last class of books has now been treated like other school books and put on the closed shelves. A number of the other books were those used in the schools. In the general class of fine arts the loss is large in books of games and sports, nine out of the 22 missing volumes belonging here. Photography, which is reported by several libraries as a heavy loser, is responsible for four more volumes, music for two, so that only seven are kept to art, strictly speaking. The loss in religion is a sad one—the fifth in order of seriousness. It is the common courteous habit of librarians to lay the loss in religious books, which is everywhere a comparatively high one, to the absent-mindedness of the clergy and clerical students. Sunday school teachers are probably responsible for some of it. But some is hard to explain. Of twelve volumes lost five were volumes of the Temple Bible! But the strangest loss of all was a volume of Lyman Abbott's "Family worship". The Bible one might be forced to get, by cruel school or college, and one might conceivably save 20 cents by stealing a more attractive edition than one could buy for that sum. But how could one steal a volume of family prayers to use? And why steal them if not to use? Either question seems unanswerable. In philosophy the loss crowds that in religion close, and is largely of books useful to the student, though the "Twentieth century fortune teller" creeps in here by permission of the Decimal classification, and the "Secret of a good memory" does the same. Would that the latter might cause its user to remember to bring it back! Not a title is missing in ethics, which is a hopeful fact, but Podmore's "Modern spiritualism", in two volumes, is gone, and is the most costly book lost.

In sociology education claims eight of the 20 volumes missing and of those four are kindergarten books. Two are legal, three are on "how to behave"—and do not go quite far enough in their instructions, evidently—and two are volumes of fairy tales, which we keep separate in 398.2 and 398.4.

In history the loss is largely in books useful to college and high school students, and in travel the range is from the Adirondacks to the West, over to Siberia, Russia and Syria.

In biography Jacob Abbott comes to the front again, with "David Crockett", Harrison's "Oliver Cromwell" makes one smile a bit at the short shrift its subject would have given to a book thief if he were running a library. Maimon's "Autobiography" is a curious loss, and the other two volumes went from the closed shelves.

The fiction losses range far and wide, and there are only a few that one finds special reason for. Two copies of Chateaubriand's "Atala" points to a study of French, and the need of a "trot", and perhaps Balzac's "Magic skin", Daudet's "La Belle Nivernaise" and Lamartine's "Fior d'Aliza" went in the same direction.

The percentage of loss to the number of volumes in the library is, of course, higher than that to the circulation, as the latter is always the larger figure. But the significance of the figure is not so great. It is natural that the loss from a collection of 30,000 should be for the library with a circulation of 200,000 twice what it is for the library of 100,000. And circulation varies enormously in proportionate relation to size. The variation in the number of books in the reference collections of the library makes some libraries appear as having a comparatively small circulation, when if the figures for the library were given for the circulating collection alone, this would not be the case. But as many libraries

could not give the separate figures, the percentages are here computed, as were those to the circulation, of total loss to stock. The losses then range from 271 volumes to every 10,000—the exceptional record of Los Angeles—to four volumes of every 100,000, the record of Fall River. In the group of cities of over 300,000 inhabitants the range in loss from the open shelf libraries is from 180 volumes to 23 out of every 10,000, with a mean of 88. In the closed shelf libraries of this group the loss ranges from 38 in every 10,000 to 15 in every 100,000. In the second group the open shelf libraries lose from 271 to 15 volumes with a mean of 61, and in the closed shelf libraries from 31 in every 10,000 to 4 in every 100,000.

In the third group—cities between 60,000 and 100,000—the open shelf loss is from 124 to 16 in every 10,000, with a mean of 25, while the closed shelf library lost only 106 out of every 100,000, or a little over 10 per 10,000.

In the last group of libraries in small communities, the loss ranges from the zero of Fairhaven, through 78 to every 100,000 of Gloversville, to 13, 41 and 65. As I have already stated, these figures do not seem to me significant as compared with those of percentage of loss to use. If counted as wear and tear losses, they would not be considered heavy. The discarding in the Pratt Institute free library for two years shows a loss in this direction of 43 in every 10,000, and many libraries would doubtless show more.

Now, after this long excursion, we come back to our old question: Who took these books? And first, were they taken for sale? There is no reason to suppose so. Only an occasional volume of those missing has money value enough to make it pay to steal it, so to speak, and there are many volumes of good money value safe on the shelves. One stealing to sell would be likely to keep the habit up, and his depredations would probably show in some noticeable way. Also, such a thief is more likely to get caught, because his spoils are traceable if sold. The answers obtained from the questionnaire show little loss of this sort. A few libraries have had notable epidemics of stealing, and have usually caught the culprit. Scranton lost $150 of books from the reference room within a few months, and the depredations ceased suddenly before the thief or thieves could be detected. New Haven recovered 80 volumes taken by one man; Buffalo recovered 35 volumes of fiction from the estate of one woman; Utica recovered through the police 19 books on metallurgy taken by a man engaged in the manufacture of counterfeit money; Kansas City lost all books on South American history in a brief period: and several branches of the New York public library have suffered from epidemics, believed to be the work of one persons or one group. But generally the loss is steady and varied. A daily inventory of Yiddish—in which the loss is heavy—was kept for a time in the New York public library, and this shows the loss to be fairly regular.

In order to guard against the stealing of books to sell, some libraries warn all second-hand dealers in their vicinity, more expect the dealers to return such books. But the number of books thus returned is insignificant is most cases. Somerville once recovered several hundred, stolen by one thief. Kansas City has thus regained 100, Cleveland gets back from 25 to 50 a year; New York perhaps 25 a year, and other libraries few or none. Cincinnati's experience seems typical. Mr Hodges says: "Your question seems to me especially pertinent. We do keep in touch with second-hand book dealers, in close touch with them, and it does not happen oftener than once a year that our books are offered to these dealers. There is no money in stealing books from a public library, there is no temptation for fairly intelligent people to steal them; the books are taken by ignorant persons and by children. When the books are taken by children, they soon turn up at the public schools, or they are thrown away in the streets. Reports of such stealings come to us perhaps once in four or five months."

If the books are not taken for sale, but for use, who takes them? Students of all kinds are undoubtedly the chief sinners. High school students, college students, university students, those studying music, a trade and—in some places a formidably large number—those who are preparing for civil service examinations. Beyond this it seems hard to go. That an individual should steal in order to read a copy of "Cranford" or a volume of Marion Crawford, is difficult to believe, yet there seems no doubt that it is true.

But another question arises at once. How many individuals took those 418 volumes? That is an unanswerable question, but is it not reasonable to suppose that more than one volume went to an individual? Would an average of five a year be too great to allow to the man or woman who takes one? If not, then some 83 people out of the 13,000 who were using the department abused the privilege of the open shelf. I feel confident that the number was even smaller, but let it stand at that. If 83 people out of 13,000 are thieves—granting that all stole to keep, and consciously, which is granting altogether too much—is that a large proportion of people of a loose moral sense to expect in a community? Is there reason to suppose any one of the 83 was made a thief by the freedom granted in the library? And are the 12,917 others to be kept away from the shelves because of the moral obliquity of the 83?

One word about the accuracy of all figures of loss. A certain proportion of the volumes missing in a given inventory are sure to reappear, and all the figures here given are, with the exception of those for Denver, for the last library inventory, so that there has not been time to clear up the scores, and the figures here given are too large. The 1905 inventory of the Pratt Institute free library was taken a year and a half before the last (1907) inventory, and at the time of the latter, 50 of the 120 volumes reported missing in 1905 reappeared. Fourteen libraries report the number of volumes missing in their next to the last inventory, and the number found since. The figures vary from four volumes found out of 225 missing to 50 found out of 83. But all but two libraries recovered at least one tenth of the missing volumes, and most of them many more.

Then a certain amount should be allowed for error. The librarians who answered this set of questions seemed almost unanimous in the opinion that it is impossible that a mistake should be made in discarding, but it would seem more reasonable to put the matter as Miss Burdick of the Jersey City free public library put it in answering the question regarding this: "Not until the millenium comes and perfect people are the rule, will there be a perfect shelf-reading." The proportion of loss due to errors in the library is undoubtedly very small, but it is a mickle to subtract from the muckle of the whole loss. Some libraries also report as missing in inventory the books lost through mistakes in charging. It is true that people should return their hooks In any case, but it is equally true that some people forget unless reminded by the library of the fact that a book is charged to them.

The fact that now and then some one returns a book that had not been charged with profound apologies indicates that a certain number of books are lost in this way. The people who do this are the absent-minded people, who may easily forget all about the book or hooks taken, leave them in a car, bury them in bookcases, or lend them to friends. We have all had the experience of the perfectly honest person who disavows, sometimes in sorrow, sometimes in anger, ever having had a given hook from the library, and yet later appears shamefaced to return it, still not remembering ever taking it or having it. A few of our books go to such people, and certainly do not corrupt their morals. It may be claimed that these individuals could not get the books under the closed shelf system, but in any library that allows any body to go to the shelves, these are likely to be the very people who ask

for, get, and truly appreciate the privilege! There are also people who take books without charging—either because of a forgotten library card, a card held for some reason, or in order to avoid the return at the usual time limit—but who intend to return the books. Many times they do return them; pretty certainly some times they do not.

With all possible deductions, however, the open shelf losses as a rule are a good bit heavier than those in the closed shelf libraries. Do they increase with years? That is hard to say, as it is hard also to get figures to compare the losses under the two methods of a library that has been both closed and open. Let us use what facts we have. The Newark free public library figures are the fullest that have been given me, and they are of great interest. In the years from 1890 to 1894 the shelves were closed, and the loss in successive years ranged as follows: 8 to every 100,000 circulated, 12, 16, 15 to every 100,000. From 1894 to 1900 all the books except fiction were on open shelves. The losses ran as follows: 15 in every 100,000, 13, 13, 26. Since 1900 the library has been entirely open shelf, and its losses have gradually risen as follows. 44 in every 100,000, 65 in every 100,000, 11 in every 10 000, 16 in every 10,000. The Pratt Institute free library lost in 1904, from closed shelves, three volumes in every 10,000, in 1905, with all closed but 3,000 volumes, eight out of every 10,000 and in 1907, with the main part of the circulating collection open, seventeen out of every 10,000. Springfield, Massachusetts and Providence, Rhode Island, report losses decreasing, although still considerable. The 51st annual report of the Public library of Brookline, Massachusetts, for the year ending January 31, 1908, gives the loss and circulation from 1898 to 1907. This shows a variation in loss from year to year as follows: (chronologically) 7 in every 10,000, eight, eight, three, three, eight, six, five, five, five. In no library for which figures are given has the advance been rapid.

But when all has been said as to the smallness of loss, and however much we may be convinced that this is no serious bar to opening the shelves, yet there remains with us the responsibility of doing what we can to lessen the losses. And especially is this true in the larger communities. Nine volumes for every 10,000 circulated is not an appalling loss, but if the circulation rises to a certain point, the difference in degree becomes one in kind. For multiplying by 100 gives a circulation of 1,000,000, and a loss of 900, and even dividing by the five I have judged to be fair gives us 180 persons who have stolen books from the public library. And a little more multiplying and a few years of fresh accessions increase this number until it is an alarming one.

What preventives can we adopt, then, and what precautions can we take? The first thing that comes to mind as to this is the accusation our English brother librarians make, that we do not safeguard our access. And when we turn to look at British conditions, we certainly find them different from ours. The battle is still on there, and the victory for the open shelf is by no means as nearly decided as here. And yet this problem of loss is almost negligible with them. Open shelves there are barely 15 years old, but that is quite long enough to test the question of loss. What do we find there? Croydon losing nine books in a year, out of a collection of 38,306 and with an issue of 290,000 volumes, and other libraries with like tales to relate. What American *closed* shelf library would not be proud of this record? And the Englishmen say the smallness of loss is due to *safeguarded* open access. Is it? I wish I might think so, but I fear there are other reasons. Safeguarding means (a) having charging desk by the single exit; (b) having a turnstile; (c) the requiring a library membership card for entrance to the room. The second is not universal in England, but the first and third are, so far as I am able to learn. Mr Champneys in his recent volume "Public libraries"

says: "He (the reader) can only enter the library by returning a book previously borrowed, or by showing his ticket, and can only leave it when another book has been charged and his ticket left in pledge." The last half of this sentence sounds like forcing the circulation, but it was hardly so intended, one supposes. But jesting aside, where lies the difference between English and American free access? Not in the first point, for most American libraries do have the charging desk by the single exit. Not in the second, for a good many Americans and not all the English libraries are so provided. In the third there is a distinct difference. Would the presentation of a library card for entrance prevent the losses here? Surely it would not, to any appreciable extent. It would annoy a great many people, keep out some who object to such an expression of doubt, and in no way prevent the dishonest from concealing books as at present, while regularly charging one properly presented. The difference goes deeper than charging-desks and admission tickets; it is a difference in the people themselves. The English have a higher respect for law as such than have the Americans, and they have also a keener sense of property rights. I trust no enterprising reporter will accuse me of saying that the American people are dishonest. But I am quite willing to stand for saying that they are careless both as to law and as to property.

It is not necessary to multiply instances, because we all know the carelessness as to the law to be a fact, as is natural in a country still in the pioneer stage in many ways, and with an enormous heterogeneous foreign population to assimilate. The carelessness is shown in the library as it is elsewhere. And as to property rights; well, if you lose your umbrella in London, you expect to find it; if you lose it in New York, you do not expect to. In either case you may be disappointed, but the expectation is significant. English libraries are dealing with a different public, one easier in many ways to manage if, as we think, harder to influence. Their ways would not obviate our difficulties, as to safeguarding any more than as to indicators. We must work out our own problem for our own people.

Again, then, what can we do in prevention? In the analysis of the Pratt Institute free library losses the statement was made as to certain classes of books withdrawn from the unrestricted open shelves. This is a preventive that has been adopted in a good many libraries, and is of course to be applied according to the actual experience of the libraries in question.

At Fall River the public library, whose losses are noticeably small, turns over to the police the titles of overdue books not returned after due notice, and the police collect them. The library has a regular printed form of report to the police. The detention of a public library book thirty days after notice in writing is in Massachusetts, as in New York, and doubtless other states, a punishable offense especially provided for.

Here seems the place to note the duty of the library to get back all books taken out in the regular way. A book taken regularly and kept indefinitely is as much stolen as the book taken informally, with the added disadvantage that the delinquent knows that the library is quite well aware that he has the book. If the library fails to insist on the return of the book, how can it expect others to respect its property? It is not easy or cheap to trace people who have moved, or to hunt a peripatetic boarder or commercial traveler, but each one in possession of a book is an argument not only for the weakness of the library, but for its carelessness. Do you think the danger small? Let me give you a few figures. In one library in a large community that lost from the shelves 15 books to every 10,000 circulated, the number regularly charged to borrowers and never returned was for the same circulation, 6. That is dangerously near half as many as were lost from the shelves. In another large community the loss per 10,000 circu-

lation was, from the shelves 16, from "delinquents" five. Others range as follows, the shelf losses being given first: 38, 3; 10, 3; 9, 2; 9, 2; 6, 2. This is a question that has not been much considered, but certainly should be before the prestige of any given library is impaired by the general knowledge that it does not insist on having the law—of the library and perhaps of the state—enforced.

There is no question that the detection and punishment of theft is the very best preventive of all. The detection is not easy. A number of libraries report the employment of professional detectives at certain times, but in no case was the thief discovered. And yet this should not deter other libraries from adopting this method. As Mr Bostwick once said, a corps of detectives should be engaged, in case of need, "even if they cost the library ten times the value of the books stolen. There is more at stake in this matter than the money value of a few volumes." And for Cincinnati, Mr Hodges says: "We follow up every bit of evidence that our books are illegally in the possession of outsiders." If every library did this, losses would decrease. A concrete proof of this is a recent experience of the Queens Borough public library. Miss Hume writes:

"In the spring of 1907 we had opportunity to arrest a thief who had stolen eight or ten books from one of our branch libraries. The case was postponed several times, but we were very persistent and finally obtained a conviction. The immediate effect of this was a return to various branches throughout the borough of books which had been stolen. Some of them were on our missing list; others had not yet been missed. Some were returned at one branch by being left on the door sill in the morning—five or six came back in this way. At another branch one book was tucked away on the shelves in the children's room and found there by one of the librarians, very much soiled and used. One book was also returned by mail without any clue to the sender. These books had all, evidently, been taken away with the intention of theft, and I think there is no doubt that the influence on those who were contemplating theft must have been prohibitive."

This very case is an excellent example of the American attitude toward a breach of the law, and an illustration of the well known fact that we would rather be kind —good natured—whatever you choose—than to be just. Miss Hume prosecuted this case against public opinion both publicly and privately expressed. Clergymen, editors, prominent men of different sorts, came and besought her not to prosecute, and are, one supposes, still unable to see why she considered it her duty as the custodian of the public library to protect its interests and to punish those who seriously injure it. If more librarians were willing to take this unpleasant task of prosecution, losses would lessen, unquestionably. The library has a serious responsibility as an educational institution, to make those who use it live up to *their* responsibilities and pay the penalty of any wrong-doing.

Those who hold the open shelf to be a pernicious institution—or doctrine—may think me arguing on their side of the question. Far from it. The library should enforce the law and exhort such of its constituency as need exhortation to the very limit of its power—but its best method of inculcating responsibility is still that of *giving* responsibility.

No better summing up of this matter occurs to me than one that was made in 1901 by a librarian to whom the question was one of theory, one who had not then done a day's work in a public library. After five years of practical experience these words are here repeated with fresh conviction, which neither losses nor other abuses of privilege have shaken:

"Since democracy has emerged as the leading governmental principle of the civilized world of to-day and to-morrow, it is an axiom that the only school for the voter is the ballot-box. It is equally true, and on reflection equally obvious, that the only way to teach people how to use the

public library is to give them the public library to use."

The PRESIDENT: The next part in the discussion will be taken by Mr E. S. Willcox, librarian of the Public library, Peoria, Ill.

Mr WILLCOX: In looking at the program, which did not come to my hands until after I arrived here yesterday, I noticed an outline which covers a large part in substance of the speaker's argument, with much of which I could agree, with a slight variation of a few words. In that outline mention is made of the difficulty of understanding a catalog. I do not think there is any difficulty about it whatever. If any person is alarmed at the term "catalog" because it sounds like "catechism" or "catamount" or "cataclysm" or anything of that sort, take them up to the catalog and in half-a-minute—man, woman or child—you can show them the use of a catalog (I am speaking of the card catalog) that will be a revelation to them. The card catalog is the key to the contents of their library and it is a revelation and a delight. I have noticed it time and time again. Little children can learn it just as well, and as frequently, and use it just as easily and often as anybody. I object, therefore, to the objection made to the catalog. And in speaking about going through a library and looking at the books, rummaging and rambling through a large library, it says "this is an education!" Now if Miss Lord will change that word "education" to "dissipation" it will suit me exactly. I would rather have my son know, master, one good book, than to fumble over a thousand any day, and you all know that too. There is one other point where she says that the great mass of library users should not be punished for the sins of the few. My opinion about that is that the great mass of library users should be helped and protected from the sins of the few that are rambling inside. In my remarks I am sorry to say that I must repeat some things that I have expressed years ago, and which some of you who are Illinoisians heard me say then. I cannot present anything newer or better than I said before.

Open shelves

Public library funds are a trust confided to library boards by the property owners of a city for two principal purposes, viz:

1 To diffuse general intelligence and furnish wholesome entertainment for the present generation.

2 And, no less important, to gather and preserve the accumulated experience of our race for the use not only of the present generation but of future generations also.

Formerly this second object—collecting and safely guarding for a select few—was the main thing. The great libraries of the old world were built up on this plan.

The diffusion of general intelligence, providing of wholesome entertainment, is the modern free public library idea.

In the administration of library funds neither of these objects should be slighted—they are both good—neither should be made to suffer at the expense of the other.

The public library of to-day, having its own independent and attractive home in every city and supported generously by public taxation is no longer the cheap circulating library of 36 years ago; it is a prominent public institution with possibilities of unlimited usefulness increasing in geometrical ratio from year to year, and the question I ask is: Shall the public library, owned and supported by the city, be held to the same strict accounting as are our municipal departments—police department, fire department, work house, poor farm, jail?

Shall it be managed with the same regard for its usefulness and preservation as the city exercises over its other properties and institutions, its public schools, its parks and gardens, its streets and boulevards, its museums and monuments?

The city does not permit its other fine properties to be ridden over and trampled on, to be ruthlessly robbed and wasted; there are laws and ordinances and police courts and policemen with big sticks.

It is high time to ask ourselves this question with these amazing statistics just laid before us.

It is not necessary that I should detain you with recounting them all, a few are plenty and more than enough.

One library reports $1,000 worth of mutilation of books and periodicals, in one year—portraits, reproductions of famous pictures, choruses, arias, overtures and numerous books rendered worthless. Works of reference disappear, are stolen by the armful. Another library reports 73 works of reference stolen in a few months, another lost every book on South American history, another, 19 books on metallurgy, another, 34 Yiddish books stolen in a single month, and from annual reports we learn that the Denver public library, experimenting for three years and nine months with the open shelf lost 3978 volumes, and shut down on that folly. The school library of the same place lost in its last year 900 volumes and was then turned over to the public library.

The Boston public library lost 1693 volumes in 1905, the Providence public library 1795 volumes the same year, the Los Angeles public library 4044 a year for two years and 5062 in 1907, according to the latest report just to hand. They are at their wits' end and begin to realize that open shelf is only another name for self-slaughter. It may soothe your ruffled feelings to talk about prosecuting those book thieves relentlessly. That sounds well, but I would suggest that you follow the advice of that ancient cook book—first catch your hare. Try first to catch them.

And, again, what kind of a business would you call this that reports without a blush, of books borrowed in the regular way, but never returned nor paid for in a single year—one library, 110; another, 224; another, 246; another, 531; another, 1160; another, 2041? Cincinnati, Philadelphia and Minneapolis get off easily, they keep no records.

Now I ask in all seriousness, what business man of your acquaintance could report such amazing losses, such thefts and wanton destruction of his goods, and do it with the self-satisfied smile worn by some of our laurel-crowned chiefs in the library world?

Have we librarians no knowledge ot business methods? Should not the public property entrusted to our keeping be as carefully guarded as merchants guard their goods, letting nothing pass out of our doors that is not properly charged or paid for, and, if stolen, pursued?

We hold our city officials to a strict accounting for every dollar they receive and a detailed accounting of every dollar they expend and if not done, out they go next election. Is our accountability less, is our bookkeeping more difficult? I happen to know a little about both and I assure you it is not.

Now, to what shall we attribute this scandalous waste of public property of which I have spoken, and the half has not been told? Nine tenths of it, I may almost say, ninety-nine hundredths of it is due to the open shelf craze that struck this country some 12 or 15 years ago. It was an east wind that did it. We of the west know a cyclone when we see it coming; it may lift us off our feet for a moment, but we soon come back to terra firma as Denver did and Los Angeles is doing. Is it any wonder if a great library, thrown wide open to the handling and pawing of crowds ignorant of books or of what they want, is soon "thumbed out of existence," as our friend John Thomson, of Philadelphia, wittily puts it in his latest annual report and he makes a piteous appeal for a larger appropriation to replace these books "thumbed out of existence." I, myself, am really fond of the bright-eyed, curious gypsy folk, but not among my chickens. As to the value of an education to be had from a bowing acquaintance with the backs of books, I

cannot speak from personal knowledge. What little education I got in school and college was not won that way.

And here permit me to say, that while I question the wisdom of one thing advocated by some of our librarians, none the less I do admire a hundred other things they have done and are doing so well.

The open shelf means removing all barriers and throwing all doors wide open to 50,000 or 150,000 carefully selected books and inviting everybody in to help himself.

Applied, for illustration, to a dry goods store it would mean, "Here are our choicest goods on these well arranged shelves—all the latest styles and qualities with prices to suit everybody—step behind the counter, please, pull down what strikes your fancy, spread them open, feel their extra fine quality and make your choice." Or, go to your bank and ask for $100. The paying teller points to the trays of gold and silver inside and asks you to be so good as to walk right in and help yourself, only please leave your check for the amount taken as you pass out and your bank will go out of business by 3 o'clock P. M.

In the small country libraries of 2,000, 5,000 or more volumes, with, perhaps, a single assistant to the librarian, all the books in plain view and everybody well known, this method was followed of necessity from the first, and some books were stolen even then, for alas, it cannot be denied that we have book thieves with us always. But now with city libraries of 50,000, 100,000, 200,000 volumes, great and priceless, long accumulated collections, with ampler rooms and trained assistants, it is no longer necessary to take such chances of loss. We have printed catalogs, card catalogs, lists and bulletins, and, especially, a body of intelligent assistants familiar with the location and contents of every book in the library, that is, until ransacked by a horde of Goths and Vandals. We no longer need to offer opportunities for thieving, still less practically connive at it as some of our honored librarians have come very near doing in their published statements. Note. I do not say the open shelf makes thieves, they are made already in plenty, watching for opportunities. Ask your merchants about their experience.

"Only 200, 500, 900 volumes dissapeared last year, but this was a small matter hardly equal to the salary of one assistant, not worth mentioning." Does this not sound like the genial voice of our friend, Harold Skimpole?

"Are you arrested for much, sir," I inquire of Mr. Skimpole?

My dear Miss Summerson," said he, shaking his head pleasantly, "I don't know. Some pounds, half shillings and half pence, I think were mentioned." "It's twenty-four pounds, sixteen and seven pence ha' penny," observed the stranger, "that's wot it is!" "And it sounds, somehow it sounds" said Mr Skimpole, "like a small sum."

In an impassioned appeal for the open shelf by a prominent librarian at the Atlanta conference, nine years ago, he exclaimed, "The mere loss of $300 or $400 worth of books a year should not be allowed to stand in the way of the open shelf system for a single minute."

The result of these teachings by such influential men of our Association is shown to-day after 12 years' experience, in redoubled losses by theft and mutilation, not only in their own libraries, but in many others that had not the courage or experience to resist their soft persuasive voices. It is so easy to go with the crowd.

Let it once be whispered around that so and so many books were stolen from the public library last year and are expected to be stolen every year, but the librarian considers it a matter of little consequence, hardly worth mentioning, and the inevitable conclusion will be, by many at least, that the theft of public property is not considered so culpable a thing after all as they were taught at Sunday school. Does not this look a little like encouraging and conniving at theft? And can your most expert accountant figure out how far this virus may spread through the body politic, how much harm it may do in deadening

that keen sense of honesty which society, by a hundred different means, is striving to inculcate in the minds of the rising generation? To hold out opportunities for theft is a crime—to invite it, to condone it, and by one of our great educational institutions, is monstrous. I cannot think it is for this that the free public library is supported by a generous and confiding people.

I find few inventories mentioned in annual reports. Are they afraid of the revelations an inventory would make? Is it harder to take an inventory of 150,000 books than of $150,000 worth of stock in a wholesale hardware, grocery, or drug store?

But enough of this, may I tell you how we do in Peoria and, as I have lately learned, in Denver, also, after that fine library had been pretty well riddled and ripped up the back for several years by the best and brightest open shelf lunatic in our entire sisterhood. (I mention no names lest two others of my best friends should feel hurt at not being included)

With a present library of 100,000 volumes and a stack room capacity for 200,000, we keep our books in a carefully classified order on the shelves in the stack room immediately behind the long delivery counter. On this counter you will find a few, some 40 or 50, of the late novels, books that are skimmed to-day and skimmed milk to-morrow, but if you want a really good novel or any of the classified books it is back in its proper place in the stack room and our assistants will hand it to you in a minute, or, according to tests made, at the rate of three a minute on an average.

In an open case adjoining our delivery counter, immediately under the eye of all our assistants we keep some 600 volumes of the latest works in the different classes —theology, philosophy, history, biography, science, travel. This much we yield to the open shelf idea and it satisfies our people. Of course we have thieves too like other folks, but we acknowledge it before the event. In ample cases around our reading room are 18 different sets of cyclopedias and dictionaries and large works of reference, many. In our closed children's room at the far end of our reading room, entering and leaving by a single wicket, we have some 6,000 volumes of juvenile literature of all classes and all accessible on open shelves, under the watchful guardianship of an experienced children's librarian. This I approve of. The child who as yet has no faintest idea of what is to be found in books outside of school books, makes here his first acquaintance with that boundless world. A few years later he will know what he wants and ask for it.

But in addition to this if any person whatever desires to gratify his curiosity by a sight of what we have behind those walls in our stack room, he is at once shown through the whole wilderness of books, and if he is pursuing some special object and wishes to spend some time in his chosen department we cheerfully bring him of our best, or we give him a chair and table by his books and leave him by himself. One visit satisfies his curiosity and after that he finds himself much better served, just as I am, by the attendants.

It has a rather catchy sound to say that the only school for the voter is the ballot box and the way to teach the people how to use the public library is to give them the public library to use, but I had supposed that a schooling of, at least five years in the language, laws and customs of the country was required of foreign born adults before admitting them to the ballot box, and 21 years for native born.

So, for our public, who seldom wants more than one or two books at a time, it is hardly necessary to teach them, at such cost, how to use and handle a hundred thousand volumes. That is what librarians and their assistants only learn after years of practice.

For, after all, the real test of the usefulness of a library lies in its ability not only to hand out the latest new novel promptly, but, far more exacting than that, to answer every reasonable demand made upon it for the latest, most reliable information on the ten thousand different sub-

jects of human inquiry constantly arising. This means labor, it means study, it means foresight and preparation in the supplying of books, and, not one whit less, does it mean intelligence, experience and quick responsive knowledge on the part of the assistant at the delivery desk.

The PRESIDENT: It was expected that we would be able to have a considerable discussion of this matter in the Association but time presses so that we can allow but a few minutes for this purpose. I will, however, ask for two minute talks, to last not more than 10 or 15 minutes altogether, and shall be very glad if anyone who is interested will let us hear what he thinks about this.

Mr HILL: Mr President, Mr Willcox did not tell us anything about the losses in his library where they have almost altogether closed shelves. I would like to ask two questions—(1) how many books he loses in the course of a year, and how his circulation compares with libraries having open shelves; (2) what his losses are in the children's room?

Mr WILLCOX: As to the children's room, we have never kept that separate until recently; we shall know better at the next inventory, and I couldn't answer that question except by referring back. On account of repairs in the library, a new story of stacks being put up, we could not take our usual biennial inventory year before last, but last year, when we took it, it was for three years. Our losses were just a little under 300 volumes for the three years. As to our losses of books that were charged and not collected, not returned nor paid for, I think we have lost about on an average six a year. In this case where I ran up from 110 to 2,041, our losses average about six a year because there will be some—there is no denying the fact that we have thieves, and I had to guard against them the best I could.

Miss LORD: If Mr Willcox will let me, I will state the losses of the Peoria public library in the way I stated the others. The Peoria public library lost five volumes to every 10,000 circulated during the three-year period.

Mr HILL: Perhaps then, Mr President, Miss Lord could answer the other question, how that compares in proportion to libraries of the same size having open shelves.

Mr WILLCOX: Yes, let Miss Lord—I would rather hear Miss Lord every time.

Miss LORD: I can give you that class in which Peoria comes. It is this: over 25,000 and under 100,000 the open shelf libraries lost as follows: to every 10,000, 48, 17, 29, 8, 15, 7, 6, and Peoria with closed shelves lost 5. These are arranged according to population.

Mr HILL: Mr President, if my two minutes are not up I would merely like to say that we cannot measure the benefit of the open shelf system by any money value. The benefit comes from the greater use and larger circulation of books among people who have the opportunity to come to the library and see the books that they want to choose or that they want to take home for their own reading or for study there. That is the only point of vantage that I think we have.

Mr CUTTER: It may interest the Association to know that when I first took charge of the Forbes library the shelves were separated from the public by the charging desk, with only a narrow opening. In connection with another matter, the charging desk was moved, giving absolutely free access. The circulation of fiction decreased 20,000 the next year, and the circulation of non-fiction increased by about 10,000. Part of the decrease was due to the restricted purchase of new fiction, part to the free access to the non-fiction.

Mr ANDREWS: To my mind the question of mutilations is really fully as serious. I could not agree with Miss Lord at all in considering it insignificant in comparison with the losses. Especially in a reference library is that true. There is one other point I would like to bring out. Are we ourselves wholly guiltless in this matter? When we are borrowers from

other libraries do we take prompt pains to return exactly in condition with the lines--

Mr HILL: Yes.

Mr ANDREWS: I fear not. And I think it is for us to be careful before our own skirts are cleared in this matter.

Mr BOWERMAN: I wish Miss Lord could also have taken into account the element of the qualitative value of circulation, making comparisons between a closed and an open shelf library, as to the percentage of fiction. In 1904 in the Washington public library the only thing on open shelves was fiction. The percentage of fiction was 84 for the reason that people could not get at anything but fiction. In their dispair, after waiting a long time to get any other kind of a book, they would take a book of fiction and go away with it. Consequently the fiction circulation was nigh. In the first two years after we began to put some of the classed books on open shelves the circulation increased to 155,000; 55,000 only of that increase was fiction; 100,000 of it was non-fiction. The library was not made entirely open shelf; but one class after another was placed on open shelves and after four years of having something besides fiction on open shelves, the percent of fiction circulated has fallen from 84 to 65.

The PRESIDENT: Mr Wilcox in what he has said intimated that the library at Los Angeles was about to follow the lead of the Denver library and close its shelves. Can't we hear from Mr Lummis?

Mr LUMMIS: Mr Chairman. The Los Angeles public library is going to make as good a compromise as it can, but it is going to close its shelves as much as it must. When I went in there I found that the inventory, that useful tool which Mr Wilcox mentioned, was not very seriously taken and we were all equally surprised to find that our actual losses amounted to over 4,000 books a year. Those were largely the less valuable books. In our reference department we lose very little—an average of perhaps 20 a year, but there we suffer frightful mutilation. Some of our most valuable art books have been depleted of their plates; books of five or ten volumes have been destroyed as to their value as a set. The heaviest losses come in the general literature room where they average about 1600 a year; the next in the juvenile, the next in the fiction, where they average about 1450 a year. The juvenile and fiction are now on closed shelves; the general literature is closed, that is, nominally. We have a cord strung along, head high, and nice signs stating that "An attendant will bring you what you wish." In new quarters, to which I shall move in August, I hope, I am going to have a stack room and every book will be on the stack except books that are either too heavy to be carried off, or that can be trusted in place and accessible, because they are right under the eye of an attendant. In the general literature room I shall let the people look at the books but not reach them. There will be a desk running along 30 inches from the shelf, which will contain about 16,000 volumes, and there they can look at the beautiful books and get all that education and still can't tuck the books under their coat; an attendant will hand them out promptly. They won't have to wait long, and they can educate their minds by seeing the titles, but we are going on the general principle of protecting that property, on the principle that the library is business and no business can suffer loss amounting to nearly 20% per annum.

The PRESIDENT: I am sorry that this very interesting discussion must be brought to a close, but we have no more time for anything else in this line, especially because we have something not on the program, that I am sure will be interesting to you. At the Portland conference we had a representative from the Public library in Honolulu. Now we are going still farther across the Pacific; we have with us to-day the librarian of the American library, Manila, P. I., and I am going to ask Miss SYRENA McKEE to speak to us of

THE AMERICAN CIRCULATING LIBRARY OF MANILA

No doubt many attending these meetings remember the urgent plea for books "for

the soldiers in the Philippines" that was sent over the country in the years immediately following the Spanish-American war. This request was answered most bountifully by the good people of America, who seized with avidity the opportunity to kill the proverbial two birds, by culling out from their library shelves all the old text books, gift books, and once popular novels, inscribing on the fly-leaves thereof "For the soldiers in Manila," and sending them to some collection center, whence they were transmitted by an indulgent government to its defenders in the far-away Islands.

Among the books thus sent were many discarded by libraries—the Baltimore mercantile library seemingly having been the most generous in this respect; book agents' prospectuses; arithmetics galore; and a large number of state and government documents.

Soon the books arrived in such quantities that distributing them became too great a task for those engaged in the work, and the happy thought of establishing a library emanating from some source, was immediately acted upon, and the American circulating library of Manila sprang into existence. It had to be made a subscription library in order to be self maintaining —the sum of five pesos or $2.50 being charged for a yearly subscription, and 50 centavos or 25 cents for a monthly subscription. These prices hold at the present time—the subscriber having the privilege of taking out two books at one time on a yearly card. Fines are charged at the rate of five centavos per day, and extra books may be taken by a subscriber on the payment of ten centavos for each volume so taken. For every centavo received, a receipt in triplicate is made, the receipt being a slip of paper six by three inches, and the copies are reproduced by carbon impression. Mrs Nelly Young Egbert, the wife of general Egbert who was killed in the Filipino insurrection, was made librarian at an early stage of the library's progress, and is still serving in that capacity. To her, great credit is due for her untiring efforts and unflagging interest.

Soon after the establishment of the library some memorial features were added. The Daughters of the Revolution of the state of Ohio gave a number of books as a memorial to the soldiers killed in the Philippines. I believe these books were bought with the proceeds of the sale of an elaborate bookplate, designed especially for the purpose, a copy of which is attached to each book added to the Ohio collection. Other memorials are the Egbert and Liscum, both of which are marked with bookplates—the Greenleaf, California, Montana, Virginia, Guy Howard, Miley, and Kentucky, making in all ten separate memorial collections besides the main library.

In 1901 the library was turned over to the civil government of the Philippine Islands under a special act, with the proviso that the name remain unchanged and the memorial features be perpetually maintained. At this time, the control of the library was given to a Board of five trustees chosen as follows:

One to be an army officer, one, a naval officer, two to be representative Filipino citizens, and one, an American citizen residing in Manila. Later on, this Board was abolished and the library made a Division under the Bureau of Education. The Philippines commission passed an act—No. 1492—granting permission for the purchase of books and periodicals for the library directly from the dealers. In every other division and bureau under government control, all purchases must be made through the Bureau of supplies.

Books and periodicals are purchased out of the money taken in at the desk from the sale of tickets, fines, etc. This amounts to over $1,200 a year. Salaries and all other expenses of the library are paid out of government funds.

In 1904 the library had grown so unwieldy it was found neccessary to have it cataloged, and a cable was sent to the Bureau of insular affairs to that effect. A civil service examination had just been advertised for the purpose of appointing a librarian for the War college at Fort Leavenworth, and General Edwards decided to choose the cataloger for the Man-

ila library from among the contestants in that examination. I was one of those who took the examination, and after all the other contestants had presumably scorned the Philippine offer, I gratefully accepted it, which answers the question I am often asked of how I happened to go out there.

At the present time the library consists of nearly 16,000 volumes on the shelves, and more than 11,000 volumes in the store room. These store room books are, thousands of them, duplicates many times over of the books upon the shelves, and other thousands are old text-books of no apparent value to any one. However, they cannot be disposed of until condemned by a government inspector. The best books in the store room are utilized in traveling libraries sent out by the librarian to isolated army posts and hospitals. She also distributes large quantities of newspapers and magazines among the regiments stationed in the Islands.

There are four American, one Spanish and five Filipino employees of the American library. The hours are from eight a. m. to ten p. m., no one person being required to work over seven hours daily. The library is located at the present time in the Education building inside the old walled city of Manila. It is closed on Sundays and legal holidays, of which there are eleven in the Philippine year. The circulation averages about 1600 volumes per month, and the number of active subscribers about 650 per month. The proportion of children taking books is very small—due probably to the subscription barrier. The charging system in use is the Newark system put in when the library was reorganized and moved into the Education building. The mechanical work is done entirely by Filipino boys who also do typewriting and keep the magazine records. These boys learn quickly and do faithfully the work required of them, part of which is a continual wiping of the books during the rainy season in order to keep them free from mould. The books are varnished with a preparation which to a certain degree prevents mould and the ravages of the pestilential cockroach, but during the heavy rains it becomes necessary to continue the wiping process. Another menace to the books is the white ant—the most destructive insect in the Orient—which will eat its way through galvanized iron, and constant watching is required to prevent its inroads. A generous use of petroleum on the floors is necessary as an insect preventive, but this heroic treatment is rather detrimental to the skirts and shoes of library workers as well as visitors.

A Spanish section has recently been added to the library, but as these books have not as yet been accessioned, I am unable to state the number of them. They are under the care of the Spanish assistant, and some of them are quite rare and valuable, while many of them relate to the Philippines either historically or descriptively.

A special collection of Philippiniana is being made of which the Blair and Robertson set was the nucleus. There are a few French, German and other foreign books in the library and these collections will be added to in time.

The library has only one publication to its account as yet—a list of books contained in the library to January 1st, 1907. This list was compiled by the librarian for the purpose of supplying the Bureau of audits with an official list of the books in the library, and it is sold for seventy centavos per copy.

The patrons of the library are Americans for the most part, many of them being soldiers. There are also Spaniards, Filipinos, Chinese, and East Indians among the borrowers. Books are loaned for a period of two weeks and may be renewed for two weeks. Patrons, living in the Provinces, or going there temporarily, may keep books one month with privilege of renewing for two weeks. Provincial subscribers pay postage both ways on books sent them, and must make a deposit of two pesos to cover fines, etc.

As in many other libraries, serious losses have been met with. Books have disappeared bodily or in sections. In one instance all the illustrations were removed

from a handsome set of art books, while whole articles have been cut out of encyclopedias or text books, and a magazine is rarely left uninjured.

The American library is by no means the only one in Manila. The Bureau of science has a library of some 10,000 volumes which holds an enviable place among scientific collections. Miss Mary Polk is the librarian. The Executive bureau also maintains a library chiefly of public documents both government and state. The Bureau of public works has a fine technical library. There is a military library at the Headquarters at Fort Santiago, and many of the clubs—men's clubs I mean, such as the Elks, University, Columbia, Army and Navy, Y. M. C. A., etc.—have small circulating libraries for the use of members. Many of the schools have made money enough from entertainments given to purchase a few hundred books for a library. Nearly all of these small collections are classified under the Dewey system (as is the American library) many hours of my time having been given to instructing their keepers in the rudiments of the work. Nearly all of the convents and monasteries have Spanish libraries, some of them being very large and valuable. Because I happen to be a woman, I was only allowed to enter one of these libraries—the one at the Jesuit convent—where I was most courteously shown about.

The PRESIDENT: I want to say how much we are indebted to Miss McKee for this paper, and that it has been entirely prepared in the last two or three days, at the request of the Chair, Miss McKee not having expected to take part in the program, until she came to the conference.

The next thing is the report of the Council and the Executive board. (See p. 406)

Following the report of the Executive board the Secretary read the draft of the new constitution as adopted by the Council and by that body recommended to the general Association for approval in accordance with the provision of Section 26 of the present Constitution. Whereupon

Mr ANDREWS: Mr President, in order to bring it before the Association, I move that the Association accept the recommendations of the Council and adopt the amendments, instructing the Executive board to present them in final perfected form at least one month before the next conference.

Mr THWAITES: I second the motion.

The PRESIDENT: All those present understand of course that the approval of this constitution at this conference does not constitute its adoption but simply ensures that we shall have a year's time to think over the matter before rejecting or finally adopting it at the next conference. Is there any discussion? If not I will put the question. All those in favor of the approval of this constitution and requesting the Executive board to put it in final form and present it at least one month before the next conference for final action will signify it by saying aye; opposed, no.

Unanimously adopted.

The PRESIDENT: The next business before the Association is the report of the Committee on Resolutions, Mr Little.

Mr LITTLE: The Committee on Resolutions recommend the adoption of the following minute: "At the conclusion of its Thirtieth annual conference, the American Library Association desires to record its lasting appreciation of the lavish hospitality shown by the Twin Cities, and to express its sincere gratitude to all whose efforts have conspired to make the meeting at Lake Minnetonka one of the most delightful of a long series. It tenders hearty thanks to its official hosts, the libraries and municipalities of Minneapolis and St. Paul, and to Mayors Haynes and Lawler, Messrs Walker and Young who voiced their welcome; to Rev. M. D. Shutter of the Church of the Redeemer, Minneapolis, Minn., for his scholarly address delivered at our public meeting; to Hon. T. B. Walker for the invitation to view the choice collection of paintings in

his private art gallery; to the proprietors of the St. Paul Dispatch for the various courtesies extended by them; to the Commercial club of Minneapolis for its hospitality on Tuesday; to the Woman's club of Minneapolis and to Mr and Mrs E. J. Phelps for the delightful reception at Ferndale; to the Twin City rapid transit company, the St Paul public library, the St Paul commercial club and the many individuals who, by the loan of automobiles and other services made June 25th a red letter day for 700 members of the association; to the Trustees of the Minneapolis public library and of the Minneapolis athenaeum for the enjoyable reception and dance at the Lafayette club; to the H. W. Wilson company for its enterprise and generosity in the maintenance of the "Daily cumulative," a unique and most helpful feature of the conference; finally and in fullest measure to the local Committee of Arrangements, Messrs James T. Gerould, H. W. Wilson, Misses Gratia Countryman, Clara F. Baldwin and Mrs H. J. McCaine, who planned so wisely, labored so earnestly and accomplished so much for the profit and pleasure of the Association.

Respectfully submitted

GEO. T. LITTLE,
Chairman Committee on Resolutions.

Mr BOWERMAN: I second the adoption of the minute. Whereupon it was unanimously adopted.

Mr C. E. RUSH then presented the following

REPORT OF THE TELLERS OF ELECTION

The following is the result of the official ballot of the Minnetonka conference of the American Library Association held June 26, 1908.

	No. of votes
For **President:**	
C. H. Gould, Montreal	189
For **1st Vice-President:**	
N. D. C. Hodges, Cincinnati	185
For **2nd Vice-President:**	
Mrs H. L. Elmendorf, Buffalo	189
For **Treasurer:**	
Purd B. Wright, St. Joseph	189
For **Recorder:**	
Mary E. Ahern, Chicago	183
For **Trustee of Endowment Fund:**	
W. W. Appleton	176
W. T. Porter	175
Thomas D. Jones	175
For **Members of the Council:**	
Henry E. Legler	178
Walter L. Brown	150
Adelaide R. Hasse	150
Samuel H. Ranck	138
Edith Tobitt	120
Mary E. Hazeltine	117
Drew B. Hall	87

The first five of those nominated for Council are elected members.

C. E. RUSH,
C. H. MILAM,
Tellers of Election.

The PRESIDENT: The time has now arrived when the Chair appreciates very deeply the anxiety shown periodically by so many of our public journals regarding the answer to the question: "What shall we do with our ex-presidents?" He sincerely trusts that they will still be permitted to come to the conferences of the Association and to take some part in their deliberative and also in their social proceedings. It is entirely unnecessary for me to introduce to this association my successor, Mr C. H. Gould. You all know his untiring devotion to the cause of American libraries in the broadest sense, covering the whole of this continent, and to the interests of this association. He is always present at its conferences, the part taken by him is always useful, and it will continue to be so, I know, so long as he lives. We are delighted that he is to serve us as our presiding officer during the next year and we are glad and satisfied to place the interests of the association in his hands. We shall now be glad to hear from Mr Gould.

Mr C. H. GOULD: Mr Bostwick and ladies and gentlemen of the American Library Association, I know very well that you do not want to hear a long speech now,

and I am equally sure that Mr Bostwick is too kind-hearted to desire to place me in the position of putting me through my paces before you for your amusement at this time. Yet it would be mere affectation if I were not glad of the opportunity to tell you how keenly I appreciate the honor that you have done me, and I might almost add how deeply I feel the responsibility that has been placed upon my shoulders. I am sure that there is one feature in connection with my selection which has weighed with you perhaps much more than any personal qualifications that I may possess, and that is the fact that I happen to represent—very inadequately I am afraid—the nearest national neighbor of this country. Nothing could be more grateful to me than to feel that I am allowed to represent an Association on that footing, because I am convinced that the sentiment of internationality, if I may use the word, is a powerful one for the good of the Association and has long been a strong one. Therefore I thank you doubly for appointing me, in one sense, as the representative of the country to which I belong and which I hope may always be the strongest friend and ally of this great delightful country to which we are all so glad to be allowed to come whenever there is an opportunity. I thank you very much, Mr Chairman, for your kind introduction of me (a steamboat whistle blew a loud blast at this point) and I am glad that I was not omitted from that—I would have been the only person who had not been honored in that way. I thank you all, ladies and gentlemen, once more, and I assure you that whatever I can do to promote the interests of the Association shall be done.

The PRESIDENT: Now I declare this Thirtieth annual meeting of the American Library Association adjourned without day and I take pleasure in handing this symbol of office (the gavel) to my successor.

NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF STATE LIBRARIES

Eleventh Annual Meeting, Lake Minnetonka, Minn., June 25-26, 1908

FIRST SESSION

The meeting was called to order at eight o'clock p. m., by the president. Mr Thomas L. Montgomery, of Pennsylvania, who delivered the following address:

Who among librarians has not felt a quickening of the pulse of librarianship when reading of the men of '76 and their doings in forming the American Library Association, thus giving to America the honor of founding the first organized effort in the interests of libraries.

The enthusiasm developed at this time is responsible for the birth of the "Library Journal," now 32 years old, and the participants in that meeting were also responsible for the publication of a report upon the Libraries of the United States, which for completeness in dealing with details and in soundness in advice has never been equalled, in any other age or country.

What a splendid company they were! And how well have they inscribed their names upon the list of those of whom it may be said "well done." There were Spofford, to whom was rightly given the epithet of "walking encyclopedia;" Cutter, whose rules for cataloging and classification promise to go down to the end of library time; Dewey, whose decimal system is known in every civilized country and to whose marvelous enthusiasm in the interests of libraries much of the success of the Association is due; Justin Winsor, who had not then completed his "Narrative and critical history," but was well up in the front rank of library workers; Poole, whose name will go down to posterity in connection with his "Index" with honorable mention of Fletcher, his successor in that important work; Lloyd Smith, whose great delight it was to assist students by reading dissertations in a half dozen languages, fluently and intelligently; John Edmands, the author of the Edmands "Classification" and now the eldest living librarian; John Jordan, Jr., now the librarian of the Historical society of Pennsylvania; Doctor Nolan and Mr Peoples who are still among the most youthful of the attendants at these meettings. What a splendid company it was, mentally, morally and socially! It was a man by the name of Pattison I think who once remarked that a "librarian who reads is lost". In the company of such men as I have mentioned it would seem rather that the librarian who does not read has not yet been found.

The effect of the formation of the Association was immediately seen, first, in the marvelous increase in the number of institutions supported by taxation; second in the number of libraries established by private gift; third, in the extension of state aid; fourth, in the construction of buildings of fire proof materials; fifth, in the organization of persons engaged in library work for the study of library economy and for the discussion of the problems of library administration; sixth, in the establishment of schools for systematic instruction in library work.

As the membership of the Association grew it became necessary to form sections for discussing the interests of special classes of libraries and in the course of time the state librarians found it desirable to organize a new association, and we have come together to celebrate its 10th anniversary. There were I believe, only three representatives of state libraries present at the first meeting in Philadelphia, and this is not to be wondered at when you take into consideration the trials and tribulations which beset these institutions; and in 1898 at the first meeting of the National Association of State

Libraries but ten states were represented, of which only one, Oklahoma, was situated west of the Mississippi. Without indulging in pessimism it is safe to say that it will be many years before we secure a complete representation of the various states in the Union. The influence, however, of the published proceedings has been most positive, and the answers I have received from librarians who are unable to be with us to-day show that the matter of expense in making the trip is the only deterring influence with a great majority. Would it not be well for the Association to lend its united influence in securing appropriations on the part of the various states in order that its libraries may be properly represented? Notwithstanding the discouragements the annual meetings have been well planned, and the stimulus given to the state libraries is apparent in many directions. In place of the humdrum institutions of 30 years ago with their collections of law books and public documents; with a small number of attendants with no library experience, spending most of their time in making themselves as useful as possible to their political sponsors, we now have a number of well regulated educational institutions wherein, to be sure, you will have some political elements, but with those a fair mixture of people trained to their work who are fully impressed by the opportunities offered in reaching many elements in society not affected by the public library, the college, and in some instances not even by the public school. Thus we find the state institution no longer satisfied in the function of distributing a few law books, nor in having its large collection of miscellaneous literature locked up in cell-like alcoves, but held in trust for each citizen of the commonwealth, so that a student at the remotest cross roads may have access to the best thought of the present and past. The law library, no longer a heap of dusty books, becomes an effective instrument in the hands of the legislative librarian, and sends its duplicate volumes to every locality not having easy access to a law collection. The history, biography and genealogy of each state are well represented in the collection, and many librarians are securing as rapidly as possible the works printed within the limits of the state, which have any value from an educational or bibliographical point of view.

The collection of newspapers and periodicals has not been neglected, and sharp eyes are continuously at work hunting for missing numbers of those "vehicles of disjointed thought," as Doctor Rush denominated them, which have become so valuable to the genealogist and historian.

Provision is made, too, for the preservation of State papers and manuscripts, and the greatest care is taken in the repairing and cataloging of such material with better facilities for printing such matter as is important historically. More care is taken in the distribution of the publications of the state government and a definite number of volumes of each publication is set aside for libraries, schools and specialists.

The leading library school is connected with a state library, and traveling libraries by the thousand are being distributed to small communities, schools, and study clubs which are so conducted as to build up a local interest in such matters.

Museum features are appearing and the resources of each state are being intelligently arranged so that the sight-seer at the state capitol often finds himself undergoing a course of instuction when he least expects it.

The educational work of the state, its flora and fauna, its geology and archeology and the early life of the inhabitants are illustrated by well mounted and well labeled specimens, and lantern slides illustrating all these activities are distributed with the most moderate restrictions.

The work so admirably outlined by Miss Carey at the Asheville conference of the A. L. A. opens up a new line of activity promising most important results in the development of the library interests of state institutions whether it be placed in

charge of the library authorities or under the direction of a special commission.

There have been, it is true, certain discouragements in the past pear; but an advance has been made which promises much for the future. Let us work together to give due credit to those who have accomplished something and omit the negative side of the proposition. The profession at large will be benefited only by what it has done and done well, and we can safely leave to our critics the task of proving that we are but human. I am more than pleased to find that 23 institutions are represented at this meeting. Let us unanimously resolve that the next meeting will find us better able to surmount the difficulties which beset us.

Miss MINNIE M. OAKLEY next presented the

REPORT OF THE SECRETARY-TREASURER FOR THE YEAR 1907-1908

The usual work of the Secretary-Treasurer during the year has consisted of editing the Proceedings, distributing them after publication, answering letters and requests for back numbers, writing reminders of unpaid dues, conferring with chairmen of committees and the president, paying bills and keeping the finances in order. Calls for copies of the Proceedings have come from far and near, one request coming from the editor of the Russian "Year-book of education," St. Petersburg.

As the Proceedings of the 8th annual meeting, held in Portland, Oregon, in 1905 are out of print, the secretary requests that any one having duplicate copies would confer a favor by sending to her all copies that can be spared.

During the year Mr W. R. Watson of the California state library, a member of the Committee on the Exchange and distribution of public documents, resigned his membership on account of a change in his work. Miss Maude Thayer of the Illinois state library was appointed to fill the unexpired term.

The report of the finances follows:

Balance on hand from 1907 report	$ 75.84
Dues were received from the following libraries:	
Ala. dept. of archives and history.	$ 5.00
California state library	10.00
Cole, T. L., Washington, D. C.	5.00
Connecticut state library	10.00
Illinois state library	7.50
Indiana state library	5.00
Iowa state library	20.00
John Crerar library	10.00
Kansas state library	5.00
Kansas state historical library	5.00
Maine state library	5.00
Michigan state library	5.00
New Hampshire state library	5.00
New York state library	25.00
Ohio state library	7.50
Oregon state library	5.00
Pennsylvania state library	10.00
Rhode Island state library	10.00
Vermont state library	5.00
Virginia state library	10.00
Washington state library	5.00
	175.00
Total	$250.84
Disbursements:	
Stenographer, Asheville meeting	$ 26.10
Expressage	1.93
Printing Proceedings, 1907	134.68
Stamps	10.00
Manila envelopes	.30
Printing programs	3.00
	176.01
Balance	74.83
Total	$250.84

REPORTS OF COMMITTEES

The PRESIDENT: The first item on the program is the report of the Committee on Clearing house for state publications of which Miss Hasse, of New York, is chairman.

The SECRETARY: I had a letter from Miss Hasse, saying she did not understand she was chairman of this committee; that

STATES	Exchange Official		Law or Rule of Exchange		Doc.'s Exchange			Acts of Leg. and Court Repts. Included		Exchange at What Intervals				Wanting all Docs. from other States		Class. and Cat. all Exchanges			Fund for Distributing Expenses			Charge Frt. and Carriage	
	Library	Secretary of State	Reciprocal	Otherwise	Doc. Journal	Separates	Both	Yes	No	Annually	Biennially	When Published	Other Times	Yes	No	Do	Do not	Will	Have	Have not	Indefinite	Yes	No
1. ARIZONA	For some	For others	—				—	—				—		—		—				—			—
2. ARKANSAS		—	—				—	—				—		—			—				—		—
3. CALIFORNIA	For some	For others		Chase, see letter			—	—				—		—		—				—			—
4. COLORADO		Law reports		Nooe, very irregular					—				—	—		—				—			—
5. CONNECTICUT	—		—				—	—				When several are ready	Court rep. at once	—		—			—				—
6. DELAWARE	—		—				—	—				—		—		—			—				—
7. FLORIDA		—		To each state and ter.	Journals and statutes			?				—		No answer		No answer			No answer			No answer	
8. GEORGIA			—		Court rep., laws and journals			—					Semi-anoually	—					—				—
9. ILLINOIS		—	Court reports			—		—				Court reports	Others when called for	—		—			—				—
10. INDIANA	—	Acts and court reports	—				—	—					Semi-anoually	—		—			—				Except some b'k oos.
11. IDAHO	For some	For others	—		? State docs. or reports			By Libr.		State docs.			Semi-anoually reports	—			—		—				—
12. IOWA		—	—				—	By Libr.			Acts	Court reports	Docs. on application	—		—			—				—
13. KANSAS	—			State libraries		—		—			Sess. laws	Court reports		—		—			—				—
14. KENTUCKY	—			State libraries			—	—						—		—			—				—
15. LOUISIANA	Under direction of secretary of state		—				Every-thing pub.	—			—			—			—			—			Except back nos.
16. MAINE	—		—		Either or both			—				—		—		—			—				—
17. MASSACHUSETTS		—	No answer				Laws, rep. and pub. docs.	—				No answer		—		—			—				—
18. MICHIGAN	—			Left to judgment of librarian			—	—					Semi-anoually	—			—				—			—
19. MINNESOTA		Doc. clerk		Officials of other states		Nearly all		—					When a oumber are on hand	—		—			—				—
20. MISSISSIPPI		—	—				—	—				—		—		—				—			—
21. MISSOURI	State histor. soc.			To those desiring			—	—		Some	Some	Laws			Only bound vols.			—		—			—
22 MONTANA	—		—				—	By law libr.		Some			Some	—			Not yet			—			—
23. NEBRASKA	—		—		—			—				—		—		—			—				—
24. NEW HAMPS'RE	—			To all state libr.	—			—		—				—			—		—			A few specials	
25. NEW JERSEY		Custod. of Capitol		To exec. of each state and terr.	—			—				—			No!!!		—		—			Special Geol'g't	
26. NEW YORK	—			All states and terr.	—			—				Some	Court rep. quarterly	—			—		For court repts.				—
27. NO. CAROLINA	Rec'ves	Seods	—				—	—		—					C'rt rep and laws only		—		—				—
28. NO. DAKOTA		—	—				—	—				—		—		—			—				—
29. OHIO	—			All state libr. on request			—	By sec. of state		—				—		—			From contng. fund				—
30. OREGON	—		See sessioo laws, copy sent		—	On request		By sec. of state			—			—		—			—				—
31. PENNSYLVANIA		Mess-enger	—		—			—					As it collects	—		—			—				—
32. RHODE ISLAND	—			States, munic. and nations			—	—					Semi-anoually	—		—			—				—
33. SO. CAROLINA	—		—				—	—		—				—					—				—
34. TEXAS		—	—				—	—					regular intervals	—		—			—				—
35. UTAH		—	—		No answer			No answer				No answer		No answer		—				—			No answer
36. VERMONT	Doc. div.		—		—	Some		—				—		—			—		—				—
37. VIRGINIA	—		—				—	—		—				—				—		—				—
38. WASHINGTON	—			Each state libr.			—	—			—	Acts and court rep.		—		—			—				—
39. WEST VIRGINIA		State hist and arch.	—		—			To law libr.			Odd years				Not those bd in paper			—	—				—
40. WISCONSIN	—		—		—			—				—			Only bd. vols.		Not all			—			—
41. WYOMING	Nooe			All state libr.	? Reports and laws			—			—			—				—	—				—
TOTALS	States 41	26	16	Others 3	24	16	11	5	23	(2, no ans.) 38	1	8	(Some at different times) 8	19	14	(2, no ans.) 31	5*	(1, no ans.) 24	12	4	(1, no ans.) 22	16	2	(2, no ans.) 2	37

*3 want only bound vols., 1 wants only court reports and laws, 1 does not specify.

STATES	Exchange Official		Law or Rule of Exchange		Doc.'s Exchange			Acts of Leg., and Court Reprts. Included		Exchange at What Intervals				Wanting all Docs. from other States		Class. and Cat. all Exchanges			Fund for Distributing Expenses			Charge Prior and Carriage	
	Library	Secretary of State	Reciprocal	Otherwise	Doc. Journal	Separates	Both	Yes	No	Annually	Biennially	When Published	Other Times	Yes	No	Do	Do not	Will	Have	Have not	Indefinite	Yes	No
ARIZONA	For some	For others	—					—				—		—		—				—			—
ARKANSAS		—	—				—	—				—		—			—				—		—
CALIFORNIA	For some	For others		Chase, see letter			—	—				—		—		—				—			—
COLORADO		Law enger		None, very																			
RHODE ISLAND	—			States, munic, and nations			—	—					Semi-annually										
SO. CAROLINA	—						—			—				—		—				—			—
TEXAS		—	—				—	—					regular intervals							—			
UTAH		—	—		No answer			No answer				No answer		No answer		—				—			No answer
VERMONT	Doc. div.		—			Some														—			—
VIRGINIA			—				—	—												—			—
WASHINGTON	—			Each state libr.			—					Acts and court rep.								—			—
WEST VIRGINIA		State hist and arch.	—		—			To law libr.			Odd years				Not those bd in paper			—					—
WISCONSIN	—		—		—			—				—			Only bd. vols.		Not all			—			—
WYOMING	None			All state libr.	? Reports and laws			—			—							—			—			—
								(2, no ans.)		(Some at different times)				(2, no ans.)		(1, no ans.)			(1, no ans.)			(2, no ans.)	
TOTALS States 41	26	16 Others 3	24	16	11	5	23	38	1	8	8	19	14	34	5*	24	12	4	22	16	2	2	37

* 3 want only bound vols., 1 wants only court reports and laws, 1 does not specify.

she had no report to make and would not be present. She understands that the Committee has been discontinued and the chairman discharged.

The PRESIDENT: We will pass this report and take up the report of the Committee on Exchange and distribution of state documents.

SUMMARY OF REPORTS

This report shows

1 That in 26 states, the exchange official is the librarian; in 16, the Secretary of state; in 3, somebody else.

2 That in 24 states, the exchange is reciprocal; in 16 states, otherwise, such as, on demand, to chief executive, etc.

3 That 11 states send the documentary journal; 5, separates; 23, both.

4 That 38 states send the acts of the legislature and court reports; 1 does not.

5 That 8 states send annually; 8, biennially; 19, when published; 14, at other times.

6 That 34 states want the documents from all states, 3 want only bound volumes; 1 wants court reports and laws; 1 does not say; and 1 says, "No" with exclamations.

7 That 24 states classify and catalog all exchanges; 12 do not; 4 intend to.

8 That 22 states have a fund for distribution; 16 do not; 2 are indefinite.

9 That 2 states charge price or carriage; 37 do not.

The Committee recommends

1 That a persistent effort be made and continued by the National Association of State Libraries to bring all states into the condition where they will distribute by exchange all state documents and publications. The Committee considers this absolutely primary and essential.

2 That a systematic effort be made to induce all states to make exchanges with other states through their respective librarians.

DEMARCHUS BROWN, Chairman.

The report was accepted and ordered printed.

Mr PAINE (Neb.): I would like to know something about exchange of documents. We have a great deal of difficulty in our state. We have no appropriation with which to work and we do not know how to legislate. We have no appropriation whereby state reports are sent to the state library for exchange purposes, neither is there any appropriation for anyone to send them out. We are making an effort to bring the matter before our legislature, asking that a certain number of reports be sent to our library, but we have not yet succeeded and we would be glad to know how those gentlemen who have overcome this difficulty have arranged it.

The PRESIDENT: Simply prepare your bill and have it go through the House. We found the same difficulty in Pennsylvania. Some of the reports are distributed by the secretary of the commonwealth and others by the governor. We simply prepared a bill providing that 300 copies of each document be sent to the state library and to such other institutions that were entered for exchange with the library. You can modify it, if there is any opposition to the bill. Modify it simply by providing that you have enough copies to furnish the state libraries and I think it will go through without question.

Mr HITT: The state of Washington goes further than that. It makes the state librarian the official custodian of all state publications. When a publication is finished by the printer it goes to the state librarian and any one who wants a copy of a publication goes to the state librarian. This is an ideal condition of things and is a great help to the state library. Your plan of asking for 300 copies might not always work well, because in some cases there might not be a sufficient number of copies.

The PRESIDENT: That is simply because we do not wish to be subject to the demands of people politically inclined.

Mr HITT: We have everything that is published by the state and the expense of every document is met by the state.

Mr BRIGHAM (R. I.): In our state we passed a bill similar to yours providing for as many copies as they care to give us. Sometimes the demand for certain publications was greater than the supply, as in the case of insurance reports, and we had to make a request for more, but as a rule they have been inclined to help us. While I am on my feet I want to ask this question: Is it customary for the Association to print the report in full? Mr Brown spoke of printing the tables. In many cases the information furnished is of a private nature. Is it intended to print the report in full and also the tables?

The PRESIDENT: I think that was the intention.

Mr ANDREWS: My motion provided that the reports be printed. Mr Brown's report gives some information valuable, not only to this Association, but to the members of the American Library Association at large. I do not want to have it cut out. We are allowed something over 15 pages, which includes the papers, and my motion was to print Mr Brown's report. I do not mean to refer to any reports containing confidential information.

The PRESIDENT: Would it not be well to have some rule or understanding to have only such matter cut out as the chairman might indicate?

Miss STEVENSON: I would like to ask Mr Hitt a question. I think he told us that the provision of the law he spoke about was not actually carried out, or practiced, and, as a matter of fact, state documents were not turned over to him. I would like to know whether there is not a sufficient force in his library, or whether it is on account of the low state appropriation that they are not turned over to him. I would like to know whether there is any objection to turning them over.

Mr HITT: All documents do not come to me, but that is the law of the state of Washington. There is no objection to turning papers over to the state librarian except in this particular: many executive officers wish to send a copy of their reports to state departments of other states and do send them and we do not have a demand for them. There is no objection to turning such publications over to the state librarian, except that heads of departments want to send them to officials of other states because they contain official figures that are of interest to such officials, and this is granted by the state librarian. There is no objection to this course under these circumstances.

Mr GODARD (Conn.): In our state up to two years ago it has been the custom of the executive officer, who has charge of the printing of all documents, to distribute publications, working under the state librarian. The law is now changed, but there is no difference in the practice which is still being carried out. In all cases where certain departments or colleges or libraries have been regularly on our exchange list, they have been in the habit of sending to the librarian for reports. There might be three or four requests from some libraries for the same report. Now it has become our custom that all requests of this kind shall be turned over to the library, and when requests come from individuals they are turned over to the librarian, and he finds where the set nearest to this individual is located and then he is told that what he wants is accessible at that library.

The PRESIDENT: Do you have a provision for an expense account in that case?

Mr GODARD: We do.

Mr BROWN: In Indiana, the appropriation contains an item providing for office expense and distribution. I then ask the board of public printers for a certain number of copies of every report apt to be be received by them, to be filed in the library. This is requested for distribution among all the libraries of Indiana.

The PRESIDENT: Do you send to the historical society as well?

Mr BROWN: To all who ask. If we do not get enough from the printing board, if what we get do not fill the demand, we

ask for more from the department. We simply say we want them for the use of libraries or for historical purposes and we always get them; they give us all we can use. I ask the consent of the committee to insert the word "publications" instead of "documents." Usually a document is a formal report, as the report of the state auditor, and in my state, documents are not distributed by the librarian. We also have certain other papers which the state law permits us to distribute. For instance, the report of the unveiling of the monuments of Indiana and other reports that are in a certain way historical. We also distribute the reports of the Indiana Academy of science, sending them to educational institutions as well as to libraries.

Mr ROBINSON: It would be well to bind all state reports together in public documents for distribution. In some states the public documents are bound together, while in other states they are not brought together. In my state everything is bound up and we receive every publication except supreme court reports. Those are bound up singly in a series of volumes. In the case of insurance we are getting everything that the state produces. Where a state binds only a portion of them and there are fugitive documents scattered about it is hard to follow all those cases. It seems to me this is a case where we might secure uniformity of action from legislatures and public printers in order to secure these documents in a convenient way.

Mr GODARD: I am pleased at the way the report has led up to this discussion. As it is such a vitally important matter, I wish that the representative of each library represented here might tell the status in his state, and by taking the matter up personally with the authorities it may be we can help states like Colorado. I believe this discussion is of more profit than the reading of papers, which can be read by title.

Mr PAINE: In Nebraska we are not giving the state publications in exchange with the state libraries. We find the state libraries do not care to receive these publications except in cases of rare old ones, and so far as their own publications are concerned, we have not been able to effect any exchange, they claiming, in nine cases out of ten, that their custom was to send to state libraries, *the* state library only. If this association can take any action that will induce them to send to other libraries except state libraries, I think it will be a step in the right direction, because often historical libraries desire them more than state libraries.

Mr GALBREATH: We are very glad to know that someone in Nebraska has charge of the distribution of documents for that state. The state library of Nebraska is a law library and makes no use of documents other than the laws and of the courts

Mr HITT: I just came from Lincoln, Neb., a few days ago where I had a several hours conversation with the state librarian. He is Supreme court reporter, he is clerk of the Supreme court and also state librarian. If we should send them Washington publications they would be practically of no use at Lincoln.

The PRESIDENT: I think it would be rather useful to find where these documents might be sent so as to be appreciated. There are a number of states in which the state library is practically only a law collection of very limited scope, and if there is another institution that is performing the work of the state library, I believe any of us would be glad to see that they get the documents they need. Pennsylvania would certainly appreciate it.

Mr ANDREWS: There is still another case where the state library is 200 miles from the center of the state. It is useless to tell a citizen of Chicago who is seeking some immediate information contained in some document from the state of Washington that he will find such information at Springfield. For that reason it should be at the principal cities of the state, where the capital is so widely removed, that state documents should be

deposited. We are not particularly anxious that our library should collect state documents, but it has been forced upon us by orders from the students of the university, and therefore I come to the convention and am doubly interested to find that you are not inclined to shut them off in a little room in the state house, but are more inclined to put them where they will do good to ourselves and others who are so widely separated from the capital cities.

Mr SAMPSON: The case of Missouri is somewhat similar to that of Nebraska; in fact, the State historical society is made the recipient of 60 copies of the Supreme court reports, these being sent out by the secretary of state and not by us. It has not been customary for the State library to send out in return, but our society is ready to do that thing, and we have about 1000 duplicates today.

Mr BROWN: To whom shall we send for state documents of Missouri after this, to the State library or to the State historical society?

Mr SAMPSON: If you want anything in return and will send to me you will get it.

The PRESIDENT: When I wrote to Nebraska I was informed that we would get in exchange only volume for volume, and as we have not received anything from Nebraska since 1873, and as we usually send our documents on, I thought it was pretty hard. However, if we can get everything from 1873 that will be great satisfaction.

Mr BRIGHAM (R. I.): At the time I left, the laws of 1907 had not been received, and I possibly can get no result except through Mr Sampson.

Mr SAMPSON: We have the session laws; if you want them you can have them.

Mr HITT: I would like to ask Mr Brown one question in regard to the table he presented in his report. He says certain states want documents alone and some separate. We want to know who wants all public documents and which we have to separate.

Mr BROWN: I did not read it, but it is all there.

Mr ROBINSON: I want to move that the Committee upon Exchange and distribution of state documents be requested to prepare a uniform library distribution bill to be presented to the several states.

Mr PAINE: I wish to move an amendment to the effect that a special committee of three be appointed by the president of this Association, and that the Committee include also in that bill a provision for sending state librarians to these meetings. I second the motion.

The amendment was accepted by Mr Robinson and the motion as amended being put to a vote prevailed.

Mr COLE: Before that subject is entirely passed by, if I am still in order, it seems to me that a good deal of trouble comes by the sending library not knowing to what library or school to send it. In some states mentioned here this evening—I think it was Nebraska—libraries insist on sending to the state library which does not want the books. I was going to suggest that in drafting this bill that that feature be taken cognizance of.

The PRESIDENT: I think the remedy in either of those cases lies with the library or school. For instance, in the case of Mr Andrews we always include his library in the exchange, and I think the remedy would rather lie in that direction instead of a definite law.

Mr COLE: I was thinking of libraries at the state capital.

Mr BRIGHAM (Iowa): We send a certain number to state libraries as such, and there is a provision in the law whereby the governor can take as many copies as he wishes. If I find I am running out I go to the governor and get his signature for as many copies as I need. This is a very convenient arrangement in our state where the governor has that power.

Mr GALBREATH: It seems to me this is rather an important proposition and we are apt to overlook some features. It is

an easy matter to appoint a committee and suggest that it draft a bill to cover the requirements of those present, but it is somewhat difficult to suggest a bill that would accomplish completely the result desired. Things may be done in one state that are done in a different way in another, and expenses that are paid in one state from a certain fund may be paid from a different fund in another state, and it would probably be somewhat difficult to arrive at a common solution of the problem. The other can readily be done I think, and it is important that it be done; in fact, the lady who spoke first this evening made a plea for just what this will provide. It is comparatively easy for us to talk in a general way how it is done and how it is done in our particular state, but it is a different matter to draft a model law that will answer for every state. It seems to me this is an important proposition and ought to be carefully considered.

The PRESIDENT: We might leave that to the committee and see whether it finds any difficulty in framing such a law.

Mr BRIGHAM (Iowa): I would like to talk to that last addition. I don't think that is the way to get at it, that is, to have our expenses paid to these annual meetings. It would be affording a splendid opportunity to the professional reformer to make an eloquent speech against the wasting of public funds. I think that every state should have a slight amendment of the present state library law providing for the enlarging of the powers of the board in the matter of expenditure of money. That is likely to be recommended by the library committee in states that have a library board or any responsible committee. They will say that it is a reasonable measure and it will go through without any question, and we can get in some states where the board decides they cannot give the money for any such purpose. The object is to give the board just a little more power than it has now in the matter of expenditure of public money.

Mr JOHNSON BRIGHAM next presented the

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON EXTENSION OF MEMBERSHIP

Your committee to report on methods for the increase of membership of the National Association of State Libraries has to report that, after correspondence between committeemen, it was agreed that, in advance of the formal report, the chairman of the Committee should himself do what could be done by correspondence toward the desired end. Accordingly, a list was obtained, from your secretary, of such state libraries as were regarded by her as our missionary field, and the chairman addressed a personal letter to every librarian whose library was included in the list, enclosing with same a stamped and addressed envelope with the request for an answer.

The letter urged on each librarian the desirability of a representation of his library at Lake Minnetonka, June 22-27, assuring the one addressed that the formal and informal discussion proposed would cover vital points in the development of state library work, and that the free exchange of ideas and experiences would be found to be very valuable. The letter called attention to the change in the name of the Association, making it clear that assistant librarians and trustees are quite as elegible to membership as state librarians themselves; and urging the person addressed to take up the matter with his Board asking that at least one representative be sent, his necessary expenses to be paid by the Board.

At the Committee's request your Secretary followed up this letter with a copy of the Proceedings of 1907, that the practical trend of the discussions at the Asheville conference might be noted. At the Committee's request, also, the railroad people looking up business in connection with the Lake Minnetonka conference were asked to send their announcements to the persons and libraries included in the above-mentioned special list.

The responses to the letter sent out, 11 in number, briefed for quick and convenient reference, are as follows:

Arizona—S. G. Stark, assistant librarian, writing for J. W. Crenshaw, librarian, simply states that it will be impossible for him to attend.

Georgia—Mrs Maud Barker Cobb, librarian, whose presence at the Asheville conference is pleasantly remembered, writes that as assistant librarian last year she attended the conference, paying her own expenses; that the meeting enlightened her as to the advantage and profit to be gained therefrom. She was especially interested in the legislative reference discussion, declaring it to be her purpose, now that she is state librarian, to make work with the legislature a feature of her administration, so far as conditions will permit, and expressing the hope that a future legislature will give substantial recognition of its usefulness by increasing its appropriation for the State library. She writes it is a sore disappointment to her that she is unable to attend the Minnetonka meeting, owing to the fact that her two assistants are new, and, further, that while the library is under the general supervision of the Supreme court, it has no board with power to send her. Her judgment is that the Georgia library should become identified with our association and at the proper time will so recommend.

Kentucky—Frank K. Kavenaugh, librarian, delayed his answer until June 10, hoping he might be able to give an affirmative reply to the invitation extended him. He deeply regrets his inability to be with us, owing to matters incident to preparations for the equipment of the library in the new Capitol building. He discussed with the Governor the sending of one of his deputies to the meeting, and the governor ruled that there was no law permitting an appropriation for the expense incident to such course, and it would be inconvenient to send another without providing for the necessary expenses of the trip. He adds these cheering words:

I feel a pride in keeping well abreast with the times in the progress of libraries and now that we are soon to have ample quarters, we feel that new life will be given to our library and that we shall have a library complete in every appointment, and second to none in the Union.

I shall follow the reports of the meeting with much interest and, while I will be with you in spirit only, this time, I hope to be in person at the next meeting. I know it is by cooperation that great results can only be attained, and as a sentiment I propose, the motto of our grand old commonwealth, "United we stand, divided we fall."

Louisiana—Albertine F. Phillips, librarian, is sorry to say that it is impossible to secure an appropriation for the purpose indicated. There is no library board, the library being under the supervision of the Secretary of state. She and her associates read with interest the report for 1907, and she is sure all who read it feel it would be a benefit to attend the meetings of the Association.

Missouri—Thomas W. Hawkins, librarian, who met with us in St. Louis, read with much interest and appreciation the letter sent him, and was sure he would derive much pleasure from attendance this year, but there was no fund available for the purpose, and the librarian's salary was too small to allow him any indulgences.

Montana—William S. Bell, librarian, is much interested in the association and hopes to be able to attend, though he has not yet taken up the matter with the Board, adding: "Your letter will help."

North Dakota—Mrs N. L. Call, librarian, very much hopes to be able to attend; has placed the matter before her Board; will advise us later. Nothing further has been heard from her.

Oklahoma—S. C. Davis, librarian, has presented the matter to his Board, but as yet no action has been taken. Will advise me later. Nothing further has been heard from him.

South Dakota—Doane Robinson, librarian, writes it as his purpose to attend.

Texas—E. W. Winkler, chief clerk, De-

partment of agriculture, writes he has turned the letter over to his successor, Mr Joseph S. Meyers, state librarian. No response has been received from Mr Meyers.

West Virginia—J. A. Jackson, assistant librarian, writes that S. W. Starks, state librarian, died recently, and as the Governor has made no definite disposition of the library, he can not state definitely whether or not West Virginia will have a representative in the National Association.

It will thus be seen that of the eleven librarians who responded only one expressed a definite purpose to attend—and I am glad to say that he, Mr Robinson, of South Dakota, is with us at this time.

It is reasonable to assume from what we know of the meager salaries paid most of the other ten, and the smallness of the appropriations made for library purposes in their respective states, that their absence is due chiefly to want of available funds covering the expense of the journey, and not to any lack of interest.

The ten states in the missionary field giving no response to the committee's letter are as follows: Alabama, Arkansas, Colorado, Delaware, Maryland, Massachusetts, Mississippi, Nebraska, Nevada and Wyoming.

The committee would respectfully make the following recommendations:

1 That the Secretary of this Association continue from year to year to send the reports into the missionary states—to librarians and, as far as practicable, to members of library boards, and to supply passenger agencies competing for A. L. A. business with the addresses used by her in sending out proceedings.

2 That the Secretary urge upon librarians and boards of trustees and state officers having general supervision over the state library in every unresponsive state the urgent necessity of cooperative work and the annual interchange of experience and ideas, and, to that end, a strong home movement for legislation strengthening the state's library with an increased appropriation, and if necessary, special provision made for this class of expenditures when same are authorized by the governing board, or supervising officer, or officers.

3 That the members of this Association urge upon those members of the American Library Association and of the National Association of Law Librarians, who are, or ought to be, interested in state library problems, the desirability of individual membership in this Association. To that end, your committee would recommend that our constitution be so amended as to give to every librarian desiring membership a choice between the membership of his library, including all the working members of his library staff, and individual membership—the individual membership fee to be placed at a sum as nearly nominal as may be found consistent with the meeting of our Association's small liabilities. That there may be no misunderstanding in the mind of any member, it should be kept clear that the sum necessary to pay the expenses of printing our annual proceedings is raised by library subscriptions (or assessment, if you prefer the word) for copies of said proceedings, and that individual members are in nowise responsible for any portion of this indebtedness.

Respectfully submitted,
JOHNSON BRIGHAM, Chairman.
A. E. SHELDON,
T. L. COLE.

Lincoln, Neb. June 22, 1903.

Mr Johnson Brigham,
Lake Minnetonka, Minn.
Dear Mr Brigham:

I have gone over your report on extension of membership with entire approval. It would seem as though, however, an explanatory word should be added to the paragraph on page 5, which represents Nebraska as giving no response to your letter.

The legislative reference library is here a "state library,"—although not THE state library. It has, of course, a living interest in your meeting there this week, but as I have been absent for nine months in New York City, it does not seem advisable for me to make another absence at this time. Mr Paine and Mrs Knotts of this Society, whom you will meet, will doubt-

less be able to make some report upon the progress here in Nebraska.

Hoping you may have a very successful session, and that I may at some future time be present at the gathering, I remain,

Yours very truly,

A. E. SHELDON.

Mr H. O. BRIGHAM next presented the report of the committee on

STATISTICS OF STATE LIBRARIES

The committee of one appointed by the Association to compile the statistics of state libraries, begs leave to submit its second annual report.

The responses to the list of questions have been most gratifying. Of the 66 libraries to which the questions have been sent, 54 forwarded replies, and in five instances the 1907 figures were used for comparative purposes. The following libraries do not seem inclined to furnish information as it has been impossible to obtain responses for the past two years from Arkansas (state), Florida, (state and law), New Mexico, Oklahoma, Texas (law), and West Virginia. In this compilation the state and law libraries have been included, as well as the historical libraries of Illinois, Montana and Wisconsin, and in addition the reference libraries of North Dakota and Wisconsin. Through an oversight the territorial library of Hawaii was omitted. The report of last year enumerated the various types of libraries and it seems unwise to include the information in this summary.

In 1907 the committee sent out a list of twenty questions in the most simplified form. Certain replies were made in such a vague manner that this year many of these questions were rearranged in order that there should be perfect clearness. This year the questions were arranged in ten groups, and the number of questions increased. One librarian seemed to feel that there were too many questions submitted, but it was imposible to reduce the questions and get satisfactory results.

Library. The first two questions entered under "Library", which include "title" and "location", are chiefly valuable for reference purposes in tabular form. With the exception of the state library of Louisiana, located at New Orleans, and the state law library of Idaho at Lewiston, the several libraries are all in the capital cities of the several states. In 40 cases they are in the state house, in 5 in the supreme court building, and in 5 in a separate edifice.

A governing board is required in every state but two. The number of members of the board varies from one to twelve. Three is generally considered to be a proper number by a quarter of the states responding; a board of five exercises the supervision in ten states. The Supreme court is the governing board in over one half of the libraries which report. In ten cases the governor is associated with the board. The secretary of state has entire control in 12 instances, and various state officials participate in the supervision of the libraries as enumerated in last year's report. As the report for 1907 was so exhaustive it seems unnecessary to go into the details in regard to this feature of library administration.

Library hours. The period during which the libraries are open range from 4 to 14 hours per day. As a general rule the various state libraries find that 7 or 8 hours is a convenient length of time for library usage. The hours per week range from 24 in Arizona and Delaware to 78 in Virginia. The hours are governed by state regulation, local convenience and patronage.

Volumes. The question relating to volumes, although apparently simple in its nature, brought forth most misleading returns. The difficulty of distinguishing between books and pamphlets caused many librarians to give indefinite answers, and the totals for the year varied in many cases to a marked degree from those of the previous year. The total number of books and pamphlets contained in the various collections is about 3,400,000, the number of volumes ranging from 4300 in Mississippi to 438,000 in New York. Nine libraries in the country each contain over 100,000 volumes. If the traveling library

collection in California is included, that library and the state library of Massachusetts have about the same number of books, i. e. 140,000. Michigan and Pennsylvania each report about 130,000, the library at Augusta, Me., has 92,000 and the state library of New Jersey 77,000. Thus we have 11 libraries which contain more than 75,000, 10 libraries with between 50,000 and 75,000, 12 with between 30,000 and 50,000, 9 between 20,000 and 30,000, 14 with between 10,000 and 20,000 and 6 with less than 10,000. It is interesting to note that New York now has 196,425 pamphlets and Massachusetts, 116,000. Owing to incomplete data it is difficult to make comparison with last year's returns, or to tabulate the results with satisfaction.

Additions. The figures submitted for this year are so vague and unsatisfactory that it is uncertain whether the library has added a certain number of books and pamphlets, or both; for example, New York leads with nearly 20,000 and 70,000 pamphlets. Connecticut received 12,552, Ohio 8727, Massachusetts 8591, Wisconsin 7500, Maine 7000, Iowa 6436, New Hampshire 6070, Pennsylvania 5851, Kansas 5091.

Classification. The question relating to classification still shows a decided preference for the Decimal system in a majority of the state libraries. Four report that the use of the Cutter expansive and five an arrangement by author and subject. Nearly all of the law libraries use an original classification or an arrangement by author. Thirteen failed to reply to the question.

Card catalog. The card catalog is now used in 33 libraries an increase of two since last year; six apparently do not find them useful and ten failed to respond to the question. The question relating to law libraries has brought out no new facts since last year.

Librarians. This year an effort was made to ask questions of more importance relating to librarians, and the results show some surprising facts. Of the 50 libraries responding to this question, 35 librarians have been appointed since 1900. This is a most significant fact and proves that their tenure of office is either owing to political pressure or the militant library movement which within the last ten years has had its effect upon the state libraries, and has caused the appointment of new men of training and experience. This statement is in no sense a reflection upon those men who have been in office and have rendered efficient service for many years. It may not be generally known that the state librarian of Massachusetts has worthily administered his library for a period of 29 years, a record to be proud of. The marshal or librarian of the North Carolina law library has served an equal period of time. Among others who have served long terms are the law librarians of Rhode Island, Colorado and the secretary and librarian of the Wisconsin historical society. The various libraries are in charge of an officer designated as state librarian with the exception of the law libraries of Arkansas, Idaho and Utah, where the clerk of the court is ex-officio librarian. In North Carolina and Ohio the law librarian combines the title of marshal and librarian. In Illinois and Nevada the secretary of state is ex-officio state librarian, and in Colorado the superintendent of public instruction has supervision over the library. New York confers the title of director upon the chief officer of the library, and the Wisconsin historical society uses the combined title of superintendent of the library and secretary of the society.

Governing board. The influence of the judiciary upon the library is clearly shown by the method of appointment. The judges of the higher court have the appointing power in 18 out of the 55 libraries which answered this question. In 15 instances the governing board appoints the librarian, and it may be noted that one or more members of the judiciary are frequently represented on these boards. The governor exercises the appointing power in nine cases, the secretary of state in three. Other methods of appointment are by the state legislature, state library commission, board of education, by the secretary of

the board of trustees and by the department of insurance and banking.

Duration of service. The term of office varies from two to six years; in 12 cases the librarian holds office at the pleasure of the appointing body, 16 states require a four year term, 8 states two years in office, three states specify six years as the time, three states three years, and one state five years.

Assistance. The assistants in the several libraries which report on this subject aggregate 303. As less than 10 libraries failed to answer the question, it is fair to assume that there are employed in state library work in the country 375 persons. The information relating to heads of departments will be considered later in the tabulation relating to departments. The method of appointment to office of these assistants varies. In 21 instances they are appointed by the librarian, in eight cases by the Supreme court, and in six by the board of trustees. Others are appointed by the superintendent of public instruction, the library commission and the governor.

The hours of service range from 24 to 54 hours per week. The average number of hours for the 33 libraries which reported is 42 per week.

Vacations. Forty states furnish information on this subject and a tabulation shows that 17 states grant a month's leave, one is restricted to three weeks, ten stipulated to two weeks, one state grants 10 days of absence and 11 libraries do not permit a stipulated vacation.

Income and expenditures. As in previous years, the financial figures are extremely difficult to tabulate. The questions were asked with special care this year, but the results are not satisfactory. The failure to enter the question under income as "amount of appropriation" caused two libraries to reply "yes" in answer to the query. The income is biennial in 21 states and annual in 18. The source is in most cases by legislative appropriation. In three cases there is no fixed appropriation, but the entire income of the library is afforded by fees. In four other cases fees are a source of income to the library and in three instances the sale of books brings in an additional income. One western library reports revenue from the leasing of lands. The total income by the various libraries from appropriation is from $500, to $148,000. The approximate total amount of money received is $523,-110. The total amount of expenditures by 54 libraries amounts to $593,095. The variation in these two figures is due to the amount of money received by fees, sale of books, accounts carried over from year to year, and money received from various trust funds.

Salary of librarian. The information regarding the salaries paid to the 52 librarians, in the several states is valuable, and a comparison with the figures of the previous years shows that seven states have increased the salary of librarians, a total increase of $2600. The salaries vary from $800 to $5000. The average has now reached the figure of $1722. For purposes of record, the several amounts are appended as follows: One librarian receives $5000, one $3800, three $3000, six $2500, two $2400, four $2000, seven $1800, two $1600, eight $1500, one $1350, one $1300, one $1250, four $1200, two $900 and one $800.

Salary assistants. There is paid out for assistance in the various libraries the sum total of $199,576. This amount varies according to the needs of the various libraries, ranging from $180 to nearly $80,-000. The following libraries spend over $5000 for clerical assistance: New York, Wisconsin, Virginia, Indiana, Massachusetts and Iowa. Janitor service is a matter of expense in 16 of the states, one library reporting $6500 as an expenditure for that account. In a majority of cases, the charge for this service is paid out of other state funds.

Books. Books are itemized for 32 libraries, expenditures ranging from $400 to nearly $25,000. Books are a heavy source of expense in the states of New York, Pennsylvania, Iowa, Massachusetts, Ohio,

Nebraska, California, Wisconsin and New Hampshire. These states expended $5000 or more for that purpose. Binding is a heavy source of expense in California, New York and Colorado. Supplies are reported imperfectly in most cases but are carefully itemized by Colorado, Iowa and Virginia.

Miscellaneous expenses. Fifteen states report under the subject of miscellaneous expenses, but with the exception of California, which expended over $4000 for extraordinary expenses due to moving, and Virginia which devoted $4000 to the publication of the Journals of the House of Burgesses, the figures are unitemized.

Circulation. The questions asked in regard to circulation were as follows: (a) Is circulation permitted outside the library? (b) Traveling library maintained? (c) Number of volumes? (d) Circulation? The last three questions applied merely to traveling libraries. In response to the first question, 27 states replied in the affirmative and 22 states in the negative. Many of the libraries restrict the use of the volumes to state officers, to members of the bar and the legislature, others require their use in the state capitol. One library permits circulation in the capital city, and in two cases volumes circulate outside the library by permission of the librarian.

Traveling libraries. Traveling libraries are maintained by 12 state libraries. Several states report the supervision of the traveling libraries by various divisions of the state government, such as, the Board of education, the Public library commission, Superintendent of public instruction, farmers institutes, and Superintendent of traveling libraries. 24 states report that they do not maintain traveling libraries. The number of volumes varies from 2500 to 83,000. The circulation in one state attains the hight of 25,000 volumes with a collection of only 10,200 books. With the exception of one library which reports 40,000 the remainder failed to respond to the question.

Departments. This question naturally belongs to the larger libraries of the country and is rather difficult to tabulate for a report of this nature. The law departments, as such, are maintained by seven general state libraries. In this case the main library is generally spoken of as the general library or miscellaneous library. Frequently the main library is divided into miscellaneous and historical libraries, a grouping which would seem to suggest some duplicating of volumes. Public documents are frequently classed into divisions by themselves in some libraries: legal documents and state material is also placed in a special collection, frequently with the term archives applied to the division. Reference room or reference division, also called bibliography, makes a separate department in several libraries, and the legislative reference feature has caused a half dozen libraries to create a separate bureau for that purpose. In many cases these various terms are interchangeable. A division known as public records or historical objects fits in with the terms which have been previously mentioned. In many cases administrative functions were mentioned as departments. The state of New York contains five sections known as catalog, shelf, bibliography, order and manuscript. The Wisconsin historical society shows the diversity of its work by dividing the departments into reading-room and stack, catalog, bound periodicals, bound newspapers, museum, ordering, manuscript and public documents, editorial and genealogical rooms. Among the libraries which have a pronounced outside feature of library administration are the extension departments of New York and California, the library for the blind of New York, magazine clearing-house of Washington and two important divisions of the Pennsylvania state library. The New York state library, it may be added, also maintains a law library, a medical library and the well known Library school. The states of California, Pennsylvania, Virginia and Wisconsin require numerous divisions of work to properly systematise the various activities of the several libraries

Special service to the legislature. Last year we asked "In what way does the library aid the legislature?" and this year the question "Is special service given to the legislature?" The whole subject is so intimately connected with the legislative reference movement that this feature of library administration will be taken up at this point. One state librarian replied "no" in response to the above named question. It may be added that four other libraries, entirely local in their nature, also gave the same negative answer, but in each case a state library was filling the need. Some answered in a vague way by stating that "the legislators had the free use of the room", or contented themselves with a simple confirmative answer. The states which appear to maintain special departments devoted to this class of work are, California, Indiana, Iowa, Michigan, Montana, Nebraska, New York, North Dakota, Oregon, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Texas, Virginia, Washington and Wisconsin.

Connecticut, Kansas, Ohio and Pennsylvania rendered efficient service without a special department for that service. Other state libraries which gave assistance to the legislature are Idaho, Kentucky, Maryland, Massachusetts, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Tennessee and Utah. Last year we reported seven states as furnishing information through the legislative reference department. This year the total is 15 states. This indicates that the legislative reference movement has more than doubled in one year, or that the departmental feature of the work in the state library has been definitely organized in twice as many libraries. This direct service is now rendered by the state library, or by a special department organized for that purpose. Wisconsin, Oregon and North Dakota go outside of the state library and leave it with the library commission. Nebraska places the supervision in the hands of the Historical society. There is no desire in this tabulation to imply that the states which are not enumerated in one class or another are doing less efficient work by the fact that they do not have a legislative reference bureau. Still the bureau is undoubtedly a help in working with the legislature. In certain of the more conservative libraries there is a pronounced opposition to the introduction of a department of this nature under the library administration. Without attempting to discuss the merits or demerits of this departure, the figures recently compiled show the growth of the movement throughout the country. The south as yet, with the exception of Texas, has not been directly touched by this feature of legislative aid.

New field of work. The results from the study of this question which have been left to the last, are most gratifying. One quarter of the libraries responding state that they have instituted some feature of library work which is expected to be of value in the particular locality. Mention has already been made of a legislative reference department established in Iowa, Michigan and Texas. Indiana and Rhode Island continued the work along this line which had been inaugurated the previous year. Organization work of a general nature has been reported by Oregon and North Dakota. Special details of administration are reported by Virginia; traveling school libraries by Tennessee; state library organizers by New York and a traveling art gallery by Kansas. The latter state has also organized a clipping department, and Mississippi reports the classing of public documents and magazines. Local history and archives have been emphasized in Connecticut, Illinois and Wisconsin historical. Connecticut and Rhode Island law have made a specialty of compiling Canadian law. Pennsylvania reports cooperation with the historical societies of the state with the ultimate hope of federation and a museum showing the work of the educational institutions of the state. It may be seen by the above enumeration of varied activities that many state libraries of the country are adding every year to their efficiency, and are introducing new lines of work

which is a credit to the individual libraries.

Conclusion. Last year the Committee stated that in its opinion there was not a sufficient degree of uniformity in the state libraries, either in their aims or contents, to make any statistical inquiry of real value in a comparative way. The research this year has brought out a larger response and has, we hope, given some facts which may be of benefit to the Association. Still we doubt the wisdom of tabulating this material from year to year. The complete table of figures is of some assistance in several respects, such as, for example, the list of the libraries, the type of governing boards, method of appointing assistants, etc. It is hardly worth while to make these statistics available in printed form but they are accessible to any librarian who cares to write to the compiler of this article. We should be glad to hear from any members of the Association as to the opinion of the value of the statistics and as to any suggestions for their betterment. We therefore request that the committee be discharged and suggest that a tabulation of this sort be abandoned for the present. Inasmuch as the U. S. Bureau of education is now engaged in compiling a complete tabulation of the libraries covering the year 1908, it would seem an appropriate time to let this matter stand in abeyance. The Committee desires to express its thanks to the librarians who have so kindly aided it in securing the statistics, and submits the results of the study with an earnest desire for criticism and a hope that the result, though imperfect, may be of benefit to the several state libraries.

Mr COLE: I think this report is of considerable value and I should like to see it continued, if for nothing else it would be of great value in tracing the history and development of state libraries.

In that connection I wish to say that if the old state librarians' association had continued in existence it would now be celebrating its nineteenth instead of its tenth anniversary. I was appointed to do some such work as Mr Brigham has done, but my work was less extensive than his because my method was entirely different. It never got into print, although it was to be printed in the A. L. A. Proceedings. But now, looking back 19 years, it might be of great interest to see the situation of state libraries then and compare it with the situation at this time.

I move the report be accepted and printed.

The motion was duly seconded and, being put to a vote, prevailed unanimously.

Mr BRIGHAM (R. I.): There are some figures that were not given in those statistics. This early association laid the foundation of the present library situation. Mr Godard in a conversation gave me more facts than I could have obtained from figures in a month.

Mr PAINE: I desire to offer a motion, that the president of this Association appoint a committee of five to select from the various classes of libraries and to recommend to state authorities in each state those libraries of each state to which documents might profitably be sent for exchange.

The motion was duly seconded and, being voted upon, prevailed unanimously.

Mr GALBREATH: I do not wish to discuss this subject further than to endorse the remark Brother Brigham made, and to suggest that it might be well to defer the matter until the next annual meeting and have the committee report at that time. For instance, no provision is made for exchange of documents with West Virginia and there is practically no state library. However, there has been recently organized in that state a department of archives and history, of which Mr Lewis has charge, and it is for all practical purposes a state library of West Virginia, and documents are sent regularly in exchange to all the states, and I think Mr Lewis with his limited means is doing excellent work. The work that West Virginia is doing ought to appear in such a report.

Mr GEORGE S. GODARD next presented the

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON SYSTEMATIC BIBLIOGRAPHY OF STATE OFFICIAL LITERATURE, JUNE, 1908

Your Committee upon a Systematic bibliography of state official literature begs leave to call attention to the work which is being accomplished along this line by the Department of economics and sociology of the Carnegie institution of Washington in the publication of Miss Adelaide R. Hasse's "Index of economic material in the documents of the states of the United States to 1904," several parts of which have already been published. The volumes already issued are ample proof of the care and thoroughness with which the work of compilation and publication has been done.

In order that this index may if possible be published currently your committee desires to submit the following resolution and ask that if the same meets the approval of the association it may be adopted and forwarded by our secretary to the Carnegie Institution of Washington:

We, the members of the National Association of State Libraries, assembled in our eleventh annual meeting at Lake Minnetonka, June 1908, appreciating the great service to all librarians which has been rendered in the publication of Miss Hasse's "Index of economic material in the documents of the states of the United States to 1904," and realizing that to be of the fullest service this index should be continued currently,

Therefore, Be it resolved, that this Association express its appreciation to the directors of the Carnegie institution of Washington for the great service already given librarians in the preparation and publication of Miss Hasse's index.

And, Be it resolved, that we respectfully request that this index be continued currently through said Carnegie institution if possible, even though it may be necessary to charge an annual subscription for the same.

The report was on motion accepted.

The chair then appointed the following Committee on Nominations:

C. B. Galbreath, Ohio.
Johnson Brigham, Iowa.
George S. Godard, Connecticut.

There being no further business before the association, the president declared the meeting adjourned until 9:30 o'clock Friday morning.

SECOND SESSION

Friday morning, June 26.

The meeting was called to order at 9:30 o'clock by the president, Mr Montgomery.

The PRESIDENT: It is with great pleasure that I introduce the president of the American Library Association who is going to tell us why that Association likes to meet with us—Mr ARTHUR E. BOSTWICK.

WHY THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION LIKES TO MEET WITH US

Why should a mere corporate employee be summoned before a body of government officials to answer a question of the likes and dislikes of a great body of citizens, of which he is only a single member? I am reminded of the story of the oriental despot who summoned to his presence a notorious magician for a test of his alleged powers. Faint with terror, the man of magic persuaded his servant to don the occult robes and go in his stead. "Now sirrah!" roared the king, "tell us, on pain of instant death, what I am thinking at this moment." "That is easy," replied the imperturbable slave, "you are thinking I am the great magician, whereas I am only his servant."

May it not be, I humbly suggest, that you are similarly mistaken in my ability to tell you why the American Library Association likes to meet with you? I am not the American Library Association; I am only its servant. However, there is no use disputing the facts. The American Library Association does like to meet with you, and I venture to suggest that it is for the same reason that the society of official

superiors is always sought. A man likes to bask in the sunshine of administrative favor and the American Library Association doubtless feels that it may gain a little reflected glory by proximity to your honorable body.

I venture, however, to suggest that there may be some bonds between the common or garden variety of librarian, who draws his meager honorarium from a city treasury, or worse still from the coffers of a mere Board of trustees, and those whose names embellish the payrolls of a sovereign state. We are after all, grappling with many of the same problems, caught up in the same currents of progress, whirled, occasionally, back into the same eddies of indifference or fatigue. We Americans are a restless set. We can never stay long in one place, topographically, intellectually, or in the realm of action. Curiously enough, too, we are always looking about for more trouble. We can not be content with any task that has been set us, but are always trying to see whether it may not be made a little harder or stretched to cover a little more ground. This has made us what we are fond of calling a progressive nation, and so long as our excursions in search of extra work are properly directed, no objection can be made to them. If not so guided we are apt to blow up safes, indulge in strike-riots or night-rider escapades, cause panics in the stock market and loot unsuspecting corporations. In the main, I think we must acknowledge, we librarians have gone on pretty sanely in our progress, albeit with an occasional excursion of eccentricity. Not content with our original function as keepers of books, we have reached out in all sorts of directions with the result that we are now spending public money in a variety of ways with results, on the whole, quite to the public benefit.

Now of all librarians, he who would be most excusable if he should sit down and watch his stock without any particular effort to make it get up and do something, is undoubtedly the man (in this case we may proudly use the masculine gender which is becoming so rare a form in our profession) to whom has been entrusted the care of the books belonging to the government of a state.

A state librarian was formerly—is now in many cases—merely a legislative librarian, the custodian of such volumes as might be useful to legislators in the course of their duties, not even the custodian of the printed records and documents of the state in their entirety; for not even the national government has a complete set of its own documents. When we think then, of the advances beyond this primitive status made by so many of our state libraries, despite the temptations offered by proximity to an office-holding population and the example of mere lazy salary-drawing prescribed in its fine flower by so many of this population, then, I say, we realize more than ever what our racial restlessness, our propensity to seek for new burdens and new anxieties, may bring about.

Possibly the genesis of this change may be traced to the part played by state governments in recent attempts to stimulate library activity where it does not exist and to control and direct it where it does exist. The rise of the state library commission is, it seems to me, one of the most important facts in American library development. When such commissions have been created it has been natural either to appoint the state librarian as a member or to make his relationship with the commission's work very close. In this way he has been drawn of necessity into the whirlpool of library progress, even when, in some cases, he would not have been the one to create the vortex by his own suction. In other instances he has himself been the creator of the commission and its actuating force. In both cases the work of the commission has reacted on that of the state library, making it more true to its name—a collection of books for the state at large rather than merely for the state government. It is to this enlargement of your functions, gentlemen, which has run in precisely parallel lines to the general growth of our libraries from special

to popular collections—from books that are preserved for the use of the few to books circulated far and wide for the use of the many, that I would have you look for the connecting bond that makes you one with us who have not the honor to be state officials. For just as you are now librarians of the whole body of citizens in your states —no longer of their elected representatives alone, so university librarians have as their constituency no longer the faculties but the whole body of students, so the reference librarian must reckon not alone with the investigator who comes to his doors, but with the student who must work at home.

For this may be the place and the time to enter a protest against the line that is commonly drawn between "books for reference" and "books for circulation." The implication that books are read for study in the library building only, and at home for recreative purposes is wholly misleading. The most idle and discursive reading may be done in a "reference room" within the pages of a cyclopedia, while fertile investigation may be accomplished at home with books that are taken from the circulation shelves. It is not the kind of book, it is not the place in which a book is used; it is rather the manner in which it is used that determines the difference between what is called "reference" and ordinary reading. I am, as some of you know, no decrier of fiction, yet I must protest against the idea that the reading of fiction is the most important part of circulation work in a public library, and that we must look to the use of books in the library building itself for solid results. In the case of such books of reference as dictionaries and cyclopedias, which are consulted frequently, we must of course hold the volumes in our buildings, but in the case of many other books needed for special study it might be better to give them out much more freely for home use than the ordinary library is accustomed to do. The success of our "teachers cards" or "special cards," on which in many public libraries we have been lending books to students in unlimited numbers, subject to return on call, has taught us that the library shelf is in many cases the worst place to keep a book. I am not at all sure, when I note the increasing frequency of long-distance inter-library loans. That this lesson, or perhaps I should say, this tendency of the times, is not spreading beyond our public circulating collections. It should and will, I believe, spread much farther.

And if it does so spread, may we not look to the state libraries as constituting future centers of reference distribution? Traveling libraries now go forth from many of our state capitols; it would be difficult to overestimate their influence. They are already the means by which the largest percentage of good literature is circulated at the least cost per volume. Yet I speak here not so much of collections of books for the ordinary reader as of individual volumes for the student—and by student I mean anyone who desires information on a specific topic. Such a man does not necessarily wish a book on Coptic inscriptions or the Calculus of variations; he may want to know something of the distribution of ores in his state, or the real value of lightning-rods, if they have any, or the best model for a chicken-house.

But this is becoming didactic, which is far from my desire. Permit me therefore merely to say in closing that no one who knows even one state librarian, still less he who numbers scores of them among his personal friends, and who is familiar with the charm of their good-fellowship, the solid worth of their librarianship, would ever think of asking the question that you have summoned me to answer.

Mr John P. Kennedy then read a paper by Mr CLINTON ROGERS WOODRUFF of Pennsylvania on

LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE WORK AND ITS OPPORTUNITIES

There is nearly a full complement of state libraries maintained by state appropriations. They serve a highly useful purpose as store houses of original material

and documents, of local history and memorabilia; but we have not begun to appreciate their full significance nor the splendid opportunities they offer for achieving a larger measure of efficient democracy. Outside of a few states, notably New York, Wisconsin and Indiana, the collections, although in many instances highly valuable, are inert so far as potential usefulness is concerned. As libraries they may be, and I take it in most instances are, well managed; but so far except in the instances noted, and in several others they are managed primarily as libraries, rather than as important and effective links in our American scheme of government.

One of the leading library publications carries as its motto "The public library is an integral part of public education." Surely we can accept this as a statement, of sound public policy, concurred in by an ever increasing number of people. To this plank in the platform of library propaganda, I wish to add another of equal and coordinate value "The state library, an important (if hitherto generally overlooked) factor in the development of an effective democratic government."

That the idea is not new I am fully aware; but it is far from being generally recognized or realized. Several years ago at the Narragansett Pier meeting of librarians, the accomplished State librarian of Pennsylvania declared that when he first went to Harrisburg, then about four years previously, he found the State library organized on such a plan as would furnish to the applicant any book in the collection with very moderate delay, but without any system that would furnish information from sources other than the usual references to officials who might know something of the subject under discussion. "It was just a state library not well classified, without a catalog, as we speak of catalogs at the present time, and confining itself merely to furnishing books to the members of the legislature, and some other citizens who had the privilege of using it."

The then new librarian in order to make the library a *state* institution in fact as well as in name, gave to his assistants the widest latitude to supply not only those who applied in person for information, but to send books to any part of the state and in fact, to any part of the United States, when the information was such as could not be obtained from a local institution.

Mr Montgomery, in detailing his own experience and in describing the steps he had taken to transform the Pennsylvania state library into a modern machine for the advancement of the highest welfare of its constituency, was recounting the story of the transformation that is taking place in all parts of our common country.

The history of the beginnings of this important movement needs no retelling at my hands, and yet I believe that I would be derelict if I did not briefly refer to the establishment in 1890 by Melvil Dewey, of the "Sociology division of the New York state library", and of its successful inauguration, and its maintenance for many years by the modest, but capable, Dr Robert H. Whitten.

This division was established in order that the great New York state library might "adequately fulfill its function as the state legislative library." To accomplish this highly important, although heretofore neglected public duty it was declared to be the purpose of the Division (1) to develop the resources of the library along lines of legislature and administration, and (2) so to organize these resources that they will be readily available for use in the consideration of legislative problems. This was the genesis of the modern legislative reference library idea, to which Dr Charles McCarthy, of Wisconsin, has given so splendid an impetus and by his teaching and preaching recommended so successfully to state authorities and to the people at large. His inspiring crusade is bearing abundant fruit in a demand for the establishment of similar bureaus or departments in con-

nection with state libraries and their more general utilization by legislators and men of affairs.

We must not forget that the mere establishment of facilities, does not of itself create a demand for them. The New York division furnishes a striking illustration of this point. It was established in 1890, and the librarian in charge, after writing letters to the members of the legislature stating that he was ready and willing to help them, remained in his office and waited for them to come to him. It is almost needless to add that they did not come. They were too much occupied, in the first place and in the second, they had not formed the habit.

As Dr Whitten himself has said in another connection "the library habit needs to be developed. Given an efficient working library and it will take a long time before the demands upon it are as great as they should be. Some men never think of going to a library for information. It is hard to get them into the habit. They have not been accustomed to having at hand a working collection that can be relied upon to furnish 'anything that's in print'. Going to the library for information is a habit that is hard to teach the business man and public official. It is the province of the librarian to encourage and stimulate the development of this habit in every possible way." If it is a difficult task to create this habit in the business man and public administrator, it is a far greater one to create it in the legislator, who has a fairly high conception, not only of his duties and prerogatives, but likewise of his capacity to cope, singlehanded, if need be, with any legislative situation that may arise. This is not an academic view of the situation, but one based on an actual contact with the legislator as a fellow member. On the other hand it must in justice be said that the legislator is as a rule painted in much darker colors than he deserves to be, and it only needs a Charles McCarthy to approach him in the right way to secure his assent to the proposition that law making is a highly complicated affair, needing skilled workers to handle it to the highest advantage.

The legislative reference librarian ought then to be a tactful, diplomatic educator. One capable of dealing with men and bringing them to see things as he does. Corporate and other private interests have long appreciated the need for such work and no small part of their success before legislative bodies has been due to the skilful work of trained men, who have educated legislators to their way of thinking. The usual conception of a lobbyist is that of a man with a carefully brushed silk hat, a flashing diamond, and pockets bulging with currency. Not that there are none such, but some of the most successful lobbying has been done by men who spent not one cent over and above their own personal expenses. I recall one such, who was in constant attendance at the two sessions of the Pennsylvania legislature of which I was a member. The man in question was present to do what is known as protective work. The members of the "black horse cavalry" had introduced certain "touch" bills and this man's duty was to point out their unfairness and iniquity to the new and inexperienced members. He succeeded in defeating these measures through the persuasiveness of his tongue and I never heard of his spending a cent on the legislators. Indeed he was generally regarded as tightfisted in many matters as he was invincible in argument in his chosen field.

I recite this incident to show that the average legislator is open to the force of logic and facts. Pernicious legislation is as frequently due to misleading information as to downright corruption, and to point the moral that what is primarily needed if we are to improve the output of our legislatures is information, organized information and the greatest opportunity of the legislative reference library is to supply this information, in a dispassionate, non-partisan, prompt and effective way.

Prof. John Burton Phillips in his admirable "Scientific assistance in law making" declares that 14,190 laws and resolutions were enacted in 1901 by our several states,

and that several state legislatures passed more than 500 laws at a session and the average legislature is not over 90 days in length. Then he asks the pertinent question "How can any man vote intelligently on the passage of so many laws in so short a time?" He might also have inquired with equal force "How can so many laws be properly designed and drafted?" The answer is "they are not." No small part of the growing mass of litigation is due directly to the slovenliness with which laws are prepared and passed.

The legislature does not object to having a parliamentarian to advise the presiding officer. It is not regarded as a reflection upon his capacity, knowledge or ability to have an expert always at hand to advise him as to intricate and unexpected points as they arise. Then why should there be any reasonable objection to having expert draughtsmen to prepare the laws and expert advisers as to the contents of bills? Why should there be any feeling of hesitation in calling upon a well regulated legislative reference library for assistance? That there is such reluctance is indicated by the fact that Dr McCarthy concludes his letters to legislators by the statement that "our work is entirely free, nonpartisan and non-political, and entirely *confidential*."

Until such time as the legislator overcomes his prejudice to seeking expert advice openly, I presume it must be given to him confidentially. It is the duty (and the opportunity) of the state librarian if there is no legislative librarian, and of the latter if there is one to give this assistance and in this way contribute to the improvement of the quality of state legislation, which as I asserted in the beginning should be one of the prime functions of a state library.

Some one may object, and in all likelihood will, that what has herein been recommended is in effect that the state librarians should become lobbyists. And why not? What sound objection can be urged against the policy of helping legislators perform their duties to the best advantage of their constituents and of the state? Who in reason could object to the state librarian using the splendid resources at his command to help a coordinate branch of the government to perform its duties honorably, acceptably and for the advancement of the public welfare?

If the Roosevelt administration will be remembered for naught else it will be for the establishment of the precedent that the government should command the most efficient experts available. We find a James Brown Scott in the State department; a Dr Wiley in the Department of agriculture; a Gifford Pinchot at the head of the Forest service; a James B. Reynolds advising the President on sociological questions. We find the Government retaining leading lawyers to conduct its cases; and leading chemists to undertake its experiments and so it should be, for there is nothing, save religion, of higher importance to mankind than government.

So in our state business, our state librarians and their corps of assistants should be trained librarians and experienced men of affairs (and incidentally I may add they should be compensated accordingly) and they should be expected to use all their splendid abilities and resources to advance the cause of all the people of their state.

Here then is the first and greatest opportunity of the legislative reference library: to organize information and place it in the hands of those who will use it for the welfare of the state. Already we have such libraries in New York, Wisconsin, Indiana, Michigan, Nebraska, California and North Dakota. The State library of Virginia does similar work directly, and I take it that within the very narrow limitations which existing conditions impose, others will do the same, but the existing legislative reference libraries will not reach their highest degree of usefulness or realize their full opportunity, until there is a well equipped legislative reference department established in connection with every state library and until all such departments are in close and harmonious relations with each other. In short, the system must be extended to every state

and then carefully coordinated, possibly through some specially devised clearing house or through the Library of Congress acting in that capacity.

I have already referred to the great quantity of state legislation. Others have on other occasions described its growing complexity due to the growing demand that the law making power be more persistently availed of to regulate the affairs of mankind. We may deprecate such a tendency all we please; it is upon us and we must act accordingly and herein lies a striking opportunity for the legislative reference library. It can assist in making legislation intelligible and effective by showing what other states and foreign countries have done and how they have done it. Moreover it can place the experience of all at the command of each and this is a great desideratum. If we can place a few horrible examples before the average legislator, he is apt to pause before he rushes in. If the legislative reference department can show by concrete example that a proposed scheme has not worked elsewhere, it may and in all likelihood will result in an abandonment of the experiment. Why should New York or Minnesota try something that Massachusetts or California had tried 20 years before and found to be futile? And yet how is the legislator in either New York or Minnesota to know of such an experience if there is no legislative reference department, or if there is one, if there is no disposition to use it?

The police of the country keep in pretty close touch with each other through their Rogues' galleries, and their Bertillon system and more recently through thumb prints, which Mark Twain told us about in a facetious way in Pudd'nhead Wilson. Experience has times innumerable demonstrated the wisdom of such establishments and the easy exchange of data. Indeed the intercommunication of the police officials has reached a highly creditable state of perfection.

If it is desirable to provide for the coordination and exchange of information concerning deleterious influences, how much more important should we regard the establishment of some system whereby good and wholesome influences should be coordinated and intelligently disseminated and what better agency can be devised than our already existing state libraries?

A discerning and intelligent correspondent wrote me recently:

"You will find that the Oregon public library commission has done a great deal of work in this line, under the energetic leadership of Miss Cornelia Marvin. Very little has been said about her work but I know that it has been very effective. In all these lines of work, there is an opportunity for the saving of an immense amount of labor and money by more hearty co-operation and distribution of work. The fact is, that the state librarians in most of the states have done very little of the work that they should have been able to do with the preliminary work done by Dr Whitten and Dr McCarthy.

"At the last meeting of the Association of State Librarians, I saw a statement of the work that had been done by the Massachusetts state library and "Public Libraries" made a statement of the large amount of this kind of work that had been done in the Indiana state library. I visited every state capital, except two, north of Mason and Dixon's line and east of the Missouri River while I was studying the matter as to what could be done, but I found absolutely nothing of any value except in Albany and in Hartford."

This is an unworthy state of affairs and should not longer be permitted to continue. The pioneer work has been done, and well done. New York, Wisconsin, Indiana and Michigan have accomplished substantial results. They have created the standards. This work does not need to be done over again; but it needs to be supplemented in every state and it needs elaboration. It can be brought about through the establishment of legislative reference departments in the remaining states and where that is not immediately possible the state librarian can designate all of his assistants to act as the state correspondent. It is not my province to suggest the details of the plan, but I conceive it to be my duty to point out the great opportunity offered in this direction for the improvement of

our state and incidentally and inevitably of our national and municipal legislation.

A national museum of comparative legislation has been frequently suggested and urged. If the work already done by the legislative reference libraries now at work could be developed along the lines herein suggested there would be no need of such a museum, because we would have a vital, official organism of far-reaching influence and power busily occupied in doing things in cooperation with the powers that be. Such a museum would be interesting to the student, but too far removed from the man on the firing line to be of much service. The commissary department, although having its line extending to all parts of the world, should be right on the field of battle and in this instance that means right at the state capital where the state legislature meets.

The legislative reference library has also a great moral opportunity which must not be overlooked. Properly managed it would work mightily for a uniformity in our national morality which is greatly needed. At the present time a man may be guilty of a crime in one state which may not be a crime in another. He may be bankrupt in New York, but not in New Jersey. He may be divorced in North Dakota, but not in South Carolina. His promissory note may be good on one side of the river and outlawed on the other. Perhaps if there was a more frequent interchange of information among states on the matter of legislation there would be less diversity of crimes and penalties and conditions. If there was greater uniformity of legislation, we would not have to ask "What's the matter with Kansas?" We would know. As Dr Woodrow Wilson told us not long since, so long as we are compelled to make this inquiry so long we all know that we are not a homogeneous people.

The American bar association is working steadily and with a considerable measure of success for uniformity of legislation along strictly legal lines. Its negotiable instrument and its bill of lading measures have been very generally adopted. There is also an effort making in regard to marriage and divorce, child labor and other sociological questions. The legislative reference librarian by showing what has been done and what can be done along these and similar lines can exert a widespread influence in the right direction. Such departments cannot act as propagandists for any particular view, but they can show conclusively the diversity that exists, the evils which follow such diversities and what remedies have been successful in other places.

Knowledge, careful, exact, organized, will go a long way toward solving these and many similar problems now confronting the American people, and this the legislative reference library is the best prepared agency to present.

Mr BRIGHAM (R. I.): This paper of Mr Woodruff's has brought up an important question. I refer to this so-called clearing house suggestion, which also embodies the idea of correspondents in every state in regard to legislation. I have gone over this and found out that there are 24 states in the Union which can be depended upon to furnish such information of their states when requested, although there are some 20 states in the Union where it is impossible to get any help directly from a city library or from any official of the state library. It therefore may be necessary to obtain a correspondent in that state through some method, or to start a movement of some kind whereby someone might be secured to collect all material that may be of value to the United States reference department of the country. I therefore would like to have this thing brought up at this meeting and have the chair appoint a committee of five to investigate this question very carefully and report to the members of the association by mail during the next six months, so we may have the thing in operation, if it is deemed advisable, before the next session of this association, which will be held in

1909. It would be very useful to have that particular scheme in operation before that time, and I therefore suggest that the committee be permitted to report before that time. It is very similar to the scheme of the Associated boards which places a correspondent in every state and in every city, the information collected to be presented to commissioners in Chicago or New York. In this case it certainly be necessary to appoint a treasurer temporarily, or use the treasurer of this association, and the expense I believe could be borne by contributing librarians. I have talked with several, and I know a half dozen of them who would be willing to each contribute $25 toward the expense. I for one would be glad to do it if we could obtain good results. That is all we ask. I might say there have been two commercial undertakings along this line; one by the Index bureau, which has been given up, but the Law reporting company of New York has the idea in mind, and the committee could canvass the situation and find whether it would be less expensive and more advisable to work through these financial or commercial companies than through state libraries.

I therefore move that the chair appoint a committee of five to consider the matter and inform the members of their conclusions by mail.

The motion was duly seconded and, being put to a vote, prevailed unanimously.

The PRESIDENT: We will now have the pleasure of listening to an address by Mr J. L. Gillis, of California, on

RELATION OF STATE LIBRARIES TO OTHER EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS

Before making any remarks on this subject I wish to say that in California the State library has charge of all the library affairs that connect with that department. Traveling libraries, extension work, the law department, and everything in connection with the work being done by the state, and the remarks I may make may treat somewhat of that condition.

The relation of the state librarian to other libraries and educational institutions should, of course, be one of harmonious cooperation; they should all be working for a common end, and combining the influence of all of them you cannot fail to get beneficial results.

The relations depend very largely upon the state librarian. I might say they depend entirely upon him, as to whether he is active, whether he wishes to bring about the results or whether he prefers to let it go by the board and get his pay and take it easy, or whether he wants to work and get results. Of course, it does not make any difference how many laws are passed, or how good they are, or how strong, or how effective they might be if enforced, if the official whose duty it is to enforce the laws does not do it, what good are the laws? You cannot make a man do good unless he wishes to. So it is with the head of the State library—if he wishes to bring about a harmonious cooperation of these institutions, he must go to work and must bring about this result by his own efforts. If a man wishes to bring about good results in his own state and wishes to make his work especially effective, he cooperates with his state government to secure a harmonious cooperation and interest in the work. If he will go to the superintendent of public instruction, and will establish common and friendly relations with him understand exactly what work he is doing, talk over his affairs and get the combined effort of the library and the department of education, his work cannot but help bring about good results. He must also use all the opportunities which the state government affords him. He must use his own resources to bring about these results. The different departments in his own institution can be made of use and all other departments should be in touch to render assistance in every possible way. If he does this he gets their cooperation, because if you render assistance to a man who needs it, it is only natural for him to return the favor when opportunity offers.

So I have found in cooperating with other

departments of state government I have secured their hearty support and assistance, which has been of the greatest aid in operating a state library.

Since this law was passed I have been in touch with all of the libraries of the state and all the educational institutions. I visited all of them and have established in California a friendly relationship with all the public libraries, with the universities and the normal schools, and there has been no time that the work has been interrupted by friction and no time when all the forces have not been working together for a common end for the good of the state and of the people.

It seems to me if the best results are to be obtained, the state librarian must not overlook any opportunity. He must be prepared to take advantage of any opportunity which presents itself from whatever source it may come. And so when I was elected president of the California library association I immediately put that force to work. We have divided the state into districts and each district holds an annual meeting and the whole associtaion has a meeting once a year. In each district they have been working effectively in interesting people in the district in the work going on in the state. In the universities we have cooperated with the work of the extension and summer schools and, in fact, in any work that might be undertaken in the institutions, using all the efforts possible to bring about good results. In normal schools, so far as library training has been concerned, there has been established a particularly friendly relation with the state library, and all the schools, with their officers, pupils and teachers, are cooperating in every way possible to bring about these results.

I do not know that I can add anything further than to say that this work of establishing friendly relations, of cooperating with all the institutions will bring about a combination of effort for the good of the state that is more powerful than you can think, and only experience and knowledge of what is going on will permit you to know that. I have found in many cases that institutions which had formerly taken no interest in library affairs whatever, since they have been induced to become a part of this organization, are working along their own lines, are taking up these matters and are working in their own way and bringing about results not known outside of the institutions.

I believe if a state librarian desires to do so, if he is willing to work, and is willing to establish himself in harmonious relations with other institutions, he can accomplish very great good for his state.

The PRESIDENT: Is there any discussion of Mr Gillis' paper? If not, we will next have a paper by Dr R. G. Thwaites, of Wisconsin, on

RELATIONS BETWEEN STATE AND MUNICIPAL LIBRARIES

Reduced to its simplest terms, and taking no account of local conditions, the original object of the legislature in founding a state library was, presumably, of three-fold character:

1 As a place of custody for the past records of the state; although, in the course of events, the care of archives, perhaps logically the business of the state library, has not seldom been advantageously assumed by other administrative bureaus.

2 As a storehouse of all manner of accumulated knowledge—generally in printed form, although it may still be in manuscript. These, also, are human records, for in books are set forth what men and women have in all times thought and wrought, thus enabling the present generation to profit by all the experiences of the ages. If the state is to be wisely administered, and progressively stand upon the shoulders of the past, it must provide for its administrators and law-makers at the seat of government, and for the educators of its youth, as good a collection as is obtainable, of records such as these.

3 A bibliographical laboratory for

present-day instruction, adapted especially to the needs of the various branches of state government—judicial, legislative, administrative, educational. Of late years, this feature of the state library has been greatly expanded. Instead of merely providing the tools for contemporary work, as in the past, there has grown up a legislative reference department, actively familiarizing the legislator or state official with these tools, and assisting him to use them, thereby greatly bettering the quality of his service to the public. In Wisconsin, where the idea, at least in its latest phase, appears to have originated, certain geographical, personal, and other considerations led to the placing of this form of library extension in the hands of the State library commission, acting in cooperation with the State historical library, which is the central store of material. This arrangement is eminently satisfactory; but elsewhere, and perhaps more logically, the work is generally committed to a department of the State library. In the development of state library activities, local considerations play large part, and these do not make for uniformity.

In many states, the municipal library of the metropolis far exceeds in size the reference library maintained by the state at the seat of government. Not infrequently, even the reference departments of the metropolitan library are quite equal in scholarly importance to the collection of books amassed by the state itself. However, even under such conditions, certain special classes in the state library—for instance, historical manuscripts, newspaper files, and public documents—will be found to differ materially from what may be expected of the municipal library. In most of the newer commonwealths, however, the state library, when under wise and enterprising management, and favored by reasonably liberal legislative support, has often become the most important collection in the state, with a prospect of retaining this preeminence.

In any commonwealth, whatever may be the relative scholarly value of state and municipal libraries, obviously at many points the former may be of some practical assistance to the latter; where the state library dominates the municipal collections, on the reference side, this assistance may be of the highest importance. Under favorable conditions, the state library may well occupy a somewhat analogous position towards local libraries as that which the State university holds towards the common and high schools. In many respects, it may serve as the nerve centre of the library system of the state.

Perhaps the readiest means of library intercommunication may in most states be through the medium of the state library commission. In several of our commonwealths, the state librarian is either *ex-officio* a member of this commission or is its salaried executive officer, a relationship of much practical benefit to the various library interests concerned.

The state traveling library system is usually under the direction of the commission, although occasionally this branch of extension work is wholly in the hands of the state library. In either case, it is practicable for the latter to take active part in the selection and dissemination of such traveling collections as are devoted to purely reference work, whether they be distributed for general public use, for the convenience of study clubs, or to meet some special emergency.

The state library that is truly a state institution, will, under such restrictions as experience dictates, surely make loans of reference books to municipal libraries. In my judgment, loans to individuals from the state should wherever possible be discouraged. Not only will the municipal library be locally strengthened by being made the only agency through which such loans may be secured, but the books themselves will generally be better treated and safer if the local librarian is made wholly responsible. Moreover, if the borrower is to pay expressage both ways, the local

library forms a convenient agency for enforcing this provision.

I am aware that the matter of inter-library loans within the state has its difficulties. The smoother is made the path between the municipal and the state library, the more readily will some local trustees and librarians neglect to make proper purchases for their reference rooms; which is unfair to the clients of local libraries as well as unfair to the state library. The Library of Congress now feels obliged to decline calls from other libraries, where the books requested should in all reason be upon the shelves of any fairly thrifty and well conducted library. A restriction such as this is probably desirable in the case of loans from libraries of our class. Another Library of Congress rule is, to decline requests where the book is wanted merely for thesis or club-essay work, and not as the much needed tool of a scholar of repute who seeks to widen the bounds of human knowledge. This would hardly be advisable in the case of a state library, whose books are mainly in request by "up state" club women and thesis writers. Along certain much worn lines of current discussion, duplicates for loaning may profitably be purchased, that the regular file may not be disturbed.

A state library, supported by the taxpayers of the entire commonwealth, is under direct obligations to all of its people, and should be as generous to them as circumstances and a due regard for the welfare of the collection will allow. It should be remembered, however, that the state library is not, in the main, intended to be peripatetic; its first duty is to state officials and the legislature, and to the higher educational interests of the state. When the collection is situated in the neighborhood of the state university, which most thoroughly represents the state's educational interests, its claims undoubtedly supersede those of any other institution of learning in the commonwealth.

The man or the woman from a distance who has expended time and money in personally seeking the shelves of the state library, and wishes the great advantage of working upon the spot, in the presence of all the sources, is of course a client whose claims are superior to those who wish the advantages of the state library extended to them at their homes. Yet the time is past, when the library may wholly dwell within its own shell, and the convenience of residents of the capital is less to be consulted than that of out-of-town residents who have inferior local library facilities.

Such considerations as these, often puzzling, together with questions of the rarity or value of individual books, and the relative importance of the work likely to be done by rival claimants for the same material, must always confront the state librarian in making loans to municipal libraries. But he must meet them, or the library fails thus much in being a vital force in the state. That the greatest possible liberality to municipal libraries should at all times be exercised, is to my mind obvious, if the state library is to be justified in the eyes of the tax-payers, or in the conscience of the librarian. Firmness, prudence, tact, and a large knowledge of human nature, all welded and tempered by a kindly, earnest desire to be helpful to every inquiring mind—these are essentials in any scheme of inter-library loans, be it national or state. It is impossible, nay undesirable, to draft rules that are not to be broken. Individual judgment must in difficult cases be the last resort. The best library administrator is he who knows when it is the part of wisdom to violate the regulations.

The state librarian who is possessed of these cardinal virtues will be able and eager to initiate other forms of helpfulness to municipal libraries. If of less importance than the state library, and the state library commission is not doing such work, the local institutions should be encouraged always to look to the state library for advice on many topics, either on the technical side or by way of bibliographical

suggestions; indeed, a certain amount of research may freely be conducted for them into the collections amassed by the state. Here again, restrictions are required, else the work demanded may become too onerous for the state library staff; but, when embarrassments ensue, a frank and friendly statement of the situation will usually be well taken. Another means of assisting municipal libraries, would be the issuance by the state library of occasional bulletins of information—bibliographical, historical, or otherwise—which may freely be distributed among and through the agency of the former.

In short, there should throughout be a cordial relationship between state and municipal libraries, each assisting the other in a spirit of friendship, each possessed of an abiding loyalty to the common cause of popular education. If, as will happen in many of the newer states of the West, the burden of help chances to fall chiefly on the state library, the latter may well congratulate itself upon possessing an unusual opportunity for usefulness to the citizens of the Commonwealth.

The PRESIDENT: Is there any discussion on Dr Thwaites' paper? It is a very live topic. I would like to ask the doctor whether in actual experience he finds the library is embarrassed by loaning books even at a distance.

Dr THWAITES: We find it impossible, Mr President, to adopt definite rules. We always judge each individual application upon its merits. I should say that in nine cases out of ten when we decide that the books are to be loaned we suffer no embarrassment. We generally are far more liberal in summer time when the university is not in session, and we are far more liberal when the legislature is not in session.

Mr BROWN: I feel that this paper and the preceding discussion should not pass without some further remarks in regard to one or two points mentioned by Dr Thwaites. In the state of Indiana it is the custom of the state library to ask all municipal libraries to register with us. This is a simple process to register and say that when occasion demands they wish to have books from the state library. The libraries of the state have nearly all registered with us—I wish I could tell the number, but something like 150, and hardly a day passes that we do not send material. We do not send them one, but two or three books, and have the carriage paid by the borrower. We insist as strongly as possible that the individual should borrow through his local library if there is a library in his community. We will not loan to an individual, but he must borrow from his local institution, and if the local library does not have what the borrower wants we send it to the local library where he can obtain it. We do that quite frequently. In loans of certain kinds we duplicate the supply; we find that necessary and hope to continue it. I believe in connection with the state libraries a library bureau is an exceedingly valuable thing. People furnish the money with which these books are purchased and I myself believe they should be used by the people. I do not like to keep books on the shelf.

Now, as to the preceding paper, I think there should have been considerably more discussion. I am compelled again to refer to what we are attempting to do in the state of Indiana. I have attempted to keep up a very cordial relation between the state library and all state institutions and I do not mean only institutions connected or supported by the state, but particularly summer colleges or schools, or even more particularly the normal schools, which have small libraries. I have done that in several ways. It was my good fortune to have been connected with one of the institutions of the state for 25 years and, therefore, I know quite intimately the educators of the state, and inasmuch as the state board of education is the controlling board, it makes the connecting link very close. Students come to the state capitol to work in the state library and the librarian frequently, I may say, visits state educational institutions in order to keep in close touch with them and frequently to deliver addresses. That has been very common and so far as I know will be kept up and I believe that

the library and the educational institutions have received a great mutual benefit from this close connection of the various institutions throughout the state. I believe you can do nothing more important than to make this connection an exceedingly vital one.

Mr BELL: In Montana we are just beginning, so I am here to learn and I would like to ask what class of books are most frequently sent for by municipal libraries.

Mr BROWN: I would say, those on political science, sociology and history. Of course, a great many general books in literature are called for, but I think these three departments cover the majority of calls.

Dr THWAITES: We used to find that state history was one of the principal topics they were asking information about, so a few years ago we made up a traveling library of Wisconsin history. We have now eight such libraries in use and we think of adding two or three more.

Mr BRIGHAM (Iowa): I see no reason why we should ask local libraries to register with state libraries. I am opposed to any red tape or any business arrangement which makes it just a little hard for a person outside to get what he wants, so one by one of these red tape features is lopped off and both sides are left with more freedom. If a man in a remote part of the state desires something that we can secure from our State library, and we are doubtful about the locality, we turn to our state official register and if we find a library in that neighborhood we simply send a book to his library and write him that he will find the book he wants at the local library. It does away with a whole lot of red tape and also does away with the old regulation requiring a deposit of money for lost, destroyed or unreturned books, and since this custom has been in force we have never had the slightest trouble in that direction. If an individual in a remote part of the state sends for a book and there is no library where he lives, we loan him the book, but we want to know his standing in the community. Most of these who want books are of a very good character and we realize that delay to them in obtaining what they want is very exasperating, so we send a book without any surety on our part. If a person is unknown to us, we require a small charge. We go further. If a lady sends her request and sends it on a woman's club sheet of paper, we find she is associated with a local woman's club and we take advantage of that and take our chances on the return of the book, and we have never lost anything.

Mr HITT: The experience of Indiana, Montana and Iowa is something like that of Washington. We meet the difficulty spoken of by sending a book to the local library always. If the local library has the same volume, it does not deliver the one we send. We want to help the local library and we rarely send a book to an individual in a town where there is a local library.

Mr BRIGHAM (Iowa): Speaking about clubs, suppose a local club is taking up a certain study and there is but one book in the local library and there are a dozen requests for the book, what shall we do to fill that demand?

Mr HITT: If the local library cannot supply the demand, if they have one copy and we have three, we try to supply them with what they want as far as possible. We try to supply the demand and we have never lost but one book in four years.

Dr THWAITES: We do the same thing in Wisconsin.

Mr ANDREWS: The John Crerar Library has one of the largest collections in the country on labor, socialism and finance. We have almost the largest collection of books in existence on the status of the political, legal and social position of woman, a collection of some 6000 pieces.

The PRESIDENT: Do you honor requests from women's clubs?

Mr ANDREWS: We do from local libraries.

Mr LESTER: There is another phase I would like to speak about. Through our state library and legislative depart-

ment we are getting in touch with the smaller colleges in the state. Mr Brown has told you that their library makes it a point to keep in touch with educational institutions, not only those supported by the state, but all of them in the state. As a special phase of that we try to get in touch with the political science department, or whatever it may be, in the small colleges. In that way we are able to aid the small colleges through its library and through the members of the faculty, and we receive benefit in the way of theses and papers of advanced and graduating students. We, in return, get for those students whatever material they desire, and whatever we get from them we put on our shelves as an addition to our library. It is a new work just started, but it is a work that has great possibilities in it for both sides.

Mr BROWN: I must defend Indiana again on the question of registration. It is not a difficult thing for a library to register. We simply ask them to fill out a little blank, with which we supply them, which indicates that they have sufficient interest in securing books to register with the library. There is very little red tape about that. It is simply a matter of application. We want to know who they are. I think the red tape is about one sixteenth of an inch long.

The PRESIDENT: If there is no further discussion of these papers, we will take up the next item in order, which is an address by Dr DUNBAR ROWLAND, of Mississippi, on

THE INFLUENCE OF IDEALS ON NATIONAL LIFE

In tracing the influence of details on national life it is only the proper consideration due this assembly to say, first, that there is no ideal in our present civilization which we hold in higher esteem than the one of universal education, which is so closely allied to that of universal freedom of thought. That the last is brought about by the influence of books and the library is as true to-day as when Greece, through the writings of Plato and Aristotle, developed the half divine ideal of the freedom of the intellect. The appreciation of books, which is one of the fruits of man's intellectual activities, has always ranked among the fairest ideals of the best civilizations.

In ancient Thebes, over the door of an edifice dedicated to books was engraved these words, "The Treasury of remedies for the soul". That curious inscription suggests the thought that the libraries of the country have on their shelves the remedy for many of our mental and spiritual disorders. From the store of any well selected library may be drawn lessons from the world's past experience which, if properly applied, would solve many of our social and political problems of the day.

The erection of every building for books is a distinct triumph of high ideals and marks a permanent advance in the intellectual life of the people. That this is becoming an every-day occurrence with us is a fact full of significance.

The provision being made, at the present time, for the enlightenment and betterment of the people, is upon such a large scale and is being pushed forward so rapidly and systematically as to suggest the thought that much that was once regarded as the ideal has been converted into the practical. It is beginning to be difficult to define the difference between the terms, since the ideal of yesterday becomes the practical of to-day. We have ceased to regard the word as standing merely for imagery and fancifulness, but have given it a permanent and honored place in our language. We apply it rather indiscriminately it is true, but it is generally accepted as representing certain forms of excellence in the religious, social and political systems of a people.

All progressive races possess ideals, and having once adopted them they become a part of and color the texture and fabric of their civilization; and the story of every civilization can be traced in its

ideals. In accepting the material, however, with its usual accompaniment of blare and noise, we sometimes lose sight of the invisible forces which control the destinies of nations. In our admiration for the arm that executes we forget the brain that conceives. In viewing the achievements of the captains of industry, in singing the praises of the victorious commanders of great armies, and in beholding with reverence the doer of some noble deed for the good of humanity, we forget that they are merely the instruments of a great principle that had its origin in the mind of some quiet thinker who dwelt apart from the scene of action. It is the superficial view that traces the slow progress of the centuries in the spectacular events of history. The philosophical interpreter of the past goes deeper into the causes of human events, and discovers them in certain principles and forces in operation in the minds of the people.

The value of the ideal, as opposed to the bare demand of the actualist, has in the past been recognized by all historic nations. Solon and Lycurgus, who rank with Moses as the greatest of lawgivers, were so impressed with the influence of pure ideals that they had gathered up in Ionia the poems of Homer that they might introduce them into Athens and Sparta. Under the influence of such ideals it is not strange that Grecian culture should have influenced succeeding ages, and that the people who gave to literature its sublimest epic should have produced great orators, statesmen, lawgivers, philosophers, poets and sculptors.

We find, however, that many ideals which brought temporary success to a nation, in the end have been the cause of its failure to endure; and history teaches us that every system of government that did not have for its highest aim and purpose the interest of the individual failed to impress itself upon succeeding centuries. Greece received from eastern sources, aspirations which, in her fostering care, developed into ideals that continue to bless mankind. But even these, though in marked contrast with the imperialistic ideal which so long enslaved the world, failed, because they lacked the divine spirit of the Golden rule.

But this ideal of justice to all men is an ancient principle, and has been struggling, with ever increasing force, to assert itself in world affairs. At the very dawn of recorded history there flourished in western Asia a race that has given us some of our purest ideals in religion, law and government. The intensely religious nature of the Jewish race, the inspiring messages of the Hebrew prophets and the lofty aspirations of the people of Moses and David enshrined the ideals that produced some of the sublimest events of history and developed a type of manhood that will stand as an ideal for all time. Cardinal Manning, impressed with the ideals and traditions of this race, says, "Russia, Austria and England are of yesterday compared with this imperishable people, who, with inextinguishable life and immutable traditions and faith in God, scattered as it is all over the world, passing through the fire unscathed, trampled into the dust yet never combining with the dust into which it is trampled, lives still a witness and a warning to us." And it is the influence of their ideals, cherished through the ages, that is, to-day, keeping alive a feeling of racial unity in this people without a country.

The experience of the past teaches, it is only when nations are animated by the highest ideals that they are sound in thought and deed. The Roman republic was founded upon principles that appeal to the best civilization of to-day, but no sooner than the spirit of the age, which was one of brute force, had dominated this great nation than it, too, tottered and fell. In the collapse the mind of man sought in vain for some ideal by which human conduct should be regulated, but steadfastly refused those which were offered; and the only light that was cast across the long centuries of gloom and disaster came from Judea and Athens. But

not yet was the vision to be had. Feudalism must expend itself because of its failure to conserve the best interests of men. Other forms, too, in which king and priest were to play their part, must be tested before the ideals which were to emancipate man could be attained.

In the meantime the Teutonic tribes living on the Baltic were sending to Britain a type of man who had defied the Roman yoke, and sought for himself room to develop, unmolested, that which was in him. Something of the vision he must have had, but not until after long years of living apart from the old world powers —powers which regarded men in the aggregate—was this doctrine of the Golden rule to be incorporated in human conduct. But not without tears and blood was it to come. England has since the days of the Druids sought through light and gloom the sublime ideals that were to crown her the mother of one of the most virile races of history; and one which has developed in its civilizations the most marvelous systems of government, both social and political, of which we have any account. We should not forget that it was the English colonies living in America, governed by English laws, customs and traditions, who discovered and applied to their civilization the highest ideal of human liberty. For centuries the mother country had been the battle ground for this same liberty, and the English yeomen, unterrified by the autocratic powers of king and priest, and undisturbed by the chilling scorn of the aristocracy, had in turn put to rout the organized forces of tyranny. When the countries of continental Europe were governed by despotic power, England had placed some of the most important functions of government in the hands of the people. In working out his ideal of personal liberty the Englishman evolved the germinal principles of free thought, free speech and free press, to which, possibly, more than to all other agencies are we indebted for the success of democratic government.

While the spirit of personal liberty has reached its highest development in America, the ideal has been held close in the heart of the Anglo-Saxon for centuries, and it is not too much to say that the Magna Charter, the Declaration of Independence and the American Constitution are but the fruition of hopes that animated the lives of our Saxon ancestors two thousand years ago in the Teutoburg forest. It is not too much to say that it was not until the spirit of liberty was brought to these shores that it developed into the gracious thing it is; but the influence of the ideal was constantly being felt throughout the interval between these periods, and wherever it flamed into existence it broke some shackle that enslaved mankind.

For the ideal of religious freedom, too, we are indebted to the Anglo-Saxon. The Virginia cavalier and the Massachusetts puritan brought with them from the mother country, not only the ideal of personal liberty but of religious freedom also. Both believed in local self-government, both were sensitive to the encroachments of imperial power and both brought the open Bible in their hands. How prophetic of its future splendor that the men commissioned to rear a mighty republic in the western hemisphere were descendants of a stock that had already grasped, though indistinctly, the meaning of democracy. About them as they began to grow and spread they saw other races give way before their stronger civilization, not because of their physical superiority, not alone because of their wonderful adaptableness to new environments and their ability to absorb and assimilate the best wherever found, but principally because of their higher ideal of life.

In the evolution of the United States certain political, social and religious principles have become so distinctive as to have applied to them the term, American ideals, and these more than history gives us credit for, have impressed themselves upon other civilizations. Thomas Carlyle said that there was nothing worth while in history but the French revolution. He would have been nearer the truth had he

said that the most important fact in history is the American revolution, for from that hour forms began to appear in the American government that have influenced, and will continue to influence all other civilizations.

The question is often asked: "Are our ideals still influencing us?" There is no substantial proof that they are not. Take for instance the freedom and equality of man, the spirit of religious tolerance and the secure position of woman—which are the fairest fruits of our civilization—they have lost no luster to our eyes, rather have they grown brighter, and more to be desired. The danger is not that they will cease to remain supreme in our estimation, but that in the complexity of our social system, and in the multiplicity of lesser ideals they may be hedged about and the influence rendered less active.

Many ideals that first appear in the social life of a people become incorporated into their political structure, and that is true nowhere more than in this country where free thought and free speech are among our most treasured prerogatives. Reforms that now form a part of our legislative and judicial proceedings but a short while back were merely the opinions of the people; and it is safe to say that so long as the social ideals of this country remain democratic, Democracy will endure.

Among the intellectual ideals of the people none give a more powerful incentive to high achievements, or wields a stronger influence in moulding the destinies of a nation than the poetic. How much we are indebted to the English poets of the romantic period for the ideal of liberty has yet to be acknowledged. The sacred songs of the Christian nations have been one of the strongest forces in breaking the chains of paganism and in enthroning Christianity. The highest exaltation of the soul is felt, and the clearest conception of God is attained through the divine outbursts of poetical inspiration which illumine the pages of the sacred writings. Every land has its anthems that are more effective than its armies in guarding the liberties of the people. Under the influence of the Marseillaise hymn the people of France overthrew a corrupt and tyrannical government and placed the tricolor of their country over the proudest and most valiant nations of Europe. The "Watch on the Rhine" enabled Bismarck and Von Moltke to create the great German Empire. When the Englishman hears "God save the king," every hedgerow and green copse of his country become sacred to his thought. The "Star spangled banner" arouses in the hearts of Americans the sublime love of liberty. Where there is no response to such ideals national life and aspirations are extinct.

There is in the Library of Congress, which is an impressive monument to high ideals, a beautiful mural decoration which typifies law and order as opposed to the revolting forces of fraud and violence. This splendid object lesson, which animates the hearts of thousands of Americans every year, is not merely the delineation of an artist's dream, but the concrete expression of an ideal that influences our national life.

One of the most striking things in our complex civilization is the strong and uniform hold which our ideals have upon us. While the average American everywhere, using the blessings of democracy to an excess perhaps, is too anxious to promote his own interests to make a favorable impressions upon the critical observer, deep in his eager, materialistic nature he entertains the profoundest reverence for law and order and possesses a spirit in perfect harmony with the gospel of hope and peace.

That many American ideals are becoming the common property of other nations is true. The ideal of universal peace, which is slowly taking shape in the minds of men is becoming world-wide, and is the gradual development of a force opposed to the imperialistic spirit which has been decaying for centuries. The problems of many nations, too, are to a great extent becoming the same. And here is a thought for serious consideration. It is an undis-

puted fact that the Anglo-Saxon, as a whole, represents the highest civilization of to-day. He has developed the purest forms of civil liberty, and is influenced by the highest moral and ethical ideals. But while this is sufficient cause for pride it places upon him a heavy responsibility and fixes an ideal which is difficult to preserve. It is his boast that he holds the keys to the highest civilization of the future, but he also carries with this preeminence the responsibility of being the keeper of the weaker races; and the means of preserving his own existence lies in his ability to deal with this mighty problem. While it is our duty to protect our own flesh and blood, and to develop the inherent qualities of our race it is essential that we do not ignore our obligation to mankind as a whole. By so doing, by ruthlessly trampling upon the sacred rights by which we ourselves established our own supremacy, we foster in our institutions principles that must, of themselves, weaken and destroy us, such as tyranny, oppression and self-indulgence, frailties that have destroyed ancient republics whose civilization was, in many respects, as great as our own.

One of the strongest evidences in this country of the influence of high ideals is the manifestation of the altruistic spirit everywhere. As men climb to nobler heights they are filled with the divine desire to help others. Our admiration for Washington as a victorious leader in a great struggle for the rights of men is deepened when we remember that he was filled with the spirit of philanthropy. We should always recall with pride the fact that the first president of this country gave $250,000 to the cause of higher education. It is said that Thomas Jefferson—and we all know how many high commissions were entrusted to him—believed that his greatest work for mankind was the University of Virginia. The names of John Harvard, Elihu Yale, Stephen Girard, Johns Hopkins, Peter Cooper, Leland Stanford, Andrew Carnegie and Cecil Rhodes will be cherished by all coming generations as idealists who loved virtue and their fellow man.

The philanthropists of this country, who have given wise and well directed gifts to universities, libraries, museums and art galleries have been the unselfish promoters of a higher civilization. And no truer ideal can a man attain than to choose that which will bring the greatest good to the most people.

There seems to be in our midst a sentiment of suspicion that the spirit of philanthropy which is so manifest in the United States at the present among men of large wealth represents only a vain attempt to placate popular clamor and delay a righteous retribution. If this sentiment is allowed full play it will brand the virtues of thrift, industry and the accumulation of property as only another form of theft. While the money ideal is the lowest in our midst, it is injurious to the public mind to attribute all the evils of society to the producers of wealth, and to regard their every act as prompted by bad motives. In contradiction of the theory that philanthropy in this country is governed by ulterior motives we have but to refer to the record to find the evidence on every page of our history. When Washington refused payment for his services in the Continental army, was it a bid for the presidency? When he pledged his fortune to pay his ragged, starving soldiers was it an apology for being rich? When Robert Morris was given charge of the finances of the men who were struggling for freedom he risked his entire fortune upon the success of the colonies. In the darkest hour of the War of 1812, when England was sending against us the victorious armies of Wellington, Stephen Girard supplied the means which enabled Andrew Jackson to equip the men who saved the country at New Orleans. These are high examples of the spirit of generosity and helpfulness among men, and that it is more active than ever at the present is proof that the purest ideals are actuating us as a people and as a nation.

But while there are, everywhere, unmistakable signs of a sound national life in this country, there are also some tendencies appearing in the administration of public affairs, which if not checked, will, in time, undermine our most cherished principles of government. The centralizing processes of government, as portrayed in the effort of the Federal government to control the economic affairs of this country, emphasize the fact that the universal tendency to encroach upon the rights of the governed has to be met in democracies as well as in monarchies. The limitation of federal power is clearly defined in the Constitution, and every departure from the original plan of government is an attack upon our democratic institutions. That such a radical departure from democratic ideals would sap the vital principles of the Union must be admitted by all thoughtful minds.

As a further menace to the best ideals of this country there has been a tendency on the part of the directors of certain great corporations to resort to questionable, if not dishonest methods of business, which has brought obloquy upon that entire class of wealth producers. That such conditions should be remedied by a strict enforcement of the law is evident; and the guilty should be made to suffer individually for his wrong doing.

There has never been a time when there was a greater need for right dealing between men than at the present. In the modern manner and method of living, when life touches life in rapid succession, there are many more opportunities for wronging our fellow-man than hitherto. Primitive conditions may have, by isolation, debarred him from many blessings, but such environments also shielded him from many evils. There are numerous avenues through which he may receive injury today; his health, happiness and moral character are constantly being imperiled by dishonest methods with which his gullelessness is incapable of competing. What we need to keep in our thought and work, as a nation and as individuals, is plain honesty; honesty on the part of the employer; honesty on the part of the laborer, honest weights, honest measures, honest service and honest aims and purposes. This more than the accumulation of wealth, the acquisition of territory and the vastness of armed forces will preserve to us an indestructible and impregnable national character, which must ever be the bulwark of our defense.

The government which the fathers of this republic established is conducive to the most rapid growth of civilization and the highest order of national character. The happiuess and welfare of the individual are placed above every other consideration. This principle is organic and influences our entire system of government; and its existence in our institutions, more than all else has been the cause of the rapid growth of intelligence in this country. That our people are, as a class, happier and more aspiring than those of any other land is seen by the traveler at even a casual glance.

It is true that democracy is subject, at times, to too broad an interpretation; and the American people have constantly to keep in their minds that it is in the harmonious adaptation of the individual and the law that the ideal which was created by the fathers of the republic is attained. Aside from the written law much depends upon the people in the preservation of good government. If they demand and expect justice from those who interpret the law, their own conduct should be regulated by the same principle. If they disregard the law they cannot hope for those in authority to do better. In other words, the men to whom the people delegate power are generally a reflection of the people themselves. Public servants do not ordinarily rise above those to whom they are accountable. If the people are given to questionable methods in business, if they shirk public responsibilities, if they place wealth above wisdom and success above righteous living the same ideals will control those whom they clothe with power.

On the eve of a great national election

It is not inopportune to reiterate the truth that a pure franchise is the truest Indication of the moral worth of men and communities; and a corrupt ballot is the surest sign of a depraved and degenerate manhood. If the government is to remain pure, if its laws are to continue beneficent, the people, the source of all power must stand for the principles which make good government possible. And in whatever direction our civilization leads there are no safer ideals for us to accept than those inherited from our fathers. The Constitution which they created must ever remain the ideal form of government because it conserves the best interests of men.

That there will be changes and modifications in the social structure, as our civilization advances, is as certain as that the forest disappears at the approach of man; and in facing the problems of a new century, with new forces and new conditions appearing among men, it would be well for us—both Democrats and Republicans. to become imbued anew with the spirit of the great charter of our liberties.

A paper by Mr L. H. SAGE of New Jersey was next read on

THE ARRANGEMENT OF LAW BOOKS

The classification of law books falls naturally into five main divisions: Reports and digests, text books, encyclopedias, session laws, and periodicals. On this there seems to be no difference of opinion among librarians. The arrangement of the books under these divisions presents no great difficulty, except as to the text books.

Here two systems are possible:

1 By subjects;

2 Alphabetically by authors; each supplemented by a card index. The first by a card index according to authors, the second by one according to subjects. Each system has its advantages and drawbacks. In stating the advantages and disadvantages of the two systems, their application to libraries in which lawyers have free access to the books will be considered. In libraries where lawyers are served by attendants these employees can readily adjust themselves to any system in vogue.

Under the first system two arrangements are possible:

Analytically by large subjects. With the books on separate subjects, which are sub-divisions of the main subject, grouped under the main heads as in the subject Torts, for instance, with books on Nuisances, Libel and Slander, Negligence, etc., grouped under Torts.

From the difficulty of determining when a particular book should go under the main head and when under its own title and the consequent confusion in the lawyer's mind, this arrangement seems impracticable, unless books are duplicated and placed, one under both the main head and its own title, or dummies are extensively used. This is both expensive and has the stronger objection of taking much room.

The other arrangement is alphabetically under separate individual titles.

The one advantage of the arrangement by subjects (but a very great advantage) is plainly the ability of the lawyer to find all of the books on one subject at one place.

The disadvantages are several,

1 The inability of the lawyer to find quickly a single book to which he is cited by its author. For instance, having a citation to Randolph on Commercial paper, he would be uncertain whether the library classified that particular work under Negotiable instruments, Commercial paper or Bills and notes.

2 The possibility of his not finding that particular book at all, through its being placed under a head which might not occur to him, although the proper one.

3 The difficulty of placing a book treating of more than one subject where a lawyer would look for it.

4 The difficulty of replacing books in their proper places on the shelves.

It is true these difficulties can be overcome by the use of dummies or duplicate

copies. This, however, is both expensive and consumes much valuable library space.

The advantages and disadvantages of the alphabetic author system are just the converse of the other, viz:

Advantages:

Ease in finding a single book.

Certainty in finding it quickly.

Convenience of replacement on the shelves.

Disadvantages:

Inability to find all books on a given subject in one place, and the necessity of gathering them together from different places by means of a list made from the card index.

As each system is supplemented by a card index, any book in the library can be found by careful search.

The relative value of the two systems becomes therefore entirely a question of convenience.

Owing to the impossibility of making any subject classification which lawyers can use without cross references, such are both necessary and numerous under this system. It would seem that these could be made much more conveniently and thoroughly on the card indexes than on the shelves and with a considerable saving of expense and room.

The facility of returning books to the shelves is a factor of value in favor of the author system.

The subject classification is obviously more convenient to those using the library for the purpose of the study of the law on any given subject. The author system for those desiring to find a single book.

The question then largely resolves itself into whether lawyers use a library more for reference, that is, to find books to which they are cited (always by authors) or for original research; for, in considering this question, the democratic doctrine of the greatest average good to the greatest number rather than the highest good to the few should apply.

Do lawyers then use libraries more for reference; that is, to find a special book, for instance, Cook on Corporations, or for original research, that is, to find all of the books on a given subject, for instance, Corporations?

The answer to that question must come from experience, in the determination of which nothing could be of more value than the expression of opinions by the members here present. The weight of the testimony of your experience ought to be the best means of determining the proper solution of the relative claims of the two systems. An experience of 30 years as a publisher of law books leads the writer to believe that the most frequent use of a state library is for reference, and that the advantages of a classification by authors would be more frequently utilized than those of the subject system.

A circular letter on this subject was sent to each state librarian, and the following summary of the 26 replies received is submitted without comment:

20 use the author system, and endorse it strongly as satisfactory to themselves and lawyers;

2 make use of this system but while declaring it satisfactory, express a leaning toward the subject system;

4 use the subject system and express their satisfaction with the way it works with the same force as those who use the other.

In the general arrangement of the library, the following scheme is simply suggested:

The relative order being that of the advantages of access and light:

1 Books of the state in which the library is situated—Reports, Side reports, and Periodicals containing reported cases; Digests, Tables of cases, Books of citations, etc. Local text books arranged by subjects, as they are not numerous and are usually used for original research. Session laws of the state.

2 Encyclopedias, United States and English.

3 General text books, American, Canadian and English.

4 Federal reports and digests.

5 State reports and digests, alphabetical-

ly arranged by states, with the unnumbered volumes of reports arranged alphabetically by reporters.

6 English, Scotch, Irish, Canadian and Colonial reports and digests, with the unnumbered volumes arranged alphabetically by reporters.

7 Legal periodicals not containing reported cases of the state in which the library is situated.

8 Codes, Digests of statutes, and General statutes arranged alphabetically by states with the session laws from the date of the last compilation following such compilation of each state.

9 Session laws, the wall flowers of the library, necessary both in a library and at a social function, but when once placed rarely disturbed.

The PRESIDENT: Miss Oakley, have you a paper on "Uniformity in preparation of session laws" by Mr Whitten?

The SECRETARY: I have no paper, but I have a letter from Mr Whitten, from which I would like to read.

The Secretary then read the following letter:

State of New York
Public Service Commission
For the First District

New York, May 29, 1908.

"I have not been able to prepare a report for this year, of the committee on uniformity in preparation of session laws. I believe it was the understanding at the Narragansett meeting that this committee should report only occasionally. As I have altered somewhat my line of work, I think it would be rather difficult for me to continue the work as chairman of this committee, and therefore beg to present my resignation. I hope that the committee will be continued, as there is plenty of important work for it to do. I will not be able to attend the Minnetonka conference, as I am going to Germany later in the summer."

Very sincerely yours,
ROBT. H. WHITTEN,
Librarian.

The PRESIDENT: If there is no objection an appointment will be made in Mr Whitten's stead.

Mr GEORGE S. GODARD next presented a paper on

STATE AND LOCAL HISTORICAL SOCIETIES

Every one admires a hero and wants to know what he has done. But if perchance the hero or heroine is one of "our own folks" either by blood or marriage, the deeds recited, the work accomplished, and the stories told are none the less welcome to us. They are eagerly told to our children, to be just as eagerly told, or perhaps more so, by them to their children. But the time will come and that soon when someone will begin to think and ask, Is that true? Did Mr Smith's ancestors come over in the Mayflower? Did they journey through the wilderness to Hartford with Hooker? Were they among the early proprietors or patentees?

That is, the time will come when mere tradition must not only be questioned but unsupported by sufficient evidence it must fall. Moreover, what has just been observed concerning fairy tales, nursery rhymes and family tradition of individuals is also true in connection with traditional history of towns, counties, states and nations. To stand the scrutiny of time, the stories, the narratives, the histories of life and development of individuals or nations must be corroborated and supported by the evidence to be found only in original, or, if necessary, in secondary sources. It is just here that the real work of the historical society must come in for it is the province of the historical society, whether state or local, to ascertain, locate, and so far as necessary and possible, secure such sources of evidence both original and secondary as are still extant. It is thus seen that each state and locality is practically a problem by itself so far as its local history is concerned.

As there is no common standard among our several states, counties and towns as regards age, territory, population, wealth, industries, etc., but only a few fundamental lines, so we can expect no common standard among our several historical so-

cieties beyond a few fundamental lines. But all historical libraries, national, state or local, whether bearing the name of historical libraries or public libraries, if they are doing the work of historical societies should be vitally interested in the preservation of the original and secondary sources for historical work in their several localities.

By *original* sources I mean all material which has descended from the period which is under consideration. These original sources may be written or printed, public or private, buildings, implements or other handiwork of that age or section.

By *secondary* sources I mean historical works based upon the original sources, which are to be used only when the original sources have either disappeared or are not accessible.

In order that we may refresh our memories as to the material we should seek to secure for our historical society or library as a basis for someone to write a good history of our locality sometime, let us for a moment glance through some first class local history and note what topics have been emphasized in the several chapters of the same. We may thus the better observe what the requisites for a good local history are.

While no hard and fast rules can be prescribed, usually we may expect to find in every local history one or more chapters dealing with the 12 following topics, which in turn should be made accessible by a complete and systematic index. The 12 headings usually found are: Geography, antiquities, pioneer white settlements, political affairs, industries and commerce, religious and social progress, education, foreign born settlers, military history and bibliography.

The writer, having secured his material and having carefully digested the same, has concisely stated the results of his investigations and arranged them in logical sequence. In the chapter dealing with geography he has doubtless described the location, size, topography and other physical characteristics of the section. So far as possible he has shown in what manner the soil, topography and natural resources, whether mines, forests, or fisheries, etc., have attracted settlers and influenced the location of settlements. Also to what extent these agencies have determined the present economic and social conditions of the town.

In the chapter upon antiquities we find, so far as he has been able to ascertain the same, the account of the life, customs, etc. of the races or people who occupied the regions prior to its occupation by the whites. The existence of any prehistoric remains, so-called, is carefully noted and their locations fixed. Among those we find included the ruins or other evidence of the location of early settlements, rock carvings, trails, fords, hunting grounds, together with any implements or other evidence of this earlier civilization.

Under pioneer white settlements, the location of the first settlement of whites is located and described and a summary of their early life, experiences, customs and character given. So far as possible also we find here a summary of their records and a brief layout of the early highways and the location of the early homesteads upon the same, together with any special historical incidents which may have occurred thereon.

The chapter upon political affairs gives us an account of the organization and incorporation of the town with its villages, boroughs and cities, together with any changes in boundaries. Also an account of the rise and progress of the various political parties together with lists of the more important public officials, whether national, state or local. Here also we find noted the public records relating to this region, and if found in more than one place the location of the same stated with accompanying dates.

We find special stress laid upon industries and commerce. All industries are carefully treated and those industries which have been predominant are emphasized. One of the most interesting sections of this chapter is that setting forth the industrial evolution which has snuffed out the little shops and mills of former

days and resulted in the present conditions. We note here also that statistics in brief accompany the account of the growth of trade and the commercial methods which include the story of the development of highways, turnpikes, canals and railroads, both steam and electric. Here we find briefly noted also the story of deserted farms, hotels, mills and shops of various kinds resulting from our modern industrial methods. In some localities we find turnpikes have become highways, some highways have become byways, and many of these have been given up and are even now impassable and almost forgotten. The long list of commodious and forsaken, but once well filled and popular, hotels along the lines of early stage routes are silent but crumbling and vivid witnesses of the life that used to be in certain localities and of the apparent death that now is.

In the treatment of the chapter upon religious and social progress, a summary is given of the growth of churches, charities, public works, reforms and civic societies.

A general historical account of the school system and possibly also of some, if not all, of the several schools, is found in the chapter upon education. We find also a list of the public and private libraries and private schools, academies and colleges in many of these histories. Whether lists of teachers, school officers and graduates should be given is determined by the scope of the work.

Perhaps one of the most interesting chapters to be found is that dealing with foreign born settlers. Strange as it may seem, there are certain localities in the west that are more New England than many towns in New England. As one homestead after another has been given up by the descendants of the early settlers in the east they have been taken up by the foreign brother of more recent importation, who has come to stay with us and be a part of our civilization. Our civilization, did I say? No, not ours as it was, nor yet theirs as it was, but rather a new one resulting from both.

Military history, we find, is always popular. We are always anxious to learn what our folks or the soldiers from our section did in this, that, or the other campaign. Hence, we find quite a full and vivid statement of the military service rendered by the locality under consideration in the several wars. While every town did not have a General Washington or a General Putnam as a son and patron saint, they had sons who were called from the plough into the service of their country and they did that service just as willingly and just as well. Such service we find here recorded together with the work either accomplished or being done by such organizations as the Colonial dames, Sons of the American revolution, Daughters of the American revolution and the Grand army of the Republic and the Woman's relief corps.

Not the least important part of our local history we will doubtless find is devoted to the chapter on the bibliography of the locality. By this I mean, as complete a list of the various books, pamphlets, etc., as the author can compile. The rapid increase in the growth and use of public libraries both in our own country and abroad has created an increased demand for genealogical and historical items. Thus the sons and daughters of old Connecticut who are now found in every part of the g'obe, as well as those who remain at home, desire to know more concerning the history of their state and of themselves. Such a study requires not only a knowledge of what has been written along these lines, but also where the same may be found. What has been written and by whom? What has been printed and by whom? When and where? These are the questions which are being asked concerning your locality and mine and which as yet we are unable to answer with entire satisfaction.

Such a bibliography of a locality ought therefore to include all printed works relating entirely to that locality, its subdivisions, industries and institutions, including the official publications of the

same; printed works containing important references to that locality; genealogies of local families; printed biographies of local men and women; newspapers and periodicals published in that locality; maps relating to that locality and its subdivisions; occasional sermons and addresses dealing with the history of that locality; pictures of important persons and events in the history of that locality and the location of important manuscript material relating to that locality.

I have thus hastily run over the principal imaginary contents of a good local history to recall to our minds what sort of material we should be on our guard to locate and if possible to secure and deposit the same in a place of safety there to await such time as someone may ask concerning this or that, Is it true? when our material thus slowly collected from many sources will promptly rise up and answer the questions with an authority which is beyond question.

But someone asks, where can we who are but starting our local historical society or library find such sources of information as have been mentioned? This section, he says, has been skimmed and skimmed and everything of value has been taken and carried away. I agree that doubtless much has been thus collected and carried away from your immediate vicinity. But I think you will find it in Hartford at the state library or the Connecticut historical society, or in New Haven at Yale university or the New Haven colony historical society, or at Litchfield, or at Boston, at Madison or somewhere else, but it is still yours for service and possibly may be of greater service as a part of a larger collection in which it may form a missing link in the long chain of documents assembled from many other sections. But wherever these items are, they will ever remain at your service.

Historical libraries and societies whatever their name or nature therefore seem to have one common end and purpose which is both a duty and a privilege; viz. to rescue from the danger of destruction perishing memorials of past and present life and to bring these several memorials to a common center where they may illustrate and enrich each other, and so arranged that they are available to the most exacting investigator and the humblest reader. Historical societies differ only in the several lines pursued and territory covered. Therefore our greatest historical collections we naturally expect to find in the large centers of population and education, as at Washington where the Library of Congress, Smithsonian Institution and the libraries of the several departments of state are perfect mines of historic material relating to our entire country. At New York where the several historical societies and public libraries have gradually amassed immense collections. At Boston, Philadelphia, Chicago, Madison, Columbia and other cities where similar collections may be found. In each one of these collections many items are found which are not to be found in the others.

The membership in these societies may be limited to a chosen few as the Massachusetts historical society at Boston, which has a very valuable collection of books, manuscripts, maps, etc. or their membership may be practically unlimited as the State historical society of Wisconsin, organized in 1849 and located at Madison, the capital of the state.

The Wisconsin state historical society is quite generally regarded by historical scholars and investigators as a model of its kind. It is one of the most active and valuable agencies in our country for the furtherance of research in American history. Its collection stands out as one of the eminent collections in our land. So far as I am aware, no other state historical society or organization has rendered a greater service in the cause of American history. Through wise and efficient administration and inspired by high standards of scholarship and just ideas of public usefulness there has been brought together and made available to the public not only an extensive collection of maps

and manuscripts but a library of nearly 300,000 books and pamphlets.

Already Madison is the mecca for all who are interested in the history of the Mississippi valley, the West, Northwest, and northern portion of North America. Thus with its present achievements and acquirements it will soon have embraced the East also. That such a collection of historical material, containing so much that cannot be found elsewhere, should have been gathered together, housed in one of the most beautiful buildings in our country, costing half a million dollars, and made accessible within a period of less than three score years, ten years less than a lifetime, is another example of the "I will" spirit of the West.

Perhaps there is nothing better than the exhibit which usually accompanies an old home week celebration to reveal to a community the really large amount of historical material relating to their section which is still to be found in private hands and that too within the radius of a few miles. And for the most part also we will find it has been either overlooked or forgotten by the owners.

Those of us who visited the old home celebration exhibits were furnished a real treat by the large exhibits made, but the sense of pleasure and surprise which we non-residents experienced in looking over these collections was not more than that experienced and enjoyed by the residents themselves, for it was as much of a surprise to them as it was to us. What was proven true for these and other similar celebrations will without doubt prove true with other localities who undertake the same. Without doubt a most pleasing, surprising and complete exhibition of such material could be easily and quickly assembled right here in your midst. Such an exhibit would almost enable us to see the early settlers of this section moving about as was their custom.

Our busy life has so drawn us to the once distant parts of the earth so frequently that we have unconsciously absorbed something of the spirit, life and civilization of those distant lands, which is being consciously more and more incorporated and carried out in the life and architecture of our own cities. One by one the early landmarks of our fathers have been superseded until we have scarcely any suitable memorials and monuments of that early life of those before us. All through our land this same industrial renovation and permeation has been silently and unconsciously modernizing us to such an extent that one is astounded when brought face to face with facts. However, notwithstanding this seemingly almost irrepressible influence, there are a few buildings throughout our land which have escaped and have become the pride of their centers and a sort of shrine to the world. Thus Boston has her Faneuil Hall, Old South Church, etc.; Newport has her old stone tower; Philadelphia has her Independence Hall; Hartford has her City Hall, the old Connecticut Bulfinch Capitol, etc. These buildings embodying that architecture, purely colonial, are not only beautiful in their lines as buildings but they are beautiful in their history. Centered around and in them have been events which have influenced the history of the world. These buildings therefore do not nor cannot belong to any one locality, they belong to the early colonies and their descendants now residing in all lands. They are hallowed buildings standing on hallowed ground. What more fitting and appropriate homes and meeting places for historical societies than buildings like these?

From eternity to eternity is a long time. It is and will be studied and understood in proportion as the data for the different periods are preserved and made available. As the writing of history will never end, so the collection of material for historical purposes must never cease. With each generation there is produced histories of the past, based, to be sure, upon the same facts but interpreted from its own point of view and in the light of its own civilization. Thus, each decade accumulates historical data for the use of those to come.

As the little, musty, ink-stained, quaintly phrased diaries, pamphlets, etc. of colonial days, so common in their day, and usually destroyed or soon forgotten, are now eagerly sought for by historians, so the everyday state, county, town and city maps and charts, and the pamphlets, broadsides, circulars, which are suddenly and constantly appearing from state, town, church, and lodge officials in every community, only to disappear again almost as quickly, are the very data from which the statesman and historian of the future is to gain his view of our life and interpret our civilization. No one is so well situated to gather these local records—for like the records of the phonograph they will speak again—as the historical societies and libraries of the several communities, whose duty it is not only to preserve copies in their own library but transmit copies of the same to the library at the capital. For here also should be found whatever is necessary to form a faithful register and mirror of the life and industries of the state.

Mr GALBREATH as chairman presented the

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON NOMINATIONS

Your committee begs to submit the following nominations for officers for the ensuing year:

President, Herbert O. Brigham, Rhode Island.

1st Vice-President, John S. King, Minnesota.

2nd Vice-President, Demarchus C. Brown, Indiana.

Secretary-Treasurer, Miss Minnie M. Oakley, Wisconsin.

(Signed) C. B. GALBREATH,
JOHNSON BRIGHAM,
GEORGE S. GODARD,
Committee.

On motion of Mr Cole, the secretary was instructed to cast the ballot of the association in favor of the nominees reported by the committee.

Mr GODARD (Conn.): A gentleman spoke to me this morning and asked how he could become a member of this association.

The PRESIDENT: An amendment was handed to me, which reads as follows:

> "The annual dues of each state library, or of a reference library shall be $———, and the annual dues of an individual member shall be $1.00. Both individual and library dues shall be paid in advance."

This is suggested as an amendment to the constitution.

Mr GODARD (Conn.): I know the meaning of that blank, but others may not understand it.

The SECRETARY: It was decided that as the income of individual libraries varies so much that it would be almost impossible to specify a certain sum for each library, which would cover the membership of all the people connected with that library, the librarian should use his judgment as to the dues. This was done so that the larger the staff, the larger the sum to be paid by the library and *vice versa*. The constitution states that the fee for libraries shall not be less than five dollars or more than 25.

Mr COLE: How long has that been in force and how does it work?

The SECRETARY: The constitution was changed to include that clause at the Portland meeting in 1905. There has been no difficulty except in the case of one state librarian, who has paid five dollars out of his own pocket because he did not think it right for the state to pay his dues. The majority, however, differ from this gentleman and think it is just for the library to pay the dues.

The President appointed the following committee on Exchange bureau upon the motion previously offered by Mr Brigham, of Rhode Island:

Herbert O. Brigham, Rhode Island.
Demarchus C. Brown, Indiana.
George S. Godard, Connecticut.
C. W. Andrews, Chicago.
Charles McCarthy, Wisconsin.

Mr HITT: I think it would be wise for us to have a missionary committee to do what they can in creating interest for an increased membership of this association.

The PRESIDENT: I think the missionary committee should be a committee of the whole and I think each one of us ought to take it upon us to do what we can in the matter of an increased attendance at these meetings.

Mr HITT: I shall take pains in the neighborhood where I live to see if I cannot get some of the people here who ought to be here.

The PRESIDENT: I wish to thank the association very sincerely for the compliment they have extended to me in electing me president of this association. I esteem it a great honor. I also wish to thank you for your assistance in making this meeting a distinct success. I hope the next will be still better.

Adjourned sine die.

LEAGUE OF LIBRARY COMMISSIONS

Fifth Annual Meeting at Lake Minnetonka, Minn., June 23–26, 1908

The first session was called to order June 23, at 2.30 p. m. by the President, Mr Chalmers Hadley.

Miss L. E. Stearns, Chief of the Traveling library department of the Wisconsin library commission opened the discussion on "Traveling libraries," with suggestions as to (1) choice of the local librarian, (2) location of the traveling library in the community and (3) means of maintaining interest in traveling libraries.

Choice of local librarian. The postmaster is the ideal man for the position of local librarian, if his interest can be enlisted, as he is in the habit of keeping records and everyone visits his office—two desiderata in the successful operation of every traveling library station. Rural free delivery has unfortunately abolished many post offices and more traveling library stations must be located in country stores at the cross roads, creameries, cheese factories, private homes, etc. In the choice of a station in a home, one should be found to which people will be free to go, there being a great difference between homes in this particular. The busiest person in the community ofttimes proves the ideal librarian. For example, one of the most active stations in Wisconsin was under the charge of a man who was the postmaster of the village, the section "boss" of the railroad, the local justice of the peace, and the school clerk.

Location of the traveling library in the community. A central location in the village should be secured, if possible, and if the post office is found unavailable, the interest of some storekeeper should be enlisted in the near neighborhood. Next to post offices, drug stores have been found to be the most satisfactory repositories owing to the long hours and intelligence of service. In farming communities, the library should always be located on the main traveled road, if possible, and near the district school. Traveling libraries should not be located in school buildings, if any other possible location can be secured, as older people do not visit the school and the building is closed on Saturdays and during long vacations. The ideal method of locating a traveling library would be for the one in charge of the system, to visit every community and canvass the whole situation before placing the library. With small systems this is possible but not in larger ones where hundreds of stations are involved. In answer to the first letter of inquiry concerning the establishment of a traveling library station, the one in charge of the system can suggest the necessity for a suitable location, thus calling the attention of the local association to the need of exercising care in this important particular.

In studying library statistics, it is interesting to note the difference in circulation ofttimes occurring between two small stations in the same community. For example, the same library will be read in each place. In one case the library will be returned with a circulation of several hundred issues, while in the other case, it will come back with less than 50 issues. This difference is generally due to the lack of interest on the part of the latter librarian, over that of the former one. The first one will be found to be exerting every effort to reach possible constituents, advertising the library at the church, the school, the farmer's institute, the country club, and by personal invitation to individuals, while in the latter case the librarian makes no effort to secure the interest of possible borrowers, confining the library almost wholly to his or her own use. Differences in circulation of this sort should always be noticed and tactful letters should be written to delinquents calling attention to

the value of the library and the need of larger circulation if the station is to be continued. Selfish motives sometimes prompt the delinquent librarian to thereupon make special effort to secure more borrowers. If no notice is taken after the appeal for greater interest is made, the library should be transferred, if possible, to a more interested and cooperating custodian.

Means of maintaining interest in traveling libraries. There are many methods of maintaining interest in traveling libraries. The success of any system, however, depends upon the sort of books sent out. If a lot of dry, old books go into a community, interest is usually straightway killed, but if one box of interesting and fresh material constantly follows another, the interest is almost certain to be maintained year in and year out. New books should constantly be added to old collections to keep up the interest. In these days of rural free delivery, when farmers are taking daily papers containing reviews of the latest books, the library must be kept up to date. Many requests are received by those in charge of the traveling libraries for the most recent books which can oftentimes be sent with the fixed collections. A letter of appreciation from headquarters to a local library station where the circulation is large and where it is realized that a great deal of self-sacrifice of time and labor is given on the part of the custodian, will do much in the way of encouragement. The little New Year's greeting to the custodians of the traveling library stations in Wisconsin sent out from the headquarters of the department, brought back many responses on the part of the librarians of the little stations. Personal visits to stations by those in charge of the system will do much to maintain interest, if these visits are made by a sympathetic and tactful library worker, with a due appreciation of the fact that the local librarian is doing his or her work "without money and without price" and wholly as a labor of love. To lighten the labors of such custodians, all records should be made as simple as possible. There should be no complicated charging system nor should there be rigid enforcement of rules, particularly as to the loss of books, when the cost of books falls upon the already over-burdened librarian. If the loss is occasioned by carelessness or general indifference, due reparation should be made, but the situation should be carefully inquired into before the final exaction is insisted upon. Extension of time should be granted, if necessary, during the summer months and all rules should be made flexible consistent with service for the 'greatest good to the greatest number."

When the custodian feels that he or she can keep the library no longer for personal reasons, every effort should be made to secure another volunteer before the situation is abandoned. This can be accomplished through correspondence, urging such continuance, but it can more often be accomplished through a personal visit. A station can never be considered as wholly discontinued, as one can never tell when a community may decide to resume library privileges. We remember our amazement, some years ago, upon visiting the headquarters of a great traveling library system, to be shown a list of hundreds of discontinued stations and to be told that no effort whatever was made to have the stations re-established. Although the Wisconsin system has been in operation for 12 years, we have had an average of less than six discontinued stations a year and we believe that this small number could be decreased were the one in charge of the system able to visit the delinquent stations and look into the local difficulties. A renewed station brings as much rejoicing to our office as the lost sheep in the parable of the "ninety-and-nine."

Miss MARGARET W. BROWN, librarian of the Iowa traveling library presented the subject of

TRAVELING LIBRARY STATISTICS

It is not necessary to urge upon this group of library workers the importance

of a recognized basis for traveling library statistics. The difficult task of making comprehensive statements would then not only be lessened but comparison of the work between various states could be more accurately made.

The problems that enter into a consideration of the subject are many of them common to all library statistics. There is, however, an important exception in the fact that a group of books is loaned as a unit, to a community more or less remote from the central office, hence removing the knowledge of its use one degree further from direct oversight, than in a public library.

What should these statistics give us, in order to justify the labor spent upon them?

1 The result of the work in concrete form for our own enlightenment and that of our state legislators, and for the information of the general public; what lines of work are most expedient in accomplishing the desired ends, so that it is possible to determine where future emphasis should be laid.

2 By uniformity in the use of accepted terms, to enable a comparison between states to be made; to afford a means for intelligent discussion of the various methods employed in the various stations; to make it possible for statements to be made of actual figures rather than estimates.

Circulation records. The entry on the book card of the loan of each book, must be the accepted basis for compiling circulation. To do otherwise would be to depart from the rugged path of facts to the alluring bypath of estimate.

That the record of such loans depends upon the oftentimes careless custodian of the books, must be recognized; also that for study club purposes the books are used for reference, thereby introducing much the same problem, as to statistics, as that in a reference department of a public library. Although by printed directions and by letter the importance of accurate records of loans is urged upon the custodian, it has been found that a complete record of actual circulation is practically impossible, and that if we depend upon these entries alone, we will report less than the actual use.

The items for this record must be secured from the field, and while the compilation of these loans, as shown by the book cards, are made in the Traveling library office, the omission of the entries occurs in the field, and cannot be corrected. As a result of these conditions if we are to do any comparative work, one state with another, the comparisons must be made from records in the one place where we obtain accuracy of statement.

Strange as it seems, this circulation record which must be recognized as inadequate and uncertain to fully report the use of the books, being open to the inaccuracy of the untrained worker, has in the past been made the foundation for many traveling library reports. The New York state library, to which we turn for much in traveling library matters, states in its traveling library report for 1906—"It has been found impracticable to keep statistics of the actual circulation of books in traveling libraries."

Is there any means by which at the central office this difficulty may be offset by other figures? In accepting the returns from the field at their actual value, as only a partial statement of use, is it not essential that the office records provide the facts that will afford a basis of comparison as to activities?

Office records. What information do these records give? I assume that we all use what may be termed a "Double entry system" of charging our books, i. e. charging by stations or localities, and also by book cards or group number if fixed group.

1 **Stations or Centers.** These, as to the total number, correspond to the number of borrowers registered in the public library. Here arises the question as to the actual number of "live" stations, just as that of the actual number of borrowers in the public library, and hence there should be an understanding as to the

period of time a station should be counted active, if this is to be a factor in comparative statistics.

During a period of years there is considerable fluctuation in the use of traveling libraries by any one station. The seasons of the year enter into the rural use, also the school terms and the club year. There must of necessity be withdrawals of the agreements of stations as the years pass because of lapse in use. Shall the filing of an agreement for use of books be made the basis for statistics? Shall we report these rather than simply how many stations or groups of various kinds actually use the libraries during the year, indicating the character of the stations, centers, or groups?

2 Books. The activity or vitality of any library is centered in the call or request for books.

We know how many books are *issued* to a station, center or group, not how many books are *read.*

Why not make the actual basis for our statistics, the books issued to the station rather than the books loaned from the station to the individual, and build upon this certain other related facts? Even while we may not agree as to the comparative value of fixed groups or flexible collections, we can certainly report the actual number of books issued, whichever method is adopted. Here is revealed exact figures about which there should be no doubt. I would suggest for your discussion items to be included in a tabulation of traveling library statistics based on the New York state traveling library report, 1906, and the table in the League "Yearbook" as follows:

(General Statement)

Amount spent for books annually.

Total number of volumes added during the year.

Total number of volumes in collection.

(a) Fixed group.

(b) Open shelf collection.

Number of stations in agreement (within fixed period of time)

(Loans)

To whom lent:

(a) Groups of tax payers.

(b) Public libraries.

(c) Public schools.

(d) Charitable institutions.

(e) Study clubs.

(f) Other recorded organizations.

(g) Individuals.

Giving total number of volumes sent to each of the above.

The discussion was led by Miss Alice S. Tyler, Secretary, Iowa library commission, who spoke of the importance of exercising care in preventing the spread of contagious diseases through the traveling library, and emphasized the suggestion made by Miss Brown of the need of uniform basis of statistics.

Miss Hewins, Connecticut, told of their special traveling libraries for granges, containing books on agriculture, with outlines for lectures, and readings for grange meetings. Miss Brown added that the Iowa commission cooperated with the Agricultural extension department, which provides courses of study for the granges. Mrs Budlong, a member of the North Dakota commission, gave an interesting acount of the opening of the work in the state, saying that the first request was from a farmer who wanted books on farming and tree culture.

In reply to a question as to the advisibility of a church as a traveling library station, Miss Stearns said in some instances there was no objection to this plan, when the church was the social center for the entire neighborhood. She urged again the importance of sending out visitors to the traveling library stations, maintaining that there should be sufficient clerical force to enable the one in charge of the system to spend more time in the field.

The League was fortunate in having present at this session Dr Graham Taylor of Chicago Commons. Dr Taylor spoke from his experience of locating library stations in cities, urging the advantages of placing such libraries in public places, rather than

in business houses or private residences, and made a strong plea for the use of public school buildings as public library centers, advocating that public property should be used for the benefit of adults as well as children.

Mr Hitt, Washington, maintained that the important thing in locating a traveling library was not so much the place as the person in charge.

Returning to the discussion on statistics, Mr Legler spoke a word of warning against over-rating the value of statistics. A circulation of one in many cases meant more than a circulation of 50 or 100 or 200.

Mr Gillis, state librarian of California, was called upon for a report of the work in that state, and described their county system of traveling libraries, which is being successfully developed.

Miss Brown's suggestion for a new basis of statistics was heartily endorsed by Miss Hoagland, Miss Templeton and other speakers and the sentiment was crystalized by Miss Tyler in a motion that a committee of three be appointed to submit an outline for uniform statistics to be used in the Yearbook of the League, and in the reports of the various commissions.

The report of the Publication committee was presented by its chairman, Miss MARY E. HAZELTINE, Wisconsin.

The Publication committee begs to submit the following report of its work since the Asheville conference in May 1907, as to the progress of publications in hand and new publications that are contemplated:

1 During the year publications have appeared as follows:

Foreign lists. A German list of 500 titles, prepared by the Wisconsin library comission.

A Hungarian list, edited by Miss J. Maud Campbell of the Passaic (N. J.) public library.

Both of these lists are carefully selected and annotated. They were published for the League by the A. L. A. Publishing board.

Library tracts. Two tracts have appeared in the Library tract series during the year, that were prepared at the request of the League of Library Commissions, and bear its imprint "adopted for state use" on the cover and title page. These tracts are No. 9, "Training for librarianship," by Miss Plummer, and No. 10, "Material for a public library campaign, compiled by Mr Hadley of the Indiana commission. This tract is already out of print, and will be reprinted with revision by the editor.

Library reading course. The supplementary reading course along professional lines which appeared in the columns of "Public Libraries" during 1906 met with so large a response and was found so stimulating and helpful to library workers, that it was voted to assist the editor of "Public Libraries" in outlining a second reading course. The columns of "Public Libraries" since January, 1908, have given space to this second reading course, which has been arranged both by the editor of "Public Libraries" and on behalf of the League by the Secretary of the Iowa Commission.

Pamphlet on magazines for the small library. A reprint of the exceedingly valuable contribution by Miss Katherine MacDonald, on "Magazines for the small library," which appeared in the January number of the "Wisconsin Bulletin," has been issued in pamphlet form for the League. This is an annotated list of 50 titles, selected for their adaptability to the small library; a choice of the first five, ten, fifteen and twenty for purchasing indicated, and directions are given for buying, binding and general use. It is one of the most useful and valuable publications that has been issued for the use of small and medium sized libraries. It is on sale by the secretary of the League for 10c per single copy, in lots of not less than 25 copies, 5c, and lots not less than 50 copies, 3c.

2 Publications in press. There is in press, and soon to be issued, the work on buildings, so long and eagerly waited for. The pamphlet has approximately, 125 pages, its size is that of the Kroeger guide, with probably 150 illustrations, including exterior and interior views and floor plans.

It is needless to say that it will be a great boon to all commission workers, and others who have buildngs to erect. It is edited by Miss Cornelia Marvin of the Oregon commission, and published by the A. L. A. Publishing board. It will sell for $1.25 per copy. In quantities to commissions or libraries, 40 per cent discount. There will be a small edition in cloth at $1.50 per copy.

3 Publications that are in process of preparation. The "Year-Book" is the one annual publication of the League, and has proved a most useful and necessary addition to library literature. Two numbers have appeared, for 1906 and 1907, each published in the spring of the current year. It has been decided to change the time of the date of issue from the spring to the fall of each year, that the reports and statistics may include those for the fiscal year, which for most commissions ends in June. The "Year-Book" for 1908 will be issued in September, and will be edited by the Secretary of the Minnesota Commission as in former years. While giving the usual activities and statistics of the various commissions, and the historical summary of commission work, it will include text and tables on traveling libraries, as the special feature of the year.

Foreign lists. Additional foreign lists are in preparation as follows:

A Norwegian list of 300 titles, is ready for the printer, compiled by Mr Arne Kildal of the Library of Congress for the Wisconsin commission.

A Swedish list is nearing completion, the work of the Minnesota commission, with the assistance of Miss Valfrid Palmgren, the Swedish librarian who visited this country last fall. Her aid will be greatly valued and appreciated by the League.

Further lists as planned are Polish, Bohemian, Italian and French, and they will be published as soon as the copy is forthcoming.

Children's list. One of the greatest needs of all commissions is a good buying list of children's books, for use in small libraries. Such a list should probably not exceed 500 titles. It was the intention to supply this need by adopting for League use the list of children's books now in preparation by the Carnegie library of Pittsburg, and whose cordial consent had been given for such use. But as the compilation of this list has advanced, it includes a far greater number of titles than at first anticipated. While your Committee still favors the use of this list by the League as one of the publications that should be adopted for state use, and so indicated on the title page, the need is still pressing for a short list for use in small libraries. Such a list will be included in the new edition of the "Suggestive list."

Suggestive list. The last edition of the "Suggestive List" was published in 1905, and besides being pratically out of print, is in need of revision and bringing up-to-date. This work has been assigned to the Wisconsin commission. It is hoped that the revision can be accomplished during the coming year.

Pamphlet on the mending and repair of books. A much needed elementary textbook is one that shall give specific directions for the mending and repairing of books, and on binding materials. A pamphlet on this subject is being prepared by Miss Margaret Brown for the League in behalf of the Iowa commission.

Reprints. The files of "Library Journal" and "Public Libraries" are filled with articles representing the foundations of library economy and practice, which should be available for all in the profession. As the files of these journals are not within the reach of many library workers, it is proposed that reprints of valuable articles be made, that this mine of valuable material may be open to more than the present limits of the editions permit. The reading course in "Public Libraries" will reveal numerous articles that will need reprinting, and the demands of the profession will bring to light others that should have a wider use.

A reprint of Mr Eastman's article "Library buildings," read at the Waukesha conference in 1901, has recently been issued, with revision.

Pamphlet on library furnishings. The

publication committee made the following recommendation in its report last year:

That a pamphlet on library furnishings to supplement the one on library architecture be published, to contain advice and suggestions as to library furnishings which experience in small and medium sized libraries has proven wise; such as suggestions for books stacks, tables, floor and wall coverings, books, periodical and newspaper racks, lighting fixtures, etc. Also that this pamphlet contain drawings and directions for making such furniture as can be put together by an ordinarily clever carpenter, to save small libraries the expense of buying unnecessarily high priced furnishings.

This publication is held in abeyance for the time, as there has been no opportunity to undertake so considerable a compilation. It is recommended that drawings and descriptive text be gathered as it is possible to obtain them, and issued in leaflets, until such time as fuller material can be collected and a substantial pamphlet issued.

Editions. A pamphlet that shall list the different series and editions, copyrighted and non-copyrighted, the best titles in such series, and the best editions to buy, is contemplated as a League publication, and, it is hoped, can be issued in a twelve month.

Definitions of terms. At the meeting of the League held at Asheville. It was voted that the two terms "traveling library" and "library station" be referred to the Publication committee for definition. The matter has been referred to Mr Bliss of the Committee who after careful study of the varying conditions in traveling library systems recommended that no definition be attempted, but that a new basis of statistics be formulated in which these terms should not be used.

Upon motion the matter was referred to the Committee on Traveling library statistics.

The report of the Committee on Summer school certificates, of which Mrs Karen M. Jacobson was chairman was briefly summarized by Miss Tyler as follows:

The use of a uniform certificate by all summer schools involves agreement as to certain essentials in conditions of admission and course of study.

1 Conditions of admission. The Committee is agreed that the applicant must be (a) in library work or (b) under definite appointment to a position, or (c) one who has passed the entrance examination to a regular library school and wishes the preliminary instruction in the summer school.

2 In the main the Committee agree with the outline of work as presented by Miss Julia Elliott in the Round table on summer schools at Asheville, a synopsis of which follows:

The course should be planned for the individual student and adapted to his locality. That a comparative view of the whole may be given it should cover (1) all library economy, but the course should be flexible and only a minimum amount of work in each topic required, so that extra work may be given to each pupil in what he needs, (2) a member of the faculty should visit the library of the applicant noting its conditions, needs and possibilities, (3) the number of students should be limited so that individual work may be possible.

In a six weeks' term, the major courses are (1) Cataloging, 18 hours, (2) Classification, 12 hours, (3) Reference work, 10 hours, (4) Book-selection (including bibliography, periodicals, binding, etc.) one hour per day, based on study of books already found in libraries represented.

Among the shorter courses are Loan and Administration including Extension and Children's work.

A suggested form of certificate has been submitted to the director of each summer school. The Committee recommends that the certificate should be in card form and should use the words "Summer school," should give a general statement on the face, signed by the director of the school, but the heading should give the institution or commission under whose auspices the school is conducted. The back of the certificate should state the purpose of the school, the major studies included in the

course, and recommendation to the regular library schools for more responsible positions.

At Miss Tyler's request, action on this report was deferred until the next session of the League.

The president appointed as a nominating committee, Miss Alice S, Tyler, Iowa, Chairman; Mr Purd B. Wright, Missouri; Mr W. C. Kimball, New Jersey.

SECOND SESSION

Glen Morris Inn, Wednesday, June 24, 8.30 p. m.

Miss Mary E. Ahern, editor of "Public Libraries," opened the discussion on

LIBRARY INSTITUTES

The thought of a library institute in the mind of its founder grew out of the remembrance of the exceeding helpfulness of meetings that were termed teacher's institutes many years ago. The remembrance brought to mind the 12 or 15 teachers and trustees who came together two or three times during the school year, to discuss methods of teaching, the value of certain text-books and courses of information, together with any other features of the day's work which might help the inexperienced teacher in the work of teaching.

Remembering all these things it seemed an advantageous thing to call the librarians of certain localities together to discuss the methods of library administration, the value of the contents of the library and the best ways and means of making the library really educational in its work and aspect. The experience of seven years more or less in touch with library institutes, has deepened a few convictions in regard to the matter that seem worth emphasizing at this time.

The first of these is that there must be a real object in calling an institute together by the one who is active in its promotion. This object must be either to remedy a definite defect or delinquency, seen and felt in a certain locality, or because the library management of a community asks for the institute because from their viewpoint it is really needed. Otherwise the institute will be fruitless and worse, because it will consume time and energy needed for other work and leave an impression of emptiness that will be a disadvantage in all like attempts afterwards.

I remember once attending a library institute, planned and carried on by constituted authority at considerable labor and expense to all involved, at which there were less than a half dozen in the audience, besides those who contributed to the program, and not one in the audience needed the instruction delivered, nor were in a position to pass it on to another.

In providing the program the direct needs of the community where the institute is held and of the libraries attending the institute, should be kept in mind. The director of the institute should stick closely to the object for which the meeting is called, though other needs may come up. There should be but few subjects chosen and those treated in all their bearings, particularly if the company is small. There should be no striving for empty effects in conducting the institute. Sincerity, sympathy and tact should be characteristics found in every presentation.

Those presenting topics, if possible, should be as thoroughly conversant with their subject as the material at hand will permit in order to meet every form of discussion that may arise. There should be absolute freedom from formality and an effort should be made to bring into the discussions every one in the institute, particularly those who are not especially well informed, not for the benefit of the audience, but for the help it will be for the timid, backward worker to find herself considered one of a group engaged in similar pursuits. Many instances might be cited where there is distinct evidence of growth, the stimulus having been obtained at some time when the backward librarian entered freely into discussion on library work while attending a meeting. The feeling grows

on such a one that she is a part of an important work and this is a benefit to the library, to the institute and to herself.

The Library institute should offer assistance only to the very small libraries where those in charge have small, if any, chance of attending the meetings of the state library association. There is danger in making a permanent organization out of the institute, of detracting from the value of the state association by withholding from the meetings of the latter, the assistance and inspiration that it might have for librarians if they fail to attend its meetings on account of the greater convenience of the library institute. The library institute is intended, in my judgment, only for the isolated library workers in communities remote from centers of library activity.

As the time was limited, discussion of this subject was defered until the next session.

Miss Tyler of Iowa presented the report of the Committee appointed to ascertain what work commissions were doing for libraries in state institutions:

Questions were sent to 28 library commissions and state libraries engaged in extension work and replies have been received, very many of them meager, from all but two. It is evident that there is a growing concern on the part of the commissions as to what the institution libraries are doing, but as this committee was instructed to report as to what the commissions are now doing in connection with the institution libraries, the results to be shown are few indeed.

Eleven commissions report that cooperation has been attempted, while two of these report that the sugestion was not welcomed and three report indifference. It is evident that no provision for financial support of the libraries is made in most of the institutions, either in payment for a librarian's services or the purchase of books and your committee feels that these are fundamental difficulties that must be corrected before progress can be made to systematically develop these libraries. The problem of dealing with each of these institutions through a separate board is also obvious, and a state having a unit of control centered in one state board has a distinct advantage in this work. In the 23 states reporting the number of such state institutions, we have an aggregate of 264 institutions, omitting Massachusetts, which simply replied—"A large number" and Alabama, Maryland, Michigan and Pennsylvania, which did not report the number of institutions in their states.

In view of the great importance of this work and the lack of attention given to it, we would recommend that a committee be appointed to make further investigation as to the best methods of promoting library work with state institutions.

THIRD SESSION

June 26th, 8:30 p. m.

The program was continued on Friday evening, in the parlor of Tonka Bay Hotel.

Miss Josophine A. Rathbone of Pratt Institute opened the discussion on Library institutes, with an account of the plan which has been carried out by the New York state library association in cooperation with the State department of library extension. The state was first divided into eight districts, organized on the line of teachers' institutes with definite instruction in classification, cataloging, etc. This plan was not an unqualified success, and three years ago, the state was redistricted in smaller groups, a central place of meeting was selected and a local chairman appointed. The Chairman sends a personal invitation to the librarians in her group to meet informally with her. Lists of topics are distributed to the members of the group, with the request that they check three which they most want to have discussed. A visitor or conductor is selected by the committee to lead the discussion, but the keynote of the meeting is interchange of experience rather than instruction.

The results have shown a large increase in attendance on the part of librarians and trustees, and in many sections an

active library club has been developed which will hereafter undertake the management of these round table meetings.

Mrs Sawyer gave a brief account of institutions recently conducted in Wisconsin and Miss Price told of the work in Pennsylvania.

Miss Mary Frances Islom, librarian, Portland, Oregon and a member of the Oregon commission, read a paper prepared by Miss Cornelia Marvin, Secretary of that Commission, on

LIBRARY COMMISSIONS AND RURAL SCHOOLS

The Oregon school law provides for the supervision of all the school libraries of the state by the Commission. This law was not urged by the commission but was passed immediately after the law establishing the commission, having been drafted by the State superintendent, who was anxious to introduce a system of school libraries, and who very wisely decided that it should be part of the general library work of the state.

The law provides that the commission shall prepare annually a list of books from which the school districts may make their selections; that a tax of not less than ten cents per capita for each child of school age, shall be annually levied by each county, and that this money shall be used solely for books to be selected from the list prepared by the commission. It was contemplated that the commission should deal directly with each school district in the state, but it was not considered best to start the work in this way. It was decided to deal directly with the county superintendents and to let the county superintendents conduct the business with the districts of his county. This would seem to be advisable in any commission work with schools. Better results are usually secured through a few people and it is easier and more satisfactory to reduce the number of centers with which the main office must do business. The Oregon commission, therefore, sends the printed lists, with all the necessary blanks and instructions to the county superintendents, and once a year receives from each superintendent the order sheets for all of his districts. These sheets are cumulated into county orders and forwarded to the dealer who has made the lowest bid on the lot. Conducted in the simplest possible way this involves a great amount of detail work, as many of the districts have extra funds added to the tax allowance, a large percentage of them fail to make selections or ask the commission to select for them; some of them overdraw their accounts; others do not order enough books, and there are endless complications. It is, however, deemed best to have the detail work done in the central office as most of the county superintendents are unfamiliar with the books and are not accustomed to this sort of work. Also because it is the only way of making sure that the proper books are purchased each year.

It is undoubtedly best to have the districts make their own selections, but the state list is large and the commission has attempted to aid in the matter of selection by sending on each order sheet a list of $50 worth of books for first purchase. Within two or three years every district in the state will have these books and can begin to specialize along the course of study. In general it seems best to start the libraries in this way—to buy first the very best books which all children should read, some of the classics and some of the essentials in school work, like Carpenter's Geographical readers. In Oregon the next step will be to buy books for geography work and this is now being urged at all institutes, a topical outline and index to the books being distributed to the teachers. In Oregon the text-books are adopted once in six years, and are uniform throughout the state. This makes it worth while to connect the library with the text, and to publish suggestions for the use of the library based on definite texts. The history work will be the next one covered, and for two or three years all of the schools will be urged to build up good working

libraries for this subject. The idea of the printed outline is to have in the hands of each teacher a handbook for the assignment of reading for the advance lesson in each class.

I should strongly recommend this in preference to the general subject index of the state books, and believe it is the work which should be done by every library commission for a selected list of books.

The problems of rural school work are, first, selection; second, care of books; third, use of books. The problem of selection has been solved in the manner noted above. The care of books has been emphasized at every institute in the state and has been made a regular part of institute work for two years, an officer of the Library Commission being the instructor. The commission is required by law to make the rules governing the use of books in the schools and has supplemented these simple rules with careful instructions in regard to their care, showing the teachers exactly how they should be cared for, how they should be opened, cut, etc., making simple forms for a loan system, and record books, which are sold by the state dealer. Aside from the physical care of books, the weakest place in any rural school library system is in the care of the library in general, that is, keeping it together, having the books bound and cleaned when necessary. With the constant change of teachers and the closing of the schoolhouse for a long period, the books become scattered and no one knows exactly what the district owns. When the children are the most free to read the books they are not available. It is quite essential to a well managed system that there be some method of checking the library and reporting upon it, for the transfer of books to the care of the school clerk for vacations, and for collecting for the bindery once a year. This problem of binding has not been solved in Oregon as the districts are so scattered, prices of binding so high, and there are so few binderies. It is certainly quite a waste to send thousands of books to the school districts each year, and not to follow them up, see that they are properly cared for and kept together. The easiest solution of the problem would be the traveling library system, centering in the office of the county superintendent. The chief objection to this system is that it would destroy the pride in the local library, which now induces pupils and teachers to raise extra funds to increase their supply of books.

The effort in Oregon for the three years past has been to make the teachers familiar with the books, to give them some understanding of the necessity of books, aside from the text-book, to tell them how to use them in their school work, how to care for them, and to make them understand the importance of cultivating an interest in good books among children, as well as the necessity of supplementing the text for the improvement of class work.

In most states the list is compiled by the State superintendent, and the rules are decided upon by someone from his office. This is usually the limit of state aid in rural school work, and it is right here that the commission ought to supplement the work of the State superintendent, by instruction at institutes and at Normal schools—though these teachers seldom go to rural districts—and the publication of pamphlets of instructions and outlines. In any state in which there is a good public library system the commission can help the rural schools through the librarians of the public libraries, by urging exhibits and special talks about the libraries during the annual institutes, extension of public library privileges to rural school teachers, and distribution of instructional literature through these libraries.

The experience of Oregon has proven the desirability of having all library work for the rural schools carried on by the Library commission. All commissions have some connection with these schools through their traveling libraries, and it is unfortunate that this connection does not extend to advice and help in regard to their own collection of books. The people who most

need the libraries, those who will best use them, are in the country, and the commission which limits its efforts to libraries in organized communities is far from reaching the people in the state who ought to be reached from the state center. The Oregon commission considers its library and equipment the public library for the rural population of the state and it tries to meet the needs of this population directly through its work with the rural schools, farmer's institutes and granges, by means of traveling libraries, book lists, visits, debate libraries, and loans of special collections from its model school library.

The rural school library is the only public library for the greater part of our people—and the most hopeful part. It is without the trained librarian, the story hour, and the reference librarian, but it must perform all the functions of the most advanced library—in so far as children's work is concerned. It should be made the general library of the community if traveling libraries are not available, but this should not be done by taxation.

For educational work alone, the best outlook for commissions, is in the direction of rural schools, which have probably been left for the last work because of the difficulty of working with such unorganized material.

In the discussion following the paper, Miss Price suggested that the greatest need of the rural school libraries was advice in book selection and reported that the Pennsylvania commission had distributed the Carnegie Graded list for schools to every county superintendent. Miss MacDonald called attention to the fact that in the Middle West, the schools were required to purchase from a list of books furnished by the State Department of education.

Miss Miller of the North Dakota commission proposed a cooperative scheme for rural school libraries on the traveling library plan, each school turning in its fund for exchange of libraries. Miss Templeton reported that this plan had been successfully worked out in Nebraska, where a group of 18 schools each raised $26 for traveling libraries.

Miss Brown urged the purchase of permanent reference collections by schools, but deplored the fact that no provision was made for binding and repairing. Could not the school draw on the traveling library for general reading, and let the state fund be used for binding and proper care of the permanent library?

Miss MacDonald said that when school libraries were first started in Wisconsin, the traveling library plan was supposed to be inaugurated, but there was no organization and no one to care for them and the libraries went to pieces. The books were bought through the county superintendents, but investigation showed that practically the same books were in every town. She proposed a solution, the permanent reference collection with a county system of traveling libraries, adding that this plan had been operated successfully in many cases.

Miss Clara F. Baldwin, of the Minnesota commission, discussed the "Large school library open to the public." All commission workers recognize the importance of making use of every available resource in the effort to establish a library in the small town. While High school libraries should always be open to the public, experience has shown that these libraries can not take the place of a public library for the reason that the location is inconvenient, adults will not go to the schoolhouse for books and that no provision is made for service. The High school library which attempts to serve as a public library usually only defeats its purpose as a school library by diverting funds which should be used for the upbuilding of the school reference collection to the indiscriminate purchase of cheap fiction.

If the building were planned with the view of making the school the social center, a room provided for the library with an outside entrance, and most important of all, provisions made for competent service and for opening the room in the evening, the plan might be successful.

Returning to the report of the committee

on Summer school certificates, Miss Tyler moved that this report be referred to the A. L. A. Committee on Library training. Carried.

The report of the Committee on Library work in state institutions was brought up for further discussion. Miss Tyler again emphasized the fact that the fundamental difficulty was that there was no book fund, and the institutions were not building up libraries. She moved that the committee be continued with Miss Miriam E. Carey, Librarian Iowa board of control, as Chairman in place of Miss Tyler, the Committee to continue investigation and report at the mid-winter meeting of the League. Carried.

The nominating committee named the following officers for the ensuing year:

President, Mrs Percival Sneed, Georgia.
1st Vice-President, Mrs H. J. Howe, Iowa.
2nd Vice-President, C. B. Galbreath, Ohio.
Secretary, Clara F. Baldwin, Minnesota.
Treasurer, Sarah B, Askew, New Jersey.

On motion the secretary was instructed to cast the ballot for the above officers.

Mrs Sneed expressed her appreciation of the honor bestowed upon her, especially since Georgia was the poor relation with disappointed expectations.

A letter of greeting from Miss Askew was read by the Secretary and it was voted unanimously that the Secretary should extend to Miss Askew the congratulations of the League on the charming paper prepared by her for the general A. L. A. session and their regret that she was not able to be present. Adjourned.

CLARA F. BALDWIN, Secretary.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF LAW LIBRARIES

Third Annual Meeting, Lake Minnetonka, Minn., June 22-24, 1908

There were 47 persons present at the several sessions, all, with two exceptions, being members of the Association.

The Committee reports and addresses are omitted here for lack of time and space. They will be printed in the "Index to legal periodicals and Law library journal."

MINUTES

First Session

June 22nd, 2:30 p. m.

Called to order by President A. J. Small.

John E. King, state librarian, Minnesota, delivered the address of welcome and E. A. Feazel the response.

The President then read the annual address.

On motion by E. A. Feazel the minutes of the last meeting were approved as printed and the reading thereof dispensed with.

The Secretary-Treasurer made his annual report, as follows:

"The Association ends the third year of its existence with a membership of 102, made up of 80 regular members, 21 associate members, and 1 honorary member. There has been a net gain since the last meeting of 33 1-3 per cent., or 25 members.

There have been two deaths during the past year, viz., Percival G. Digby, Librarian of the Allegheny county law library, Pittsburg, and Frances Wales Vaughan, Librarian of the Social law library, Boston.

The receipts and expenditures have been as follows:

Receipts

Balance from last fiscal year.....	$39.25
Dues	164.00
4 copies of A. L. A. Proceedings sold	4.00
Exchange on out of town checks..	.20
Subscriptions for the Index.....	240.00
Advertising &c. in the Index.....	247.00
	$694.45

Expenditures

For postage	$33.00	
Miscellaneous printing & stationery	37.37	
Copies of A. L. A. Proceedings and other charges of the A. L. A. against this Association	12.13	
Exchange on out of town checks	2.15	
Express charges.....	1.70	
Telegrams	1.82	
Expenses in connection with No. 1 of the Index	386.05	$474.21
Balance on hand.....		220.24
		$694.45

The receipts and expenditures to date in connection with the Index are as follows:

Subscriptions paid	$240.00	
Advertisements paid.....	247.00	
		$487.00
Expenditures of all kinds.....		386.05
Balance on hand to credit of Index		$100.95

In addition to the above, the following amounts are unpaid:

Subscriptions	50.00
Bills for advertising	63.50
	$113.50

On motion, the President was directed to appoint an auditing committee of three, who should audit the accounts of the Secretary-Treasurer and report at a later session.

Dr G. E. Wire reported for the Committee on Binding.

E. A. Feazel for the Committee on Membership.

F. O. Poole for the Committee appointed to investigate the possibility of the

Bureau of American Republics assisting Law libraries and individuals in procuring Latin-American law books. It was reported that without additional legislation it would be impossible for the Bureau to undertake work that would give useful results. Members were urged to bring the matter before their congressmen, and it was pointed out that the first step necessary was that the Bureau should place itself in possession of accurate and up-to-date information regarding the legal bibliography of Latin-American countries and make such arrangements that the Bureau would be kept constantly informed of the publications of new laws and law books, so that it could advise inquirers at any time as to what books should be secured.

T. L. Cole suggested the possibility of libraries obtaining bibliographical suggestions from J. H. Ralston of Washington.

F. B. Crossley mentioned certain researches now in process under the direction of Northwestern university, which, when completed, would place his library in possession of valuable information along these lines. He offered to answer queries addressed to him when he had this information in hand.

John E. King for the local committee made several announcements.

A paper on the management of a small law library, by Miss Claribel H. Smith of the Hampden county law library, Springfield, Mass, and Miss Hettie Gray Baker of the Hartford bar library, Hartford, Conn. was read in the absence of the authors by Mrs M. C. Klingelsmith of the Biddle law library, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia.

On motion by T. L. Cole the paper was referred to the proper committee, and the committee was directed to make use of the suggestions contained therein as a basis for future discussion.

On motion by Gilson G. Glasier, the Secretary-Treasurer was directed to telegraph to Misses Smith and Baker the thanks of the Association for their interesting paper.

On motion by E. A. Feazel the President was directed to appoint a nominating committee of five, who should report at a later session.

On further motion by F. B. Crossley the nominating committee was directed to report any suggestions made to them.

With unanimous consent the President announced that sessions would be held on Tuesday morning and afternoon, and Wednesday morning and afternoon, it being the express desire of many members to finish the work of the conference by Wednesday night.

SECOND SESSION

June 23rd, 10.00 a. m. President Small in the chair.

The report of the Board of editors for the "Index to legal periodicals and Law library journal" was made verbally by F. W. Schenk, Managing editor.

The report was brief and was confined to statements regarding the publication and cost of the first number, and the request for the opinion of those present on a few technical points.

On motion the editors were directed to omit scope notes in the author index.

On motion the form of citation used in the first number was approved.

The following papers were presented:

Professor Roger W. Cooley, Ann Arbor, Michigan, "The use of law books."

Gilson G. Glasier, State librarian of Wisconsin, "Cataloging law books with special reference to cooperative indexing and to index cards."

C. B. Lester, Legislative librarian of Indiana, "The Legislative reference librarian's work in a law library."

Miss Edna D. Bullock, Ex-Secretary, Nebraska library commission, "Some phases in which the law librarian can help the public library."

The President announced the following committees:

Nominating committee:
John E. King.
Harold L. Butler.
Frank V. Wright.

F. B. Crossley.
Mrs M. C. Klingelsmith.
Auditing committee:
J. Harry Bongartz.
E. E. Willever.
Merton L. Ferson.
Committee on Addresses and reports:
Luther E. Hewitt.
O. J. Field.
A. H. R. Fraser.
Miss Gertrude E. Woodard.

THIRD SESSION

June 23rd, 2.30 p. m. President Small in the chair.

A paper was read by John B. West of the Keefe-Davidson company on "A possible solution of the problem of the multiplicity of law reports."

The discussion of the report of the Committee on binding, together with matters pertaining to binding followed. Miss Woodard showed samples of materials and labels used in her library. Mention was made of a standard fabric recently adopted by the Government bureau of standards. Homer P. Clark, Treasurer of the West publishing company, spoke of the investigation made by him to secure a proper fabric for binding.

A discussion of the report of the Board of editors followed.

It was decided to index Bar association reports and legal articles in general periodicals, as soon as, in the opinion of the editors, it was deemed possible.

The practice of indexing reprints of articles was approved.

Karl Ed. Steinmetz, the Business manager, stated that for an edition of 2,000 copies it was possible to secure an advertising rate of $25.00 a page for each issue; that with a smaller edition the rate would be less.

By direction of the Executive committee the Secretary-Treasurer made the following report:

"At a meeting of the Committee in Chicago on December 30th the following recommendation was received from the Committee on the publication of the quarterly:

"The Executive committee is hereby requested to relieve this committee of its duties and to transfer the same to the Committee on Indexing legal periodicals.'

"On motion it was voted to relieve the Committee on publication of the quarterly from its duties, and transfer the same to the Committee on Indexing legal periodicals, as requested, it appearing that the existence of the two committees tended to confusion in the work.

"On motion the Committee on Indexing legal periodicals was constituted a Board of editors, and it was decided that at each annual meeting a new member of the Board should be appointed, whose term of service should be five (5) years, and that the term of the present members of the Board end as follows:

F. W. Schenk,	annual	meeting	1908
C. F. D. Belden,	"	"	1909
F. B. Gilbert,	"	"	1910
H. L. Butler,	"	"	1911
E. A. Feazel,	"	"	1912

On motion, the action of the Executive committee as reported by the Secretary-Treasurer was approved.

FOURTH SESSION

June 24th, 10.00 a. m. President Small in the chair.

The Auditing committee reported that they had examined the accounts of the Secretary-Treasurer; that the accounts were in good shape and correct, and that they recommended that the same be approved.

On motion, the report of the Auditing committee was accepted and the accounts of the Secretary-Treasurer were approved, as recommended.

It was stated that F. W. Schenk was about to make a three months' trip abroad.

On motion, he was made official representative of the Association and directed to secure subscriptions to the "Index," investigate the law libraries and report at

the next annual meeting of the Association.

James DeWitt Andrews of New York read an address on "The use of law books."

B. E. Brady stated that the enforcement of the tariff law with regard to importations of books was not uniform and was, therefore, the source of a great deal of trouble.

On motion, the President was directed to appoint a committee to look into the matter and to report at the next annual meeting.

FIFTH SESSION

June 24th, 2.30 p. m. President Small in the chair.

Herbert O. Brigham, State librarian of Rhode Island, gave the substance of his tabulation of statistics regarding State law libraries.

Professor Roger W. Cooley gave an explanation of the various methods of finding cases desired, using a number of copies of one of the volumes of the "American digest," which he had provided for the purpose, and which were distributed so that he could be better followed.

Luther E. Hewitt, Chairman of the Committee on Addresses and reports, made the following report:

"The Committee recommends the passage of the following resolutions:

"'Be it resolved by the American Association of Law Libraries in its third annual conference, that we highly appreciate the addresses given by Professor Roger W. Cooley, James DeWitt Andrews and John B. West; also that we express our appreciation to Mr John E. King for his kindness in making arrangements and caring for the comforts and welfare of our membership; also to C. B. Lester, Gilson G. Glasier, Miss Edna D. Bullock, William George Bakins, Herbert O. Brigham, Miss Claribel H. Smith, Miss Hettie Gray Baker, and the various Committees who have contributed to the program in the interests of this conference.'

"'Be it further resolved—That the Association express to its President, Mr Small, its appreciation of his untiring efforts to promote the welfare and varied interests of the Association. By his ability and energy, and by his uniform courtesy the success of the Association has been greatly advanced.'

"Taking a just pride in our quarterly "Index" and realizing the great amount of thought and labor in its construction we feel that inasmuch as we are not able to compensate those responsible for its issuance in a more substatial way,

"'Be it resolved that this Association express its appreciation to Frederick W. Schenk and his co-editors for the able manner in which they have presented to us the first number.'

"We commend the splendid appearance of the quarterly and its general make-up, and it is our desire that he, with the Board of editors and the Executive committee, continue the quarterly along lines aircady adopted, increasing its usefulness, particularly by enlarging its scope, as conditions may permit, and we as an Association pledge our moral and financial support.

"We are aware that it would have been impossible for Mr Schenk to have given the time necessary for the preparation of the quarterly had it not been for the generous interest of the faculty of the Law school of Chicago university, and therefore,

"'Be it further resolved that the American Association of Law Libraries extend a vote of thanks to Dean Hall and the faculty of the Law school of the Chicago university for their generous cooperation in making our journal possible.'

"'Be it further resolved that our Secretary be instructed to transmit officially to the Faculty these resolutions, and that they become a part of our permanent records.'"

On motion, the report of the Committee on Addresses and reports was approved and the resolutions therein recommended were unanimously adopted.

The Nominating committee reported the following candidates for the several offices for the year just beginning:

For President, E. A. Feazel, Law library association, Cleveland.

For Vice-President, George S. Godard, Connecticut state library, Hartford.

Secretary-Treasurer, Franklin O. Poole, Association of the bar, New York.

For three members of the Executive committee, to be elected in accordance with the Constitution: Frederick W. Schenk, Law library, University of Chicago; George Kearney. Law library, Department of justice, Washington; Luther E. Hewitt, Law association, Philadelphia.

On motion, the Secretary-Treasurer was directed to cast one ballot for these candidates.

This being done, they were declared elected.

It was reported that it was necessary to elect a member of the Board of editors for the five (5) years ending 1913 and to fill the unexpired terms ending in 1910 and 1912 respectively, vacant through the resignations of F. B. Gilbert and E. A. Feazel.

On motion, F. W. Schenk was elected for the term expiring in 1913,

G. G. Glasier for the unexpired term ending in 1910,

Edwin Gholson for the unexpired term ending in 1912.

SIXTH SESSION

June 24th, 8.30 p. m. President Feasel in the chair.

It having been ascertained that Mr James DeWitt Andrews would be willing to represent the Association before the American bar association on the occasion of their next annual meeting to be held in Seattle,

On motion, Mr Andrews was elected to represent the Association at the conference if he decided to attend the same.

On motion, the Secretary-Treasurer was directed to extend to Professor Cooley the thanks of the Association for the assistance rendered by him in the work of indexing at the meeting of the Executive committee in Chicago in December, 1907.

William L. Post, Superintendent of documents, made a short address on the tests made to secure buckram or cloth best suited for binding. The cloth adopted was manufactured by The Joseph Bancroft sons', Wilmington, Delaware.

T. L. Cole read the paper by William George Eakins on "The Bibliography of Canadian statute laws." Mr Cole stated that Mr Eakins would send later a check list.

The President announced that all who were able were invited to work for a day or two in the State library at St Paul, assisting the editors of the Index in the completion of certain indexing which was behind. He announced further that it had been decided to issue the second number during July, the third number during October and the fourth number, which would contain all the indexing for 1908, in January, 1909. All members were urged to secure subscriptions in order to place the periodical at the earliest possible moment on such a financial basis as would enable the Editors to employ a competent indexer, thus doing away with cooperative method of indexing, which had proved unsatisfactory.

There being no further business the third annual meeting of the Association was declared adjourned without day.

COLLEGE AND REFERENCE SECTION

The first session was called to order Tuesday, June 23, 1908, at 2.30 by the chairman, Willard H. Austen, reference librarian, Cornell university.

The CHAIRMAN: The first paper by Dr E. C. RICHARDSON, of Princeton university library is entitled—

OPEN SHELVES FOR UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

The problem of open shelves for the University library is not so much a question of whether there shall be open shelves as the question whether there need be any closed shelves. The policy of having no shelves open to anybody is now dead if it ever was alive; the policies of at least having some shelves open to all and all shelves open to some are generally adopted; the question of having all shelves free to all is the only open question.

There is no longer any such question as that still with the public library whether all use of books shall be confined to books passed over the counter against a receipt. There used to be such a question as regards the undergraduates but hardly in the memory of this generation at least as to professors of postgraduates.

The professor has always and in all institutions freely overrun the whole library and the postgraduate, so long as he was few in the land, was generally admitted to similar freedom, but the undergraduate was only grudgingly allowed the privilege of handling books. Sometimes this has been because of a certain faculty belief in the total depravity of the student body, born of over much watching on examinations, but oftener it has been an unconscious jealousy on the part of professors of encroachment on their special privilege. In point of fact, the average undergraduate is probably less dangerous to a library than the average professor or postgraduate. It was in a library to which only professors had access that the author of this paper found Clarissa Harlowe with leaves clipped out here and there at the improper spots and found that it had been done by a certain professor. Whether he did this to use the clippings for himself or only to guard the students from their reading did not appear. If it was the latter he might instead have done as an old friend of the writer and a famous author of the past generation did with his Pope—pierced the obnoxious leaves and tied them together with a ribbon; but no, this self-appointed censor ran riot with his scissors through no one knows how many books. In the defacement of books by writing too the professor easily leads and once again, of only three serious thefts of books of which the writer has had personal knowledge, one was by a member of the faculty (in another institution be it said) and the other two by postgraduates. The undergraduate is prone to take books without charging but if he is more dangerous than the professor in this regard it is only that there is more of him—he is less dangerous per capita. It was a professor not a student who thought he had taken no books without charging but proved on examination to have 70 uncharged books at his home.

But this discrimination against the undergraduate is over in the main.

With the progress of educational method, even he is coming into his rights. He is allowed and encouraged freely to consult many books in a method which cannot be worked by passing over the counter, at least in the old sense. It is realized in these days that the handling of many books is an important part of polite education and how to manage it best is the problem. In the smaller libraries the undergraduate is often given the free run of the whole collection save a few rarities and kept books. With a dozen professors, a hundred or two students and ten or fifteen thousand books the problem is simple enough, but with two or three thousand

students, two or three hundred professors and half a million of books the problem becomes more complex. To give three or four thousand people literally free range of half a million books close stacked seems impossible. Crowding of persons, confusion of books and general pandemonium appear the inevitable consequence, and so it is under old fashioned conditions, but under modern methods it becomes if not literally at least substantially possible.

In its last analysis this possibility results from the substitution, for the principle of classification that books on the same subject should be put together, of the principle that those books should be put together which are most used together. The substitution of this principle results in a strong development of the seminary, department and general reference libraries, and the evolution of select libraries of best books for general reading.

It is found by experience that what student and professor alike want is, 9 times out of 10, not so much access to the best collection of books as access to a collection of best books. With adequate provision of such select libraries it is likely that 90 per cent of all open shelf work will be done in these libraries. This means that only one out of the ten of the users need go to the stacks at all, and it is thus quite possible to provide without crowding that every reader shall have access to all the books that he wants to consult merely by indicating to the reference librarian or even the desk attendant what he does need to use. The principle therefore that every man should be admitted to all the books that he has real use for becomes physically possible.

This differentiation into stack collections and collections of books for special purposes is the actual line of evolution in the University library to-day, but the point at which development is least is in the matter of best books for undergraduate reading. The tendency has been in university as in public libraries to have in the reading room or reference room only the strictly non-circulating reference books. There has, however, of late been a great expansion by including temporary selections of books for special courses or for essays and debates. This has been still farther added to by the open book shelves with selection of newest books for reading. On another line it has been gradually realized that not only are encyclopedias and dictionaries reference books, but the best text-books and standard works are as much reference books as anything else and gradually it has dawned on us that the best books for circulation and general reading new and old belong in the same boat, not of reference books but of books specially selected and displayed for handy use of the students. For after all the chief point of the reference collection in the old sense or of the selection of course books and of the new book shelves as well, is to single out from the mass and get together in space for the sake of economy of time and attention to the users, the books that a man wants to use, so that he shall not have to run over 100 books to find the 5 that it is worth his while to look over, and this holds of the books that a man wants to take home and read quite as much as of those whose use can be finished on the spot.

With all the books on a subject classified together in the stack the books that a student wants are like Gratiano's reasons. It is the "two grains of wheat" that he wants not the "two bushels of chaff" and if he must "search all the day for them" they are "not worth the search."

Of course this differentiation in the University library is a troublesome and expensive matter. All deviation from the straight classified collection used chiefly over the counter is. It has always been much easier to hide a sum of money in the earth than to make it earn interest but in playing the game of life one must be willing to take trouble for what is worth while.

There is no need of blinking the fact either that the problem of select libraries is bristling with special difficulties. In the first place selection of books itself has all the difficulties of other artistic processes. If art is selection for producing a given impression, it takes little short of a genius to

make a tolerable selection of books. Again one runs at once right up against the overlapping of interests among different departments and the personal equation. One professor is bound to be irritated that a certain book is in another professor's seminary and B will be equally irritated that another book is in A's seminary. Again there is the vast labor of keeping such collections up to date. Selecting and reselecting, going through all the processes of changing the numbers on the books inside and out and on the cards over and over again is wearing to the flesh and costs money.

But when all has been said and notwithstanding all the labor involved it is worth while. Not only does it relieve congestion and make it possible for all men to go to all the books they need to use whenever they need but we realize nowadays how much education in books depends on suggestion from environment. The reference books that the average man uses and learns how to use are those that he finds about him and the books that he reads are likewise those that happen to fall under his attention rather than those which he systematically studies up for. To set out before a man therefore a select collection of books which he may handle is to do more for his education than any amount of instruction in what and how to read.

It may be said almost without qualification that the most important contribution that the college libraries can make to the educational work of his institution today, whether to postgraduate work or undergraduate work, is in the selection of the special libraries and that the most vital point of application just now is the library of circulating books for the general reading of the undergraduates.

But while logic and experience point to this unequivocal assertion, the fact must not be ignored that certain practical objections to the select library of circulating books have been raised. It is argued that a reference library should have a permanent character so that a given book can always be found in the same place on the shelves. To this it may be answered that the objectors would be the first to grumble if the newest reference books even did not continually send the older back into the stack. It is said again that readers selecting for home use would disturb readers at the desk. To this answer may be given that student readers are not easily disturbed and if they were they could select the quieter desks. The objection is not serious and if it were it would simply call for a separate room.

No doubt all open shelf books are exposed to theft and the most exposed ones are liable to most theft but the inclusion of circulating books in the most open shelves so far from increasing loss tends to diminish average loss for, human nature being what it is, exposed reserved books will always be taken out, more or less, surreptitiously, and a percentage of these will be lost while the books which may be charged will, usually, be charged and so much less liable to be lost.

But in general terms it may be acknowledged that whatever objections are made are valid enough as far as they go. They represent practical difficulties which are real enough, but what has that to do with the matter after all! The method secures the utmost economy of time and attention in use and we are therefore concerned only with increasing the efficiency and reducing the expense in money, care or loss to the lowest terms consistent with this use.

The CHAIRMAN: All of you who have had to do with college and reference library work are prepared to agree that the problems are probably more complicated than in any other branch of library work, in that we have to provide for the reference work of not only the students and the professors but for the home reading of the students. We have the dual problem of a circulating library with the reference library and this problem it seems to me has never been solved satisfactorily. When I paid a visit to Princeton university last fall, I found in operation what seemed to me the most successful solution of this complicated problem. We at Cornell had never solved it. I had never found a unl-

versity library that seems to have solved it satisfactorily. But I found at Princeton, in operation, this system which struck me as being so far superior to any system for the solution of this dual problem that I resolved to get Dr Richardson to tell us about it. That is the genesis of this paper, and I hope there may be others here who are able to contribute to this discussion because I think it is for the college and university libraries one of the greatest problems still to be threshed out.

Mr KOCH: At the University of Michigan we have made an attempt to solve the problem of serving the students in the matter of cultural reading. We have no room which would be available for a special circulating collection. A student can borrow any book from the library except a rare book or a particularly scarce periodical. A general periodical can circulate on the request of the professors. But with this room already crowded with reference shelves and a periodical room in which there is no space for any shelving, we devised a system of exhibit racks, the standard Library Bureau rack, five feet in length, four shelves high, being used in the main room, and being planned next year for the engineering and for the law library. The idea is to put on one of these racks what we call our red star collection. We pick out a group of books, about 400 at a time; the case only holds about 200 but the other 200 will be in circulation as soon as they are out, for 400 volumes is an average, what we call our red star case. We change it about three times a year. The case was instituted at the beginning of the previous academic year. The statistics for that year showed that of some 12,500 books 40 per cent. were taken from this case, that is, the student circulation. We have a different tabulation for the professors. We were surprised to find how very frequently they go to this case. In the old days the students as well as the faculty would ask our charging clerk for suggestions as to what to read. It saved them a trip through the stacks and sometimes aimless wandering We have in this red star case only the freshest looking books. They are not all new acquisitions but they are all attractive editions of standard authors as well as the new popular reading. At first we put in a considerable amount of travel and popular science, some nature books and biography, but we found that the fiction circulated so much more that we were willing to accentuate that part. But in order to give a more serious cast than simply the best sellers would give it we began during the year to run quite a series of translations of the modern European authors. We have had great success with the translations from the Russian authors and from Hauptmann and Sudermann in German and from Maeterlinck and Daudet in French, and also with some of the dramatists, and so we are planning to continue the work next year and probably establish other cases. In one year on a case like this we can exhibit 1200 volumes. If a student stays in college during the four years and gets the red-star case habit, as we call it, he has examined 5,000 volumes simply in this one case. Later on, when we get more room, we shall probably establish free stacks in the center of the room but at present these exhibit racks are the best we can do.

Mr DRURY: After a visit at the University of Michigan I went back to the University of Illinois with a red star collection in mind and I looked over our situation and decided we would adopt the same method but we changed it somewhat and I thought it might be of interest to tell how we did it. First, we have had for a number of years what we call a general reading table, a table on which we change the books each week or two weeks and our library school students are the ones that do the selecting. We do not keep track of what we put there but they try to put on a variety of classes. And so those books have circulated very successfully. This year we started to select 101 best novels, and not only did we compile this list with the help of the department of English but we printed it for distribution to the stu-

dents and put two copies of each novel listed on the list on these open shelves in the rotunda and we put the star also before it to indicate to the shelf assistant that it would go back to that collection. Then in our library handbook we have also written it up so that the new students will find out about it. We put out the first group of books in the first week in April and one week later out of 202 volumes that were available there were only 25 left on the shelves. We thought that was very successful for a start but, better than that, it maintained that small number, so that there really was only half a shelf of books left out of the 202, showing that the rest were in circulation all the time. We circulated them as ordinary books two weeks with the two weeks' renewal. We found that these lists created a great deal of interest, the chief occupation being to count how many you had read before you started to read. Everyone seemed to rival each other and see how many they had read. It was a very good test to see how the students were prepared on classic English and American novels and we were very much pleased with the experiment, so much so that we expect to go on and follow out what Mr Koch has just spoken of in reference to foreign novels and we hope next year to issue a list of foreign novels in translation. Perhaps after that we will take up short stories.

The CHAIRMAN: If there is nothing further the next paper on the program is by Mr W. W. BISHOP of the Library of Congress and is entitled

THE AMOUNT OF HELP TO BE GIVEN TO READERS

It is my desire to set forth in this paper a practical problem of reference work which confronts every reference librarian and his chief in planning the work of a university or research library. We exist for readers. How much help can we give them without going beyond the limits of common sense and of our appropriations, without becoming private secretaries or private tutors?

How much help do readers need? Our university libraries, (and our public libraries, too, for that matter), discover the utmost variety in the preparedness of readers to use the facilities the libraries offer. The freshman—and occasionally the senior—who knows nothing of how to use a library, who requests something to help "get up Professor X.'s exam.", who "has a theme to write on the sunrise and wants a book on it, don't you know", rubs elbows with the professor who comes in to inquire whether Herr Dr Syntax of Tübingen ever published a treatise on the Homeric Digamma, or whether you can't find out for him what was the amount of the cotton crop in Oklahoma last fall, for—"It isn't anything I've been able to lay hands on."

To illustrate the extremes of ability to use a library, let me relate two experiences of my own: I well remember my first encounter with a card catalog. It was at the University of Michigan, and too long ago for me to count the years with comfort, and too few with pride. I had haunted the Detroit public library for years, and knew every nook and corner of it—but I had never seen, much less used, a card catalog. I went into the University library in the evening to pass away a couple of hours. I wanted a book—any book—and I was coldly referred to a case of double-tray drawers where little cards were arranged—by authors. I remember to this day turning those cards. Being a methodical soul even then I had begun with A, and Aristotle was the first author I happened on. Do you wonder that I turned away from that oak case in which the first card written west of Cambridge was even then said to repose, and went out of that library, utterly discouraged? There were no open shelves then, save for a few dictionaries, etc. and no reference librarian, and the "student assistant" on duty that night saw in me only a freshman who wanted to idle away time. I submit there was room for assistance in this case. The book-worm in me couldn't be downed, even by

Aristotle, and yet I remember many a time after that, when I had become thoroughly familiar with the use of the catalog, turning over the author cards at random to find something to read when I was tired or had an hour to spare. A selection of good literature on open shelves is an assistance to readers at a formative period which no university or college library can afford to forego. The more books the student can see and handle the better. They are worth more than catalogs, bibliographies, yes,—and the reference librarian!

A few days since I watched a famous scholar at work in the Library of Congress. He evidently had a point of bibliography to settle. He scanned our card catalog, making rapid notes of call-numbers. He took down volume after volume of the British museum catalogue, making copious notes while his books were being gathered For two hours he opened volumes, rejected some, kept others; renewed his search, again made notes, and then left as quietly as he came. He had used over 100 books, had consulted half a thousand entries, I am sure, and had needed no assistance save once when a book was not produced because of an error—on our part, I regret to say. Under his skilful hands our bibliographic tools worked with the precision of a well-oiled engine. It was an inspiring sight to see the rapidity, the ease, the accuracy with which he went from step to step in his investigations, the assuredness with which he jotted down his final note and went out. That task was done. What assistance did he need from us? Merely the careful doing of our routine duties.

The two cases are not absolutely analogous, for I was seeking a book to read for recreation—the scholar was in search of a definite title; but I should have been equally at sea, I am sure, in trying to find a book on any given subject.

Between those persons, then, who are practically helpless in the face of ordinary library machinery, and those to whom our devices for registering books are useful and easily handled tools, lies the whole world of readers in the kind of libraries with which this section is concerned.

Is the ability to use books and to use libraries an end to be consciously sought in our universities and colleges? At present if a student acquires much facility in these lines it is safe to say that this ability is a by-product of other work, rather than the result of intentional study or instruction. It is well known that in the smaller colleges there is a good deal of efficient work now being done in teaching students to use the library. In the larger libraries where the need for training is greatest, instruction is, ordinarily, wanting. We ought to be able to assume that freshmen have learned in their preparatory school days how to consult a card catalog, how to make out an intelligent call for books, how to use "Poole's Index," and what encyclopedias and bibliographies are for. This is but little in the way of equipment for serious study in a university or research library, but the want of just such an equipment on the part of students and of readers in a public research library, confines much of the work of assistance to most elementary first aid to the injured. I fear our experience is that the average freshman needs help in doing almost any one of the simple acts just mentioned.

This being so, is it not possible in our larger colleges and universities to impart in some formal manner this elementary training, and to go beyond to the regions of cooperative indices, card indices, great library catalogs, and so on? I see very little that leads me to think this will soon come about. We have heard much talk of "professors of books," of "instruction in bibliography," and so forth, for many years, but I fear that the art of using large collections of books must still be learned by the hard way of experience, rather than be taught in classes. There seems no good reason why it should not be taught formally, nor why the work should not be thorough and hard enough to count toward a degree. At Princeton, where the new "preceptorial system" has been heralded

as furnishing the long desired "professors of books and reading", I knew but one preceptor who systematically trained his men in using bibliographies or catalogs. Most of them saw to it that the students read diligently, and probably mastered, a small number of works which were reserved at the desk, but they conspicuously failed to train them in the use of indices, catalogs, and bibliographies.

If then, we find ourselves confronted with this lack of training in the methods of using the library, how far can we go in supplying this want in the midst of our routine work? It is evident that we must try to get students, and other readers, in the habit of using ordinary helps, but first it is pertinent to ask what they do when they are puzzled.

At this point I might close this paper, and we could devote an hour to telling the experiences which we all have had in arriving at that most elusive object of inquiry—the thing a reader really wants to know about. The chief art of a desk assistant or a reference librarian is—as we all know—the knack of divining by long experience what is actually wanted by inquirers. The fact that so few readers will ask directly for what they want, even when they have a clear idea of their needs —which is seldom the case—is perhaps a greater obstacle to successful reference work than poor equipment, poor catalogs, few bibliographies. But granted that the task is not easy, where does it as a rule begin? What is the point of contact between reader and library?

Most readers will ask questions at the loan desk. We might as well make up our minds to that fact. No matter how elaborate the machinery provided for their assistance elsewhere, they will persist in asking for aid from the people they know, and with whose ways they are familiar, rather than walk 25 feet and ask a question of someone who is busily engaged behind an unfamiliar desk which in many cases bears a strange sign. We all do it. Don't we ask the gate-keeper or the policeman in a railroad station our bothersome questions rather than walk to the conspicuously labelled "Bureau of information"? Shall we demand and expect an inquiring soul to seek out in the library the proper place and persons to whom to put his questions? Granted then that most inquiries in any library which circulates books will originate at the loan desk, how shall we make sure that the questions are properly answered and the inquirers directed to the right person?

It is imperative, I take it, in order to bring this result about, that the reference librarian should be in close touch and on the most cordial terms with the loan desk assistants. I will not go into the question as to whether he should exercise an actual control of assignments and of the loan desk work generally, though I think the work would benefit by such control. But if the assistants are to receive most of the inquiries, as they will anyhow, it is most important that the man who must be finally responsible for the assistance to be given should know how the questions are met and what amount of aid is attempted at the desk. It is most important also that the desk attendants do not attempt to do too much themselves; that they shall, on the one hand, turn over to the reference librarian inquiries involving much time, and, on the other hand, that they shall direct the inquirer to the catalog and similar helps. We are all agreed that the desk attendant ought to be a compound of the manly and polite virtues. But if we urge on him the value of politeness and unwearying zeal we may often find him overdoing the part. I have seen a good deal of this excess of effort to aid readers. I have not infrequently seen desk assistants drop everything to look up books for readers in the catalog with no thought that they were unwisely doing the reader's proper work for him. The poise and balanced judgment of the true teacher, who remembers that his business is, as has been well said, "to make himself useless", would be a great desideratum in a desk attendant. I don't suppose that we shall get this for the salaries

we usually pay for these positions, but we can at least get the careful supervision and counsel of reference librarian and chief of the circulation work. It is worth while, perhaps, to add that an excess of zeal frequently develops the habit in desk assistants and others, of spending an inordinate amount of time on one reader. It requires a pretty firm hand, and good judgment to keep eager assistants, full of the desire to help, within reasonable bounds, without at the same time discouraging the assistant's spirit of helpfulness; but someone must, as a rule, do this, if the work is not to suffer seriously.

If the library is at all large, it is frequently helpful to have a small leaflet printed to explain the methods of securing books. Most libraries give on such leaflets or cards, merely the rules and regulations with some descriptive matter. If I may again be permitted a personal experience, let me tell how I was taught to use a card catalog. The Student's Christian association at Michigan used to print a "Students' handbook", full of most sage and excellent counsel for a newcomer. In the one I was given when I entered college I found a couple of paragraphs headed, if my memory serves me, "How to draw a book". The whole process was described—the catalogs and what they are for; the cabalistic shelf numbers, and where they were found on the cards. I read that these numbers were always in pencil and were in the upper left-hand corner of author cards only. If you found a book under a subject heading, you must look up the corresponding author card to get the number before presenting your slip at the delivery desk, and it was impressed on me that this number must be on the slip. I don't know who wrote that lucid and detailed explanation, but I do know that I never had any trouble in getting a book at the desk after I had mastered it. If we could once get all our readers inoculated with the call number germ, we could dispense with about half our cares in desk and reference work. I submit that such a detailed explanation of the *modus operandi* of securing a book would do no harm to the man who already knows the process, and would be of very great assistance to those who don't know just what to do. I would make the leaflet, or whatever you choose to print, compact, but most explicit, and I think it would be more useful than any statement as to the scope and extent of the library's collections.

Suppose then that we have in some manner tided our inquirer over the early difficulties which are the result of inexperience, and suppose that he is aware of the existance of the card catalog; there arises another question of serious import. Can a card catalog ever be made self-interpreting? We librarians have aparently proceeded for years on the theory that it can. We have busied ourselves about "evaluations" and descriptive notes, about headings and author entries with the "public" ever in mind, and on our tongues. I here and now humbly confess to having been party thereto; I can even say *quorum pars magna fui*. But I have my very serious doubts whether the card catalog is ever going to become the guide, philosopher, and friend of the ordinary user of libraries. Its inherent difficulties are many and serious, even at the best. I think that it is fair to say that the average card catalog will always require explanation and will always need an interpreter so long as our readers are not trained in its use so that they know the niceties of arrangement, of entry, and sub-headings. Why not recognize this fact? Why not have in our large research libraries at least, one attendant whose sole—or chief—duty it shall be to assist the reader desiring to use the catalog? Do you ever go to the catalog yourself when there is an unusual number of readers present that someone does not ask you a question as to what this card means, or how to find some title in the curious machine? I should like to see the experiment tried and to learn the results. I am sure that attendant would earn his money!

Now if we have provided in some way for aiding our students to use the library intelligently, if we have trained our assist-

ants at the desk to help them to help themselves, still better, if we have given them formal instruction in the art of using books in libraries, there remains the curious problem of the "reserved" books. These books become, in the student's eyes, practically text books, and their attitude toward them is singularly like their indifference toward the algebra or the history which forms the basis for instruction in class-room work. They come frequently, or perhaps daily, to the library to read a given number of pages on which they are to be quizzed. There is no enthusiasm for the task as a rule; frequently this reading is an unwelcome requirement, an uncomfortable incident of the college course. We may find this attitude of indifference, or even distaste, extending toward the whole library. That love for the world of books, that passion for letters which is the hall-mark of the scholar they may—and do—utterly escape. The great development of the seminar and departmental libraries begets, too often, a similar attitude toward literature in maturer students. Have we not in this situation a challenge to our inventiveness and to our loyalty to our profession? Is there no way in which we may win the enthusiasm and devotion of the modern student for human letters? We cannot afford to ignore the problem. It exists and it is growing in seriousness. My own feeling is that it is partially met by a large open shelf collection, for circulation as well as reference, in the reading room; by the silent invitation of interesting books which may be read without let or hindrance.

There is another class of difficulties which sometimes calls for all the tact the librarian possesses. I refer to his relations with the faculty, and with investigators of experience. It is, from one point of view, absurd to think that the reference librarian can be of much service to an eminent specialist, but our experience generally is, I think, that he so frequently can be of use in bibliographical matters that he is subject to very many demands from the professors and others. In many cases these are perfectly reasonable and legitimate—the service is gladly rendered and the work offers problems of extreme interest to the reference librarian. He is likely to be able, by reason of his familiarity with all sorts of catalogs, to run down titles obscurely quoted, and to perform other feats of library legerdemain in a fashion that not infrequently astonishes even the trained investigator. This very facility, however, may lead to demands on his time that are wholly unreasonable in view of other responsibilities he must bear. In conversation with reference librarians I have found that the tendency of certain professors to make private secretaries out of them was a very real difficulty in their work. To meet it requires experience and tact, and, occasionally, the balancing judgment of the head librarian. The existence of this problem is in itself a witness to the efficiency of the work done by the reference librarian. No expert would trouble him in this way, if his work were poor and weak. It is a problem resulting from good work, and therefore to be welcomed.

Even if the relations with the faculty are in no case such as to cause questioning, I think we are safe in saying that there will always exist the necessity for determining the amount of assistance to be given to seekers after genealogical data. How far can we afford to go in research libraries in aiding those engaged in the gentle sport of "hunting ancestors?" This is a practical problem of every-day work. Shall we decline to give assistance beyond putting the ordinary indices and guides before the reader, or shall we enter into his problem and try to aid him to run down the particular ancestor about whom he is uncertain? If we attempt much of this sort of help, we shall soon find ourselves doing a very considerable amount of extra work. If the other duties are not too heavy, well and good. But should we do this genealogical reference work for readers when other demands on our time are multifarious and important. In general I think we should not. There are plenty of profes-

sional genealogists who can do it better, perhaps, than we can. The university libraries are usually in receipt of numerous inquiries about students in the early years of the institution from their actual or suppositious descendants. This sort of inquiry seems to me perfectly legitimate, the more so as it often leads the inquirer to present documents and other material of value to the university library. But in general I favor refusing to do genealogical reference work for correspondents, particularly those who have no claim on the library.

We may also consider in this connection the question of making transcripts for correspondents. Requests to do this are numerous, in my experience, and frequently burdensome. The amount which we are asked to copy varies from a single line to several chapters. Frequently the circumstances of the correspondent are such as to make the request seem reasonable—or at least of a sort to make us wish to grant it. I presume we all do more or less of this sort of work, but the problem is to draw the line beyond which we cannot go. Of course the development of the interlibrary loan is aiding us to meet the problem to a certain extent. We can say to a correspondent that the book from which transcripts are desired can be sent to the local library where he can make the copy himself, but we cannot, of course, do this in the case of extremely rare works, of manuscripts, and of valuable or heavy newspapers. When the extract desired is short, we can probably afford to aid the inquirer, but when it involves much time, we had better turn over the inquiry to a professional copyist who will arrange for the work directly with the correspondent.

This brings us to the question of certifying under oath to the correctness of such copies. Should we undertake to make attested copies for use in law-suits? Perhaps this matter does not come up so frequently in most libraries, but it is a very troublesome one when it does occur. If a document can be photographed, that process of reproduction will relieve us of the difficulty. In the case of copies, the lawyers are likely to demand that the chief librarian shall make the attest. Again, calling in a professional copyist or typewriter will relieve the situation. His oath is amply sufficient, and will be accepted by the court.

I have endeavored to show that there are problems as to the amount of aid to be attempted in nearly every department of reference work and loan desk service. Many of them arise from the inexperience of readers—others from the insistent demands of scholars. We can provide against the first by the organization of our own force and by the gradual process of education in using books. The only limit that we care to set to our response to the second sort is that of our means. Give us the men and the money and we will take care of the growing demands of the trained workers.

The CHAIRMAN: The meeting is open for discussion for a few minutes.

Mr C. W. ANDREWS: I want to begin with a question to Mr Bishop. He did not touch on one matter which greatly interests us and I fancy must greatly interest the Library of Congress and to a certain extent the larger university libraries of the country. How does the Library of Congress regard questions coming to it by mail; will it give them more or less attention than from its constituency who present their requests in person? This is to me one of the trying questions because it is the one which comes to the head librarian. Most of the everyday questions of the library are solved at the discretion of the persons at the reference desk, but the questions which come by mail are sometimes very important. They seem to be on a par with the professors' questions in the university library. I would like Mr Bishop to give some idea of the view of the Library of Congress reference department on this question, after I have finished one or two little congratulations to myself which I want to share with the Section. I would state that the Massachusetts in-

stitute of technology did, in its chemical department, insist on the training of its students not only in the use of the catalog and the library but of bibliographical aids. It is one of the pioneers in that work. I think others do it now. But back in the 'eighties it was about the only institution of higher learning which gave systematic training in bibliography. And the other one is that the John Crerar library does have a special assistant in charge of its catalog, to explain it, and that we find that it is very profitable assistance, one which we would recommend other reference libraries to follow.

Mr BISHOP: I can only answer Mr Andrews' question in part. The Library of Congress is in receipt of a tremendous number of inquiries by mail. One of our good friends the reporters put into some syndicate that we had a national information bureau and that thing is going around the patent insides of all these little country weeklies and so on, and we are getting questions literally by the bushel by mail. Now that will die out perhaps some day. In the meantime the division of bibliography is groaning under the situation. The process is as follows: of course the mail comes to the Librarian's office. It is there sorted and it is referred, the various letters are referred to the proper division chief for memoranda from which an answer may be drafted. In many cases the division chief is requested to take up the correspondence and answer directly. Inquiries involving a small amount of time are turned over to the reading room. Inquiries involving much time or involving preparation of lists are turned over to the definite division of bibliography, of which Mr Griffin is the head, which gives such time to them as is possible. And in general we endeavor to answer our correspondence but some times find of course questions that are trivial. Once in a while we find some that are impossible.

Mr RANCK: There is one other sort of inquiry that comes to libraries and that is requests for information by long distance telephone. In our city it is not unusual to get telephone calls from a hundred miles or more away, for information on specific matters. I remember recently a committee of the city council in a neighboring city called up in reference to certain matters of rates, charges for electric light service, and so on, which they wanted to use before that committee with reference to the granting of franchises. Now we put ourselves to a good deal of trouble to answer that question. You can easily imagine that that sort of thing could be a great burden. I would like to say one thing more and that is with reference to instructing persons in the use of the library, that that can be done very successfully not only for college students but also for high school students and grammar school students. In our city we have instructed in one year in that way classes that were brought from the high school and also from the grammar schools, perhaps four or five thousand children, and it reduces the work of the reference librarian, and the other librarians very much and it more than pays for itself in the time that it saves.

Mr DRURY: It may be already known in this section that the University of Illinois undertakes definite instruction. There is a course of general information on the use of the library given for which two credits are given, and the College of agriculture—the very last place you might think for this to happen—requires its students to take that course before they can graduate. We wish it would extend also to the College of literature, of arts and the College of engineering, but the College of agriculture has taken that first step. We also last year issued a handbook of how to use the library, explaining every department and its work, and distributed 5000 copies to the students.

Mr RICHARDSON: Mr Chairman, pardon me for taking the floor so often, but Yale university has a most admirable course in bibliography, in the use of the library. The courses are of the highest order and count in university work. And in the Leland Stanford university, in the

history department, there is also a very systematic general method for bibliographic study in connection with the library and use of the library and the use of books.

The CHAIRMAN: At Cornell we have two courses designed for this work especially, one an introductory course and one for those who want to pursue the work to a greater extent. Of course the difficulty is that every institution must find that unless that work is required work there are comparatively few who take it, not because they could not profit by it perhaps but because they do not realize that they need it until it is too late for them to do it.

Mr BISHOP: Mr Chairman, I wish to say one thing more. Mr Ranck raised a question of telephone reference work. I had a paragraph on that subject in my paper as originally written; I cut it out. It is a subject of sufficient weight in itself so that I think it ought to have a paper by itself. The difficulties are very great. Its problems are considerably different from those of straight, ordinary talk with a person over a desk. I sincerely hope that the College and reference section next year will include that subject in its program. I think we can all bear testimony to the difficulties and perhaps suggest some way of meeting them.

The CHAIRMAN: The next paper, which will be read by Mr F. L. TOLMAN of the New York state library is on

THE REFERENCE PROBLEM OF THE STATE LIBRARY

It is the purpose of this paper to characterize briefly some of the features of reference work peculiar to the state library.

The province of the state library is a limited one. There are first the positive limitations set by the legislature in the statutes creating and governing the library. There is a limitation involved in inadequate appropriations. There is a limitation implied in the tax policy of the state, as the tendency in taxation seems to be for the state to restrict its revenue to indirect taxation—corporation, inheritance, excise, transfer taxes and the like, delegating to the local community its taxing power over personal property and real estate. There is also the limitation implied in the American theory of local autonomy by which the central government tends to restrict itself to activities that local communities cannot carry on efficiently or economically.

The inferences of these limitations are obvious. The state library may not act as a circulating or popular library. It may not contain any large proportion of popular books, general literature, or books which local libraries may reasonably be expected to supply. It must be distinctly a special library for consultation and research, developing special collections and special strength as the legislature may direct and as the legitimate demands on it may necessitate.

We are led then to a consideration of the limits set by legislation to the activities of the state library, and in this matter I shall use the New York state library as a text.

The Legislature and the various library boards have uniformly directed that the New York state library be primarily a workshop for the Legislature, State departments and courts and that its main collections be determined by the needs of these departments. In its early years it was open only during the sessions of the Legislature and courts. In 1819 the committee appointed to purchase the basal collection of 600 volumes (De Witt Clinton, chairman) reported that "they had endeavored to make such a selection as would best meet the needs of the Legislature and correspond with the character of the state." The collection was especially strong in law, which has ever been the chief collection of the library.

In 1835, the library contained 5000 volumes and besides law contained "chiefly standard works in American history, politics and legislation with such foreign publications of general interest as are not

usually found in our society and individual libraries." Thus early does the conception of the State library as a complementary library appear. In 1840 the trustees remark on meager appropriations "for books of a scientific character and particularly such as relate to statistics, to which members of the Legislature and executive and administrative officers af the state must have recourse for the information indispensable to the discharge of their duties." A special appropriation of $2500 is reported in 1841 as having been spent principally for books on civil engineering, mineralogy, geology and statistics. In 1844 the trusteeship of the library was placed under Regents of the University. They state in their first report that "they were desirous to show as early as possible that they esteemed the purchase of books relating to our own state and country of paramount importance" for the general department, which they report particularly defective in treatises on education, political economy and practical science. These subjects, in addition to American history, would be attended to as far as means will permit. Accordingly the main increase for a number of years was in American and local history and works by New York authors.

In 1860 the joint library committee of the Legislature reported that the State library "is not intended primarily as a collection of all literature. ... Called into being by the will of the Legislature, gathered by appropriations of the money of the people, arranged in a building connected with the capitol, its first object is to be a library of consultation for the uses of legislative research." It should be richest in books relating to the science and law of government and to the history of the state, both general and local. To a slightly less degree it should be rich in the history of the nation of the several states and of all America.

Next in importance are books of science, not too abstruse. Great care should be taken to preserve that minute record of the acts and the circumstances of the country which are found in the newspapers, especially those published at the early periods of our history. Every history of a locality in the state should be there. During the legislative session the library should be regarded chiefly as an appendage to Assembly and Senate rooms."

In 1878 the State librarian, Dr Holmes, made a valuable report to the Regents on the "Future development of the State library." He reviewed the history of the library, described its resources as one of the most complete in the country in law, American history, and as being abundantly supplied with English, Dutch and European history, with representative collections of standard English literature and ancient and modern languages.

Specialization among local libraries was evidenced in the fact that agriculture had been left largely to the State agricultural society, astronomy to Dudley observatory, natural history to the State museum and the classics and mathematics to Union university. Dr Holmes called attention to the fact that while the collections of the library were largely scholarly, the use of the library was increasingly popular and interfered with the established policy of the library. He outlined the possible development of the library as either a popular circulating library, a combined popular and scientific library, a universal or encyclopedic library, or a specialized reference library of law, historical and legislative research. He suggested an extension of the present historical collections to include the descriptive sciences in so far as they relate to America, in geography, geology, zoology, botany, ethnology and philology. It might even include the literature of America, its poetry and fiction, the production of all its authors in all languages, its school books, controversies, periodicals and newspapers, all with special reference to New York state.

In reference to this report the special committee of the Regents recommended a policy which in the main followed the suggestions of the librarian and which in its essential features was adopted by the

whole board. For the law library they recommended approximate completeness in American law and liberal purchases in international and foreign law. For the general department they were unwilling to limit the library to a policy which would strictly exclude purchases outside the field of legislation and American history, while agreeing heartily with the policy of special development and preference in these fields. "As an aid to officers of the government, legislative, executive, administrative, and judicial, special prominence ought to be given to the whole range of political and social science. Whatever pertains to the science of government in its broadest sense, has a peculiar and special place in a library for the aid of those that are to administer government. Whatever illustrates the history, character, resources and development of the State, past, present and future, should be collected and preserved." This includes a wide range, for the history of the State involves to a large extent the history of the sister states and Europe. It includes the geology of the state, its geography, its agricultural and mineral resources, its commerce and manufacture, its intellectual development and career, its religious, moral, intellectual and educational systems. In this connection the periodical publications of the state, general and special, and newspapers, which illustrate the daily life of the people, should be largely included.

As to the use of the library, they considered that its primary duty was to the state departments and officers, that its next duty was to special investigators and students, that the library was in no sense a popular one, and that its use as a circulating library for the city of Albany was inconsistent with the purpose for which it was founded and maintained.

We have thus traced the formative stages of the State library policy in so far as they relate to the reference work of the library. We have seen it develop and define the limits of the special collections, and determine the use to which they should be put. The development since 1889 under Mr Dewey is significant in the establishment of a legislative reference section to increase the efficiency of the work of the library for the Legislature and State departments, and the establishment of a medical library and a special educational collection.

We should also notice the following action of the Regents. February 9, 1893, "the Regents, recognizing as one of their first duties the provision of the best library facilities for the departments and officers of the state government, offered to cooperate actively with any state department which will make special efforts to collect in the State Library books and pamphlets in its field. Besides state collections already established for law, medicine, education and legislation, the Regents would be glad to join in building up collections in agriculture, military sciences, charities and corrections and roads," if the departments concerned would deposit in the State library such material as they now own and do not require and would endeavor to collect for the library material as gifts or exchanges.

Apart from this the main reference growth has been a large increase of the reference staff and a normal growth in the special collections. The epoch making advance under Mr Dewey was in the direction of library training and library extension, the development of traveling libraries, library inspection, state aid to small libraries, cooperation with study clubs, local libraries, schools and the like. Of some of the reference possibilities of such library cooperation I shall speak later. Here I only wish to notice a reaction of this large development of popular library work on the reference side of the library.

The purchasing of a large amount of popular literature for the traveling libraries, the large amount of attention given to public library work and methods, together with the Director's own preference for a universal library and a faculty reference staff, resulted in the purchase of an increasing amount of general literature for the State library proper and the relative neglect of the literature of knowledge, ex-

cept in some of the special collections. Thus the library became somewhat less scholarly as a whole and relatively deficient in the more expensive and valuable scientific and technical books, in the publications of learned societies, scientific serials and the like. The most recent aims of the library for its reference collections include the purchase of these special treatises, the technical bibliographical apparatus, the most important foreign books and society and periodical publications which together form so large a proportion of the literature of knowledge.

As to special collections, the chief remain law, legislative reference, American history, medicine, education, bibliography and library economy. In view of the rapid increase of the scientific and engineering work of the state a special technical and scientific collection is to be slowly built up.

The primary function of the State library remains the same, i. e. a library of consultation and research for the use of all branches of the state government, legislative, judicial, executive, administrative. This function is no narrow one, at least in a state like New York, where the centralization and elaboration of governmental activities have gone far and include large engineering and scientific undertakings and a broad system of control of public utilities, large control of local activities, centralized supervision of education and the like.

The second reference function of the library is the preservation of the public records and history of the state. The history collection should contain all material and records necessary for the most exhaustive historical study of the State or any of its parts. It should thus be especially rich in source material, manuscripts, public records, maps, and should include a large collection of local state history, state biography, state family history, newspapers and illustrative material.

Specialization in reference work will be determined by the degree of the specialization of the library itself and the extent of the use of the collections. In a well equipped library the following may be considered normal; a law librarian, a legislative reference librarian, a curator of public documents, an archivist who shall have charge of the public records, their custody, searching, editing, calendaring and publishing, a specialist in technology and science. These specialists will have large advisory power in book selection, will be responsible for the efficiency of their departments, have charge of correspondence relating to their special fields, develop the special indices and reference methods and superintend the bibliographic work in their respective departments.

Bibliographic work will naturally be designed primarily to promote the efficiency of the library service. Checklists of newspapers in the library, catalogs or checklists of local history, guides to state and local records, calendaring, translating, and editing of manuscripts, catalogs of special collections are typical.

Reference work with state officials presents difficulties not in evidence in other types of libraries. The reference staff must hold before it the ideal of contributing a large impulse toward efficient government. They will appreciate the magnitude of the service they might render and will deplore the gulf that sometimes seems fixed between them and the state official. It is their part to collect all information bearing on the subjects of governmental activity and the problems of legislation, to provide indices and bibliographical apparatus to make this readily if not immediately available and to digest, abstract and otherwise predigest much of this material for official use, and in all ways to be of service to the State.

While the character of the collections of the library must necessarily be determined by the needs of state officials, the use of the collections should not be limited to them. The library should present such opportunities for study in its special fields, collections so complete, indices and cata-

logs so useful, that special students in these fields would frequently be attracted to it. The field of its special collections should be so well known that all advanced students, all research libraries and all libraries of the state would know approximately what they might expect to find in it. All inquiries, bibliographic or other in these fields, from any reputable source should receive careful and full attention.

But there is a much further extension of reference work desirable. The state library often, as in New York, has the added function of an advisory and supervisory board with the power of inspection and registration of the libraries of the state, grants state subsidies, assists local libraries in book selection and operates a system of traveling libraries. This brings the state library into close touch with all the libraries, colleges, schools, and study clubs of the entire state. The state library should desire to develop the maximum of cooperation with the local libraries, and offer to supplement their limited collections by liberal loans. It should desire, in so far as it may be able to do so, to enable each local library to meet effectively the demands of the special student. It should wish every person engaged in special research in the state to know that the collections of the State library stand back of each local library and that wherever practicable needed books from the larger collection may be had.

This service is in one aspect an extension of research material to the investigators over the entire state and in its other aspect a supplementing of the local library to meet the special, occasional demands for that class of material which only the large library can afford to possess.

As a part of the State education department, the New York state library feels under particular obligation to the colleges and schools of the state. We do not expect to be of much service to a great institution like Columbia or Cornell but to the small colleges and the high schools, we see no immediate limit of possible service. We hope also in some way to bring the teachers of the state and our education collection into closer touch—and we see further possibilities.

The CHAIRMAN: We will now pass to the last paper of the session which is by Mr W. DAWSON JOHNSTON of the U. S. Bureau of education library.

THE LIBRARY OF THE BUREAU OF EDUCATION IN ITS RELATION TO OTHER PEDAGOGICAL COLLECTIONS

The Bureau of education is interested in the development of all classes of educational institutions, but particularly in those intended to train teachers, the normal departments of universities and normal schools, and this interest is especially directed to the normal schools because of the greater number of teachers trained in them. During the past year 444 students were enrolled in university courses in pedagogy as against 68,937 students attending normal schools.

The Library division of the Bureau has been organized for the purpose of cooperating with other libraries in the service of students of pedagogy. Here again the normal schools show the want of such assistance. The average university library numbers about 23,000 volumes, the average normal school library about 4,000 volumes. The advantage of the university in this respect might be counterbalanced by a superior organization in normal school libraries, but in this respect too the university is ahead of the normal school. 65 per cent of the universities have librarians, while only 41 per cent of the normal schools have them; 22 per cent of the university libraries use Library of Congress catalog cards as against 12 per cent of the normal school libraries.

The Bureau of education library aims to strengthen pedagogical libraries in both universities and normal schools in three ways: (1) by enlarging their collections and improving their character, (2) by assisting the cataloging of their collections, and (3) by helping in their refer-

ence work. It will promote the building up of pedagogical libraries by the distribution of documents, periodicals, books, and pamphlets. In the course of the recataloging of its collections thousands of duplicates not needed by it are being discovered. More are being added constantly by librarians who wish to get rid of material in their possession. From one such source alone the library has received some 440 pieces. Such material may be sent to Washington under the Bureau frank without expense to the donor, and forwarded to any who may need it, again without expense to the institution interested. This movement of material from one place where it is useless to another where it may be useful is done wholly at the expense of the Government.

In undertaking this clearing house function the aim of the Bureau library is primarily to complete its own collections. For that reason this distribution of material must to a certain extent be carried on upon an exchange basis, and those libraries must ordinarily receive most which have most to give.

Harvard university library has added during the year to our already large collection of Harvardiana, 155 pieces. Other institutions have sent large collections, and I am certain that, as soon as it is known that we wish to collect this class of literature, every one will be glad to see the literature of his alma mater preserved in the nation's library. Town libraries, too, will, I am certain, cooperate with us in the collection of local school literature, and I have even a hope that they may sometimes be induced to part with rare pamphlets relating to education which have drifted into their collections in years past, pamphlets which are of no interest locally, but are indispensable to us in the Bureau of education. I have in mind, as I speak of this, an Oration on education, by David McClure, printed in Northampton in 1783, the only copy of which known to me is as good as lost on the shelves of an obscure New England village library. In these ways and others we expect much assistance in completing our collections of educational Americana, and for all this material we hope to give full exchange value. But it is the ambition of the librarian to be able to assist libraries from which no immediate return is possible. To build up strong pedagogical libraries throughout the country is of hardly less importance than to establish a great library in Washington.

While an increase in the number of pedagogical libraries is from a practical point of view the great desideratum, an increase in their size is essential to the progress of pedagogy as a science. The Bureau library can further this to some extent in the manner already discussed, but it can do more by putting its collections at the disposal of any who may need to use them, in other words, by adding its own collections to those of the local library. This borrowing and lending of books like the exchange of them is facilitated by the Bureau's franking privilege and should greatly facilitate pedagogical research. It is desirable in the public interest to lend only such books as the local library cannot purchase because out of print or will not purchase because of their limited use. That is, the Bureau can supplement other pedagogical collections mainly by lending out of print American pamphlets and works in foreign languages. By lending the former class of books it may do much to encourage historical research; by lending the latter it may save us from the blight of provincialism. In the University of California in 1895 only 20 per cent of the books in the pedagogical library were in foreign languages, and it was at that time one of the best university collections in the country. In the St. Louis teachers' library only 10 per cent of the books are in foreign languages, and the "list of books for teachers in the public library of Brookline," 1901, and Supplement, 1903, show none except English titles. These figures do not necessarily show that these libraries and others should collect more foreign works upon pedagogy but they do show that such a collection of foreign works as

that in the Bureau library should be made available to students throughout the country and should be drawn upon whenever necessary to supplement the resources of local libraries.

I have said that the Bureau cannot, for obvious reasons, undertake to supply libraries with current pedagogical literature. It can, however, give librarians full information regarding current literature, and with this in view began in January last in cooperation with the Library of Congress to publish catalog cards for all books on education published since January 1907. The Library of Congress will catalog all books copyrighted in the United States and the Bureau library all books acquired by it; the cards to be printed and distributed to subscribers by the Library of Congress. These cards should describe all books relating to education of interest to American students, and should form a record of current pedagogical literature of the greatest utility. I can only wish that our funds would permit us to place a depository set of these cards in every center of research. It would not only serve to keep librarians informed regarding current educational literature but it would serve to make known the collections available in Washington.

The Bureau expects to publish this bibliographical information in bulletin form as well as in card form, and with this in view has this year assumed the publication of the "Bibliography of education" inaugurated by Mr J. I. Wyer in 1899. This bulletin will not list all books acquired by the Bureau; it will record only the most useful of current publications relating to education, especially works in English. In its preparation we hope to secure the cooperation of professors of pedagogy and librarians of pedagogical collections, and to make the bibliography an increasingly valuable aid in the selection of books for pedagogical libraries.

We have also undertaken the preparation of a series of checklists of educational literature which will be useful in completing collections. The first of these, a "List of the publications of the Bureau of education," will be issued immediately. Others planned for are a list of foreign documents relating to education, a list of United States state educational documents, a list of American educational periodicals, a list of American works on education published before 1820.

Cataloging. I have already referred to the fact that the library of the Bureau of education, in cooperation with the Library of Congress, has undertaken to publish catalog cards for current publications relating to education, (This undertaking is described in detail in Library of Congress, Card section, Bulletin, no. 21, March 1, 1908) and have pointed out their value as announcements of new books. They, of course, have a greater value when used as a record of books acquired by a library. Three catalogers in the Bureau devote their time to the study of the bibliographical problems presented by pedagogical literature; they are in constant communication with a body of specialists in pedagogy, particularly European pedagogy, such as is assembled nowhere else in the country. The results of these researches and of these conferences are embodied in the catalog cards. These at present, it is true, represent only a small fraction of the older literature of the subject, but with the development of the library of the Bureau, the progress of recataloging, and an increase in the allotment for printing, it should become possible to secure from Washington an accurate description of almost any book on education to be found in any library in this country.

While the large task of cataloging the older literature of education is being carried on some assistance may be given catalogers of pedagogical collections in other libraries by printing our outline of classification in also our list of subject headings. Both of these have been worked out in collaboration with the Library of Congress and have been the subject of much consideration and study. Both are, nevertheless, tentative in character and will be published not only with a view to

giving suggestions to perplexed catalogers but also with a view to receiving suggestions relative to their further improvement.

Reference work. In the branches of service already described the aim is first of all to assist the librarian; in the reference work the aim is to assist educational commissions, boards and officials, and professors and students of pedagogy. Requests come to the Bureau for bibliographical information upon all classes of educational questions, historical and current. It is the duty of two assistants to answer these questions. All requests for information relative to current topics require references to periodical literature. For this reason 31 educational periodicals not indexed in the "Reader's guide" or "Library index" have been systematically examined and indexed since the beginning of the year. Many questions may be answered by simple reference to the catalog of the library or to this index; others require special investigation. These answers are typewritten and copies filed for use in answering the same questions as they recur. Our correspondents sometimes call our attention to omissions in our lists. We shall, therefore, be able with the progress of this work not only to do more work but to do it better, and reference librarians will undoubtedly wish to refer to us more frequently some of their more troublesome questions.

This direct service to the individual inquirer is important, but the service to masses of inquirers is more important. For this reason we shall publish the most useful of our bibliographical lists. References to the more important articles in periodicals will be included in the annual Bibliography of education, an index to the Reports of the Commissioner of education to 1907 will be published in the next Report, and will be continued in card form; the Index to the publications of the National education association, published in 1907, will be continued in card form, analytical entries for the Los Angeles Proceedings having already been used. In addition to these indexes to special classes of educational literature lists of books and articles in periodicals relating to special subjects will be published in the reports and bulletins, and where necessary in separate form. The first of this series of special bibliographies is a List of the writings of Dr Wm. T. Harris. This will form a chapter of the next Report of the Commissioner of education. It will be issued also as a separate.

In the Report of the Librarian of Congress for 1904 it is suggested that the Library of Congress may become a training school for library workers in advanced fields. Perhaps the library of the Bureau of education may share in some measure in this service of the National library by preparing assistants to take charge of pedagogical collections in universities and normal schools. There could hardly be better preparation for such work than a few years' service in the Library of Congress supplemented by service in the Bureau of education.

SECOND SESSION

Friday, June 26, 1908, 8.15 p. m.

The CHAIRMAN: We will begin with a paper by Mr T. W. KOCH on

THE APPORTIONMENT OF BOOK-FUNDS IN COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES

The Committee on College and university library statistics has not had a meeting during the past year, but as chairman of that Committee I have had considerable corespondence with librarians in various parts of the country in regard to the statistics collected. In all this correspondence the question which seemed uppermost was that of book-funds,—not only their size but also their apportionment. In lieu of any further report from the committee, I beg leave to say a few words on the subject of apportionment of book-funds in college and university libraries.

Professor Henry W. Rolfe of the Leland

Stanford Jr. University in an article entitled "The autobiography of a college professor" (published in the "World's work" for April, 1907) has touched upon some of the evils of the departmental system. It is not in my province to review the case which Professor Rolfe makes out against this system, but I do wish to point out how it affects the administration of several university libraries where the library funds are apportioned among heads of departments (note that I do not say among the departments) and the residuum is spent under the direction of a committee of specialists. Some of the objections to the spending of all the book funds by heads of departments individually or otherwise are.

1 It allows no voice in the matter to certain junior members of the faculty in departments where the head of the department does all the purchasing without consulting his colleagues. I could tell you of assistant professors who for years have not had the privilege of recommending any books, yet the heads of the departments in question have frequently allowed a good perceutage of their department book fund to lapse. I know of one departmental head who for two years spent nearly all of his departmental money on editions of a minor author whom he was editing, and still another head professor who annually spent his assignment on the literature of a question of Latin syntax. Was the money in these cases spent for the good of the departments, for the welfare of the library, or for the professor's individual work at that particular time?

2 The method in question allowed no more money to a newly created department than to a department which had been fostered for a generation, and sometimes when the new department was in charge of an assistant professor, he was only allowed a half-unit. In the latter case it has always seemed to me to be a question not of the comparative needs of the departments, but of the relative academic standing of the professors in charge. As a result some departments have been able to indulge in luxuries, while others have lacked necessities. Some departments have been able to buy books for probable students of the future, while others have lacked the required tools for present-day work.

3 One of the most pressing problems in library administration is the question of shortages or gaps in periodical publications. The shortage arises from various causes, such as the purchase of an incomplete set to begin with, the presentation of odd volumes or numbers, the non-delivery of a particular number, or from mutilation and loss. The number of such gaps in the average university library is beyond computation. Whatever is worth having in a library is generally worth completing—if not the set, at least the volumes represented. But this is work for the library staff, not for the departmental head. Unless the librarian has a fairly free hand and a respectable discretionary fund, he will not be able to do much towards filling out gaps other than such as can be filled out from gifts or exchanges. In certain departments the available funds would not be sufficient to stand any considerable outlay for back volumes, while in other cases the head of the department lacks interest in the completion of the sets in his field of literature.

4 Without a discretionary fund for the use of the librarian the university library is apt to become a series of collections on special subjects with very little to cement these parts together. The average professor will not buy out of his appropriation books on the border land of his subject. He leaves it for his colleague in another department who, when consulted by the librarian, usually says it does not apply to his subject. To take several specific instances: Are such books as Sir Victor Horsley on alcohol or Starke's book on the same subject to be bought by the medical department, the chemical department or the department of sociology? They doubtless would interest all three. Books like R. K. Duncan's "The new knowledge, a popular account of the new physics and the new chemistry in their relation to

the new theory of matter," would probably be referred by the department of chemistry to the department of physics, or vice versa, if one consulted either department on the purchase of this book. Take an author like Ernest Haeckel. Whose business is it to see that the library has the latest edition of his works? The biologists and philosophers are equally interested in him while the general reader would very frequently want to consult him. Is there any departmental account to which books on such a subject as photography can be charged without causing discussion? The simplest solution of difficulties such as these would be to allow the librarian a wide degree of latitude and a proportionately large discretionary fund. He can do much as a mediator between warring factions if he does not have to consult them too often and has the power to decide for himself questions which, if referred to others, would only stir up jealousy and feelings of rivalry among the departments concerned.

As an excellent summary of the whole question of the apportionment of book funds, permit me to present anonymously a statement prepared by the ex-librarian of one of our western universities for the benefit of his successor.

"In the early days at the university in question," writes this ex-university librarian, "the general faculty discussed the matter and dignified professors spent hours in wrangling and ill temper over a problem which a ten year old boy with a slate and pencil would have solved in ten minutes with nearly the same results. Then the business was delegated to the library committee. Definite allotments were made as before, sometimes upon a rough basis of units, half units and double units, and the early records of this committee show consideration of frequent protests against insufficient and unsatisfactory apportionment from the same departments which later found it difficult or impossible to spend the money allotted them before the lapse of funds at the end of the fiscal year. Special petitions from professors were necessary, involving delay and red tape, if a department wished to over-run its allotment by even a dollar or two, and the whole scheme involved much awkward bookkeeping and shifting of funds back and forth between different departments.

"No plan which contemplates a hard and fast allotment of specific sums to different departments is very satisfactory, particularly when the customary proviso obtains that unexpended balances lapse into a general treasury (beyond literary jurisdiction) at the end of the fiscal or school year. This pernicious provision has been known to stimulate an annual professorial scramble in the last month of the year to spend the balance of their allotments. Pitiful expedients have been devised, such as dealers filling books to be furnished later; informal inter-departmental lending, all to make sure of spending money when a worthy professor didn't know what he wanted or that he wanted anything.

"There are always some departments which, from their scope or from the ability or zeal of the head professor, will never have money enough. It seems a pity not to allow these departments which could really use to advantage more money than a hard and fast allotment would allow, to profit by the inability of other departments to spend all their share.

"It may be objected that this does not conduce to a symmetrical development of the library. Granted. A symmetrical development is of little use if the professor and faculty of a given department do not know enough or care enough about their library to keep their purchases up to date. Much better let men spend the money who know what they want and know how to use it when they get it. Neither the need for books nor the out-put of desirable books will conform to a cut and dried plan which contemplates spending so many dollars in so many months on so many subjects, and the book purchases resulting from long practice of any such plan of forced growth will surely embrace many hastily chosen and ill-considered titles and represent more

or less actual or relatively foolish spending of money.

"Since 1893 there has been no definite formal division of the unrestricted funds for books, binding and periodicals, which have averaged about $8,200 per annum for the past seven years.

"The Library board decides which departments shall share in book funds and the head of each department understands that he is to submit order cards for all books wanted, with no thought of what funds may be available. These are purchased as far as funds will permit, care being taken that no unreasonable amount (the librarian being the judge) be spent for any single department. The general library figures as a department and is always the largest spender. The apportionment of funds therefore so far as there is one, rests entirely with the librarian, but with appeal to the Library board from any unsatisfactory decision. This right of appeal has never been invoked by any department in the seven years during which the present plan has prevailed. No fixed sums are ever set apart for any department; the entire plan is to a certain extent automatic and within right and reasonable limits the sum each department gets is determined by the number and urgency of its manifested wants. The librarian keeps a department account book which shows the sums spent for books, binding and periodicals, by every department during every year. Naturally the sum spent for the same department will vary considerably from year to year. These figures are never made public. The Library board may see them, but rarely or never asks to do so. The figures for single departments are sometimes used with the head of that department to tell him how much he has had during the year or to show him that he has more than some or any other department or quite as much as his share, but the full list is not public property. The best thing that can be said for the plan is that it works, and works well. It is surprising how few departments will not get all they ask for.

"The plan may be varied by charging all bills for periodicals and binding, directly to the general fund and not dividing them among the different departments interested.

"But it is fairer, though it takes a little more time for book-keeping, to let every tub stand on its own bottom and shoulder its share of every bill for every kind of expenditure. Then too it is impossible to determine in advance what deductions to make for fixed charges such as periodicals and binding while the greater part of the total expenditure for some departments is for periodicals and therefore later for binding.

"If obliged to restrict professors in certain departments, after showing them from your account book that their departments have had a full share, go over all their order slips with them and ask them to mark titles in the order of desirability for future purchases as fast as funds permit."

Mr DRURY: At the University of Illinois we had this problem up this year and I was in possession of the paper that Mr Koch has just read and I suggested that method of dealing with the question and I met with such intense opposition that I am sure it will not be utilized at the University of Illinois for several years. They said that they would never leave such discretionary powers to the librarian because it was an educational matter, that the whole educational policy of the university was based upon the purchase of books and it should be left in the hands of those who were shaping the policies, and the result of the committee, which had several meetings to consider how to form a committee to divide the funds—simply a beginning committee, as you might say, one to consider methods—the result was that the division of the funds was left in the hands of the deans of the colleges and the directors of the schools, with the librarian also on that board for the division of the funds. So that the first apportionment will then be made of the year's assignments to the colleges, the

needs of the colleges being represented through the dean of the college, and then the funds will be divided among the departments in the college after they have the first main distribution. I sat on the committee that adopted this and I am pretty sure it will be adopted finally by the board of trustees. I consented to it because the University of Illinois is growing and it is shaping its educational policy and it may perhaps be the best method now, but I must say that I agree with everything that has been read in Mr Koch's paper. After a library has established itself it seems to me this power of distribution or the power of using the funds should rest with the librarian somewhat as outlined.

Mr KOCH: I should like to ask Mr Drury how much of a margin they left over the sum total of these different assignments?

Mr DRURY: You mean for the general library?

Mr KOCH: Yes.

Mr DRURY: Out of $25,000 last year they gave the general library $9,500.

Mr KOCH: How has that $9,500 been spent?

Mr DRURY: There was $2,500 for binding, $2,500 for periodicals and the remainder took care of a deficit of $2,000 carried over when we did not have an assignment the year before, and the remainder has been spent for reference books, books covering subjects not covered by the departments of the university.

Mr KOCH: Have you an idea how well this is going to work next year? For an example, will the man who is not on that committee have his wants presented with the same ardor as they will present theirs? They will get their own things first and then they say "My colleague so-and-so wants so-and-so" and he won't get it. That is the usual debate.

Mr DRURY: Well, they tried to take care of it by a separate committee. That is part of our elaborate scheme. They got this committee for the distribution of funds but they also got a separate committee on the library organization and administration and its functions are not fully defined yet; we cannot tell whether they are going to be a committee with power or an advisory board. We think it will be very helpful but it could cause a good deal of trouble. One of their duties is to collect from the different departments each year a statement of their needs and this committee is to report to the committee on distribution. That has not gone into effect yet but the professors that were on the committee seemed to think it would work. You see the one reports to the other. The other cannot distribute until it has learned the needs from each department and that matter is to be collected by the lower committee and referred to the higher.

Mr MALCOLM G. WYER: At the University of Iowa the fund is apportioned among the different departments by the library board. The library board is composed of the president of the university and one representative from each college except the College of liberal arts from which there are four. Each year this library board meets and apportions the money among the different colleges and then the members which belong to the College of liberal arts apportion its share among the different departments in that College. I also have been endeavoring to have the scheme outlined by Mr Koch adopted at the university of Iowa and have met with the same sort of opposition that Mr Drury has found. The faculty members of the library board say they are unwilling to leave this matter in this way and have the librarian given such authority although I think it is only one member of the board who holds out; he simply says that he is unwilling to give up the autonomy of the department. We have been troubled a great deal by professors coming around at the end of the year and asking how much money we have left and saying they want it, they wish to spend it before the money reverts, as it does the 30th day of June every year, and we have had some very queer

purchases made by the College of dentistry or one of the other colleges, simply to expend money which may be left in their fund. We get around this difficulty to some extent by an arrangement like this: as I said before our moneys revert on the 30th of June; what remains unexpended at that time is lost to the department; so it has now been fixed that the first of May all money that is unexpended by any department goes to the general fund which is expended by myself, and I notified the departments the first of July or as soon after the first of July after the division is made, that so much has been assigned to their department and that all money left unexpended the first day of May is lost to them, and I have found that a great many of the departments, where the professors are not very anxious about the books which they wish to obtain, forget about that; they keep in mind the fact that the money reverts the first of July and they forget about the library fund going back the first of May, and so they don't think about it and in the three years that this has been in effect, a great many of the departments do have the balance which is left the first of May and which is expended by me for the general library.

Miss INGERSOLL (Ithaca, N. Y.): Mr Koch's paper has interested me very much. Our own funds are divided; perhaps about 50% of them are apportioned to the various departments, the orders being submitted by the heads of departments and whatever remains unexpended the first of June reverts to our reserve fund; the remainder after the different apportions have been made leaves about $4000 for our reserve fund, which we only expend at the suggestion of the council. For instance, if the professor of Latin wants a special appropriation for any particular lines of his work he may get $100 or $200 or if there is some very large work that is to be purchased there is a special grant made for that, the council meeting nearly every month. And then we have also a fund of $1000 a year for the completion of sets and that we use up pretty regularly. There are always things to be picked up in second-hand catalogs, sets that you have been looking for for years and years perhaps. Then we have a small fund of $1000 which is left to the discretion of the librarian, to buy books bordering on perhaps more than one department. In the matter of the selection of books by the heads of departments, leaving no voice to the assistant professors, I think most of our professors are very generous in that respect. They usually solicit from those professors and instructors lists of books which they want to use in these particular classes. Of course there are exceptions to these rules. As to our having very unwise suggestions at times, I think perhaps we all have had the same experience. One year there was a certain professor away on his sabbatical vacation and one of the assistant professors who was in charge came to me and said "Do you know where Prof. Blank left off in such a given bibliographical catalog? I would like to begin writing out titles there." That seemed to be his idea, to go through this book which contained all the particular things published in his particular line. I have often hoped that there might be some way whereby the smaller amounts might be given to the different departments, leaving more to the discretion of the librarian. Some departments never use up their appropriation but these revert to the general fund and are really used over again in buying books perhaps of more importance to the library as a whole.

Mr H. O. SEVERANCE: The library of the University of Missouri also has some difficulties along this line. In the first place, our funds come from two sources, one from the legislature. This year we had $9000 from the legislature. Then there is in the university an incidental or library fee, as it is called, which goes to the library; in the medical department it is ten dollars per student, in the engineering department ten dollars, in the College of arts and science five dollars. One of the

difficulties comes along this line: the college of medicine and the college of agriculture, each wants all the fees that have been taken in for that department or that college, and we have been doing differently. The funds have been divided something like this: in the College of agriculture about 30% of the teaching has been done by men who are in the College of arts and science and consequently a certain percentage of the funds that were taken in in the College of agriculture was put over into the College of arts for expenditure in that college. That has raised some question; they are not quite satisfied with that. This year, the last two years in fact, the apportionment for each of the colleges was made by the librarian and he recommended to the board that each of the colleges should have a lump sum. In the College of agriculture, for instance, after 20% had been taken out and added to the College of arts funds, the amount remaining was sent to the dean and the dean consulted his men and decided on the portion within the college itself; that is, the department of animal husbandry would have so much and the other departments so much; but in the College of arts I divided it as it had been done before. The head of the department, as Mr Koch has decribed it, is given a certain amount, but I had a regulation also passed that if the amount was not expended within twelve months after the notification was made to the head of the department, that the funds available would lapse. Now the library does not lose lapsed department appropriations, they go into a general fund to be expended by the librarian, and in the apportionment of the funds which came from the fees I left a liberal amount for the librarian to expend, so that if we want to buy a part of a set to fill up a broken set, or to buy a new set, the librarian has been able to do so without going to any board during this last year. But there has been a feeling that there should be a library committee and one has been appointed representing each of the colleges and it is distinctly understood that that library committee is advisory only.

A paper was next read by Mr F. K. W. DRURY, on

THE CARE OF MAPS

There are five common ways in which maps are issued:

1 Maps bound in books, called Atlases

2 Maps folded for pocket use, called Pocket maps

3 Maps mounted on rollers for wall display, called Roller maps

4 Maps pasted on revolving spheres, called Globes

5 Maps loose in sheet form, called Sheet maps

1 Atlases. It is obvious that atlases can best be treated as books.

2 Pocket maps. Pocket maps with text may well be treated as books and kept with the smaller atlases. If they have no text, however, it may be advisable to dismount them and treat them as sheet maps. It is thus possible to eliminate pocket maps entirely, making them either books or sheet maps.

3 Roller maps. These may be kept in the roller map form; or they may be dismounted and treated as sheet maps; or they may be hung upon the walls of the library.

1) If kept as roller maps they must be stored. The following are the principal schemes:

(a) To tie them up, tag them, and hang them on numbered hooks, suspended from one end.

(b) They may be stood in large wall cases with racks inside to keep them upright or a frame work may be built within similar to an umbrella rack.

(c) They may be laid in long narrow drawers or cases with the tag tied at the end of the roller.

(d) they may be dismounted from the rollers they come on, attached to Hartshorn spring rollers similar to window shades and kept in a Hartshorn roller case. It is a good method for Seminar rooms.

2) A second way of dealing with roller maps is to dismount them entirely from the roll and treat them as sheet maps. The Library of Congress has adopted this method and recommends it. The cut sections are brought together again by pasting a band of cotton along each edge, leaving a small space for folding between each sheet.

3) A third method suggested is to hang the roller maps upon the wall. There is generally not much space available in the average library for such display and certainly this method is limited to a few maps only. A fixed location number with a definite reference from the catalog card would seem to be adequate for roller maps, as there are generally not enough of them to warrant minute classification and arrangement.

4 **Globes.** The consideration of globes is allied to that of maps but the problem is entirely different and need not be mentioned further.

Lastly we have

5 **Sheet maps.** We will first consider how to store sheet maps and then where to store them for we have practically reduced all our maps to the sheet basis.

How to store sheet maps

The first rule in map filing is to keep them flat. No more than one fold should be allowed, and some say not even one. (If it is necessary to fold, back the fold with a wide strip of cloth to prevent wear.) The flat sheet maps may be mounted or unmounted. They may be filed in various ways:

1) Loose in drawers or sliding shelves, similar to drawers. This is probably the most economical way to care for the maps. The chief expense is carpentering which must be considered. In order to keep the maps from becoming mixed, protecting them from dust, and for easier handling the following methods have been proposed:

(a) A manila folder for each map similar to the folders used in vertical files.

(b) A manila folder for each group or set of maps. This is a kind of portfolio made of stout manila or tough, heavy paper, capable of holding about twenty maps.

(c) Board portfolios for groups of maps. This is perhaps as common a method as is now in use in libraries. The portfolio can be carried about from room to room, will stand much handling and for collections frequently used is of real advantage. The advantage of portfolios are their good protection from dust and from much handling of the maps, the keeping together of sets relating to one subject, and their cheapness. Some of the objections are their large size, their clumsiness in handling, the inconvenience of using, and the liability of the loose maps getting lost. They also require horizontal roller shelving to be satisfactorily stored, upon which dust will collect though the maps themselves will be protected.

2) Dissected maps. These must be mounted upon cloth or other material. They may be cut and folded in the following ways:

(a) To lie flat, after being cut to the size of the drawer, shelf or portfolio in which they may be stored.

(b) To be bound up to stand upon the shelf as a book or pocket map.

(c) To file in pamphlet boxes, especially if cut to a small enough size.

There are some inherent objections to the dissection of maps. The chief of them is that it affects the accurate use of the map for any sort of measurement. Also it seems like wanton mutilation, and a sacrifice to the dread machine of uniformity and standard size. It is not right to sacrifice utility and efficiency to system. It is also next to impossible to get satisfactory photographic reproductions on account of the unsightliness of the muslin streaks and it certainly reduces the value of the old and valuable maps to have them dissected. Moreover if reduced to a small pocket size they are more easily stolen than if kept in larger form; and they assume the size of a pamphlet and

this we know is the hardest sort of thing to keep in order. In talking with geological experts we have found them unalterably opposed to dissecting office maps. It is a useful expedient for field use. In a library much used maps in the reference room may conveniently be dissected, mounted, bound, and treated as a book.

3) Folded maps. We may fold our maps once without mounting them but the fold must be strengthened. If not, there will be a subsequent defacement on account of the crease. The map if much used will need repair and must finally be mounted. It would seem economy to do the mounting in the first place.

4) Bound maps. It is possible for all dissected maps to be folded and put in binders after which they will be treated as books. The Indiana state library reduced all its maps to this form making the size not less than 6 x 8 in. nor more than 9 x 11 in. The map was then pasted in one side of a muslin covered back like a book cover and shelved in pamphlet boxes, usually 4 to 6 maps in a box. The cost per map for their collection averaged 85c.

A *temporary* binder is however very useful for maps of uniform size which can be joined together under one cover. For example the Topographical sheets of the United States survey are handled in this way at the Library of Congress. The sheets are gathered into states and arranged alphabetically. The index sheet is prefixed and a manuscript title and table of contents is added. Each map is then tipped on a slightly larger sheet of manila paper and then a whole state is bound temporarily in the Chinese style, by lacing with stout twine. It is also possible to "klip" them together.

Permanent binding is advisable in some cases. It depends somewhat upon the use. It is a cheap way of preserving complete units and maps may be put into stencil board covers for as cheap as 15c. each. For large sizes they are heavy and awkward but this can be overcome somewhat by the method of storage. For certain little used maps, such as canal maps, harbor maps, etc., it might well be considered whether it is not economy to bind them up together, fold in the maps to a certain size and thus care for them. This depends upon whether you admit of dissection or not.

5) Hung maps. Maps must be hung on a frame, provided their use warrant their being kept out in this way. The Los Angeles public library devised a frame work in 1893 for this purpose. Each map was bound along the upper edge with extra heavy cloth. This was punched in the upper right hand corner and along the upper edge as often as the wire rods occurred. In these punched holes were fastened wire hooks which hung up the maps on rings strung on three rods at equal distances in a frame. Thus each map could be removed at pleasure as a book.

6) Rolled maps. In addition to the Hartshorn roller case already spoken of, there is one other method of keeping maps on rollers which is worthy of attention at the present time. This is the Jenkins map roller, made by Charles S. Jenkins, Lansdale, Pa. This device costing $50 consists of a cylinder accommodating 30 large size maps or as many small maps as will fit upon the surface occupied by such a large map, so that it would be possible to get over 150 topographical sheets on one of these rollers. The maps are kept in position by fingers which release each map in turn as the cylinder is revolved, but if you stop the cylinder at any point and then reverse it, all the maps are let down with the one wanted in front. It is extremely practical and combines great economy of space with ability of quick reference.

Mr J. N. Larned reports in the "Library Journal" in 1892 of a method of storing the maps in the Buffalo public library on rollers, mounting about six on split sticks 3 feet long, each map being fastened at the top to the stick and rolled around it. Each roll is then put in tubes 3 in. in diameter and kept in a rack 7 ft. long, 3 ft. deep and 5 ft. 6 in. high, holding 198 tubes or 1,188

maps. It recommends itself as a system of storage, but any rolled map is difficult to consult and such a method could not be recommended for reference use.

It is possible for the maps to be rolled without a stick and put in pasteboard cylinders and then if properly tagged, laid away for reference, but the same objection about rolling holds for this.

Where to store sheet maps

Before we can discuss the question where to store them, we must discuss their size and reach some conclusion about that. The following sizes are suggested as being convenient for reference:

Size 1, the largest:

Lenox library allows 53 in. x 40 in.

Buffalo public allows 54 in. x 42 in.

Certainly this is as large as we need go.

Size 2, large enough for ordinary maps:

Harvard university library allows 46 in. x 31 in.

Naval observatory allows 42 in. x 36 in.

U. S. geological survey allows 44½ in. x 44½ in.

These sizes show how libraries which have a great number of maps allow for their storage and in the cases just cited this is the largest size used, the maps being folded once to come within it.

Size 3, smaller maps:

Harvard allows 38 in. x 27 in.

Library of Congress allows 38 in. x 22 in.

Lenox library allows 30 in. x 24 in.

In this size are comprised all maps which can conveniently go into these measurements. Larger maps go in the larger size.

Size 4, smallest size:

This size is for flat maps, perhaps folded but not bound up nor put in pamphlet boxes. Suggested: 14½ in. x 10 in., or correspondence size 12 in. x 10 in. This size is suggested in order to accommodate maps in the vertical files now made and on the market.

Every one writing on this subject has impressed the necessity for shallow drawers. Great weight comes as maps pile up and there is great inconvenience in searching through a pile three or four inches thick. In order to arrive at a basis of reckoning, actual count was made of a pile of the topographical sheets issued by the U. S. geological survey. It was found that there were 167 of these to an inch, but the pile had been somewhat compressed and the sheets were laid very close. It would therefore be perfectly safe to reckon 100 topographical sheets to an inch. No drawers or shelves therefore should be deeper than two inches and it might be better to restrict them to 1½ inches.

Many devices have been proposed for storing maps and the end is not yet. We will take them up so far as known and state the advantages and disadvantages so far as possible.

1) Ordinary shelves. It does not seem practical to use ordinary shelving for maps. Portfolios can be laid upon them, but this should be only as a last resort, as roller shelves are very superior.

2) Portfolios laid upon shelves, preferably roller or sliding shelves. It is only necessary to mention the necessity of convenient access to show why we insist on the moving shelves. Portfolios upon shelves are probably as common as any way of storing maps at the present time. We do not argue in favor of it unless extremely limited as to funds.

3) Pigeon hole cases. In getting away from shelves and portfolios, pigeon hole cases have been devised, in which the maps could be laid, with some kind of front to keep out the dust. Such cases can be made cheaply by the local carpenter and if of proper dimensions the maps can be stored in them. The cleats to hold the shelves should be full length to prevent warping, and a false bottom board should be used upon which the maps may rest, in order to prevent wear upon the bottom map. It is much better however if these shelves can be made to slide.

4) Cabinet of drawers. A case of drawers is preferred by many librarians. It is adopted by the Lenox library in New York. Drawers have some objections; small maps may get lost among the large ones, there is the labor of getting and especially of returning the maps to their proper place.

To avoid weight, they should not be over two inches deep; and it is recommended that screws be used to hold the drawers together, as dovetailing, nails, or glue will not prevent the weight from pulling the drawers apart. They should be constructed of the lightest wood and the front face should either let down or up.

A good scheme is a hinge to the front which lets down, being hooked to the sides of the drawers when closed. A very important feature in the construction of the drawer is to have at the back a light guard of metal or wood, 6 in. wide, which will prevent the maps from rolling up and accumulating at the back or working out of the drawers by reason of the jar of closing.

If the librarian does not care to design such a cabinet, it is possible to secure a satisfactory form from the firms making office furniture. We give the following items from some recent catalogs.

Cabinet drawers in horizontal units

38 in. x 22⅞ in. x 1⅝ in. 4 drawers, $21
600 maps

30½ in. x 23½ in. x 2¼ in. 4 drawers, $17
800 maps

31¼ in. x 24 in. x 1½ in. 5 drawers, $19
750 maps

The number of maps given for each of these units is on the basis of 100 maps to the inch as stated before.

5) Sliding shelves. More satisfactory for use than drawers are sliding shelves. They can be made similar to drawers with the front to let down as a hinge as suggested before or with wooden flaps in front to swing up as the drawers are opened. Columbia university has plans for the former of these and the Library of Congress is using the latter at present. Harvard has cases 5 ft. 6 in. high with sliding shelves four inches apart in order to take three or four portfolios. They are made of pine wood of gridiron construction being lighter and less expensive than if solid. The United States geological survey has metal cases and sliding metal shelving and swinging doors. Mr F. H. Parsons in the "Library Journal" for June 1895 objects to any kind of front to his shelves. He says that hinge fronts are a nuisance, doors are troublesome, sliding drawers stick, sliding tops won't work, and he recommends letting the dust come in, but puts a sheet of wrapping paper on top of the pile of maps. We cannot agree with him but think it preferable to protect the maps from dust in some way, glass doors being the most desirable if they can be afforded.

Every library probably has, or desires to have a set of the Topographical sheets which are forming the atlas of the United States issued by the U. S. geological survey. The following method of care for these is suggested by an expert:

A cabinet with enough sliding shelves to provide one for each state. A hinged front on each shelf, making it into a drawer when hooked to the sides, and the thin protection at the back; the whole estimated to cost about $60.

Personally our preference runs to the unit idea on account of the possibility of uniform growth.

6) Inclined cases. Maps can be stored in inclined cases similar to those used in picture stores for unframed pictures or by architects for architectural plans. This is a solution of the difficulty of drawers and sliding shelves, i. e. that the map wanted is always on the botton.

One company makes a unit portfolio section, being 28 in. x 23¾ in. x 3¾ in. 2 drawers, $21 capable of holding 700 maps. The thickness of the drawer (3¾ in.) does not matter in this case as it is possible to consult the maps as in a vertical file. It might be better to keep the maps in manila folders if filed in this way which would reduce the number accommodated. Another file of this sort is made to hold maps 36 in. x 24 in., also being made to hold them as large as 48 in. x 36 in. or twice this size. The cases are 4 in. thick, cost $21 and hold 400 maps. It is designed to accommodate the tracing sheets and blue prints of architects. It is good but expensive.

7) Vertical files. The good features of vertical files may be used for the storage of maps. The largest size drawers now made by the commercial houses accommodate the legal cap papers and we have indicated this as size 4, 14½ in. x 10 in. There is also the more common correspondence size which will take maps 12 in. x 10 in. and be useful for other things.

Horizontal units may be purchased containing two drawers each and accommodating about 4000 maps for about $18. Vertical units may be purchased of four drawers each containing about 10,000 maps for $30. It is necessary to remember however that these are small sizes and will only contain folded maps or very small ones. It will be almost necessary also to keep them in manila folders as correspondence is now filed, which would reduce the number of maps capable of being contained in them very considerably —fully half if not more.

It would doubtless be possible to have vertical files made wide enough to contain unfolded maps, provided the order were big enough. There is a possibility in this sort of storage which has not yet been tried.

8) Racks. The only suggestion for racks comes from the Los Angeles public library. The scheme has already been spoken of.

9) Pamphlet boxes. The use of pamphlet boxes does not need explanation.

10) Bound volumes. The Geologic atlas of the United States geological survey comes unbound in thin folios, the Topographical sheets may be bound so, the weather maps may be bound by months. All of these flexible publications of map size are best accommodated in a case made high enough to take them standing upright. Frequent partitions are put in about three inches apart. The folios are then arranged by the serial number and stand upon a wooden slide or traveler which acts as a car to bring the folios to the front in each partition. An upright, one inch high, is at the back of the slide to keep the folios from sliding off behind and remaining out of reach. Such a case may be made as wide as desired, and high and deep enough to take the folios. It may easily be fitted as a unit.

11) Roller maps. We have already spoken of the Jenkins manifold revolving rack as a practical way of storing and an excellent means of quick reference. For seminar rooms and college libraries such a device is always essential. The Hartshorn roller case is cheaper but does not hold as many maps.

12) Maps rolled. We object to rolling as destroying ease in consulting a map. Nevertheless for storing maps in compact space the rolled form is practical. A good deal of space can be saved by dividing a cabinet diagonally, into which partitions the rolls can be laid. The longest maps stretch from one corner diagonally to the other and the shorter maps occupy the shorter spaces.

We have endeavored to sum up the methods now in use or that seems most practical for storing maps. We do not claim that we have covered every device but we feel that it should be possible for the librarian to select from this assortment the kind of storage to which his library is best adapted.

Mounting, repair, etc.

All librarians agree that maps should be mounted if it can be afforded. It is always advisable; it gives longer life to the map, it makes it easier to handle, and it seems as essential for a map to be mounted as for a book to be bound. The various backings used for mounting maps are cheese cloth, cotton cloth, muslin, cambric, brown linen and white linen.

The report of the Librarian of Congress for 1901, page 266 gives suggestions as to the best methods of mounting and explains the system in use at Washington.

Classification and cataloging

A division of the subject upon which there is general agreement is the subject of accessioning, classifying and cataloging

the maps. In order to keep this paper within bounds its discussion will be omitted.

In case no card catalog can be compiled a satisfactory form of indexing the maps is by an index map or key chart. It shows on the map all the library has on a given locality, and also at a glance the fact that it may have nothing on some other locality.

Convenience for use

Of course a separate map room is desirable but it is not always possible. If a separate room is not available, certainly the maps should be consulted in a place where the light is good. Harvard university has just completed and occupies a special map room. The Library of Congress also has special furniture and equipment.

The tables for consultation should be of two sorts, some for persons standing and others for them sitting. Harvard has a useful device connected with its consultation table. Just inside the front edge is a long slot through which the maps may be slid without being leaned against in consultation. The table is 5 ft. wide and slightly sloping.

The use of the maps should be limited to the room itself, and they should never be loaned outside the library, for if a map once leaves the building, it seldom comes back.

This ends our discussion of the care of maps. It has been our endeavor to summarize the efforts of the past and to present them in logical form for discussion.

Bibliography

1876 Spofford, A. R. Binding and preservation of books (in U. S. Bureau of education. Special report on public libraries. p. 677)

1890, Aug. California state library. Annual report (summarized in Lib. j. 15: 246)

1891, March. How we keep unbound maps. (Symposium in Lib. j. 16: 72-73) Boston public library; Boston athenaeum; Brooklyn library; Harvard college library; U. S. geological survey

1892, Aug. Larned, J. N. Arrangement of maps (in Lib. j. 17: c44) Buffalo public library at Lakewood conference

1892, Sept. Badger, H. C. Floundering among the maps [Harvard] (in Lib. j. 17: 375-7)

1893, Jan. Los Angeles public library. Mounting of maps (in Lib. j. 18: 25)

1895, June. Parsons, F. H. The care of maps [U. S. Naval observatory] (in Lib. j. 20: 199-201)

1897, Oct. Eames, Wilberforce. Care of special collections: maps [New York public library, Lenox bldg] (in Lib. j. 22: c51)

1899, Dec. Fletcher, R. S. Maps and charts in a public library [Buffalo public library] (in Pub. lib. 4: 444-6)

1899, Nov. 26. Phillips, P. L. Preservation and record of maps in the Library of Congress (in New York Tribune)

1900, Jan. — — (same article abridged in Lib. j. 25. 15-16)

1901 Library of Congress. Annual report for the year ending June 30, 1901: Division of maps and charts p. 263-6

1901, Sept. Letts, Thomas. Notes on the care of maps [New York public library, Lenox bldg] (in Lib. j. 26: 688-9)

1902, Feb. Letts, Thomas. Notes on the cataloging of maps [New York public library, Lenox bldg] (in Lib. j. 27: 74-6)

1903, Jan. Andrews, C. W. Maps in public libraries (in Pub. Lib. 8: 22-5)

1903, Aug. Hubbard, Anna G. Cataloging and preservation of maps in the Indiana state library (in Lib. j. 28: 610-1) (also in Pub. Lib. 8: 375. Oct. 1903)

1904 Phillips, P. L. Maps and atlases (in Cutter. Rules for a dictionary catalog Ed. 4. § 368 p. 140-6)

Dr B. C. STEINER: We have tried a scheme which to us seems thoroughly satisfactory for the arrangement of the United States topographic maps and which we find makes them very easily and frequently consulted. We do not like the alphabetical arrangement of the Library of Congress, because nobody knows the names of the maps until he makes a special search. What are the things that you know about a place? These things are its latitude and longitude, they are the natural bases of classification, not any alphabetical basis. There is one other important basis and that is the State in which the area covered by the topographical map is located. We must bear in mind that many of the maps run over from one state into another. In that case it is the policy of the topographic survey to place first the name of the state which occupies the greater part of the map or if there be three or four states, at least the plurality, if I may use such a word, of the space occupied by the map. Consequently we followed that same rule and have put a map which might be at the corner, for example, of New York and New Jersey and Pennsylvania, among the maps of New York, if New York be the first state named in the map. Then we took the longitude as the cardinal basis for our scheme of classification and we discovered that maps may be classified into three main divisions. There is, first, the class which we may call the special maps, though they are not all so called by the Government, which are almost impossible of any very exact classification because they are issued for some special purpose, as for example, to give the very minute topography of a mining region or sometimes to give a very large region in one map. We put these in a special class, which I will admit we have not as yet fixed in any very definite way. As there are few of these in any state hitherto we have not as yet felt the need of any definite arrangement. We have left two large classes of maps. One of those classes is mapped out on a scale of a fourth of a degree to each map; the other is mapped out on a scale of a sixteenth of a degree to each map. Though I am not a westerner I knew that there were thirty-six sections in every township numbered from one up to thirty-six. Following the analogy given by the Federal land office we at once had a system of classification in which no map's number has more than six possible digits and many maps have only five. We decided we would begin with the east as that seemed to be a little more in accordance with geographic habits. So we decided we would give longitude the preference and arrange the classification in accordance with it. We call the scale giving four maps to a degree large scale and the other one small scale,—purely arbitrary names, simply because it was convenient. Giving the longitude the place of honor we have, for instance, for the first map of the small scale in a degree such a symbol as this: "71 39 1", which means that the area included in the map lies in the 71st meridian of longitude west of Greenwich, and in the 39th parallel of north latitude, and is the first of the sixteen maps in that degree. Another advantage of this arrangement is that it keeps much more together maps of the same locality and when such maps are not together you know they can be found in the next degree symbols. For example, we finish up the 71st meridian before we take up the 72nd and so on to the western boundary of the state.

We find this makes the maps extremely accessible and that the arrangement is very simple. The maps can be numbered with great rapidity so that they were all classified in a very short time.

Another advantage of this system over the alphabetical one of arrangement is that it is possible to classify maps far in advance of the period of their issue. By taking an atlas it is possible to ascertain just how many maps can possibly be issued on any given scale and consequently we can leave spaces in our classification for the new maps as they are issued from time to time and do not have to re-write the record of the maps contained in any given portfolio.

Mr W. K. JEWETT: Referring to the use of maps I would like to describe the method used in the Geographical survey. Cases have been described by Mr Drury but they are arranged in a two-story map stack, just like a two-story book stack, above the first floor of cases being a deck with an iron stairway leading up to it and on this deck being another row of cases just like those below and then these cases are in sections, each section containing so many sliding shelves and the whole section closed by vertical double doors. It seems to me an excellent way of utilizing the utmost capacity of the room for map storage. In the Coast and geodetic survey I saw rolled maps stored very much as Mr Drury described them in the Buffalo public library. That is to say, they were kept in tin cases just like a great big diploma case and those filed horizontally in a suitable rack and on the tin cap of each case was lettered the number of the map inside. I have forgotten whether it was a serial number or a class symbol but at any rate what was inside of the case was lettered on the map so as you stood in front of the rack you could see at a glance what case you wanted to consult.

The CHAIRMAN: I will call for the report of the Nominating committee at this time.

Mr BARR (Chicago, Ill.): Mr Chairman, the nominating committee submits the following names for the officers of this section for the ensuing year: for Chairman, Mr W. W. Bishop, superintendent of the reading room of the Library of Congress; for Secretary, Miss Elisa Willard, reference librarian of the Carnegie Library, Pittsburg.

The CHAIRMAN: Other nominations are in order if it is so desired at this time.

It was moved, seconded and carried that the report be adopted and that the secretary be authorized to cast the ballot of the Section for the candidates named, which was accordingly done and the nominees were duly declared elected president and secretary.

The CHAIRMAN: This brings us to the close of our College and reference conference and as chairman of this section I thank you for your hearty cooperation.

Adjourned.

TRUSTEES' SECTION

The meeting was called to order by its chairman, W. T. Porter of Cincinnati, Wednesday, June 24, at 8.15 p. m.

Mr Porter expressed his pleasure at the number in attendance, and after a few words, introduced the speaker of the evening, JACOB STONE, trustee of the Minneapolis public library, who presented a most interesting and comprehensive paper, entitled:

LIBRARY BUILDINGS AND THEIR USES

Several years' experience as member of a library board will perhaps warrant the expression of some opinions and views which deserve consideration.

In what I have to say, however, may I not be understood as a learner rather than as a teacher, and if sufficient interest attaches to this paper, to lead to a discussion of the points involved, I shall feel amply rewarded.

The subject of Library Buildings naturally divides itself into the question of location, construction and arrangement.

Location. Here at once a difficult problem presents itself for solution. On the one hand is the question of accessibility, on the other that of retirement. A public library in a place of from 2000 to 20,000 inhabitants can well be located in the heart of the city as the question of noise is not so disturbing a feature as in larger cities. While a library is primarily for the housing and distribution of books, it

is also for the affordiug of facilities for reading and reference. In these modern days, instead of being a quiet sequestered nook for the scholarly and studious, it has become an aggressive force in the community, and must push its way in among the busy haunts of men, reaching out the torch of knowledge to lighten the way of the ignorant and careless. And this necessity requires an easily accessible location for the building, within a moment's reach of the busy man of the world as well as of his wife and family. With space sufficient about it to insure an abundance of light and air—two prime requisites—and grounds of sufficient size to allow of its being away from the dust and noises of the street, its location can be convenient and impressive. In the smaller cities the comparative inexpensiveness of land will admit of generous space.

In the larger cities the problem is a different one and contact with the public generally can only be gained by means of branches and stations. A large central building, the great reservoir from which may be drawn books for the branches and stations, its use largely for reference and study, it occupies the leading position. Here the administrative work is carried on. Here the valuable books of reference are kept and here, if anywhere, are the museums and art-galleries. Its location can be easily more retired, although in this case, also, the question of accessibility should be borne in mind. As an example of civic taste, in its design, construction, care and administration, it should hold high before the community the standard of artistic and practical utility.

Construction. It would be impossible within the limits of this paper to go extensively into the question of architecture and construction. Without being offensively ornate, the library building should be built along lines of simple dignity and beauty, consonant to the great work it is intended for. In its design the interior arrangement should be the primary consideration, that wisely determined upon, and all else subordinated. Facilities for economical administration, for public convenience, for proper care and room for books are the essentials and with these a structure which shall show what it stands for and be an example of fitness and beauty.

If I were to build a library, I should first secure the services of a consulting architect of standing and the primary step would be a conference with the librarian, and afterwards with the trustees. I say "afterwards with the trustees" for it is a well established fact that all properly constituted library boards are the docile disciples of the librarians and whatever they bid us do, we do.

Arrangement. In speaking upon this feature of the subject, let me emphasize what I consider the primary object of a public library, viz., the storage and distribution of books. Reading rooms, reference rooms, art galleries, lecture rooms, club rooms, all are admirable, but I maintain are not necessary adjuncts of a public library and with the possible exception of reading and reference rooms, should not be considered unless or until what to me seems legitimate needs of the institution are fully met. In the case of a library supported by public taxation, it is a grave question whether the use of the public funds is warranted in any other direction. This may seem to many of you as a narrow view of the uses and range of a public library, but to my thinking, the great and preeminent value of books per se, so far outweighs other and kindred advantages as to make the expenditure of money for books of the first importance. But whether my theory be true or not, I cannot justify the expenditure of money raised by taxation in any other direction. The taxpayer has a right to demand that the money he pays into the city treasury shall be expended for the purpose for which it was raised—for strictly library purposes. This is a point which I should be glad to hear discussed by so intelligent a body as this. The generosity of private citizens may well add whatever is akin to the objects of a library, and should be welcomed but all

else should be subordinated to its proper functions. Certainly the corridors and halls of a building devoted to quiet and study should not echo to the footfalls or be subject to the pranks of pupils of a school of any kind in the building.

Books, books, books! This let it not be forgotten is the great object and end, and anything which diverts from or interferes with this object should have no place in a library building.

I cannot but believe, however, that this simple steady object should be pursued by the trustees of a public library and that no alluring schemes should be allowed to make demands upon our means and time.

Uses of a library. I pass over the obvious advantages of a large, well lighted delivery room, with stack rooms of easy accessibility, a librarian's office which can be easily reached and a commodious reference and reading room and refer to the features which may be fairly subjects of discussion.

Newspaper and periodical room. The question might properly be raised whether this feature is the proper function of a library—and here let us not allow our benevolent emotions to govern. It is true that here are attracted many who do not appreciate or enjoy the reading of books and also that it is a means of keeping from the streets many who, but for this opportunity would occupy themselves in much less beneficial ways. A library, however, is not a benevolent institution, nor is it a religious society, admirable and valuable as these are. It is not designed for the propagation of any particular religion or for missionary purposes. It is simply, to my thinking, an association of free and independent citizens who have organized under what seems to them the most effective form for the purpose of purchasing, caring for and distributing among themselves, well chosen, interesting and helpful books.

Doubtless periodicals to a large extent are desirable reading, but can the same be said of newspapers? It must be confessed that much that is printed in the newspaper is neither elevating nor instructive, but on the other hand there is much in them that is stimulating and helpful? Whether these latter advantages outweigh the many prevalent evils of the public press is a serious question.

Standard magazines and periodicals certainly have their place in the shelves of a library and in a reading room, but should not the line be drawn here?

Open shelf room. This feature seems to have secured an unassailable place in library work. To see and handle the various books gathered here, stimulates and interests many whom the cold pages of a catalog would not attract. Those of us who have always lived in an atmosphere of books can with difficulty appreciate what this opportunity to "browse" among them means to those who have been denied this privilege. To handle, to even superficially delve into these mines of thought and information opens the way often to that thirst for knowledge which these institutions are created to satisfy. It creates an atmosphere of literature in which many an unthinking mind will develop and mature. What hidden talents may develop here! What impulse may here be given which will be a lifelong source of happiness and good!

I want to testify here to the general trustworthiness of the public in this department. While it is undoubtedly true that abuses and thefts sometimes occur—and I would by no means minimize their seriousness—I consider them a very small factor in this department of library work, and can well be afforded in view of the general good gained. In our own library we have not even found an attendant necessary in this room. Entered by a stiled gateway adjoining the delivery desk and the only egress being directly in front of the delivery desk, so many books are taken out of the library through this room that the work of the attendants is considerably lightened and we feel that a substantial benefit is afforded the public. Here exists that delightful democracy of books which dispenses with the distinctions of wealth and station and our fellow

citizens of all ranks meet upon a common footing.

Children's room. This feature of a library seems to me of very great importance. To stimulate and guide the young mind by the use of proper books is certainly one of the functions of a library. Here also is entire accessibility to books on open shelves allowed. With its low chairs and tables, its attractively adorned walls, its books within easy reach and its air of welcome and hospitality, it affords many a bright hour to the little ones who mayhap have no cheerful homes and can see no interesting books elsewhere. Add to this a bright, responsive, sympathetic attendant and you have an instrument for good which can give much happiness and improvement.

Doubtless there are other desirable uses to which a public library may be put which deserve consideration, but my paper has already nearly reached the limit of time allowed.

I think one of the fundamental questions is how far may a library go towards popularizing its work? That it should make efforts in this direction is undoubted, but the line must be drawn somewhere. The splendid zeal and activity which animates so many libraries along these lines is worthy of all praise, but to me there is a certain dignity properly appertaining to a public library which should be considered. What is too easily obtained is often undervalued.

Some of the fervent friends of the institution here in Minneapolis think we should furnish a smoking room for our reading patrons. To my thinking, the great and preeminent advantages of the opportunities offered by the public library should be enjoyed entirely separate and distinct from the indulgence in what to many seems to border on a vice. The noble and inspiring occupation of reading must not be tainted in a public institution with any connection with anything which is not uplifting or beneficial. Let this great and noble beneficence keep its skirts clear of any compromise with any habits of self-indulgence.

After this interesting paper, Mr Porter thanked Mr Stone in behalf of the Trustees' section for presenting it. He agreed with Mr Stone on the newspaper room and invited those in attendance to express their views on the number of points that had been raised by the reading of the paper.

Mr Corey of Massachusetts said that newspaper rooms should not be connected with the library. Instead of being used for ornamentation, the money should be put into more room in the library building. Open shelves are not a good thing, as they lead to crime among the young. A public library should be a place to promote good citizenship and open shelves tempt children and the weak-minded to steal.

Mr Stone then stated that all their shelves were not open to the public, but that two or three thousand volumes, subject to continual change, were placed in an open shelf room and here the public was allowed access to the shelves.

A trustee from Winona, Minn., stated that in their case they had suffered more from mutilation than from the actual loss of books. Their library has open shelves, but under the direct supervision of the librarian. The open shelves are only open to adults and other children, the younger children getting their books from the catalog.

Mr Kelly of Toronto stated that he had come to the conclusion that the open shelves idea could not be carried on successfully. It may be possible in a small library, or in branch libraries to a certain extent, but in large libraries it creates a great deal of confusion. He asked to hear from some trustee who had had the experience of building a large library. He said that the average architect was not as interested in libraries as a trustee, even though he had built libraries, and for that reason he would be glad to hear from some of the trustees present.

Mr Dawley of Cedar Rapids, Iowa, stated that he had gone through the experience

of building a $75,000 library. They had at first requested the librarian to look up the matter thoroughly and lay out a plan concerning the inside of the library, what was wanted on the inside without any reference to the outside. A local architect was chosen, in order to have him always on the ground. Three members of the board went with the architect and visited a number of libraries, picking out the good points and finding out the bad ones. Then the librarian and the architect met and together they put an outside to the library. Their library is built almost without any permanent partitions and offers a light, cheery and pleasant inside.

Mr Dawley stated his approval, as far as possible, to open shelves. In their library no great amount of books had been lost and but very little mutilation of books had occurred. With regard to the newspaper room, he stated that in their case it had been used in making the library popular and was a great success. They had the leading newspapers from all over the country and he could see no valid argument against a library having a newspaper room.

Mr Carr of Scranton, Pa., stated that these problems had to be looked at differently. Open shelves was a very important question, and while some libraries could afford to carry them on, others could not. As to architects, in general, they do not deal with any line of work so unsatisfactorily as they do with libraries. Few libraries are what they should be and it is a very serious matter. Librarians should plan from the inside out, not from the outside in. Newspaper rooms also depend on the locality.

Mr Ranck from Grand Rapids, Mich., spoke a good word for newspaper rooms. They are used by traveling men, who often come to the library to use the papers from their own towns. Newspapers can be used, and are being used, in a reference way in a good many of our libraries. Business and professional men who are looking for the sort of thing they can only find in the newspapers come to the library and refer to them. In this way they serve a good, useful purpose.

Mr Porter gave a brief outline of the open shelves experience of the Cincinnati public library. Everything, with the exception of the art room, was open to the public. The main building and the branch libraries follow this plan. Some books, it is true, are missed, and this is especially true when a branch library is first opened. But few books are lost in proportion to the good obtained through open shelves. The plan of building libraries in Cincinnati is similar to that followed by Mr Dawley.

After rather an interesting discussion of fiction in the library, the election of officers took place, resulting as follows: President, W. T. Porter, Cincinnati; secretary, Thos. L. Montgomery, Harrisburg, Pa.

CATALOG SECTION

Large Library session

Friday, June 26, 1908, 9.30 A. M.

Miss VAN VALKENBURGH (Chairman): In working with the list of subject headings some of the library people became aware that the relations between reference librarians and catalogers were not as close as seemed desirable. In fact we found out that there were places where the reference librarians did not entirely approve of our methods. So it seemed to us desirable that we should have a meeting where we could get the reference librarians and the catalogers together and talk things over and see if we could not come to a little better accord; at any rate, explain our difficulties, if there were any difficulties, and see what seemed to be the conditions existing. We have been very

fortunate in being able to get Mr Keogh, the reference librarian of Yale university, to speak to us on

CATALOGS AND CATALOGERS

It is the business of the reference librarian to give trained, interested, and effectual help to readers. However adequate his own resources, he must constantly depend upon other departments of the library for the proper provision, arrangement, and record of material. For successful work he needs a suitable collection of books, convenient of access, carefully classified, and exhaustively cataloged. With the provision of books the cataloger has little to do; convenience of access to them is often beyond his control; for the critical classification of the books, and for the thoroughness of his records, the cataloger is chiefly responsible. The reference librarian's use of the classification and of the catalog is the most searching part of their efficiency. Moreover, his judgment is that of the public, whose eyes and hands he is.

The first and greatest duty of the cataloger is to classify his books. For minute classification there is no substitute. The reference librarian, like the public, prefers an examination of the shelves to an examination of any catalog. The classification should be critical, not mechanical; the result of careful judgment and selection, and not the outcome of the centimeter rule and the chances of the alphabet. The classification should, for instance, have a strict regard for the relative value of books. The assistance of the expert is fruitless if the book he recommends is shelved with superseded books without emphasizing its distinction. Every large library should have a select collection of the best books in every subject, a collection constantly added to, constantly weeded, and accessible without formality. Such a collection would relieve the reference librarian from many questions as to the "best book," and would free him for more intensive or more personal service.

The reference desk is like the bureau of information at a railway station. The traveler does not, as a rule, consult the railway guide for himself; he lacks time, or skill, or both. He prefers to ask the reference clerk, who not only answers his specific question, but often gives additional information of value. For the hourly movements of trains, and for other details of a route, the railway clerk requires a time-table of his road; so the reference librarian requires a catalog of his library, for the details of each subject, and for the quick finding of any particular book. It was said by Carlyle that the worst catalog that was ever drawn up is better than no catalog at all. Even a good catalog, however, is but a means to an end, and is of little importance in itself. It stands in the same relation to a library as an index stands to a book. Its usefulness, like that of a time-table or a book-index, is in proportion to its simplicity and its completeness.

The catalog should be simple. It is designed to answer certain questions, and the best catalog answers these questions with the least trouble to the user. It should be a labor-saving and not a trouble-making device. It should reveal and not repel. Theoretical considerations should therefore always give way to facility of use. The headings and references should be as consistent as common sense will allow. Minute classification may require a complex notation, but special effort should be made to keep the notation as short and as plain as possible. Readers should be provided with a printed guide to the catalog, outlining its plan, and giving examples from different fields. When the cataloger has done his best, the reference librarian will still have to placate perplexed and disappointed users of the catalog.

The catalog should be complete as well as simple. It should give different methods of approach to the books, and should therefore be in as many different forms

as possible. An author catalog is a prime necessity as an index to the classified shelves. A classified catalog is incomplete without an alphabetical subject-index. A dictionary catalog requires its complement, a classified shelflist open to the public as freely as the dictionary catalog itself. With printed cards such complementary catalogs can be made easily and cheaply. Reading lists of the books in the select collection, and of other works of importance, should be printed or otherwise duplicated, and should have concise, lucid, descriptive annotations. Besides being complete in its methods of approach, the catalog should be a complete index to the contents of the library. Mr Vinton once said that our great libraries are the cemeteries of learning, the cities of buried knowledge. It is for the cataloger to make the dry bones live, to uncover the buried highways and byways. The ideal catalog would give under each head a complete list of what the library had on that subject, without regard to the method of publication. It would list not only separate monographs, but also essays, articles in magazines, and similar hidden material. While analytical work is beyond the means of any library, and beyond the ability of any single cataloger, it is not beyond the means of libraries as a whole and of the cataloging profession. Much cooperative work has been done in this field, but more remains. Every cataloger should feel it a duty to take an active part in cooperative efforts; at least he should see that all such efforts are encouraged, and that all published work of this nature is purchased. He should consider indexes like Poole and the Cumulative, and catalogs like the Peabody and the Boston athenæum, to be parts of his own catalog, and he should give them an equally prominent place. He should bring the bibliographies and the reading lists of other libraries out of the catalog room, and after adding the call-marks of his own library, shelve them for daily public reference. The catalog should, finally, be complete to date. All cataloging should of course be done as promptly as possible, but special effort should be made to list the most recent accessions.

In all this cataloging work the reference librarian can be of the greatest help. In the classification of books, in the choice of books for the select library, in the compilation or annotation of reading lists, he can use his own store of knowledge or draw upon that of experts as he meets them in his daily work. His knowledge of the ways of readers specially fits him for the suggestion or choice of new subject headings and for the revision of old ones. It is of vital importance to the success of the library that the reference librarian and the cataloger should work in harmony. This harmony is attained by appointing department heads with an eye to human qualities as well as to technical fitness; by encouraging staff meetings with opportunities for informal discussion; by making the work of these officers and their assistants interchangeable by a system of substitution; by giving to assistants of special knowledge complete charge of certain departments, for both reference and cataloging purposes, instead of dividing the work by technical detail. By these and similar means each would understand the other's needs and point of view, and the resulting sense of mutual obligation would develop a unison of movement that would benefit the whole library.

Mr CARL B. RODEN then read a paper entitled

THOUGHTS ON REFERENCE LIBRARIANS, BY A CATALOGER

Of all the branches of library administration the two which should be most closely bound together are, unquestionably, the catalogers and the reference librarian, and under the latter term I mean to include all those whose duty it is to bring together the reader and the book, whether this happens to be in the reference department or in the delivery room. Whenever this perfect union does not exist, the reason, it seems to me, must first of all be

sought in the dissimilarity of method in these coordinate arms of the service; never, surely, in a fundamental difference of purpose. By which I mean this: Here, on the one hand, generally below stairs, away from the public and invested with that holy calm which alone is conducive to good cataloging, sits the cataloger—a-cataloging. His only purpose and function is to make easier and clearer the path between the reader and the book. If it were conceivable that the books themselves might be arranged on the shelves in such a way that they could be found in three or more places at once, i. e., under author, title and subjects, that very moment would see the end of the cataloger. But hitherto that has not been considered feasible and so the cataloger is called upon to supply the key which shall unlock the barrier, and this he proceeds to do in a very crude and human way by preparing a library tool called a catalog, a device which both from the patron's and the librarian's standpoint, divergent though they be, grows more formidable in direct ratio to its physical magnitude. There are various forms of this implement, but the champions of each unite upon the one vital purpose of the catalog, namely, that of facilitating the contact of the seeker with that which he seeks in the resources of the library. Now, I suppose it will be conceded, as an elementary proposition, that the most obvious way to make a catalog of a collection of books, whether that catalog be on cards, in book form or on an endless sheet, would be to reproduce, as compactly as possible, but very faithfully, the title-page of each book, omitting nothing, changing nothing, adding nothing except possibly some little extraneous matter designed to convey an idea of the book's physical proportions and properties, —what we term, in the shop-talk of the craft, the collation. In other words, next to examining the book itself, a photographically exact reproduction of the title-page, with collation added, would be the most satisfactory expedient for the reader, and would also be the simplest way of cataloging. Some of us are getting down to that (or up to that) with our minutely accurate and full entries and our painfully wrought out notes, and it occurs to me that the photographic art may yet be employed with advantage in cataloging If, as has been calculated, it costs 35c to catalog a book, it might even be resorted to as a measure of economy; certainly it would solve most beautifully the serious problem of manifolding entries. But this is by the way. Meanwhile cataloging practice hovers somewhere between the bald, bare, cold-blooded short-title entry, and the full, unabridged copy of titles faithfully reproducing the author's own characterization of his work on his title-page.

Now the point I wish to make is this: Out of the necessity of putting something else in the place of the book—between the book and the reader—something which is subject to certain very definite limitations, as to space and cost, for example; out of the need of choosing what may and what may not be essential in the preparation of this makeshift (and the finest catalog in the world will always remain a makeshift); out of the problem of attempting to forecast under what caption a given book may be expected to be found, out of the multitude of problems which rise up around the cataloger in his daily work, has grown a set of practices, crystallized into rules, which the cataloger finds absolutely indispensable to the prosecution of his task, and for which he cherishes a degree of respect sometimes amounting to reverence and not infrequently—especially in his youth—congealing into idolatry.

Now I, for one, am perfectly willing to concede that these rules, indispensable as they are as a guiding string in a labyrinth, are wholly arbitrary and crudely human and man-made: that they are based upon no proven principle in nature, and that they have not even the sanction of common usage running back to times immemorial, such as, to cite an august example, lies at the base of the great body of the English common law. Just how frail and mortal they are is aptly shown in the amount of

haggling that was required before the new A. L. A. rules were finally brought to the printing stage, and by the long and diplomatic negotiations necessary before our British colleagues would agree to even a portion of the practices which we hold sacred. I am firmly convinced that there is a psychology of cataloging, certain principles which govern the actions of men in their manipulations of things arranged in sequence or series. Some day these principles may be discovered. Perhaps Prof Munsterberg or some of his able colleagues might be tempted to turn their thoughts hither for a little while. But at present they are still undiscovered, and meanwhile all this is by way of saying that the cataloger, having to deal with a vast number of more or less correlated units which it is his duty to coordinate, arrange and render compact in order to promote accessibility to them, has formulated a body of rules of practice, deduced *a priori*, from probability as he has learned it from experience.

Now the reference librarian, having no such problems to deal with has made no rules for himself. Like the busy bee that he is, he flits from flower to flower, gathering his store where he may, and never stopping to consider the "how" and the "why!" Indeed, I should say that it might be dangerous even for the reference librarian to try to do his work by rule:—like the physician who has one favorite prescription which he applies to all ills, or the lawyer who would plead "trespass on the case" to every grievance. When he does work in a groove of this sort he greatly stirs the indignation of the cataloger, as I hope to show a little farther on. But, having no rules, and being such a care-free sprite, what does he, and what should he do?

What he does do is—chafe at all rules. When he comes in contact with the cataloger's rules, instead of recognizing his brother's dire necessities, he carps and jibes at him. When he exclaims against the place of entry of a particular book in the catalog and is told that under the rules it must be so, he scoffs at the rules, forgetting that it is only by holding fast to these that his colleague keeps the avalanche of books from burying him while he is patiently tunneling a pathway through them.

What he should do is, to become absolutely and thoroughly familiar with the cataloger's rules, and, what is equally important, with the cataloger's practice. I am no stickler for uniformity, nor for the constant, unwavering adherence to rules; I believe that a great amount of time is wasted in attempting to maintain these distinctions, with little material advantage. But if there is anyone who should stand up for, and bow down to, and reverence cataloging rules, it surely is none other than the reference librarian, the constant user of the catalog and of all parts of it, who is called upon to look for a multitude of things—names, titles, subjects, scattered over a large expanse of card trays, yet all amenable to, and coordinated by the same rules. The casual user, the "public," is far less concerned in the inviolable maintenance of the system. The man who comes today to look for George Eliot and finds her under Cross cares not a straw if, a month hence, he should look for Clemens only to be referred to Twain.

It is the reference librarian, then, who, of all persons, should make it his business to come into closest touch with the cataloger. Being the interpreter of the catalog, the "exponent of the index," he should take heed that he knows thoroughly the principles employed in the production of that formidable and treacherous thing which he must subdue to his uses, and when he does not do this; when he ignores it, for example, with the sweeping statement that it can't be depended upon anyway—when all the while he knows not how to use it—when he loses patience because a human contrivance proves to be not infallible, when he falls into the groove I have mentioned and begins to do his work sitting down, administering to every want the same prescription: three parts encyclopedia, three parts almanac and

four parts Poole; when he expects too much of the catalog, and, failing to realize his expectations, depends upon it, henceforth, too little, then the reference librarian not only irritates the cataloger, but he does a positive injustice to the library he assumes to serve. Nothing is more exasperating to the enterprising cataloger than to spend time and thought on the creation of new subjects and to be careful that topics of absorbing current interest are adequately and even exhaustively brought out, only to find that seekers after just that information have been fed, as of old, out of that inexhaustible pitcher of skim milk, the periodical index. And nothing is more unfair to the library which buys the books and keeps abreast of the times in all its departments, than to have questions on all sorts of topics still answered from the old fogies, the callnumbers of which the reference librarian carries in his head. That maxim of George Ade's: "Give the people what they think they want," seems to be writ large in our friends' commonplace book. We have all heard how dangerous a thing a little knowledge is, but all of us who are in libraries have learned how far the skilful display of a little knowledge will go and how easy it is to convince the public that what we are giving them is "what they think they want." The reference librarian can make or break the reputation of his library. He can (to mix metaphors) throw dust in the eyes of the average reader by feeding him the husks out of the hackneyed sources he keeps within reach of his hand, or he can inculcate a genuine respect for the library and its resources by supplying him with the true corn, the latest, the freshest as well as the best, like the lawyer and the honest man in the epitaph, however, not always one and the same. But this latter he accomplishes only by doing two things: First by keeping constantly and closely in touch with the cataloging department, seeking to attain its point of view, since it is the fruits of its labors that form the material for his—and he can perpetrate no greater flattery upon the cataloger than by exploiting the catalog to the utmost of its capacity. Secondly, I invite the reference librarians occasionally to pay us catalogers a visit in our own quarters. True, we may be secluded and sequestered. But we are not, as you are sometimes prone to assume, like the hermits of old, cut off from all worldly knowledge. It is with us that the new books make their entrance into the library. It is we who have to open them, examine them, read them, all too often, in order to catalog them, until we literally know more about more of them than you who are the purveyors of them. We, again, determine the captions under which they are to be inserted in the catalog which you are charged with interpreting and vitalizing. Can you, indeed, now that you think of it, altogether blame us if we sometimes harbor the secret thought that, after all, the best reference librarian is he who is also, or was once, a cataloger?

Mr W. W. BISHOP: The concluding portion of Mr Roden's remarks exactly fits the case. I do not believe that any reference work that I have done, and I have been doing it for a number of years past, although not always technically under the title of reference librarian, would have ever been half so well done had I not been obliged from my entrance into library work to do cataloging. My experience as head of the catalog department, I think, was the only thing that fitted me to be a reference librarian. We might for a minute stop to consider the history of this peculiar term "reference librarian". We have had catalogers ever since we have had libraries, and we have also had people to explain something of the books to the patrons of the library, but of late years there has come this peculiar misnomer, a reference librarian. I don't know what it means. Nobody knows exactly what the office implies. The reference librarian, in practice, is a sort of buffer between the people who come to the library and the machinery they meet there or perhaps, if you may use another metaphor, he is a lubricant that

makes a thing go smoothly and he generally gets ground up in the process as most lubricants do. It is not always an easy job being between the cog wheels of the library machinery. I fear that I cannot do anything more than to add my most cordial approval to the principle enunciated by both speakers that it is vital to the success both of cataloging and of reference work that not only the heads but the assistants in these two departments should be on more than ordinarily good terms. If I may be permitted a personal experience, the one thing that I felt gave me assurance in cataloging at Princeton was the fact that Mr Collins, the reference librarian, would come up to the catalog department, would—to use common parlance —sass us if we didn't do things as he wanted us to, would tell us where we had made blunders in subject headings according to his point of view, would indicate to us gaps in the collection, and in general occupied the office which in medicine is known as correctum (corrector) Now he helped us a great deal. He showed us how our work was taken not only by himself—he was familiar with the catalog rules, he also had been a cataloger—but by the people who used the catalogs. He knew all the changes that were made because we kept him informed; he knew whenever we adopted a new rule. We had never thought of adopting a new plan in subject work—I will not say heading; we never thought of adopting a new plan in subject heading work without having first discussed it with him; we took no steps without his knowledge which were changes in matters of form or changes in principle to be followed. That brought about, I think, the most delightful harmony. At all events it made possible the work of a very imperfect machine, for every great catalog is an imperfect machine to a pretty good extent. I want to say also a word as to what Mr Roden has remarked about the tendency of reference librarians to ignore the catalog. Now there are very good reasons for that; I think you are all familiar with them; you know them perfectly well. The inherent difficulty in a great card catalog of turning over cards as opposed to the rapidity and ease of consulting a printed page is one to which we have given altogether too little attention in planning our work. I am not going to discuss the inherent difficulties of card catalog. I am not going to apologize for the facility with which we turn to "Whittaker's almanac," "Statesman's year book," "Poole's index," the "Reader's guide to current literature" and so on. Those things are because we have to occasionally. We are obliged to move along the lines of least resistance. We have to do our reference work in very short time, particularly when we take it at the end of a telephone wire. If senator so-and-so calls up to the Library of Congress and wants some information and wants it right back when he is holding the telephone—which not infrequently happens—I make for the nearest almanac or the nearest statistical information; I don't have time to go way over to the card catalog and hunt out and find out, turn over a half-a-dozen titles, send up and get the book and get it down, for by that time there is nobody at the other end of the wire. I think we may be excused for an occasional neglect. This neglect, however, should not be intentional on our part. I endorse every word of what Mr Roden has said as to the occasional failure of the reference librarian to bring out the full content of the library's resources on other subjects by ignoring the excellent analytical and other work which the card catalog contains. It seems to me that these two departments of all others must work in harmony and must have that hand-to-hand and heart-to-heart freedom in criticising which true friends do not hesitate to exercise.

Mr WILLARD AUSTEN (Ithaca, N. Y.): Madam Chairman, I just want to say in connection with Mr Roden's paper—to which I listened with so much interest because I thoroughly agree with him—that the two persons about any library that have to spar back and forth and that have to keep the library up to the high-water

mark of excellence, are the reference librarian and the cataloger. To one point which he brought out I wanted to say amen, and that is, that it is not necessary to be always consistent. I think one of the difficulties that reference librarians have with the catalogers, if the catalogers want to be consistent always, is on that very point. They often will acknowledge that there is a better way of doing the thing but they haven't been doing that way up to that time and, therefore, they do not want to make the change. To me it seems the best thing, when you find a better way, to begin to do it right off, no matter if you cannot go and remodel your whole catalog. I am not speaking now about unessential details but I am speaking about general principles that are found to be faulty in the use of the catalog. The reference librarian, as all of you know who undertake to do that work, is thrown perhaps on his resources more than any other person about the library. He cannot work by rule. He must work in accordance with the case in hand and, therefore, he must use everything he can command at a moment's notice. Therefore it is not only the catalog but all the other records of the library. I am not going to anticipate one of the papers that is to come before you tonight, but merely emphasize in advance that the other records of the library are just as essential—perhaps not just as essential because we do not use them as often—but the other records of the library are things that the reference librarian should also give regard to. There are many things being done in accession records and shelf records and in the other divisions of the library that worry and delay the work of the librarian, though not to so large an extent as does the catalog. And I rejoice more than anything else that we are getting to the point when we realize that the reference librarian is in a position to know the weaknesses of the various library records and that the other departments of the library are calling the reference library into consultation on all of those difficult questions.

Miss McLONEY (Des Moines, Ia.): There would seem to be no room for difference of opinion as to the necessity of the harmonious working of a reference department and the catalog department, and it certainly is true that as the catalog department is strengthened the reference work is strengthened, and there is the greatest necessity that these two departments should work together and should realize the importance of the relationship between them. I am thoroughly in accord with one point that Mr Bishop spoke of, that suggests the thought that there should always be in reference work a distinction made between real research work which it is desired should be exhaustive and the work that is simply to serve not necessarily a temporary purpose but that must be done, as he says, at the end of the telephone wire. Of course then it is perfectly legitimate and indeed essential in many cases to refer to the encyclopedia or to the nearest source of information, but it does not follow that that sort of reference work is in the best sense reference work, and the reference librarian must of course be able to levy upon the resources of the whole library and for that reason the better the catalog the better will be in many respects the reference work, although the reference librarian must know how to use other material not found in the catalog. It certainly is true that the reference librarian can, as one of the papers suggested, make or break the reputation of the library. And the catalogers, I suspect, sometimes feel that they do not get their full share of credit and full share of public attention and possibly not official attention and respect from those who are directly looking after the library. And so I think it is important that this discussion will emphasize the essential relation between these two departments.

Mr J. C. M. HANSON (Washington, D. C.): There are one or two points in Mr Roden's paper that I should like to emphasize, and I shall have to ask pardon if my remarks tend to favor the cataloger on

that account. Last summer I had occasion to visit some of the chief libraries of Europe and I noticed there that it was rather common to have the reference librarian serve one year in the reading room and then the next year switch over to the catalog division and then have the cataloger serve a year in the reading room—sort of rotation in office. Now there is much to be said in favor of such an arrangement. I hardly think it is fair that the cataloger, who, we understand, is constantly preparing these pitfalls into which the public, the dear public, are falling, should not be given an opportunity to study at close range these pitfalls, in order that some means might be found whereby they could be smoothed over or avolded. Then again I think it is perfectly proper that the cataloger, if there is anything of value about the catalog, anything that gives assistance to the public, the cataloger should be given an opportunity to get some of the credit for that. And how is the cataloger to get the credit unless he is brought into contact with the person benefitted, the public? I also know that at times the reference work has suffered woefully because the assistant has lacked even the most rudimentary knowledge of cataloging and cataloging records. I think in that case a year's service in the catalog division would be entirely in place. What I am trying to bring out is this: while I do not think it is fair that the cataloger should always be an anonymous somebody or something way back of the scene somewhere, sort of a scapegoat for everything that goes wrong in the cataloging and the search for books—it is very common, at times, to blame the cataloger whenever a book is not found either because it does not exist or because it has been surreptitiously removed or carelessly removed. Now if the person in charge of the reference work has actually served in cataloging, has that intimate knowledge of cataloging and cataloging records—and I mean by intimate knowledge of cataloging and cataloging records of course not only the catalogs but the records compiled in connection with the classification, if he or she has that intimate knowledge there will always be more tolerance shown towards the imperfections and shortcomings and limitations that are inseparable from any cataloger. I remember Mr Whitney, of the Boston public library, once saying that in every library there will be more or less dust no matter how cleanly it is kept. In the same way there will be in every catalog a certain amount of dust. And by "dust" he referred to these limitations and shortcomings of which I have spoken and which are inseparable from any catalog. You cannot expect the public to be tolerant towards any limitations of the cataloger but the reference librarian certainly should be. Now I rather think that in our large libraries, especially in our large libraries, it would be a great advantage if some arrangement could be provided by which there would be a closer connection with certain lines of work along different subjects, different classes or sections. I believe that a combination of the cataloging and of the classification and of reference work and of recommendation of books, along certain lines, in certain classes, would give better results in the end and certainly provide a fairer arrangement to all concerned.

Miss M. W. FREEMAN (Louisville, Ky.): As one of the "care-free sprites" to whom Mr Roden referred, who attempt to interpret the card catalog to the public, I was very much interested in his human point of view in regard to the card catalog and to the relations which should exist between the cataloger and the reference librarian. I sometimes fear that in our large libraries the chief difficulty lies in the too rigid lines which are drawn between the different departments. Perhaps we are apt sometimes to overlook the fact that one object of our work is to serve the public as quickly, expeditiously and successfully as possible and that to that point we ought all to cooperate. If we could get together frequently for informal discussions for various points—Miss Mann was telling

me of the way they do that in the Pittsburg library—of informal discussion between the heads of the circulating department, of the reference department and the catalog department in regard to the classification of books, in regard to subject headings, and so on, and it need not be a formal matter, but it would solve very many of our problems of division and separation and lack of understanding. In regard to the classification, for instance, I think the cataloger as a rule would wish to classify Poole sets carefully in the various departments to which the magazines in question refer. The reference librarian, on the other hand, judging from my own experience, likes to have Poole sets in alphabetic arrangement, not only for her own convenience in using them with the indexes, but for the convenience of her public. We try to train the high school students to use the bound magazines for themselves and if we can have them in alphabetic arrangement they can very much more easily learn to use them. That would be one of the points of simplification which comes about where there is consultation between the cataloger and the reference librarian. Then in the matter of subject headings it is sometimes wise in the public library at least where the reference librarian has the opportunity to study the psychology of the public mind while the cataloger is studying the psychology of the catalog, and combining those two things we find that the psychology of the public mind requires great simplicity of the catalog, and it seems to me sometimes that we could use simpler subject headings than those suggested by the Library of Congress. I was much interested in the method which Miss Guthrie, who does such magnificent work for us in editing the "Reader's guide to periodical literature," has used in selecting of the subject headings. She goes about the office and asks the different members of the staff under what heading they would look if they were looking for a magazine article on a certain subject or if they were looking for a certain magazine article and had to find it by heading, under what subject they would be likely to look, and she gets the consensus of opinion from the various members of the staff and then uses her own judgment in the end. For instance, instead of using "Telegraphy, wireless," she found that the psychology of the public mind, so far as she could get at it, was in favor of "Wireless telegraphy;" people were more apt to look under "Wireless telegraphy." Instead of looking under the "Eastern question" magazine readers at least are apt to look under "Far East," that being the form under which we are used to looking for material on that subject. Then in regard to the forms of names, also Miss Mann of Pittsburg tells me that their one rule in the catalog department in Pittsburg is that things should be put under the best known form. I feel very strongly if we could get together in that way, the reference librarian and the cataloger, and discuss those forms of catalog usage which would mean most to the public whom we are trying to help, that it would be a great advantage to us. The two words "simplification" and "cooperation" would seem to me to sum up the situation.

Mr HANSON: May I ask Miss Freeman if she places "Eastern question" under "Far East" does she place the original Russian-Turkish embroglio under "Balkan question"?

Miss FREEMAN: Mr Hanson, I haven't thought that out in detail. I am just taking one of the headings which Miss Guthrie mentioned to me as we were talking over the matter of subject headings, as a simplified heading which she found for her purposes meant more to people than "Eastern question" would.

Mr HANSON: Yes. That is, the Japanese and Chinese relations to the Eastern question would come under "Far eastern question"?

Miss FREEMAN: Yes.

Mr HANSON: You would have nothing under "Eastern question" except a reference perhaps"?

Miss FREEMAN: I should not say that

necessarily. I should think that if we have to use "Eastern question" and found the heading "Far East" more available for some of our material, we would have to use a cross reference there and say "see also the Far East." I am afraid the "see also" wouldn't mean much to people but I should think that would be a matter we would have to use if we were going to put a part of our material where it would be more readily useful to the public.

Mr HANSON: The example brought up by Miss Freeman illustrates very well the difference between the subject headings of a large scholarly library and the smaller library of a popular character.

The specialist who studies the Eastern question is sure to prefer an arrangement whereby he can find as much as possible of his material in one place. Accordingly, we arrange in the Library of Congress as follows:

1 Eastern question for all general works.

2 Eastern question (Balkan) for the relations, mainly of the Turks and Russians on the Balkan peninsula.

3 Eastern question (Central Asia) for the relations, mainly of the British and Russians in Afghanistan, Beloochistan, Persia, Thibet and the Indian frontiers.

4 Eastern question (Far East) for the books on China and Japan in their relations to the western nations and the relations of the latter to one another in the Far East.

I can readily see, however, that for a popular library, a separation of this literature under heading such as Far East, Balkan question, etc. may prove more serviceable.

Mr AUSTEN: May I ask Mr Hanson a question? One of the things that has come out is the unconscious, you might say, contrast between catalog headings and index headings. The word "index" heading has not been used but that is really the word that we would apply to the headings as they are used by the Wilson publishing company, and those of us who cooperate in "Poole's Index," and one of the things that came over me again and again and again is whether it wasn't possible for us, even in our scholarly catalog, to use more index headings and less roundabout catalog headings. That must be an ever present consideration with Mr Hanson.

The CHAIRMAN: Do you think that when a subject heading ceases to be roundabout it becomes an index heading?

Mr AUSTEN: I should not necessarily. But the index heading is the short cut to what we often put in another form and it is not the form that the average mind approaches first. In other words, our readers, as you all know, will find their way through the indexes much more readily than through the catalog. Index headings are much easier for them to get than the catalog headings. That is common observation, I think, and it suggests if it is not due to the fact that the index headings are more direct and more in the way in which people approach those subjects.

Mr HANSON: I do not like to take the floor again, but Mr Austen asked me a direct question in regard to the distinction between the alphabetic-classed headings and the strict dictionary index headings. Now for some years I have noticed that in the very largest libraries there has been a tendency towards the alphabetic classed—I wouldn't say the classed but there has been a sort of meeting point between the dictionary catalog and the alphabetic catalog. The tendency has been to bring headings together by inversion, placing, for instance under the noun a qualifying adjective, thus bringing together quite a number of related headings. I know that the undergraduate in a college will naturally look towards the index heading—

Mr AUSTEN: The professor as well.

Mr HANSON: That has not been my experience, although I have had a great deal of work in the university libraries. I think if it is pointed out to the professor that the related subjects are brought together, that is the thing he wants. Time and again we have complaint that our classed catalog is not open to the public

yet except in certain sections. The specialist, the professor, the more he can get together of a particular subject the better satisfied he is. If we can do that by this inversion of headings and by reference I think it is proper enough. The Harvard catalog is arranged on that principle; the different subject catalogs which I examined abroad were arranged on that principle. I am sorry that the admirable subject index which Mr Fortescue has prepared for the British museum, while arranged under the alphabetic subject it does not refer to the class inclusive subject under which this heading is placed. For instance, I think he has "Free trade and protection" under "Tariff," but there is no reference, as I recall it, to "Protection." I remember long ago when I was a freshman and for the first time tried to use a college catalog, I wanted to find a grammar. Naturally I looked under "Grammar."

If a student is looking for a book under "Pronunciation of English language" he is going to look under "Pronunciation." That may be the best form in a popular library, but for a library that is intended for specialists I rather incline to the other. And I cannot say that if you put in a "see" reference and refer to another heading that the person is unable to refer to find the "see" reference. I remember as a freshman we had to dig into a catalog and find out for ourselves, and if there was one there who did not understand it, the other one said "You have got to go over to that "see" reference and find what you want," and gradually we learned to use the references very well.

Miss MANN: In Pittsburg we take care of the difficulties of specialists by making a special catalog for that class of readers. We have a dictionary catalog which is complete and also includes these books in the technology department, but we also make a classified card catalog of the technology department and the men who come to investigate the books in technology use the classified catalog more than they do the dictionary.

The CHAIRMAN: We will now hear the report of the nominating committee, the officers of the Section for the next year.

Mr RODEN: The nominating committee reports the following: for chairman of the Section, Miss Alice B. Kroeger, librarian of the Drexel Institute library, Philadelphia, Pa.; for secretary, Miss Laura Smith, chief cataloger of the Cincinnati public library.

The CHAIRMAN: You have heard the nominations. All in favor of these candidates will please say aye. Unanimously carried.

SECOND SESSION

Small Libraries session

The meeting was called to order Thursday, June 25, 1908, at 8.30 P. M. by the chairman, Agnes M. Van Valkenburgh.

The CHAIRMAN: When we find two great institutions working for the same end it always seems very desirable if possible to obtain cooperation between the two and with that in view we have asked Miss ALICE S. TYLER of the Iowa state library commission to speak to us tonight about what the commission will do for the small library in the line of the catalog.

THE LIBRARY COMMISSION, THE SMALL LIBRARY AND THE CARD CATALOG

I take it that the topic assigned to me for discussion is simply another way of presenting for consideration the question of the value and relation of the card catalog to the very small library.

Possibly this discussion might well be closed before making a beginning, by saying that the *very* small library can do quite well without a catalog. But first we must understand what is meant by the very small library; and I will arbitrarily, for the purposes of this paper, state that a library of 2000 volumes and under is in my mind when the term "very small library" is used. This means one librarian, who is the many sided, many handed func-

tionary who attends to all the activities of the library and makes all the records, with the exception of such aid as is rendered by the library commission of the state.

Inasmuch, however, as we cannot dogmatize on topics such as this, which are many sided, the following points should be considered:

1 With free access to the shelves, does the public really use a card catalog in the small library, or is not the classification arrangement in such an open shelf library in a sense its own index?

2 With an intelligent librarian, what is the smallest collection of books that it would seem necessary to catalog in order to make it effective for use with the public?

3 If a catalog is made, how fully should the books be analyzed on the subject side?

4 How full should the entry be made as to author, title and imprint?

5 Who will use the catalog after it is made? Is it for librarian or public?

6 Relative to other lines of work, is a library commission justified in spending the time necessary to make a dictionary catalog for a small library?

7 How is the catalog to be kept up when new books are added if the librarian is unskilled, and is a library with a total annual income not exceeding $1,000 likely to have a skilled librarian?

I am well aware that to propound a long series of questions is much easier than to answer them, but in this way I hope to suggest a train of thought and stimulate discussion, which after all is the real purpose of this paper.

In Miss Crawford's very able paper in the June number of "Public Libraries" on "Some essentials of cooperative cataloging," we find the following statement: "The public rarely learns how to use a book to its full effectiveness, and does not use a card catalog often enough to remember from one time to the next that 'dictionary' arrangement means from two to five alphabets for the same word, or to recall that the President's messages are entered under United States, instead of under Presidents; or that Newman comes after New York. He has a reprehensible habit of reading newspapers and magazines, and somehow cannot understand why a library should take so much trouble to twist things about and to hide the everyday newspaper name under some outlandishly foreign or pedantic or technical word. He cannot understand why books should require a different lingo than life—his life."

The above in a concise manner suggests this thought—that the cataloger must be able in season and out of season, no matter what her personal tastes, or her scholarly attainments may be, to retain the mental attitude of the average user of a public library. In a large city library there is, because of the location in a center of population, much use made of the library by the scholar and investigator, and consequently the simplicity of the catalog may not be so necessary; but the small library that first of all must initiate the patrons into the mystery and use of even the simplest sort of card record, must touch the people's mentality at a point where a response may reasonably be expected.

After several years' observation of many small struggling libraries, and a personal acquaintance with scores of librarians of small libraries, from many of whom I have learned much of the spirit of intelligent and helpful service, I am inclined to give at least an opinion on some of the questions propounded above with the hope that you will disagree with some of them, at least to the point of discussing them. With free access to the books and the shelf arrangement by the decimal classification I am confident the small library can serve the people adequately and well, with an author catalog, a title list of fiction ,and of course a shelflist on cards, if by some means the librarian is able to give the library an atmosphere of welcome and knows her books. It does not seem to me essential, with a library of say under 2,000 volumes, that a dictionary catalog be made, when there are so many other things much more vital that take every moment of the librarian's time. A

personal appearance with that number of books is possible, if the librarian has grown up with the collection and sees each volume added to the collection.

If, however, a card catalog is made, it would certainly seem evident that the first need would be by this means, to reveal the obscure chapters and parts of books which the classification and shelf arrangement has not brought out, and for that reason, I would say that the subject analytic would really be the most important sort of cataloging the small library could have. As to the fullness of entry on the catalog card, it is generally recognized that in the small library it is unnecessary to make search for the full name of author, that the title may wisely be abridged, and that the elaborate imprint information is entirely unnecessary, my own opinion being that the publisher and date might possibly be retained, and the number of volumes, if more than one.

Now, as to who will use the catalog after it is made for the small library? Will the public really use it, or will the person who seeks specific information either browse among the books or else go to the librarian? I am inclined to think for the majority of persons it will be one of these two things, and that seldom will they go from their own initiative to the card catalog. It seems to me, therefore, that the catalog for the small library is primarily for the librarian herself to quickly reveal the resources of the library in her work with the public, and it is for this reason that I make the plea for the analytic subject cataloging.

Now, as to the relation of a library commission to this topic, would say that it becomes vital just at the point where the question is raised as to whether a commission is justified in spending the time necessary to make a dictionary catalog for the small library when the new fields are waiting for aid in making a beginning, and the new libraries are to be supplied with the fundamental records, i. e. accession, classification, shelflist, and loan system. The further question as to the commission's duty in keeping up this catalog from year to year as new books are added, is also a vital one, as the duties of the library commission grow. The Summer school is a partial solution of this question, as the unskilled librarian of the small library is expected to acquire through the Summer school, at least sufficient facility to work with the organizer and thus be able to do the necessary work afterward when new books arrive. Always and emphatically we must remind ourselves that no plan for records or catalog should be introduced into a small library that will be an impossibility for the local librarian to continue, or that will become a burden in the future.

Discrimination between the means and the end must enter into the discussion of this question to a large degree. The broad view which catalogers are taking of the scope of their work in recent years, makes it evident that the catalog is recognized as a means that must be effective and practical in order to ensure definite and helpful aid to the reader, and surely in the small library it is especially important that this means should be simple and flexible.

CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS' SECTION

FIRST SESSION

Tuesday morning, June 23. Miss Hannah C. Ellis in the chair.

Miss ANNIE CARROLL MOORE presented the first paper

LIBRARY MEMBERSHIP AS A CIVIC FORCE

Fifteen years ago the Minneapolis public library opened a children's room from which books were circulated. Previous to

1893 a reading room for children was opened in the Brookline (Mass.) public library but the Minneapolis public library was the first to recognize the importance of work with children by setting aside a room for their use with open shelf privileges and with a special assistant in charge of it.

Since 1893 children's rooms and children's departments have sprung up like mushrooms all over the country, and first in Pittsburg, then in Brooklyn, Cleveland, Philadelphia, New York City and Queens Borough, children's rooms in branch libraries have been organized into departments from which a third, at least, of the entire circulation of the libraries is carried on by assistants, either trained or in training to become children's librarians.

It has been the inevitable accompaniment of such rapid growth that the work should suffer growing pains in the form of criticism and even caricature at the hands of casual observers and clever writers. Those of us who have been identified with the movement since its inception have somehow managed to preserve our faith in a survival of the fittest by remembering that there was a time when everything was new, and have felt that if we could keep a firm grip on the active principles which inspire all successful work with children, whether it is the work of a small independent library or that of a large system of libraries, our labor was not likely to be lost. The children, the books and ourselves are the three elements to be combined and the success of the combination does not depend upon time, nor place, nor circumstance. It depends upon whether we have a clear vision of our surroundings and are able to adapt ourselves to them, a growing appreciation of the value of books to the persons who read them, and the power of holding the interest and inspiring the respect and confidence of children.

If we can do all these things for a period of years we have little need to worry about the future success of the work. The boys and girls will look after that. In many instances they have already begun to look after it and the best assurance for the future maintenance of free libraries in America rests with those who, having tried them and liked them during the most impressionable years of their lives, believe in the value of them for others as well as for themselves to the extent of being ready and willing to support them.

In passing from a long and intimate experience in the active work of a children's room in an independent library to the guidance of work in the children's rooms of a system of branch libraries, a great deal of thought has been given to deepening the sense of responsibility for library membership by regarding every form of daily work as a contributory means to this end.

The term "library membership" is a survival of the old subscription library but it defines a much closer relationship than the terms "borrower" or "user" and broadens rather than restricts the activities of a free library by making it seem more desirable to "belong to the library" than to "take out books."

It is the purpose of this paper to present in outline for discussion such aspects of the work as may help to substantiate the claim of its ambitious and perhaps ambigious title: Library membership as a Civic Force.

1 Our first and chief concern is with the selection of books and right here we are confronted by so many problems that we might profitably spend the entire week discussing them.

In general, the selection of books for a children's room which is seeking to make and to sustain a place in the life of a community should offer sufficient variety to meet the needs and desires of boys and girls from the picture book age to that experience of life which is not always measured by years nor by school grade but is tipified by a Jewish girl under 14 years old, who, on being asked how she liked the book she had just read, "Rebecca of Sunnybrook Farm," said to the librarian, "It's not the kind of book you would en-

joy yourself, is it?", and on being answered in the affirmative, tactfully stated her own point of view: "Well, you see it is just this way, children have their little troubles and grown people have their great troubles. I guess it's the great troubles that interest me." We have been quick to recognize the claim of the foreign boy or girl who is learning our language and studying our history but we are only just beginning to recognize the claims of those, who, having acquired the language, are seeking in books that which they are experiencing in their own natures. Human nature may be the same the world over, but there is a vast difference in its manifestations between the ages of ten and sixteen in a New England village or town and in a foreign neighborhood of one of our large cities.

The selection of adult books in all classes, especially in biography, travel, history and literature is too limited in the children's rooms of many libraries and should be enlarged to the point of making the shelves of classed books look more like those of a library and less like those of a school room. Titles in adult fiction should include as much of Jane Austen as girls will read and an introduction to Barrie in "Peter Pan" and the "Little Minister." "Jane Eyre" will supply the demand for melodrama in its best form, while "Villette," and possibly "Shirley," may carry some girls far enough with Charlotte Bronte to incline them to read her life by Mrs Gaskell. William Black's "Princess of Thule" and "Judith Shakespeare" will find occasional readers. "Lorna Doone" will be more popular, although there are girls who find it very tedious. There should be a full set of Dickens in an edition attractive to boys and girls. A complete set of the Waverley novels in a new large print edition, well paragraphed and well illustrated, with the introductions left out and with sufficient variation in the bindings to present an inviting appearance on the shelves would lead, I believe, to a very much more general reading of Scott.

Conan Doyle's "Adventures of Sherlock Holmes," "The Refugees," "The White company." "Micah Clarke" and "At the sign of the four" will need no urging, nor will Dumas' "Count of Monte Cristo," "The Three guardsmen" and "The Black tulip." "Les Miserables" and "The Mill on the Floss" will fully satisfy the demand for "great troubles," treated in a masterly fashion. We should include Thackeray's "Henry Esmond," "The Newcomes" and "The Virginians"; Bulwer's "Last Days of Pompeii," "Harold," "Rienzi" and "The Last of the barons"; Charles Kingsley's "Westward Ho," "Hereward the Wake" and "Hypatia"; Charles Reade's "Cloister and the hearth," "Peg Woffington," "Foul play" and "Put yourself in his place"; Besant's "All sorts and conditions of men" and "The Children of Gibeon"; Wilkie Collins' "The Moonstone" and "The Woman in white"; as many of Robert Louis Stevenson's stories as will be read; "Cranford" and "The Vicar of Wakefield" with the Hugh Thomson illustrations; Miss Mulock's "John Halifax," "A Noble life," "A Brave lady" and "A Life for a life"; Lever's "Charles O'Malley" and "Harry Lorrequer"; Lew Wallace's "Ben Hur" and "The Fair god"; Stockton's "Rudder Grange," "The Casting away of Mrs Lecks and Mrs Aleshine" and "The Adventures of Captain Horn"; Mrs Stowe's "Uncle Tom's cabin" and "Oldtown folks"; Howells' "Lady of the Aroostook," "A Chance acquaintance," "The Quality of mercy" and "The Rise of Silas Lapham"; Gilbert Parker's "Seats of the mighty" and "When Valmond came to Pontiac"; Paul Leicester Ford's "The Honorable Peter Stirling"; Richard Harding Davis' "Van Bibber," "Gallagher," "Soldiers of fortune" and "The Bar sinister"; "Rider Haggard's "King Solomon's mines" and "Allan Quartermain"; Weir Mitchell's "Hugh Wynne"; Marion Crawford's "Marietta", "Marzio's crucifix", and "Arethusa"; Kipling's "The Day's work", "Kim" and "Many inventions" and, if they have been removed as juvenile titles, I think we should restore "Tom Sawyer" and "Huckleberry Finn" under the head of adult fiction.

Other titles will be freely and frequently used in a children's room, which is taking into active account the interests of its users and is seeking to establish a genuine taste for good reading which will not be abandoned later on as artificial or forced. In general, the principle of selection should be to provide the best standard novels in order that the boys and girls who go out from the children's room may know what good novels are and so much of modern fiction as shall serve to give the collection the appearance of being interesting and up to date without lowering the standard of that taste for good reading which is the chief purpose in shelving such a collection in a children's room. The presence of the books is good for the children's librarian as well as for the children and it goes without saying that she must be familiar with them if she is to use them intelligently.

The point to stop in the purchase of books designed for supplementary reading is with the smallest number that will meet the active demands which are not met by *real* books. We may well stop with the third book in most cases of purchase of books in sets. Does anybody know whether informational readers on the shelves of a children's room leads to genuine interest in the subject so presented? To quote one boy's opinion of nature readers, "The nature you get in books is the most disinteresting subject there is." The cheapness of these publications has led to a larger duplication of them in libraries than seems desirable for the best interests of the work. We need in place of them such books, with certain modifications in treatment, as were indicated by Dr Stanley Hall in his recent and very suggestive address on Reading as a factor in the education of children (Library Journal, April, 1908). Most of all do we need a series of books which will put foreign children and their parents in touch and in sympathy with the countries from which they came by spirited illustrations in color of street scenes, festivals and scenes from home life accompanied by simple direct statements and with translations of such stories and poems as may aid in making and keeping the impressions of their country vivid and lasting. There has been a rising wave of production of primers and first reading books during the past five years. Some libraries have experienced a primer craze and it becomes exceedingly difficult to decide which ones to buy and how freely to duplicate them. Primers and "easy books" have a use for children who are learning to read but too free a use of them may be one of the influences responsible for that lack of power of sustained attention and limitation in vocabulary which is frequently shown by boys and girls from twelve to fourteen years old.

The edition in which a book for children appears is a matter of very much greater importance than is realized by those who view the work from a distance. It is not purely an aesthetic consideration. It has a very practical bearing on whether the book will be read or not and libraries which have the least money to spend should be most careful to spend it for books in editions which are attractive to children.

2 The only thoroughly successful means of securing respect and good care of library books is for libraries to maintain higher standards of excellence in respect to intelligent repairing and binding, to discard promptly a book which is to any extent mutilated or which is so soiled as to make it seem unwarrantable to ask a boy to wash his hands before touching it. The books on the circulating shelves should be the most attractive part of a children's room. That it is possible to make and to keep them so is not a theory but a demonstrable fact. Three years ago a branch library was opened in one of the poor districts of a large city. The usual problems in the discipline of individuals and of gangs were present. Many of the new books were soiled, others were mutilated and several were missing at inventory taking. The librarian believed the

moral lesson conveyed to children by training them to take care of library books to be one of the first requirements of good citizenship. She determined that no boy or girl should be able to say: "I took it that way", in returning a soiled or mutilated book. In order to carry out her ideas to a successful issue it has been necessary for her to inspire her entire staff with a sense of the value of such training and to impress upon them that careful handling of books by library assistants is the first requisite to securing like care on the part of the children. Every book is examined at the time it is returned and before it is placed on the shelves it is given such repair as it may need. By careful washing, skillful varnishing and by the use of a preparation for removing grease spots many books are given an extended turn of service without lowering the staudards established. Paper covers are provided as wrappers on rainy days and on sticky days. Such care of books requires time and sustained interest but I believe that it pays in the immediate as well as in the future results, when grown into men and women, the boys and girls who were taught this first lesson in citizenship will look back upon it with feelings of respect and satisfaction.

The cost to the library is less in expendtditure for books and for service. The library mentioned affords direct evidence that loss of books by theft is very largely controlled by such simple means provided the means are consciously and consistently related to the larger end of regarding the property rights of others. It is interesting to note that three-fourths of its membership has been sustained during the three years.

3 In dealing with large numbers of children of foreign parentage it is evident that we need to define their relationship to the library more clearly than we have done as yet. Quite frequently they do not distinguish between the building and the books and refer to the latter as "taking libraries." Now "taking a library" home is a very different matter from playing a part in the life of a civic institution and the parents as well as the boys and girls are quick to feel a difference which they are not always able to express in words. Quite early in my experience this was brought home to me by a visit from the mother of a Jewish boy who had been coming to the children's room for about a year. She came on a busy Saturday afternoon and after looking about the room seated herself near the desk while the boy selected his books. As Leopold always tested the interest of several books before committing himself to a choice the visit lasted the entire afternoon. When they were ready to go she explained why she had come. She had been curious to discover for herself, she said, what it was Leopold got from the Library that made him so much easier to get on with at home. He had grown more thoughtful of his younger brothers and sisters, more careful of his books and other belongings and more considerate of his mother. "I wouldn't have him know the difference I see," she continued, "but he told me you were always asking him to bring me here and I made up my mind to come and see for myself and I have.

"These children are learning how to behave in public as well as how to choose good books and I think it comes from the feeling they have of belonging to the Library, and being treated in the way they like, whether they are as young as my Simon, who is six years old, or as old as Leopold, who will be fourteen next month. If they were all boys of Leopold's age it would be the same as it is at school;

VARNISHING. Two thirds French varnish combined with one third wood alcohol. Apply a thin coat of this to the books with a little wool (or cotton covered with cheese cloth). Thin the varnish with more alcohol if necessary.

WASHING. Use ivory soap for the covers of books; for the pages use a weak solution of ammonia. Use a few drops of carbolic as a disinfectant in both cases.

PENCIL MARKS. Powdered pumice for removing crayon or indelible pencil marks.

GREASE STAINS. Pour benzol on calcined magnesia until it becomes a crumbling mass, and apply this to the spot, rubbing it in lightly with the tip of the finger.

but having the younger ones here makes it more as it is at home."

Should it not be the plan and purpose of a children's room to make every boy and girl feel at home there from the moment of signing an application blank? Forms of application blanks and the manner of registration differ in nearly every library. Whatever form is used, personal explanation is always essential and it does not seem worth while to advocate a simplified form for the use of children. I believe there are very decided advantages in a system of registration which requires the children to write their own names in a book. The impression made upon their memories is distinctly different and more binding than that made by writing the name on a slip of paper and has frequently been of great service in cases of discipline as the signature is headed by a reminder of obligations:

"When I write my name in this book I promise to take good care of all the books I read in the Library and of those I take home and to obey the rules of the Library." Such a method of registration is not impractical, even in a large library provided the work is carefully planned to admit of it.

Recent inquiries and investigation show very convincingly that a large proportion of parents, both foreign born and American, and a considerable number of educators, social workers and persons connected with libraries in England and in this country, have exceedingly hazy ideas respecting the work public libraries are doing for children. The issue of an admirable illustrated hand book on "The Work of the Cleveland public library with children" and the means used to reach them, should make clear to the latter whatever has seemed vague or indefinite in the work.

But there are many parents in large cities and in manufacturing towns, who cannot be induced to visit libraries and see for themselves as Leopold's mother did, and they are frequently averse to having their children go to a place they know nothing about, believing that they are being drawn away from their school tasks by the mere reading of story books. How is it possible to stimulate their curiosity and interest to the point of making a Library seem desirable and even necessary in the education of their children to become citizens and wage earners? Printed explanations and rules issued by libraries are either not read or not understood by the majority of persons to whom they are addressed. There is something very deadening to the person of average intelligence about most printed explanations of library work. Pictures which bring the work before people from the human side might be more successful and I wish to submit an outline for a pictorial folder designed to accompany an application blank to the home of an Italian child.

Description of Folder

In size it is five inches long and three inches wide. On the outer cover appears a picture of the exterior of the library, underneath the picture the name of the library, its location and the hours it is open.

On the first page a picture of the children's room with this inscription underneath:

Boys and Girls come here to read and to study their lessons for School. Picture Books for little children.

On the second page a picture of the adult department, showing its use and giving the information all foreigners seem desirous to have:

Men and Women come here to read and to study.

Books on the Laws and Customs of America.

Books, Papers and Magazines in Italian and other foreign languages.

Books from which to learn to read English.

On the back of the cover these simple directions:

How to Join the Library

The use of the Library is Free to any-

one who comes to Read or to Study in its rooms.

If you wish to take Books home you must sign an application blank and give the name and address of some one who knows you.

The information on the folder should be given in the language or languages of the neighborhood in which the library is situated.

This folder was designed for a branch library in an Italian neighborhood but a similar folder might be utilized in any community provided the information is given in simple, direct form and the pictures show the Library with people using it.

4 Joining the library is not all. However carefully and impressively the connection is made we are all conscious of those files of cards "left by borrower," which indicate that a connection must be sustained if library membership is to prove its claim as a civic force. There are those who regard a restriction of circulation to one or two story books a week as a desirable means to this end, believing that interest in reading is heightened by such limitation. That many boys and girls read too much we all know, but I am inclined to think that whatever restriction is made should be made for the individual rather than laid down as a library rule. Other libraries advocate a remission of fines, at the same time imposing a deprivation in time of such length that it would seem to defeat the chief end of the children's room which is to encourage the reading habit. Children who leave their cards for six months at a time are not likely to be very actively interested in their library. There seem to be three viewpoints regarding fines for children.

1 Children should be required to pay their fines as a lesson in civic righteousness. Persons holding this view would allow the working out of fines under some circumstances but regard the fine as a debt.

2 Any system of fines is a wrong one, therefore all fines should be remitted and some other punishment for negligence substituted. Persons holding this view would deprive children of the use of the library for a stated period.

3 A fine is regarded as slightly punitive and probably the most effective means of teaching children to respect the rights of others in their time use of books. Persons holding this view would reduce the fine to one cent, wherever a fine is exacted and would exercise a great deal of latitude in dealing with individual cases, remitting or cutting down fines whenever it seems wise to do so and imposing brief and variable time deprivations of the use of the library rather than a long fixed period.

Whatever viewpoint is taken it will be necessary to remind children constantly that by keeping their books overtime other boys and girls are being deprived of the reading of them.

One of the most effective means of sustaining and promoting such a sense of library membership as I have indicated is the extension of reading-room work by placing on open, or on closed shelves, if necessary, a collection of the best children's books in the best editions obtainable, to be used as reading-room books. Children may be so trained in the careful handling of these books as to become very much more careful of their treatment of the books they take home and the experiment is not a matter of large expense to the library. The reading-room books should never be allowed to become unsightly in appearance if they are to do their full work in the room as an added attraction to the children and as suggestive to parents, teachers and other visitors who may wish to purchase books as gifts.

The value of a well conducted Story hour or Reading club as a means of sustaining the library connection and of influencing the spontaneous choice of books by boys and girls has not been fully recognized because it has been only partially understood. There are various methods of conducting Story hours and Reading clubs. There are many differences of opinion as

to whether the groups should be large or small, differentiated by age or by sex, whether the groups should be made up entirely of children or whether an occasional adult may be admitted without changing the relation between the story teller and the children. Those who desire sugestion of material and specific information as to method and practice will find much that is valuable and practical in the publication of the Carnegie library of Pittsburg and in the Handbook of the Cleveland public library. Those who are seeking to place a Story hour in work already established will do well to remember that it is a distinctly social institution and as such is bound to be colored by the personality of its originator whether she tells the stories herself or finds others to carry out her ideas. Make your Story hour the simple and natural expression of the best you have to give and do not attempt more than you can perform. I believe the Story hour is the simplest and most effective means of enlisting the interest of parents and of stirring that active recollection of their own childhood which leads to sharing its experiences with their children. Folk tales told in the language his father and mother speak should give to the child of foreign parentage a feeling of pride in the beautiful things of the country his parents have left in place of the sense of shame with which he too often regards it. The possibilities in this field are unlimited if wisely directed.

The value of exhibits depends upon the subject chosen and the exercise of imagination, good taste and practical knowledge of children's tastes in selecting and arranging the objects or pictures. The subject must be one which makes an immediate appeal to the passing visitor. There should not be too much of it and it should not be allowed to remain too long in the room. A single striking object is often more effective than a collection of objects. Some interpretation of an exhibit in the form of explanation or story is needed if the children are to become very much interested in reading about a subject.

To those who believe that Story hours, Clubs, Exhibits, and Picture bulletins are not "legitimate library work," I would say, suspend your judgment until you have watched or studied the visible effects of such work in a place where it is properly related to the other activities of the library and to the needs of the community in which it is situated. If by the presence of an Arctic exhibit in an Italian and Irish-American non-reading neighborhood an interest is stimulated which results in the circulation and the reading of several hundred books on the subject, during the time of the exhibition and for months afterward, the exhibit certainly seems legitimate.

5 Since it is true that social conditions, racial characteristics and individuality in temperament enter very actively into the problems of the care of children in libraries and since it is also true that the books children read and the care which is given to them in libraries are frequently reflected in their conduct in relation to the School, the Church, the Social settlement, the Playground, the Juvenile court and to Civic clubs as well as to the Home, a more enlightened conception of the work of all these institutions is essential if the Children's library is to play its full part in the absorption of children of different nations into a larger national life. This need is being recognized and partially met by lecture courses and by the practise work of students in library training schools but listening to lectures, reading, and regulated student practice does not take the place of that spontaneous eagerness to see for one's self, the social activities of a neighborhood or town which makes a library in its town a place of living interest. Librarians, en masse, in relation to other institutions, stand in a similar position to that of the representative of those institutions. On both sides a first-hand knowledge of the aims and objects and methods of work of all the forces at work in a given community and a perception of their inter-relationship is essential if we wish to do away with the present

tendency to duplicate work which is already been carried on by more effective agencies. How far a library should go in relating its work to that of other institutions it is impossible to prescribe. The aim should be to make its own work so clear to the community in which it is placed that it will command the respect and the support of every citizen.

Dr GRAHAM TAYLOR, director of the Chicago School of civics and philanthropy, presented the second paper on

THE CIVIC VALUE OF LIBRARY WORK WITH CHILDREN

The child is coming to be as much of a civic problem as it ever has been a family problem. Upon the normality of its children the strength and perpetuity of the state depend, as surely as the dependency and delinquency of its children undermine the prowess and menace the life of the state. The education and discipline, labor and recreation of the child figure larger all the while in our legislation and taxes, our thinking and literature.

Democracy, machine industry, immigration and child psychology combine to make the child a new problem to the modern state and city, especially in America. With the problems of the child's normality and defectiveness, discipline and delinquency, work and play, and its assimilation into the body politic, our towns and cities, states and nation have been forced to deal. Hitherto we have dealt far more with the negative and repressive aspects of these problems than with any constructive ideal, purpose and method respecting them. We have, for instance, paid more attention to defective children than to the prenatal antecedents and early conditions of child life. We have been too long punishing juvenile delinquency without trying to help the backward and wayward child. We have let young children work without regard to the industrial efficiency of their whole life. We are only beginning to share the attention we have paid to the education of our children with the equally serious problem of their recreation. We have been content merely with their physical exercise and have been stupidly obtuse to awaking and satisfying the pleasurable interest of the child in his play and the organization of it. Where there have been an un-American fear of immigration and feeling against the immigrant there has been all too little effort put forth to assimilate the foreign elements of our local population.

But we are coming to see that to prepossess is better than to dispossess. Prevention is found to be a surer and cheaper solvent of our child problems than punishment. The child's own resources for self development and self mastery prove to be greater than all the repressive measures to obtain and maintain our control over him. Thus our very disciplinary measures have become saner and more effective. No way-mark of our civilization registers greater progress than our abandonment of the criminal procedure against childreu and our adoption of the paternal spirit and method of our juveuile courts and reformatory measures. To our agencies for dealing with defectives and delinquents we have added the kindergarten and all the kindred principles, methods and instrumentalities of constructive work with children.

Chief among these is the use we are making of the child's instinct for play and mental diversion as a means of building up both the individual and the social life. Chicago has made the discovery of the civic value of recreation centers for the play of the people. Not since old Rome's circus maximus and the Olympic games of Greece has any city made such provision for the recreation of its people as is to be found in these great playfields, surrounding the beautifully designed and well equipped field houses, which at a cost of $12,000,000 of the tax payers' money have been built in the most crowded districts of Chicago. The recreation centers illustrate the civic opportunity and value of library work with children. For the Chicago public library was quick to see and seize the advantage thus offered to serve the city. The delivery stations and reading rooms established in

these field houses are already recognized to be the most useful of its centers to the child life of the city. The organized volunteer cooperation of several groups of women has added the story hour as a regular feature of the library work at these playgrounds, and at two public school buildings where similar stations are to be established in cooperation with the Board of education. At the central library building the work in the Thomas Hughes Young people's reading room has also been successfully supplemented by the story hour appointments in a large hall, with the same efficient cooperation.

The quick and large response given by the people to these civic extensions of library service in every city and town where they have been offered, demonstrates what a large field of usefulness awaits public library enterprise and occupancy. But the experiment has gone far enough to prove the absolute necessity of having librarians especially trained for work with children; and to that end, the addition of the position of children's librarian to the classified civil service lists for which special examinations are set.

Equally with the schools and playgrounds, our library centers are essential to American democracy. All three are to be classed together as our most democratic and efficient agencies for training our people into their citizenship and assimilating them into the American body politic. Nowhere are we on a more common footing of an equality of opportunity than in the public schools, the public playground and the public library.

The public school stands upon that bit of mother earth which belongs equally to us all. The playground is open alike to all comers. And the public library is not only as free and open to all as to any of our whole people, but also confers citizenship in that time-long, world wide democracy of the Republic of Letters.

The civic service thus democratically to be rendered by library work with children is indispensably valuable. It may be made more and more invaluable to any community by intelligent insight into the needs of the people, and by the practical and prompt application of library resources which are limited only by our capacity, enterprise and energy to develop and apply them.

SECOND SESSION

June 26, 8.30 p. m.

Miss Hannah C. Ellis, chairman, presented Mr Harry E. Legler who gave a most interesting talk accompanied with stereopticon lectures on "A bundle of old children's books." The manuscript is not available for publication.

This was followed by a paper from Miss ISABEL LAWRENCE of the St Cloud, (Minn.) Normal school an abstract of which follows:

THE SERVICE OF FOLK-LORE TO EDUCATION

The main value of folk-lore in education lies in its power to develop the child's soul.

It is the key to all higher arts—literature, music, and painting.

It trains the ear, cultivates musical speech, and improves literary style.

Its efficiency in these directions springs from its strong hold on children's interests:

Emotions are stirred "as with a trumpet," for issues are simple speech, compact and often mellow through its frequent repetition to inarticulate music, like the mother's lullaby.

There is a swift succession of events in the tale or ballad, out of doors as it were. One can look all the time, for the master of ceremonies does not bother with apologies or explanations. One may even leap into the scene and take the part of the hero without being hustled back, shamefaced, into the audience.

The wildest flights of the imagination are possible with no checks. The child, like a young bird may gain strength of wing before he learns to steer.

Every form of matter is alive in the myth

and possessed of a human will. The will is omnipotent. The child's soul expands with the sense of unlimited power. He is a timid little fellow baffled by unknown forces in the actual world, but in the tale he slays dragons and destroys the many-headed hydra.

The ignoble and coarse strands in folk-lore are neither so numerous nor so harmful as those in modern literature. Such strands may be dropped, while the genius, the naive wit, the poetry, the heroic qualities of the Folk, should be presented in saga, in ballad, in song and nursery rhyme.

Here is an ally in the struggle against the complex, the artificial and the materialistic tendencies of modern life. In brief, folk-lore serves education by keeping alive the folk heart in the midst of modern scientific culture.

After a short paper from Mrs Elmendorf on "Quotations" and a few remarks by Miss Hewins on the beauty and value of fairy tales, the session adjourned.

MARY E. DOUSMAN, Secretary.

GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS ROUND TABLE

Tuesday, June 23, 1908, 9.30 a. m.

J. I. WYER, Jr., Chairman: Last year at the Asheville meeting one of the very interesting and most profitable sessions was that devoted to the discussion of public documents, and this year, although we have not been able to arrange for a similar session upon the general program, the Committee on Public documents of the Association, of which Miss Hasse is chairman, has arranged this round table for a discussion of certain specific topics that are noted upon the program and a discussion or a running fire of question and remark, similar to that which obtained last year in North Carolina, upon such topics as it may be the pleasure of the meeting to discuss and of our guest the Superintendent of documents to decide upon. Miss Hasse expected confidently until very recently to be present and lead this round table in person. I regret more than any of you can the fact that she is not here. Miss Hasse is perhaps the best informed person on public documents in the United States and could lead this meeting in a way that no one else can. I think possibly that no one will grudge this particular statement and praise to Miss Hasse any less than the Superintendent of Documents himself who perhaps may be thought to be better informed than anyone else—we will put him next to Miss Hasse for this particular occasion.

It is a significant thing that the public documents question has within a year or two been able to draw such audiences as we had at Asheville and to fill this room so promptly and so full with those who come simply because they are interested in it. There have grown up in different parts of the country in recent years people who have specialized in this particular subject and who have been not only doing excellent work in their local libraries but who have been doing wider work in making a knowledge of documents and their use available throughout the country. It is pleasant to have one of them with us this morning. Miss ELFRIDA EVERHART, reference librarian of the Carnegie Library at Atlanta, Ga., who is a public documents enthusiast and will address us.

WAYS AND MEANS OF POPULARIZING GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS

While the question of public documents is still a vexed one, it is a matter for congratulation that at least one important step has been gained toward a solution of the problem. This vantage ground is embodied in the present attitude of the library world. Whereas formerly the Government's publications were classed as an unwieldy and unyielding accumulation of superfluous literature, it is now generally acknowledged that these heretofore abused documents contain invaluable material which

is not to be found elsewhere. But with this awakened interest, which, indeed, is half the battle, there is the question of accessibility. By this is meant the proper handling of the public documents to the end that they may be so conveniently arranged and so intelligently mastered that they will be as readily within reach as the most popular cyclopedias.

Necessarily the popularization of these Government documents lies in the hands of the Librarian. Consequently it is only in coping with his difficulties that a final removal of obstacles can be accomplished. But before outlining the suggested hindrances one point should be emphasized: the past mistakes of the Government must be overlooked and the entire attention directed to the utilization of the material on hand. The unnecessary duplication, confusion of titles, unsatisfactory distribution, tardiness of shipment, poor binding, inconvenient size, faulty indexing, and other evidences of bad judgment on the part of the several responsible federal bureaus, all these must give way, for the present, to the practical aid needed by the librarian. When all librarians know what these documents are and how to make them useful; then their concerted action in an intelligent grasp of the situation should bring about reform in the above-mentioned mechanical blunders.

As an introduction to the subsequent proposed remedies, it will be well first to indicate the chief difficulties now besetting the librarian in his effort to make useful tools of the Government documents in his charge. These difficulties are based on investigations among college, state, and public libraries, both large and small, in which the use of the United States public documents varies from an extensive factor in the reference work to a practically untouched collection. To enumerate:

1 In many libraries the federal documents have been received for several decades and either relegated to basements or elevated to attics, whichever might be the more convenient dumping ground. When the present librarian--for after so many years the original incumbent and probably several of his successors have departed—is confronted by this dust-buried and chaotic accumulation, he is appalled. If he be entirely overcome he helplessly follows the policy of his predecessors; but fortunately as a rule, he is more optimistic and makes present shipments available while struggling with the earlier issues. The more useful he makes these current documents, the more he realizes the necessity for a restoration of what is, to him, dead material.

2 An almost axiomatic belief in the absolute inaccessibility of the Government documents.

3 The absence of a comprehension of the character of the publishing divisions and their issues.

4 The scarcity of storage room.

5 The insufficiency of indexes.

Now as to the solution of these five problems: In answer to the first, it is tragically comical to hear the despondent long for an all-embracing trash heap or some corresponding receptacle for the obnoxious documents which "only take up room." And yet the same remedy is as applicable in this case as it is in that of the less disheartened. Two things are necessary: first physical energy, second a knowledge of the proper checklists. As by far the greater number of these stored documents belong to the Congressional set issued previous to 1895 and consequently without serial numbers, their correct arrangement and classification can be readily accomplished by means of the Revised checklist, officially known as the "Tables of and annotated index to the Congressional series of United States public documents." Unfortunately this guide has too often been engulfed with the works it lists, so the first effort must be made toward its recovery. This Revised checklist—which for serial documents supercedes the 2nd edition of the Checklist issued in 1895—is so clearly arranged that from it serial numbers may be assigned to the unnumbered Congressional documents by even the least experienced—the only requisite

being accuracy in transferring numbers. After these serial documents have been labeled and arranged in numerical order attention can be given the departmental bound and pamphlet editions respectively. For these the 3rd edition of the Checklist, still incomplete, or the preceding edition of 1895 will prove useful guides. The bound volumes may be cataloged in the same way as ordinary works while the pamphlets should be stored in boxes labeled according to the authors and in time when a sufficient number of consecutive issues have been accumulated all such pamphlets not duplicated in the cloth or sheep sets should be bound and cataloged.

As to the second, it may seem a small matter, but it is nevertheless responsible for much discouragement when the mention of Government documents is always coupled with a facial or verbal expression of hopelessness. It is perhaps an innovation to adapt psychology to public documents but it is doubtless true that a generally cheerful attitude will be of great encouragement to the already dismally inclined.

As to the third, after all the documents have been systematically arranged and cataloged there is the further need of a comprehension of their contents. While the various Indexes are of considerable importance, they are far from being adequate. The librarian must know the character of the numerous publishing offices, how they collaborate with, duplicate or supplement each other, in order that an inquirer by stating his subject may be served at once with pertinent material. For example it is not sufficient to know that each department of the Government service issues an annual report—it must also be understood when these reports are purely administrative, when they contain equally valuable reports on special investigations, and lastly when they are mainly useful for other than administrative features. Then to perfect this comprehension there should be a knowledge of the other and more special publications—of bulletins, circulars, special reports, etc.—their general character and relative merits.

As to the fourth, this brings up the mooted question in regard to the comparative values of Congressional and departmental series. In the case of libraries where both sets have been received, the former, notwithstanding its binding, is preferable. For this reason: Not only are the annual reports of the departments here included but there are also many of the most important bulletins, special reports and other contributions. Now many of these publications are not sent to libraries in any other form, while others are distributed in unsubstantial paper covers. Consequently if the Departmental issues be discarded leaving only the serial documents and those Departmental issues not duplicated therein, it will be found that a great deal of space can be gained. The plan of listing in the catalog the corresponding serial numbers to the annual reports, bulletins, etc. to be found in the Congressional documents has proved an ample and simple guide to their direct location.

As to the fifth, the insufficiency of indexes cannot be a reflection on these works, which as a whole are satisfactory. However, to develop the cataloging scheme just mentioned it would be an excellent plan if cards could be sent from the Documents office analyzing the United States public documents beginning with the present issues and gradually completing the earlier publications. If simple and clear explanations illustrating their use accompanied these cards, this would do much to obviate the present difficulty in rendering the documents accessible. The cards that, for a while, were issued analyzing Agricultural publications and a few other documents, Departmental and Congressional, were exceedingly helpful and their discontinuance has not only been regretted but has also created a demand for their reissue.

A few extracts from a correspondence among representative libraries in the South will illustrate prevalent conditions. The first is encouraging: "The public documents in the —— State Library are avail-

able for the first time since this Library was established in 1838." Another writes somewhat whimsically that the documents are "a real burden" and if he "had his way" he "would dump two thirds of of them." Then there is the library where the earlier documents are still to be unpacked, those of recent years only being available. One who travels through a state visiting libraries recommends the preservation of Government documents but finds "timidity" among librarians possessing these collections. An enthusiastic report comes from an earnest advocate who uses her documents not only for local, historical, and economic questions but also puts them into the hands of city officials, high school students, and the casual reader for many demands that her general reference collection cannot supply. Other examples might be enumerated but these are sufficient to indicate the present attitude toward the public documents.

In reviewing the five principle obstacles: (1) The unearthing of accumulated stock (2) The too frequent depreciation (3) The necessity for a comprehension of the documents (4) The scarcity of storage room (5) The lack of adequate indexing, it will be discovered that the problem finally resolves itself into a need for a practical demonstration of the manipulation and of the character of the United States public documents. After this has been accomplished and the librarian fully comprehends this class of books its future popularization can be effected by those methods generally adopted in the advertising of any other valuable collection—by newspaper and bulletin notices, by special reservations and exhibits and by other devices that are in use for attracting the attention of the public in similar instances.

And lastly it is a noteworthy fact that the constant request by the people for material which they know to be found somewhere in the Government documents has been most instrumental in arousing the desire on the part of the librarian to master all difficulties and to make this collection accessible as well as intelligible.

The CHAIRMAN: The next topic as given on the program is "On the need of systematic instruction in Government documents." Before calling on those who appear The Chair will present a communication from C. W. Reeder of the Ohio state university, which Miss Hasse has put in his hands. Mr Reeder is the reference librarian at the Ohio state university and is doing some very practical work there in bringing documents to the notice of the students. He writes as follows—the personal note is explained in the fact that this is a letter to Miss Hasse:

MR REEDER'S LETTER

My work here this year has been extremely practical, although still in the experimental stage. In all, I have given nine lectures dealing in some way with documents. Three were before the four classes in Economics 33 (about 125 students), when emphasis was laid upon the economic material in the documents—Industrial commission, bureaus of labor (state and national), etc. Three were given in American history 1 (about 75 students), when I emphasized the historical value of the documents, mentioning the American archives, the American state papers, the Congressional record and its predecessors and the Congressional series. One lecture was given to the Seniors and Juniors in Domestic science dealing with the publications on food and diet. I also had a class in agronomy (about 17) for two lectures. They were working with the experiment station literature and the bulletins of the Department of agriculture. One of these talks was on the work, organization and history of the Department. In all these talks I never failed to explain the use of of the indexes and special aids that we have.

For this spring term we have been having a series of lectures in the library on its use. One talk has been given by the head cataloger on that phase of the library. The reference librarian will give one on the periodical indexes, and books of reference. I am to give one on the

documents. I am going to show how it is that we have documents and show their relation to the government organization.

During the summer session when we have several hundred teachers in attendance we are going to have about ten talks, seven of which are given by the members of our staff. I have two on documents. These are especially for the school teachers to increase their own information in using a library and geting their pupils to do the same.

In all that has been done, I try to stir up interest in the Government publications and to increase their use as reference material. I know this work will be greater next year as several professors have told me that they are going to bring classes in for this Document instruction.

The CHAIRMAN: Miss M. E. Hazeltine, of the Wisconsin library school, has sent word that although she is present, the school will be represented by Miss Ono M. Imhoff, who gives the course in public documents at that school, and I will now call on Miss Imhoff.

Miss IMHOFF: Beyond a doubt the need of systematic instruction in library schools in the matter of public documents is a very great one and the keynote of the course which is given in Wisconsin is to make the documents a practical thing. As a rule I have not touched upon the depository library so greatly as upon the small library because we in Wisconsin are planning to train for the smaller libraries rather than the larger ones thus not encroaching upon the field of the older schools. So for that reason small libraries and not depository libraries are taken as examples. Not that we do not touch the depository library nor the serial set because of course in order to have a comprehension of documents and their real usefulness it is necessary to understand the serial set, the way it is made up and what sort of material can be found therein. But the small library has very little, on the whole, to do with the serial set and, therefore, the largest share of our time and work is given to the small library. Perhaps the few points which we emphasize most are to make a selection and not a collection of documents, placing particular emphasis upon a knowledge not only of what you have in your own library but what exists, so that you may be able on very short notice to receive material and get material and branch out in a way which will be useful. Our course is brief, consisting of only 12 lectures with practice work, and we are not able to accomplish all that we would do if we could put the pupils in touch with the spirit of it, could have them know the indexes, could have them know how to find things. We feel that at least there is a beginning made and if the spirit is right and they go out into these smaller libraries and can use the indexes and persevere in the spirit which we try to inculcate, we believe that a great deal will be accomplished and documents will become better known in a practical way. Particularly along economic lines and the matter of debates have I urged students to use them. There is so much of value hidden in them that a little effort and perseverance on the part of the students will bring out much that is helpful. If you are familiar with your subject, and I hope that more will come to know the documents, you will find that they are not the dry, black, uninteresting things which rise up before you when you first see them but that there is in them a great deal of meat and much that is eminently worth while and that it will be worth a great deal of effort and perseverance on your part to get some of this material out.

The CHAIRMAN: The statements we have had from Mr Reeder and Miss Imhoff are certainly encouraging and give us a little inkling of the work that is being done all over the land, which must be just as gratifying to the patrons of the libraries served by these students who are mastering our documents as to the office of the Superintendent of documents which is emphasizing so much the greater familiarity with them. We have still upon the program the Director of the Pratt Institute library

school, Miss Mary W. Plummer, who will contribute to this topic "The need of systematic instruction in government documents."

Miss PLUMMER: In the absence of Miss Collar who teaches Government documents in our school, I told Miss Hasse I would simply make a statement as to the way in which the subject is taught. The course comes in the second term after the elementary course in cataloging is finished and it consists of 10 to 12 lessons of about two hours each and as much extra study of course as the students can give to it. We use for a text book Mr Wyer's "United States government documents" and make frequent reference to Miss Hasse's "United States goverument publications," the school owning enough copies to lend one copy to every two students. The course is divided as follows: the first three lectures cover a description of the publications of the Government under the headings, Government at large; Legislative departments; and Executive departments, and with these lectures are given references and plenty of illustrative material. Lesson 4 is on printing legislation with regard to documents, and their distribution. Lesson 5, the reference books, catalogs, indexes, etc., that are used in connection with the work, and problems are given in the use of these works of reference. Lesson 6, cataloging and arranging of government documents. There are four lessons devoted to practical work, collating, classifying and cataloging, with problems which take the students to the documents and show them what sort of things are in the various ones. Finally a brief talk is given on state and municipal documents and foreign documents. Then a written test comes at the end of the course. At the beginning of the course a reading list is posted and special reference is made to this list from time to time to keep the students going to it. The unbound documents which come into the library are used for exercises in assigning author headings, and about 15 documents of different kinds are cataloged by each student.

I will give you some of the questions from the test which is given at the end of the series of lessons. It is an oral test and consists of some 25 to 30 questions, some of which cover a good deal of ground. a few of these are as follows:

"1 For what publications is the Government at large responsible?

2 For what publications is the President of the U. S. made responsible in cataloging Government documents? Where may these publications be found?

3 What are the different stages of a law or statute of the U. S. and how should they be cataloged?

4 For what publications is Congress as a body, responsible?

5 In what different ways may Government publications be obtained for a library?

6 What is meant by Depository libraries? What are they entitled to? Remainder libraries?

7 Multiplication in printing and distributing. What was the printing law of 1895?

8 What is meant by a library edition of Government documents? What advantage has it over the Congressional set?

9 Office of Superintendent of documents?

10 Speak of sale of Government documents.

11 Arrangement of documents on shelves. Depending on what?

12 Explain the serial number.

13 In what two ways may we refer to a given document in the Congressional set?

14 What reference books or catalogs would be useful in collating for, or cataloging early American papers?

15 Give a very brief chronological list of the indexes and catalogs of Government documents with which we are supplied. Describe 'Tables of and Index to.'

16 Mention department lists issued by the various departments.

17 What reference books have you used in cataloging Government documents? Describe one.

18 How and under what conditions do we use the Congressional record?

19 Make a choice of documents for a small library. And tell what aids are possible in using.

20 What guides have we in our choice of author headings for department publications?

21 What is the author entry for Treaties? What has Miss Hasse to say on this subject? What does Mr Wyer advocate?

22 What do we use as author heading for the laws of the U. S.? What alternative can you suggest?

23 Speak of the inversion of name of department or bureau in heading—some of the pros and cons in favor of one form or the other. What form is used on the printed cards sent from the Library of Congress?

24 When do you use name of Department in heading when entry is under a bureau?

25 How does change in bureaus in the transportation of one bureau affect the cataloging?

26 In what two forms would you expect to find the report of the Department of agriculture? Would you retain both?

27 How would you catalog the report of an individual published by a bureau of the Government? How many and what cards would be required for a dictionary catalog?

28 Describe the printed catalog cards for Government documents."

If the student passes those successfully we feel that the ten or twelve lessons have not been lost.

Mr RANCK: The drift of the remarks of the last two speakers points to a fact that I would like to emphasize in reference to popularizing Government documents. These library schools and others are teaching the persons in the school what these documents are and how to use them, and that brings me to the point which I think is a most essential one in popularizing the public documents. We must know what the documents contain, and until the librarians do know their contents and of what assistance they can be to the public, we cannot begin to popularize them. Of course, that is not such an easy matter, but one of the things that I even try to do myself, although I haven't anything to do with the reference department I always read the introduction of Mr Post's monthly catalog.

Mr POST: Thank you.

Mr RANCK: I find that exceedingly helpful in knowing what these documents contain. And furthermore, when the documents come I look them over. Sometimes I can't do that the day or the week they come, but I make an effort to look them over. One of the difficulties with reference to the distribution of public documents comes in here—it isn't so bad now as it was some years ago—the department would issue a document and there was some man or woman in the community who was especially interested in that subject and the bureau or wheever was responsible would send out advance copies to the newspapers and the newspaper would make some reference to this publication and then the people would come post haste to the library and want that particular document; perhaps it didn't come for six months after that; and that has caused a great deal of discouragement on the part of the public and much annoyance to the library. Of course when people come there once or twice to find particular specific information which they know has been published by the Government and cannot get it, why, that doesn't help to make the documents more popular. To repeat, I would say again that the first essential in popularizing the public documents is for us as librarians to know what they contain.

When a document comes dealing with a subject in which we know someone is particularly interested, we notify him by telephone or letter. Then they know where to go for information of that sort again, and that of course can be extended indefinitely. It takes time but is one of the little ways.

Mr GODARD: In our treatment of the unbound pamphlets and reports, which we receive from the Superintendent of docu-

ments every two or three days, we have endeavored to make a sort of a classification in which these reports as they come in are brought together and then we have improvised some temporary binders, have secured a foot punch by which we put two beautiful holes through the side of each Document and then with law tape make these reports or publications into a volume, and a person coming and asking for material on any special subject we hand over the improvised volume and there he sees not only the material that he wants but the things he did not expect and he is surprised. "Now," we say "what you find in reference to this session is true of every session, so far as I have learned, that is held at Washington in the past," so we begin and turn over session after session along those lines. He is surprised and we are pleased.

The CHAIRMAN: What Mr Godard has said refers to the temporary issue of the current reports and documents of the two houses. They are received without the customary stamp "Property of the U. S. government" or I am certain that the Connecticut state library would never dare to mutilate them with a foot punch. In the Providence public library the same general method of treatment had proved exceedingly efficient. They had taken these temporary documents—which of course will be later replaced with bound volumes and which the Superintendent of Documents, I believe, specifically states may not be returned, doesn't want them back again, so that the libraries are free to treat them as they please—the Providence library has grouped them together by subjects and without going to the extent of binding them in volumes, has shelved them in volumes in pamphlet boxes, properly labeled, and they say that never before have documents been so promptly received, and, therefore, so promptly available through the subject side, as they have in that way. They admit that the classification is sometimes a little difficult and a little general and vague, but the reference librarian there uses this argument: that it is good indeed for the reference assistants to have to go through perhaps three or four or five boxes when they have not been able to find the document on the subject at once because they become thereby all the more familiar with the character of the documents that are sent, and even with those on more important topics.

Mr GODARD: In regard to those bindings, they are quite elaborate; we pay a cent and a half for the two boards, they are just pressed boards with a couple of holes through, in a convenient place; and we enjoy punching them.

The CHAIRMAN: You bind not only each document but each volume on a certain general subject?

Mr GODARD: Yes. For instance, the documents that come in on claims, they are brought together and arranged alphabetically.

Miss MARPLE: We use that same pamphlet material in the Des Moines public library. I am not advertising the Waldorf binder in St. Paul but they have an excellent binder and it is all ready to put your material in and we use them and arrange the subjects alphabetically instead of classified.

Mr BRIGHAM (Iowa): I was about to ask a question that might embarrass you in the presence of Mr Post, but how seriously do you take the Government injunction as to the proprietorship and use outside of the library?

The CHAIRMAN: That will come up later in the catechism we expect to propound to Mr Post before we are through with him this morning and we will defer consideration of it for a few minutes. We will now be glad for something more on the specific topic of either instruction in public documents or the popularizing of their use.

Mr G. W. LEE: I notice that some public documents and perhaps most of them have the filing method printed into them, but suppose farmer's bulletins and everything else had slipped into them a galley proof showing catalog entries and it came

to the casual library just slipped in there gratis, wouldn't it be helpful to have that, a galley proof, just as if you had paid separately for the Library of Congress card?

The CHAIRMAN: We will refer that to Mr Post and he will answer it later. We will now pass on to the next item in the program. It has been not more than two or three years since all libraries that had to do with public documents were made very much aware that things were doing in the Documents office at Washington and it has been a very hopeful indication indeed of the desire of the Documents office to actually make its work, its documents and itself as useful as possible to every library in the country, and others besides, for libraries are not the sole constituency of the Documents office, that for the past two years we have found the Superintendent of documents not only willing but anxious to come and meet the representatives of this great constituency of his, and, as he did at Asheville last year, frankly and courteously, pleasantly and being full of information, tell us the things that we would like to know face to face and tell us the things too that he would like to have us know. There are two great sides to this documents question. Mr Godard says he enjoyed punching the documents in Connecticut. Mr Post has indicated that apparently a great many of the librarians enjoy punching the Documents office and he says that some of these punches are valid and proper and correct and others are ignorant and improper and upon matters that indicate neither the right information nor spirit from librarians. That is another reason why we are very glad that we can have what seems to be developing into an annual session, a heart-to-heart talk with the Documents office at Washington. At the time Mr Post took office and for some months or a year succeeding that, there were a good many librarians in the country that were a little skeptical as to just what was going to be done there, and viewed with some consternation and alarm a few that were done, such things as Mr Brigham has spoken of, stamping the documents as property of the Government and refusing to let them circulate. I think we all regretted the discontinuance of the index to our monthly catalog and, as we went on, a number of matters came up that made us feel as though our documents were not going to be as useful; we had some promises that did not immediately become fulfilled, and we were beginning to be worked up a little bit as to what was going to happen. I hope that those of you who are here have all read the last annual report of the Superintendent of documents. It well repays careful reading and it shows, if it shows nothing else, just this: that we have not had in the Documents office at Washington for the last two years any iconoclast, anyone who is doing things hastily—at least, he is doing things quicker than they have been done before, but he is not doing them in an ill-considered way; that he is making and has made, for that report shows it clearly, a thorough study of every minor matter relating to the administration of that office as it affects libraries in this country, and he has already fulfilled some of the promises made in an incredibly short space of time. He has already restored certain features which, temporarily, he was obliged to suspend, and he has promised there not only everything that the libraries have asked for and have wanted as a result of his study but has gone further than that and is laying plans, has them in print and only awaits the sanction of Congress to make the Documents office more useful than we had ever dreamed before; he is planning new devices and methods for popularizing them and bringing them out promptly. And while I am sure that to-day you have different questions, as to why we have not had the bound copies come out in final form and why the sheep set has been discontinued or will be discontinued, and some other questions, still the thirteenth annual report, to me was as encouraging a document as ever issued from the office and makes me feel that we would better, while we may, get information here, and listen

to what the Superintendent has to say as to things we should not do, that we may be confident and patient, with the feeling that the Documents office is in sympathy with the needs of libraries and has more power to its elbow than it ever has had before. That in some way it is managing to get to the attention of Congress and getting real action and the authority for further action. It gives me an unusual pleasure to present to this meeting Mr William L. Post, the Superintendent of documents.

Mr POST: Mr Chairman and fellow librarians—for I suppose I can class myself as a librarian—I am laboring under an embarrassment at the present moment, having had such a delightful introduction and following, as I do, in the discussion of the subject of popularizing public documents, those practical workers from library schools, and those who are endeavoring in actual library service to make Government publications known. Before going any further I should like to emphasize what Mr Wyer has said regarding the work of Miss Hasse and its bearing upon the entire problem of Government publications and their popularization. Miss Hasse has done more than any other person to present to the world the public documents in their proper light, and only Mr Wyer's modesty places the Superintendent of documents second. I am sure we can accord to Mr Wyer the second place in regard to the influence which has been brought to bear in the actual knowledge of public documents; as his work is familiar to you all, and his influence is felt wherever public documents are seriously considered or studied.

As the work of the office of the Superintendent of documents progresses we find that we are actually bringing out in the consciousness of librarians the fact that public documents are not dry and stupid and stale, but that they contain vast quantities of information which if properly brought forward and presented to the public will prove a valuable asset to any library. I am glad I don't have to take an examination such as Miss Plummer outlined, but I wish that some of the graduates of Pratt Institute and other library schools would specialize along public document lines, as we could give them lucrative positions in Washington. We held an examination in February, and 30 people in the United States responded to the call. Of the thirty only two passed, and they just passed. Of those two one declined—wouldn't take the position after it was offered; why, is a mystery to me. And if you realize how hopeless it is to try to make the Civil service commission do anything except in its red-tape methods, you would know that to have a fizzle of an examination which takes weeks to prepare and days to correct is exasperating, to say the least.

I hope that the library schools, in their effort to familiarize their students with Government publications, will take up one specific branch of the work, that of indexing. I believe, as I said in my last annual report, that indexers are born, not made. I do not believe a library school can educate a person to be an indexer, but I am sure that it would be profitable for them to direct the attention of their students along indexing lines. In recent examinations nearly every one of the students failed on the indexing papers; they did not seem to grasp the idea of indexing as differentiated from cataloging. I simply mention this for the benefit of those present who are in library school work. It would be beneficial for them to require of their students some work along indexing lines.

In our discussion this morning we will not consider State documents, but shall speak only of United States public documents. State documents should be considered in libraries as carefully as the Federal publications, but I have been surprised, in my visits to libraries, to find that very often even the state librarians have not kept collections of their own State publications; a fact which is, of course, deplorable. To devote one's time to United States public documents and fail to grasp the situation in regard to one's own State

documents shows a lack of appreciation of values on the part of any librarian.

I was interested in what Miss Imhoff said regarding obtaining publications of special classes rather than forming a complete collection. It is a question which is brought to the attention of the Documents office continually. Depository libraries, feeling the burden of unnecessary material, are constantly writing to us to know if they can not select publications which they desire and not be further burdened with a lot of printed matter which is absolutely useless to them.

It is not, however, the purpose or intent of the law to distribute Government publications to libraries simply for their use. It is the evident intent, poor though it may be in its present general application, to place in certain libraries throughout the country as complete files as possible of United States government publications.

May I ask right here, how many representatives of depository libraries there are in the room? (A show of hands indicated the presence of many such representatives.) It is a very encouraging showing, and I feel repaid for writing the urgent letter which all depository librarians received recently. The librarians of depositories should understand that the Superintendent of documents is working under the provisions of law and that he does not have discriminating power. I have no legal right to accept your selection of certain documents. You are designated "depositories" and under the law must receive and make available one copy of every Government publication "printed and made for distribution." If you will take this matter up with your Congressmen perhaps something can be done in the near future to bring about a more sane distribution of Government publications. I have visited libraries where the public documents were a burden and where shelves were filled with unnecessary accumulations of worthless material. But the library did not want to relinquish its document-depository privilege for fear of losing something, and so they continue to submit to the expensive and illogical method of distribution now operative without a word of complaint to any one.

In order to prevent depository libraries from sending back to the Documents office Government publications which they had received under the law, and which they accepted with the full knowledge that they must make them available, we adopted the method two years ago of stamping them "Property of the U. S. government." It was designed to *make* you keep the documents that are sent, and stop this wasteful practice of selection after distribution, practiced for many years by the smaller libraries, and still indulged in to some extent I fear. I didn't dare say this before, at other conferences, but I think we are well enough along in the development of the question of public documents in general and their popularizing in particular, to enable you to understand why we should rigorously enforce the law. If we do not, if we establish precedents for future generations of librarians to disregard the laws, we will never have a sane distribution of Government publications. I wish there were more disagreeable laws that I could enforce on the depository libraries. Mr Wyer says I can't be embarrassed—I'm afraid I can't. My intercourse with the librarians has perhaps in a degree made me callous. If you were in my position, corresponding with librarians of large and small libraries all over the country, and were asked impossible questions and were vilified for every act by those who did not understand that you were but enforcing the law; and if you wrote to these librarians who complained as nicely as possible, calling their attention to the provisions of law which made necessary the acts and regulations which they disliked, and then they still wouldn't understand that the Superintendent of documents was not responsible, but went right on fussing, and perhaps breaking the law, I am sure you would come to a point, as I have, where all that can be done is to enforce rigidly the present laws, with the hope that some day the libraries of the country may awaken to the fact that they have a duty to perform.

The Superintendent of documents is simply a tool in the hands of Congress and the Executive departments for the distribution of publications, and it is your duty, not mine, to see that sane and logical legislation is enacted for the distribution of public documents in depository libraries. I am sorry to shift the responsibility on to you, but I have troubles of my own.

But, seriously, when you go back to your homes consider the necessary legislation, consider what you would like done, consider what you think would be a good method for doing this, and then I assure you that the Joint committee on printing, the Printing investigation commission, the Public printer, and myself, stand ready to do all in our power to obtain for you those things that you desire. I can not do it alone, nor will the other interested parties above me act in demanding legislation without the fact being made known that you want it.

One very pointed instance of necessary, though long deferred reform, that has been recently achieved, is in regard to the binding of books to be sent out in place of the sheep bound set. You have not received the books promptly as promised for the reason that the Printing investigation commission, which is composed of the members of the two committees of Congress, the House and Senate committees on printing, has considered it a matter of enough importance to warrant a thorough investigation of the class of binding which they should adopt in place of the sheepskin. In furtherance of this they requested the book cloth manufacturers of the country to submit samples of the best qualities of buckram, that being the kind of cloth selected by the largest majority vote of all libraries who were canvassed in the matter. Twenty-two samples were sent to the Bureau of standards and submitted to careful tests, among which were the sunlight test, the bug test, and the friction test—all kinds of tests—to show the durability of the cloth in all respects. From these tests three samples were selected as superior to all others and those three samples were submitted to a committee chosen by the Joint committee on printing, of which Mr Bailey, who is your chairman of the Committee on Bookbinding, was a representative, and the Public printer, the Librarian of Congress, the Director of the Bureau of standards, and the Superintendent of documents were also on this committee to select from these three samples the most durable cloth. We selected unanimously a buckram which resembles very much the sheepskin in color, which is very durable, and which the tests showed was not harmed by light or bugs. Perhaps Mr Bailey will tell us something further about this matter later on. The cloth has to be manufactured. The meeting of the committee was only held a few weeks ago, so there will still be some delay before the reserve is bound and delivered. The books that you receive in the future will be bound in this excellent cloth, and will be sent to you just as soon as it is possible for us to get the cloth for the Printing office to bind the books. We are just as anxious to get rid of them as you are to get them. If you know what 500 copies of every one of those books means, and that we have limited space for storage, you will see why we are anxious to get them out.

The new method of arrangement of Congressional documents in binding this reserve will interest you; I am sure Mr Wyer will be specially interested because he has given me help along this line, in drawing up our plans. It has been decided, after careful consideration, and considerable correspondence with those competent to pass judgment, such as Mr Wyer, Mr Lane of Harvard, Dr Steiner, and others, not to arrange the publications by subject classes or by department classes, as was first suggested, but that the publications of the Sixtieth Congress, first session, when bound, shall be arranged as heretofore, as nearly as possible, considering the omissions. You recollect that all annual and serial publications have been removed from the numbering and that therefore there will be breaks in your sets as you receive them, these gaps caused by

dropping out the annuals and serials, which bear numbers in the Congressional sets. But beyond these gaps that will appear, your books will be arranged as nearly as possible in the same manner that they were arranged when bound in sheep. Is there any question about that? I would like to make that clear.

The CHAIRMAN: If a library wishes then to preserve the old serial arrangement the annual reports can later be inserted in those gaps and still keep the old form?

Mr POST: Yes, or they can put dummies into the gaps referring to the publications as classified elsewhere. The document indexes will cover the same ground they have always covered but will differentiate, stating by some symbol the document which you have without the number, to aid you in identifying it. You understand you are not deprived of any publications; they simply come to you in their Department editions rather than in their Congressional editions as formerly.

A MEMBER: Are we going to use the serial number still?

Mr POST: Yes. The serial numbers will be applied to those publications which still remain in the Congressional set. I don't know whether that meets with approval or not, but we are doing the best we can to serve you from the expressions that we have received, and Mr Wyer, Mr Lane, Dr Steiner, and others who are always ready to advise and whose advice we appreciate, have expressed approval of continuing as nearly as possible the old methods.

Now when you get these books, if they don't satisfy you, if you think a subject or any other kind of arrangement would be better, please let us know. We are open to conviction, and would be glad to make a change to suit the librarians. The main purpose in the life of the Superintendent of documents and his entire office force is to serve Congress and the libraries of the country and give them public documents just as they want them for their use.

The CHAIRMAN: Will there be gaps left in the serial numbers so that you can give numbers to those annual reports that you are not numbering yourselves?

Mr POST: Yes. That is a good point that should be made. Those that are left out will be volumed just exactly the same, so that there will be no skip or confusion. We have to compile six sets that are complete with numbers. Unfortunately when this proposition to remove the annual and serial documents from the numbered series was taken up, we supposed we were going to be permitted to take them out of all sets, and that they would never bear any Congressional document notation; but the members and the distributing officers of Congress made such a protest, and made it so plain that it was for their convenience primarily that these things were published, that we had to submit to supplemental legislation placing the numbers on their copies only. And while we talked, and talked pointedly, about what the librarians wanted, they insisted they had never heard any complaint about these things; that libraries had been receiving Government publications in that form for over 50 years, and nobody had ever complained to them, so as they were satisfied, they didn't see why I should come along and stir up anything. Now I am not stirring it up, but I think there is a lesson here to express your grievances and not nurse them any longer.

A MEMBER: Are these annual reports published later because it takes longer to compile them? Is that the reason of that?

Mr POST: No. The reason that the reports are delayed is this: they are supposed to be sent in to Congress at the beginning of the session, but they are often delayed in revision after being transmitted. It is a bad practice. The annual reports should be ready and be issued promptly; but the fact of the matter remains that sometimes it is two years before a report which is scheduled to appear in a certain Congress is really ready for the printer.

An interesting feature in relation to this binding is this, that you will receive in

this cloth a bound edition of everything that you get. You will no longer receive a mottled lot of books. Everything bound that you receive stamped "Property of the U. S. government," will be bound in this distiuctive cloth. Your departmental editions, no matter what their binding in the departmental set may be, will be bound in this cloth. I have nothing whatever to say regarding the advisability of this procedure. I can only say that it was the decision of the Joint committee on printing to so distribute the books all bound alike. It lies with you either to approve or disapprove, and your approval or disapproval should be voiced to the Printing investigation commission in Washington. This commission, I am sure, is doing a great work for the benefit of librarians, and is aiding us particularly in what we are trying to do for you, and your expressions of appreciation should be spontaneous.

Mr ANDREWS: Would it be within their function to take up your suggestion of a division of the depositories in the United States?

Mr POST. It would. They would consider any suggestion which you have to make regarding the discrimination in the receipts of books by depositories and you should direct your letters to them and also be kind enough to notify me, so I shall know what is going on. It is rather embarrassing to have any member of this Association, or any committee of the Association, deal directly with the authorities or with Congress, without notifying me of what they are doing.

The methods of our office are, as I say, under the direction of the law, and we have no way of going beyond certain functions that are prescribed by law, although we do elaborate our functions, and one of these elaborations is the issue of Advance sheets of a new check list of Government publications. These advance sheets are being distributed to all the libraries of the country that have indicated their interest in Government publications. We sent out some 8,500 circulars to public, school, and college libraries in the United States and in response to the first circular we received 800 replies. Of the 800 replies received, not more than 220 were from designated depository libraries, although there are 487 such libraries on the list. We do not like to drop depository libraries off the list so long as they are doing as the law demands, but I have taken the stand that if a library does not answer circulars, and does not take enough interest to give us information, that it should not be depository. In one flagrant instance where the librarian absolutely refused to fill out any more circulars, I dropped the library from the list, according as the law gives me the privilege. It is our endeavor to keep depository libraries on the list as long as we can and we discourage members of Congress from making any change in these libraries.

A second appeal was made for statistics to the depository libraries, but it developed that the circulars were sent out at a bad time of the year. I mention this so that none of you wil be caught in the same trap. Never send circulars to librarians during the summer season. They all either go abroad or they take extended vacations, and when they come back their assistants have mislaid any matter that may come for them during their absence. So never circularize librarians in the summer season. That will be interesting to remember. A circular sent out in November brought back splendid returns. We now have returns from over 4000 libraries in the United States who have stated that they are interested in the United States publications more or less. That is a very creditable showing. We may be rather repeating ourselves in certain circulars we send out, but there is a purpose in it. I would srggest that the librarians keep copies of their answers and if we ask the same question again there will be no difficulty in giving us the information, and I assure you we will not ask unless there is some excellent reason.

A MEMBER: Send us two copies of circulars.

Mr POST: We would be glad to send out two copies, as we have done on sev-

eral previous occasions, but when we sent two copies of this recent question circular, we stated at the top of it "Return but one copy of this circular" and the librarians immediately sent back both of them.

A MEMBER: Not all.

Mr POST: No, not all; I will admit that.

A MEMBER: I replied in full. I replied very carefully in full and had another letter asking me to reply.

Mr POST: Your reply may have been lost in the mails or it may have been mislaid.

Mr MONTGOMERY: It may have been received in his vacation.

Mr POST: I must not allow Mr Montgomery to interject a remark like that. My assistants are not so over-worked that they would lay things aside.

Mr BRIGHAM: Wouldn't it be easier for your assistants to fill out these "want slips" than to engage in so much correspondence?

Mr POST: No, we havn't the people there to warrant us in doing that work. We have stacks of library wants waiting to be filled now and the filling out of those thousands of blanks would be more than we would ever have undertaken. I admit we are making you do all our work for us but that is in return for the publications we are sending you.

But there are other problems, such for instance as that of a library that has a few books, perhaps has a set of the Rebellion records. We would be delighted to take those books off the hands of any librarian and try to place them in some library where they may be of some service. Don't hold Government publications that are of no use simply because they are Government publications. I am speaking to librarians of small libraries now. Remember that depositories have no right to return anything. We had a sack of books come in the other day and it was filled with publications stamped "Property of the U. S. Government." I immediately rose in wrath and said to send it back to the library post haste—that wasn't intended for a pun—and I discovered that the label had been lost. If anybody remembers returning such a sack will they kindly stand up or raise their hand, that I may take their address and return these books, which really belong on your shelves. I hope we are very serious about this matter.

Perhaps you have all noticed in the newspapers and periodicals that the Superintendent of documents advertises to furnish information to the general public on any subject under the sun which might be dealt with in public documents. This advertising was not entered into with a purpose of increasing our sales primarily. It was entered into from a desire to encourage people to ask about Government publications at headquarters. Not only that, but it enables us to direct them to the nearest public library, and we tell them that they will find someone in attendance who will be delighted to give them the information, as all library assistants are familiar with public documents—with the term at least. Now I trust that if you have noticed an increase in applications for Government publications you will inform us, as it would be interesting to know, when we are spending a thousand dollars a month, just how much returns we are getting from our general publicity advertising. If you are not having any more calls for the documents, some other method will have to devised for getting this matter before the public. We are trying to let the people know that there are such things as public documents, that they cover broad fields of learning and in a most trustworthy manner, and that the librarians of the public libraries are only waiting the opportunity to give out the information which they contain. We sent you some time ago a little poster which we asked you to put upon your bulletin boards, and I have no doubt that you all complied. We have numbers of letters from people stating "I saw upon the bulletin board of our public library a notice that public documents and information could be obtained from you." That is very helpful. I hope

if any of you have mislaid the little card, that you will kindly let us know and we will send another, we have plenty of them. We are going to post these little bulletins in all the post offices and higher educational institutions of the country so soon as we obtain the proper authority to do so, to aid in popularizing Government publications.

The use of our price list and leaflets is another thing I would like to speak of. We will give you all that you want of them for general distribution. We have plenty of them and they form a very inexpensive mode of advertising. These lists are carefully compiled, and cite only those publications which we have for sale. We are now endeavoring to devise a scheme by which we will be able to elaborate these lists on specific subjects, to make them reference lists or reading lists for use in libraries. We have issued 15 leaflets and 14 price lists on various subjects. You will find these price lists useful because they are selected material on these subjects—agriculture, geology, forestry, fishes, and various other live topics. Then too the little leaflets, listing the publications of certain offices, or giving information in regard to new books that are just out, we use as dodgers to put in an envelope and send to all those on our mailing lists who would be interested in the subject. This carries out the idea of notifying people, which is a splendid one. If every librarian in the country would follow Mr Ranck's example of notifying people, they could soon popularize Government publications, for every shipment brings them one or two of particular interest. Try the scheme and you will have more calls for your public documents than you can take care of, and we will have more inquiries of the right sort. These price lists and leaflets may be obtained upon application; get all you want of them and have them on your tables and let people use them.

As regards the use of public documents specifically, you will always find that we will be ready to give you information about any particular subject contained in Government publications. Don't be afraid to write to us and ask any questions you wish. We are so used to answering almost impossible questions, that I am sure you can not propound any that would be foreign to our—ability, I was going to say; I don't know whether that will cover it or not. In reply to our advertisments we have received letters asking us the most impossible things, and we always try to answer courteously. Our advertising has created a great sensation in the world at large because of its peculiar form, and we have been visited by post office inspectors and private detectives, and the President has been besieged with letters asking what kind of new graft this was that was being perpetrated upon the public; since public documents could be obtained for nothing, and here was somebody selling them. Your local needs can be met, for if you have a subject that is up in your library, and you do not know of any Government publication bearing upon it, write to us and our reference section will send to you information regarding publications that you should have in your library. I wish you would all make a note of that and let us hear from you.

Just here I would like to state in speaking of writing letters to the Superintendent of documents—and this is not meant in any way to disparage the Librarian of Congress—that the Superintendent of documents is not an officer of the Library of Congress, has no connection with it at all except in the cooperation of the work. Please do not write to me and address "Superintendent of documents, Library of Congress."

As to the distribution of unbound Congressional documents and the results obtained, for my own information I should like to hear, if we have time a little later, what the results have been from that distribution. It causes the Documents office to handle each session over a milion and a half little publications that have to be gathered up by women and put into envelopes and sent to you. It is no small task, and we do not want to do it if it is not

of value. I believe, from the returns that we have had already, that it is valuable, and that the expense is warranted, but we would like to know.

The exchange of public documents between libraries brings out a constant stream of questions, and I wish I had put down some that have been asked, so that I could answer them here, but I did not. But I recall one that is constantly asked. A certain library in a town has some publications that it does not want. Another library in some nearby town has use for them. Franks are requested for free transmission of these books. It is not possible under the law for us to furnish franks for that purpose. It is a violation of the franking privilege, and while it seems absurd to make you return the books to Washington and then for us to send them to the other library, it is the only way we can get around it under the law. And even were there no law to prevent, on account of the quantities of nongovernmental material that come to us in library returns, I would not venture to send franks to any librarian for shipment of Government publications, unless I knew them very well, because it is evident that librarians do not understand that franks are for the shipment of public documents only and they send in the most heterogeneous mass of awful looking stuff that you ever saw. I think librarians use the sacks and labels as a means of discarding all their worn out and valueless publications; and it is only an indication that librarians think that that is the class of publications which really should be called Government documents.

There are only one or two more points. Let me call your attention to the "want slips" which we send out to libraries. It is very important that you should understand this method of requesting publications and adhere to it. We do not like to send back a letter to a library and say "Please follow instructions when you write for a book," but as we receive hundreds a day there is a necessity for it. It seems no doubt to you, before considering the matter, as though we were straining at gnats, but a thorough understanding would convince you that the use of "want slips" is as much to your interest as to ours. Your "want slips" come to us and if they can be filled, they are filled and filed as correspondence. If they can not all be filled, we fill as many of your wants as we can, and the slips for the others are filed in their proper places, behind guide cards in our stock inventory file to await the coming in of the book. When a book is received it is listed on a card and the card is dropped in its place. The moment the card drops we see that there is a "want slip" from some library for the book, and instead of putting that book away in dusty stock we send it to you at once. If any one does not understand these "want slips," please speak to me, while I am here, about it; I shall be glad to talk with you on the subject.

And right here I will say that the only reason I am here is to talk to you and gain your cooperation. Please let nobody hesitate to come up to me and ask me questions and I will try to answer them.

Now in closing I just want to say one word in regard to cooperation and its results in popularizing public documents. I touched upon it in the beginning, and I want to emphasize it right here. That the Government prints much material that is of absolutely no consequence is true, but that it also issues much valuable information from reliable sources is beyond doubt. In our endeavors to give you the books as you want them and when you want them, we are also endeavoring to stimulate the public to demand these books of you at your libraries. Now we ask of you as librarians in general to correspond with us, keep in touch with us, and let us know your ideas and your methods. If we do not answer your questions, ask them again; insist upon getting an answer, and we will not feel hurt in the least. Let us always maintain a smile and endeavor to overlook each other's faults in these matters. I know that you are busy and overworked, and we are too; but cooperation

means the endeavor to work together harmoniously. That is the only kind of cooperation there can be. The subject of public documents is a vast one. The necessity for remedial legislation as affecting the subject is apparent, and the library aids that should be gotten out are beyond dispute numerous; but the Document office can do none of these things unless it has the cooperation of the libraries of the country, and I therefore ask of you, as fellow members of this Association, that you endeavor to work with us, overlooking our peculiarities and our discrepancies, and accepting the will if not approving the deed, and some day we shall all learn enough about the subject so that we may make public documents of use to the general public and the subject of popularizing them will be a thing of history, rather than the vital theme that it is to-day.

Mr HITT: I would like to ask Mr Post a question. He appeared to say that the objection to one library sending books to another adjacent library that wanted to exchange, was the matter of franking. Now can we do it if we pay the express and postage?

Mr POST: Certainly, we have no objection to that at all. I would be glad to have you do it, unless, Mr Hitt, you represent a depository library?

Mr HITT: I represent a depository library.

Mr POST: Well, you musn't give away anything that is stamped "'Property of the U. S. Government."

Mr HITT: No, this property isn't stamped at all.

Mr POST: Then that is all right.

Mr HITT: Now Mr Brigham's question a moment ago, about sending books that are stamped "Property of the U. S." has not been answered yet and I would like to know if it is possible for us to loan outside of the state, for instance, material that is so marked, if we are sure it comes back?

Mr MONTGOMERY: Put it in another way,—what is the penalty if you do do it?

Mr HITT: I would like to send out such material in the way of reference work. We have a great deal of reference work over the state, from our state library, and everything that I have can go. I remember Mr Lichtenstein's remarks at the Portland meeting that the function of a library was to keep books off the shelves. I believe there is a great deal of wisdom in that. The books ought to be off the shelves and in use, but I feel that I cannot send a thing out of my library that is marked "Property of the U. S. government."

Mr POST: I think I can answer the question although Mr Montgomery's remark makes it rather embarrassing. There is no penalty attached. The only guarantee we have that the law will be obeyed is the assurance that no member of this Association would violate a law of the land, and this is a law of the land. I said at the Asheville conference "Treat your public documents as you treat reference books." I cannot go any further than that. I can give you that leeway and if you loan your reference books loan your public documents. But the point is this: we want to get those publications into the library as reference works. Now treat them as you treat your reference works. The question was asked a little while ago, you know, bearing on this subject, as to just what all that meant saying that you couldn't loan a book stamped "Property of the U. S. government." It means a great deal. If we should find in Washington that a librarian was giving away the books or in any way violating the contract, we should immediately take the library from the list and that wouldn't be pleasant to either the library or the office of Superintendent of documents. But we have got to enforce these laws so long as they are on the statute books, and if you don't like them get them repealed.

Mr MONTGOMERY: What is that part of the law which enables you to say that you can send them out if you send out reference books but you can't otherwise?

Mr POST: It isn't any law; it is just common sense. The books are deposited in the libraries for use, and if they cannot be circulated they must be treated as reference works. Now I say treat them as you treat your reference works.

Mr MONTGOMERY: Now we do circulate reference books and we circulate public documents, and that was under the conversation that I had with you some time before. How does the law look at that?

Mr POST: I think the strict interpretation of the law would even prohibit that, but I feel it is sensible to permit that, especially as there is no law to directly prohibit.

A MEMBER: Would it not be practical to give us an analytical index that comprehends everything the Government has published and let it come to us, as does the telephone directory, with directions to burn all previous issues?

Mr POST: Do you mean to cumulate from year to year?

A MEMBER: To cumulate from year to year and at the end of the year give us that index. I think that would do more to popularize Government documents than anything else because it would make them accessible and accessibility is the important feature of the whole subject.

Mr POST: In outlining the plan, as I saw it, for cataloging, I concluded that monthly catalogs with cumulative indexes for the year, and at the end of two years, the issue of the Document catalog, which comprehends everything issued for those two years, would cover the ground. It would be a very vast thing to begin to cumulate the Document catalogs year after year, if that is what is suggested.

A MEMBER: I understand that, and still if you had everything in one place, and the public had access to it; if it told us everything the government issued?

Mr POST: If that is necessary, if you can get legislation for it we will make it for you; but I do not think it would be advisable or usable. Let me tell you something which I am sure will be received with great pleasure. Before leaving for this conference I gave instructions to the catalog force, that beginning with the July issue, which is the beginning of our year for the Monthly catalog, the old form with cumulative index should be restored. This was done of necessity brought about by recent legislation, of which the destruction of the unbound Congressional material is the most important. So you will receive your "Monthly catalog" in the future arranged as formerly, with a cumulative index for the annual issues.

Mr RANCK: I would like to raise a question that has come up in Michigan with reference to legislation affecting depository libraries. A district in a large city near Grand Rapids elected a Congressman from the rival city in that district. One of the first things said Congressman did was to take away the depository rights of the library in the town where it had been for perhaps a generation or more and put it in the library in his home town. This question affects our district. At the present time the Congressman from the fifth district of Michigan does not reside in the city of Grand Rapids, and we do not know how soon his home town of twelve or fifteen thousand people, which has both a public and a college library, may want that. And our library board feels that an institution that has 100,000 volumes, in a city of 100,000 people, that no Member of Congress should be allowed or should have the right to take away the depository rights of that institution without any redress on the part of the library or without its consent. And if this is the proper place I should like to see the American Library Association go on record in requesting Congress for legislation on that point.

Mr ANDREWS: May I make a statement in behalf of the American Library Institute—the question came up at their meeting at Atlantic City, as the chairman knows, and that exactly such action as Mr Ranck suggests was taken there. The case was even more flagrant, where Co-

lumbia university, because of certain pique of the Congressman in its district against the president, was dropped from the list of designated depositories. It is evident that a serious danger confronts the depositories in this power of the Congressman. We have, in our draft at the Institute, carefully avoided taking away any privilege of the Congressman, but we have asked Congress to appoint permanent depositories which they cannot change.

Mr WRIGHT: It is a matter of regret that the chairman of Committee on Federal relations, Dr Steiner, is unable to be here. He, as Mr Post will bear me out, has done a great deal of conscientious work, and has asked me to make a statement. This question Mr Rauck has raised has been under consideration by the committee. As the newest member I know practically little of what has been done, but I understand Mr Andrews has a motion to make on the question and it of course would come up later through the committee.

Mr ANDREWS: It has been referred to that committee.

The CHAIRMAN: Let us hear from the Superintendent of documents a moment on that particular topic.

Mr POST: It is pitiful, to say the least, that the law is in such condition that libraries that have been on the list for years and years; that take good care of their documents and make use of them, can at the whim of a member of Congress be changed and some smaller library substituted. We discourage this as much as possible, and a great deal of our time, my time especially, is spent in arguing with Members of Congress for the retention of libraries on the list. I found a law which permitted me to say that they should not change except at the beginning of a Congress, and I immediately put it into operation. The result was that I was besieged with complaints from Senators and Congressmen who didn't understand it, as they had been changing their depositories whenever they got ready, for years. I showed them the law, and that was enough; they make the law and are very subservient to its operations. If the American Library Association, through the proper channels, would take action in regard to this matter and state their desires, it would be the greatest help that could come to the problem of distribution to depositories. But it is a matter that should not be hastily pushed to the front; it should be carefully considered, and this consideration should involve those who are most expert in the subject of public documents. For any board or commission of any institution or any convention to offhand draft a motion or send to Congress a petition relating to this subject is, in my opinion, not the proper procedure. I would think that the proper thing to do would be to appoint a committee who should make it its specific duty to investigate this matter carefully and give a report to the American Library Association as to what could and should be done. in this matter. I feel very strongly on this point, and I think that the best action that this Association could take would be the appointment of such a committee to make such an investigatiou.

Mr ANDREWS: Make that motion then.

Mr POST: I would rather not make the motion.

Mr ANDREWS: Mr Chairman, I have a motion here which I was going to propose at the end of the session, but as this matter has now come up in this form perhaps it may come in here and we could speak to it. It is one of those broad motions that would allow anybody to say anything on any subject while it was under discussion, and is as follows: That the Chairman of the Section be requested to bring to the attention of the Committees of the Association on Documents and Federal relations (we have two committees covering this point, and I think those are the ones to consider these matters) the points brought out in this discussion and ask their cooperation in securing the desired improvements in the distribution of public documents.

Mr MONTGOMERY: Wouldn't you put in the preparation of a law?

Mr ANDREWS: "Securing the desired improvements thereon."

Mr MONTGOMERY: Yes,—except they wouldn't do it.

Mr ANDREWS: No, I think you do an injustice to Dr Steiner and the members of this committee. They are very earnest in regard to this thing. We all feel the danger of the point brought out. We all feel the desirability of certain other things which have been mentioned already, and some of us feel the desirability of a point on which I wish to speak, that is, from the point of view of a large library which does not have to popularize the public documents, which finds that the people know the information is there and want the documents just as soon as they can get them, want more than under the present system they get; they want administration handbooks and guides and publications of the executive departments, such as, for instance, the General land office, the Naval academy, the other separate publishing boards of the Government which we do not get. It is my complaint, not that we get too many, but that we get too few documents. We want more of them and more promptly. Therefore I put this in the form that I have, as I read it,—"the desired improvements in the distribution of public documents."—asking the chairman to bring out all these points and emphasize them in accordance with his best judgment, and I think in the chairman we have got a man who can do that effectively and avoid any of the danger which I had in mind and which Mr Post has pointed out, of ill-considered and practically neutralizing actions of independent parties. You run a great risk of the small library presenting its list for selection independently of the large library, whereas they ought to be presented together and the proper treatment indicated and really worked out by our committees in consultation with the Superintendent of documents and this printing commission.

The CHAIRMAN: A motion has been made that the Chairman of this Section be requested to bring to the attention of the committees of the Association on Documents and Federal relations the points brought out in this discussion and to ask their cooperation in securing the desired improvements in the distribution of public documents. Does that motion receive a second?

Mr MONTGOMERY: I second the motion.

Mr RANCK: I think the intention of the motion is all right, only I want it thoroughly understood, at least I would like to feel clear on it, that this committee, when it goes before the Committee on printing, that they have the sanction or the backing of the whole American Library Association in the request for these forms. In other words, that the American Library Association knows something about this matter and that they can speak and act for the Association rather than for a committee that is just considering it.

The CHAIRMAN: I think the chair can assure Mr Ranck that extracts from the minutes of this meeting, that communications from the American Library Institute, indicating the very careful discussion that was had there upon it, will accompany the report of these committees, and that those specific exhibits can be brought before the commission on printing at Washington, which will make quite clear that it is not the action of the committee alone but that they are sponsors for these larger meetings that have given it a mature and thorough threshing out.

Is there any further discussion upon this motion?

Mr BRIGHAM: I would like to ask if the report of the Committee on Documents has been acted upon?

The CHAIRMAN: The report is in the hands of the Chair and as this is merely a round table it should properly be presented to the Association at large. It is available for reading here if it is desired.

Mr BRIGHAM: My reason for asking is this, that as a member of that committee my recollection is that it asks to be

discharged, and, if so, this reference to that committee might be out of order.

The CHAIRMAN: It would still leave us the Committee on Federal relations, with an active chairman, which might be utilized in this connection. If there is no further discussion on the motion, will those that are in favor of it manifest it by saying aye; contrary no. (The motion was unanimously carried)

The CHAIRMAN: There is a point or two which Mr Post mentioned. He expressed a desire to get an opinion on the value of temporary distribution, of the unbound documents that are not stamped "Property of the U. S. government." We have a large number of depository libraries here which I believe are the only recipients of those documents, and I would like on his behalf to have a show of hands of those who have found them valuable and worth while and would hate to see them discontinued. (Many hands were raised) Are there any of the contrary mind, who have been embarrassed by their receipt, who have hated to have to classify and arrange them? If so, we would like to hear from them. (No hands were raised) It seems a unanimous expression that they are of value.

Speaking to the suggestion of the gentleman in the rear of the hall, as to the desirability of an index cumulating each year and forever, it would seem that the present bulk of the Comprehensive index which already extends to six or seven volumes, would preclude any such enterprise because of the very magnitude of it. If we were to be able to-day, over night, to create a cumulative index embracing this six or seven different volumes, it would be a small library in itself and, further, if that is constantly increasing, it would mean that each year they would require five or six or seven, an edition of eight or ten or twenty soon, great volumes of cumulative index every year. We have had a suggestion from the Documents office that the Document catalog might appear annually instead of biennially covering every session of Congress, and I think that the libraries would prefer not to have even an annual index, but prefer to wait and get it covering both years of the sessions of Congress rather than have so many additional places to look. I wonder if the Superintendent of documents wishes any light on that subject of expression of opinion as to that?

Mr POST: I am glad to hear Mr Wyer's expression. I should like to have the expression of the librarians, if we may. It is a vital point, as to wether you want the Document catalog annually or biennially.

The CHAIRMAN: How many would prefer the change to the annual issue, making two volumes of the Document catalog where now there is one? (No response) Nobody. It seems clear, then.

I think those who were not at Asheville, and had not the pleasure of the first of these meetings, will bear me out in the statement I made at the beginning of Mr Post's part of this program, that nothing could be more admirable than the spirit which brings the Superintendent of documents here and the spirit which actuates his remarks to the librarians of the country. We are cordially indebted to him.

I have no desire to draw this meeting to a close if there are further questions. We will take Mr Post at his word and utilize him while he is here. If there are further questions, this is the moment for them.

Miss GUTHRIE: The H. W. Wilson Co. is soon to publish an eclectic catalog which will index the material in about twenty magazines and many current Government documents, that will be useful to small libraries, and will be published quarterly and cumulated. That may help the small libraries in this matter of popularizing public documents.

The CHAIRMAN: Will you repeat your question Mr Lee?

Mr LEE: In regard to the practicability of having galleys slipped into all kinds of public documents?

The CHAIRMAN: Mr Post, will you answer that?

Mr POST: If you will read the paragraph in the thirteenth annual report of

the Superintendent of documents relative to printed cards you will see just where we stand in that matter. We have no legislation at present which actually demands such work, though it permits it, and we are overworked in our lawful publications and could not undertake the distribution of cards or proofs as you speak of. It is a thing that is very necessary and some day will come. It is another point upon which you should undertake to get legislation.

Mr GODARD: I would like to ask Mr Post if it would not be possible to print, as the Geological survey has in some publications, on a page at the end, the cataloging information which may be clipped and pasted on a card or copied directly on the cards which the librarian might have?

Mr POST: It would be possible to do that if we had the facilities or the people, but it would be added work and we really have not the people. My point in relation to the catalogers who had not passed our examinations comes right in here. The only hope we have of getting more help and better aids is that people will specialize and pass these examinations, which are not technical nor difficult. I am surprised that more people do not take these examinations and pass them. We need catalogers with a knowledge of public documents right now in the Documents office at Washington.

A MEMBER: What do you pay?

Mr POST: We pay $900 as an entrance salary, and the added advantage of living in Washington.

Miss IMHOFF: I hate to see this meeting come to a close without some sort of expression of appreciation of one reform which Mr Post has installed, and that is the filing of "want slips." Heretofore we have always had to repeat our requests time after time in order to get material available by some given time, and I know in our library it has meant a very great relief to us to be enabled to have these wants filed away, and the want filled as soon as the material comes into the office there, and I simply wish to express an appreciation of at least one library for that reform.

The CHAIRMAN: I am sure Miss Imhoff's sentiment will be echoed in any library where it has been known to the librarian. I think it has not been widely known heretofore just what use has been made of these slips, but when we realize the fact that if the want slip goes in it cannot be filled at once, it is placed right where the next inventory card for a copy of that book will meet it, that you will appreciate at once what it must mean to the libraries of the country in getting what documents are needed to complete their sets.

Mr LEE: Mr Post conveyed the idea that he had difficulty in getting here, that somebody over him thought it was not worth while. Now I think we ought to have a memorial addressed to the proper authorities in that matter.

Mr POST: I would like to state that it was a difficult proposition to be allowed to come. The Comptroller of the Treasury saw no reason, or no law, for the Superintendent of documents instructing librarians how to use public documents. If he could only read just one day's mail he would be convinced of the first necessity. However, it does not say in the law that one of the functions of the Superintendent of documents is to distribute information to libraries; it says he must distribute books. But along with the $150,000 worth of books that he sends out every year, it seems to me laudable that he should endeavor to distribute a little bit of information that will make them useful.

Mr BOWERMAN: One of the suggestions in regard to cataloging—wouldn't it be possible to furnish to the library of Congress an advance copy of each document, have the Library of Congress do the cataloging as it does now, afterwards, and then print the catalog number on the document, so that when it comes to the library we can immediately send to the Library of Congress and get that card? It seems to me that is practicable.

Mr POST: No; we cannot print anything additional on the books.

Mr BOWERMAN: In the back of the title page?

Mr POST: They wouldn't do it for us. It means that much extra work for the Printing office, and there is no law for it.

The CHAIRMAN: The chair is inclined to believe that the libraries of the country would be more satisfactorily served and would appreciate more than some of these refinements which Mr Bowerman and Mr Lee have suggested, a concentration of the effort of the catalog office on that catalog to the end that it may appear more promptly. We all know that it has fallen behind somewhat in Mr Post's administration, through his efforts to secure an inventory and to perfect the business methods in his office, of which the appreciation has just been heard, and we are very willing indeed to suffer a little delay in appearance of that catalog, but would it not be more useful to spend the time on that and not emphasize the serial number or the catalog card on the back of the title page or a printed galley slip slipped into the back or a card at the end giving the catalog information, so much as to bend all efforts to get the catalog as nearly as possible up to date. I wonder if there are any who do not agree with the chair who would like to dissent on that point? It might be interesting for the Superintendent of documents to know.

Mr POST: Might I make a statement before anybody dissents?

The CHAIRMAN: Surely, sir.

Mr POST: That the Fifty-eighth Congress catalog has been in the hands of the printer for seven months, complete, waiting for paper on which to print it. This was in the endeavor to get a better quality of paper for a catalog which is to cover nearly 1600 pages. You know our catalogs have been very heavy and cumbersome, and in the endeavor to get a better paper, a paper that was opaque and at the same time was light and usable, we had to get the permission of the Joint committee on printing to go into the open market and get bids, and all this red tape has to be gone through and has delayed the issue of the catalog seven months, so that that catalog is ready the moment we get the paper. The Fifty-ninth Congress catalog will be completed and sent to the printer probably by the close of the next session of Congress, or six months earlier than any previous catalog covering an entire Congress, so you see we are now up to date. We will then complete the Sixtieth Congress catalog. And I will say to Mr Wyer that the trained catalogers of our office are all but one engaged on the issue of these catalogs; all of them have been put back onto the catalogs except one person who is in charge of the issue of the Advance sheets of the check list. So we are doing everything we can to get those catalogs out just as quickly as possible.

The CHAIRMAN: We are glad to hear this I am sure.

If there are no further questions for Mr Post, the chair will be very glad indeed to entertain a motion expressing the appreciation which I am sure we all feel at Mr Post's presence here and at the efforts which he has made to be with us.

Mr RANCK: Mr Chairman, I offer the following motion and suggest that it be copied and sent to the Comptroller of the Treasury and to the Public printer.

Members of the American Library Association at their annual meeting at Lake Minnetonka, Minn., June 23, 1908, and in a session specially called and largely attended to discuss the printing, distribution and use of Government documents, do by unanimous vote hereby express their gratification at the attendance of Mr William L. Post, the Superintendent of documents, not only at this meeting, but at a similar session held at Asheville, N. C. in May, 1907. They desire further to record a hearty appreciation of the intelligent interest in the relations between American libraries and the office of the Superintendent of documents which has prompted Mr Post thus to meet with the librarians of the country and a sincere belief that such personal interviews do much to pro-

mote a better understanding among librarians of the work, plans and purposes of the Documents office.

The CHAIRMAN: Is there a second to this motion? (The motion was seconded in various places)

Mr POST. Mr Chairman, may I express my gratitude to the members of the American Library Association for this proof of their confidence? I assure you in the future we shall endeavor as in the past to serve you in the best of our ability.

The CHAIRMAN: The motion still remains to be put. Will those who favor it express their approval by rising. It is unanimous.

MINUTES OF THE EXECUTIVE BOARD AND COUNCIL AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

Minnetonka, Minn., June 22-27, 1908

EXECUTIVE BOARD, 1907-8.

At a meeting of the Executive Board of the American Library Association, held at Lake Minnetonka, Minn., on Monday, June 22, 1908, there were present President, A. E. Bostwick; First vice-president, C. H. Gould; Second vice-president, Gratia Countryman; Secretary, J. I. Wyer; Recorder, Lutie E. Stearns; Ex-president, C. W. Andrews.

Minutes. Upon motion the reading of the minutes of the last meeting at Atlantic City, March 14, 1908, was dispensed with and the minutes as printed in the "Bulletin" for May were approved.

Bonding endowment fund trustees. The following letter was read:

Boston, April 6, 1908.

J. I. Wyer, Jr., Secretary
American Library Association,
Albany, N. Y.

Dear Mr Wyer:

With the constantly growing business and responsibility of the publishing interests of the Association, the Board desires to take all proper precautions for the systematic and secure conduct of its business. On the recent appointment of the new treasurer it was thought it wise to place him under bonds (the bond being taken with the American surety company) and it desires to suggest to the Executive Board of the Association the propriety of requiring the trustees of the endowment fund to file bonds in a similar manner guaranteeing faithful performance of their duties.

The interests that depend upon the security and administration of this fund are the most important committed to the Association, and the Board feels that no steps that are ordinarily taken by business concerns, looking toward the security and proper administration of their affairs, should be omitted by the Library Association. Since the Board is the main beneficiary of the funds placed in the care of these trustees the Board would be willing, if the Executive Board so desired, to bear the expense of the bond. The Board would, therefore, ask the attention of the Executive Board to this suggestion.

Very truly,
A. L. A. PUBLISHING BOARD.
Nina E. Browne, Sec'y.

After discussion the Secretary was directed to refer the letter to the Trustees of the Endowment fund with a request for an expression of their opinions on the matter.

Endowment funds. The following letter was read:

Malden, May 9, 1908.

Mr Arthur E. Bostwick, President of American Library Association, New York.

Dear Mr Bostwick. In view of the resignation of Mr Soule and myself as trustees of the Endowment fund, to take effect at the coming annual meeting of the Association, I wish to call your attention to a matter which is of importance and may not be in your mind.

The property of the Endowment and Carnegie funds is deposited in Massachusetts where a majority of the trustees reside. It is understood that it would be liable to taxation, say from fifteen to

twenty dollars per one thousand, were it not that the A. L. A. is incorporated under the general law of Massachusetts for benevolent purposes. If the incorporation had been effected in some other state, it would be liable to taxation the same as if it had not been incorporated. This raises a question which is quite important in the election of other trustees and the possible removal of the funds from Massachusetts. A tax which might amount to nearly one-half of the annual income would be a serious matter and would be a hard blow to the Publishing Board. If there is any prospect of a removal, an inquiry as to the possibility of taxation in the new locus would be desirable.

I think that I have written that it requires two names to draw on our deposited funds, and that the securities are in a safe which requires two trustees in opening. The desirability of such an arrangement is obvious; and it makes it necessary that two trustees should be near each other. Yours very sincerely,

D. P. COREY.

The Secretary was then instructed to bring this matter to the attention of the new Trustees of the Endowment fund and authorized to secure competent legal opinion from as many states as necessary.

Headquarters. The following correspondence relating to the location of Headquarters was submitted by the Secretary:

Mr A. E. Bostwick, New York, N. Y.

Dear Sir: In reply to your favor of the 1st, I did not mean to definitely withdraw, but, on thinking the matter over further and the situation, possibly it would be better to withdraw the offer of the place for Headquarters. I would not like to have it accepted formally and published over the United States and then have any question raised about it. Possibly no other city administration would ever think of it or say anything, but I do not deem it wise to raise an issue of the kind at the present time.

Yours truly,
GEO. A. MACBETH.

Chicago, March 10, 1908.

American Library Association,
Boston, Mass.

Gentlemen: We are in receipt of information which leads us to the supposition that you are seriously considering moving your headquarters to Chicago in the near future and of course we are greatly pleased to hear that you propose to honor our city with your central offices.

It has just occurred to us that as the Crerar library, (where we understand your offices will be) is not ready for occupancy at present, we might be in a position to help you out with space for your offices for the next few years.

We are this year moving our wholesale department to another building, thus vacating a large part of our present space, but by the terms of our lease we are only allowed to sublet a portion of the space that we vacate. No one, however, could prevent our giving space away and as it would be much better for all concerned to have this space occupied than vacant, we wish to suggest that we would be glad to have you occupy such office space as you might need in some of the upper floors of our building until May first, 1914, when our lease expires. This space, of course, would be free of charge, including heating and elevator service.

We, of course, realize that you cannot take any definite action on this for some time, but if you would care to consider it, we would be very glad to have a word to that effect and would then hold the space for you until such time as you saw fit to give us a definite answer.

Meanwhile we beg to remain, with kindest regards,

Yours very truly,
A. C. McCLURG & CO.
O. T. McClurg, Secy.

Albany, N. Y., March 23, 1908.

A. C. McClurg & Co.,
Chicago, Ill.

Gentlemen:

I am in receipt of your kind letter of the 10th containing the courteous offer of space in your building for use of the American Library Association till May 1, 1914. It is true that the question of location of our Executive offices, now in Boston, will come before the Association at our next annual meeting in June. It is also true that the statements in your letter, "You are seriously considering moving your headquarters to Chicago in the near future," and "The Crerar library where we understand your offices will be," indicate that your informant has very much overstated the present situation. Chicago has been named in informal discussion of the matter at different times within the past three or four years as a possibility. We have never had a definite proposition from any one in Chicago, and your letter will therefore, in parliamentary parlance, bring the matter before the house. I would scarcely be warranted nor I think would our Executive board in asking you to hold the space for us till we can give you a

definite answer, even in the face of your expressed willingness to do this for us. It would scarcely be fair to your firm to place it under any obligation whatever which might prejudice or prevent a more advantageous disposition of your quarters.

If with this statement of our present position you are willing to leave the matter open till after our annual meeting, I can only say that it will be a bit of courtesy very much appreciated, one which will lay the Association under obligations to your firm and for which I can at this time only extend to you in its behalf sincere and hearty thanks.

Yours very truly,
J. I. WYER,
Secretary.
American Library Association.

Chicago, March 27, 1908.

American Library Association,
Mr J. I. Wyer, Jr., Secretary,
Albany, N. Y.

Gentlemen:

We are in receipt of yours of the 23rd inst. and in answer would say that we would be very glad to offer you the space which you might require if you should move your offices to Chicago, as per our previous letter. As we stated before, the reason for our liberality is largely that by the provisions of our present lease we are unable to sublease the space and so would be very glad to have it occupied by you free of charge.

So far as we see now, we will have this space for some little time and therefore will be glad to continue our offer until after your annual meeting.

We are,

Yours very truly,
A. C. McCLURG & CO.

After discussion these letters and the whole question of location of Headquarters was referred to the Council.

Adjourned.

LUTIE E. STEARNS, Recorder.

EXECUTIVE BOARD, 1908-9

The Executive board met at Lake Minnetonka, Minn., on Saturday, June 27, 1908, with the following members present: President, C. H. Gould; Secretary, J. I. Wyer; Treasurer, Purd B. Wright; Recorder, Mary E. Ahern; Ex-president, A. E. Bostwick.

Headquarters. The matter of Headquarters coming before the Board with power on reference from the Council and H. E. Legler, chairman of the Publishing board, being present and voting with the Executive board it was unanimously

Voted, That in accordance with the power delegated to it by the Council, the Executive board votes that Headquarters of the Association be located in Chicago.

It was further unanimously

Voted, That this Board approves the substance of the resolution which passed the general Association by a vote of 81 to 41 and which is now before us upon reference from the Council, the text of which is as follows:

"Moved that it is the sense of the American Library Association that Headquarters should preferably be placed in a library building as soon as possible and should not be located in connection with a commercial house having library interests." It was further **Voted,** That C. W. Andrews, H. E. Legler and Mary E. Ahern be constituted a committee on location of Headquarters in Chicago, with instructions to report to the Executive board.

It was further **Voted,** That in the event that satisfactory Headquarters have not been secured in Chicago by Aug. 15, 1908, the President is authorized to renew the lease of 34 Newbury street, Boston, for not longer than 6 months from Sept. 1, 1908, and the Secretary was directed to correspondence with Miss Sullivan through Miss Nina E. Browne, as to the chance of renewing lease for a less period than one year.

Committees. Appointments to standing committees were made as follows:

Finance. George A. Macbeth, chairman; F. F. Dawley, F. L. Haller.

Library administration. Corinne Bacon, chairman; H. C. Wellman, Sula Wagner.

Public documents. George S. Godard, chairman; Johnson Brigham, L. J. Burpee, T. W. Koch, Charles McCarthy, T. M. Owen, S. H. Ranck, Mary L. Sutliff, J. D. Thompson.

Library training. Mary W. Plummer, chairman; Mrs H. L. Elmendorf, H. E. Legler, A. S. Root, Grace D. Rose, Caro-

line M. Underhill. 2 appointments pending.

Program. C. H. Gould; J. I. Wyer. 1 appointment pending.

Cooperation with National education association. E. W. Gaillard, chairman; M. E. Ahern, J. H. Canfield, Melvil Dewey, Flora B. Roberts.

International relations. E. C. Richardson, chairman; Cyrus Adler, J. S. Billings, W. C. Lane, Herbert Putnam.

Bookbuying. J. C. Dana, chairman; B. C. Steiner, W. P. Cutter.

Bookbindings and book papers. A. L. Bailey, chairman; Elizabeth Griffin, George E. Wire.

Catalog rules. J. C. M. Hanson, chairman; W. S. Biscoe, Nina E. Browne, T. F. Currier, Alice B. Kroeger, Margaret Mann, E. C. Richardson.

Constitutional revision. Herbert Putnam, chairman; C. W. Andrews, H. J. Carr, F. P. Hill, W. C. Lane.

Architecture. C. W. Andrews, chairman; E. H. Anderson, Paul Blackwelder, W. H. Brett, F. P. Hill, John Thomson, W. F. Yust.

Work with blind. Emma R. Neisser, chairman; A. D. Dickinson, S. C. Fairchild.

Federal relations. B. C. Steiner, chairman; H. R. McIlvaine, W. C. Lane, J. L. Gillis, F. B. Gilbert.

Travel. F. W. Faxon, chairman, with power to add other members up to five.

Registrar. Nina E. Browne.

Publishing Board. H. E. Legler, H. C. Wellman, terms expiring 1911; Mrs H. L. Elmendorf, term expiring 1910; C. W. Andrews, Katherine MacDonald, terms expiring 1909.

J. I. WYER, Jr. Secretary.

MINUTES OF THE COUNCIL

The Council of the American Library Association met at Lake Minnetonka, Minnesota, June 22, 1908, at three o'clock p. m., with the following members present: Messrs Bowker, Dudley, Godard, Kimball, Koch, Little, Montgomery, Thwaites, Wright, Yust; Misses Ahern, Eastman, Tyler; and from the Executive board A. E. Bostwick, C. H. Gould, Gratia Countryman, J. I. Wyer, L. E. Stearns and C. W. Andrews.

Location of headquarters. The matter of location of headquarters came before the Council on reference from the Executive board, with accompanying letters from George A. Macbeth, trustee of the Carnegie library of Pittsburg, withdrawing offer of headquarters facilities made by that library in October, 1907, and from A. C. McClurg & co., offering space in their building in Chicago without paying charge for rent, heat and elevator service until May 1, 1914.

Mr Andrews described three other offers of space in Chicago offered by the Library Bureau, the Field Columbian museum and the Chicago association of commerce. Mr W. H. Manss, representing the latter body, was given a hearing.

After discussion it was **Voted,** That the entire matter of headquarters be referred to the new Executive board with power, with a statement of the preferences of the members of the Council, and that the chairman of the Publishing board meet with the Executive board and cast one vote on questions pertaining to the location of headquarters. A poll of the Council resulted in the following expression of preferences: Chicago 16; Washington 2.

Second-class postal rates. A letter was presented from Samuel H. Ranck urging an effort to obtain second-class postal rates on library bulletins. Approved and referred to Committee on federal relations.

School section. A letter from Marjary L. Gilson recommended the establishment of a new section, to be called the School section or Section work with schools. Referred to the Committee on Cooperation with the National education association.

Accredited library schools. Mary W. Plummer, chairman of the Committee on library training, submitted the following resolution from that committee:

"Resolved, That the Council of the American Library Association be asked to consider whether a list of accredited library schools is desirable and if it should be thought important that the Council be asked to appropriate $500 in order that the committee may make such investigation as is essential in order that the committee may feel warranted in making a recommendation."

Voted, That the Secretary be instructed to notify the committee that the Council adheres to its established precedent of taking no action looking toward any expression of opinion on library schools.

International Congress, 1910. A letter was presented from Louis Stainier, secretary of Association des archivistes et bibliothécaires belge containing a proposal for and outlining the organization of an international congress of archivists and librarians at Brussels in 1910.

The Secretary was instructed to express the deep interest of the American Library Association in the plan, and to assure the Committee on organization that our Association will cooperate in any possible manner.

Delegate to state meetings. President A. E. Bostwick presented the following report on his visit to meetings of state associations:

"To the Executive Board:

"The delegate accredited by the American Library Association to meetings of state library associations in the middle west begs to report as follows: The delegate was absent from New York for 12 days, from Oct. 8 to Oct. 19, 1907, inclusive, during which time he attended two sessions of the joint meeting of the Iowa and Nebraska associations at Omaha and South Omaha on Oct. 9; two sessions of the Kansas association at Newton on Oct. 10; two sessions of the Missouri association at Warrensburg on Oct. 15; two sessions of the Indiana association at Indianapolis on Oct. 17, and a session of the Ohio association at Columbus on Oct. 18. Before each of these associations the delegate delivered an address, the substance of which has appeared in the "Library Journal" for January, 1908.

In addition the delegate visited libraries in Topeka, Lawrence and Kansas City, Kansas; Kansas City and St. Joseph, Missouri, and spoke before the Library school at the University of Illinois, Urbana. An invitation to attend the meeting of the State federation of women's clubs at Bloomington, Ill., was declined because of a conflict of dates.

The delegate was everywhere received with the greatest courtesy and hospitality, and everything was done to make his trip pleasant and profitable. The schedule was arranged in advance by the Secretary of the Association, and although it was found impossible to avoid crowding in some places, alternating with waits at others, it is, on the whole, remarkable that arrangements could be made to hold so many meetings in so brief a period at places that could be reached by the delegate in the allotted time. In many cases the dates of meeting were specially arranged or altered by a state association in order to make it possible for the delegate to be present.

The trip was not a source of expenae to the American Library Association, the expenses being divided equally among the state associations involved. The Secretary of this Association, in whoae hands the business arrangements of the trip were placed, thus found it necessary to assess each asaociation only about twenty dollars.

Judged by the experience of last October, such a visit to the meetinga of state associations on the part of a delegate from this Association is productive of good in the following ways:

1 Stimulation of interest in the American Library Association. Opportunity to ask questions and to obtain information regarding its status and policy, and the advantages of membership;

2 The fostering of a feeling that the American Library Association is a national body in more senaes than that of extent of membership; that it takea an interest in what is going on locally in all parts of the Union and stands ready to

aid in local work by the sympathy and advice of an accredited representative;

3 An increased sense of responsibility on the part of members of our own Association; a realization of the fact that membership ought to mean more than an annual trip to some more or less distant part of our common country.

Although these advantages, stated formally, may seem to lack definiteness, personal experience has impressed upon your delegate the fact that their importance is by no means to be overlooked. It is probable that it might be well for the American Library Association to accredit some person as its representative at one meeting annually of each of the state associatious, and although this person should preferably be from a somewhat distant part of the country, a delegate from each association's own state would be better than none at all. If this is a counsel of perfection, we may at least repeat during the next few years, the experiment of 1907. I beg therefore to recommend that the Executive board be empowered to arrange, without expense to the Association, for sending a delegate to as many meetings of state associations as may be convenient during the course of the following autumn.

Respectfully submitted,
"ARTHUR E. BOSTWICK."

Voted, That the report of the official delegate be received, its recommendations adopted and that the thanks of the Council, in behalf of the Association, be extended to the president for his services in this connection.

Constitutional revision. C. W. Andrews, for the Committee on Constitutional revision, reported completion of the draft for a new constitution embodying three important changes from the present instrument, viz., (a) reconstitution and enlargement of Executive Board; (b) reconstitution and great enlargement of Council; (c) explicit statement of respective duties and functions of Council and Executive board.

Voted, That the general scheme of the committee's report be approved and that its discussion in detail be made a special order of business at the next meeting of the Council.

Nominations. The following nominations of officers for the ensuing year were made in accordance with Section 3 of the by-laws: president, C. H. Gould, Montreal; 1st vice-president, N. D. C. Hodges, Cincinnati; 2d vice-president, Mrs H. L. Elmendorf, Buffalo; treasurer, Purd B. Wright, St. Joseph, Mo.; recorder, Mary E. Ahern, Chicago; councillors (5): W. L. Brown, Buffalo; D. B. Hall, Fairhaven, Mass.; A. R. Hasse, New York; H. E. Legler, Wisconsin; S. H. Ranck, Grand Rapids, Mich.; trustees of Endowment fund: W. W. Appleton, New York, three years; W. T. Porter, Cincinnati, two years; Thomas D. Jones, Chicago, one year.

Minutes of the Council, Tonka Bay, Minn., June 26:

Present: Messrs Dudley, Godard, Henry, Kimball, Koch, Little, Thwaites, Wright, Yust; Misses Ahern, Eastman, Isom, Tyler, and from the Executive board A. E. Bostwick, C. H. Gould, Gratia Countryman, J. I. Wyer, L. E. Stearns, C. W. Andrews.

Constitutional revision. The draft recommended by the Committee on Constitutional revision being now printed and in the hands of each member of the Council, it was considered section by section. After a brisk discussion, in the course of which a motion to abolish the Council was lost, the new constitution was recommended to the Association for adoption, and the recorder and chairman of the Committee on Constitutional revision were instructed to revise wording where necessary to explicitness, to renumber sections and to make any necessary changes in phraseology.

THE CONSTITUTION

As approved by the Association is as follows:

Object

Sec. 1. The object of the American Library Association shall be to promote the welfare of libraries in America.

Membership

Sec. 2. **Members.** Any person or institution engaged in library work may become a member by paying the annual dues, and others, after election by the Executive board, but no member shall be entitled to vote at a business meeting of the association or for the election of officers until the annual meeting of the calendar year following his accession to membership. The annual dues of the association shall be two dollars for individuals and five dollars for libraries and other institutions, payable in advance in January, save that for the first year the dues for individuals shall be three dollars.

Sec. 3. **Honorary members.** On nomination of the council, honorary members may be elected by unanimous vote at any meeting of the association.

Sec. 4. **Life members and fellows.** Any individual member may become a life member, exempt from dues, by paying $25. On payment of $100 any individual member may become a life fellow. An individual life member may become a life fellow on payment of $75.

Endowment Fund

Sec. 5. All receipts from life and perpetual memberships and life fellowships, and all gifts for endowment purposes, shall constitute an endowment fund, which shall be invested, and the principal kept forever inviolate. The interest shall be expended as the executive board may direct. The endowment fund shall be in the custody of three trustees, one of whom shall be elected by ballot at each annual meeting to hold office for three years from the date of his election and until his successor shall be elected. No money from the endowment fund shall be invested or expended except on check signed by a majority of the trustees.

Management

Sec. 6. The business of the association, except as hereinafter specifically assigned to other bodies, shall be entrusted to the executive board. But the association may, by a three-fourths vote of those present and voting, take direct action, or revise the action of the executive board or council, or give them mandatory instructions.

Officers and Committees

Sec. 7. The officers of the association shall be a president, first and second vice-presidents, a secretary, and a treasurer. The president and vice-presidents shall be elected at each annual meeting of the association. The secretary and treasurer shall be chosen by the executive board, shall hold office at its pleasure, and receive such salaries as it shall fix.

Sec. 8. **Presidents and Vice-Presidents.** The president shall be the representative head of the association. In case of his death, resignation, or inability to serve, the ranking vice-president shall become president.

Sec. 9. **Secretary.** The secretary, subject to the general authority of the president and of the executive board, shall be the active executive officer of the association. He shall keep a record of the attendance and proceedings at each meeting of the association, council or executive board, and serve as agent for the treasurer in collecting membership dues.

Sec. 10. **Treasurer.** The treasurer shall record all receipts and disbursements, pay bills on approval of the chairman of the finance committee or of a member designated by that committee, and make an annual report to the association covering the calendar year.

Sec. 11. **Executive Board.** The president and vice-presidents, together with six other members elected as hereinafter specified shall constitute the executive board. At the annual meeting of 1909 there shall be elected by ballot six persons to serve as the above mentioned elective members of the executive board. Immediately after their election they shall by lot divide themselves into three equal classes, of which the term of the first

shall expire in 1910, of the second in 1911, and of the third in 1912. In 1910 and at each annual meeting of the association thereafter, there shall be elected by ballot, for a three-years' term, two members of the executive board to take the place of those whose term will thus expire. The executive board shall administer the business affairs of the association except those specifically assigned to other bodies, or dealt with by direct vote of the association as hereinbefore provided. It shall appoint the non-elective and assistant officers, and all standing committees; and fix the salaries of all paid officers of the association. It shall have authority to arrange the program for the annual meeting and to decide upon the presentation and printing of papers and reports. It shall have authority to include in the publications of the Association so much of the program, notices, circulars and proceedings of affiliated associations as it may deem advisable.

Sec. 12. **Finance committee.** There shall be a finance committee of three, the chairman of which shall be chosen from the executive board. The finance committee shall prepare annual and supplementary budgets, within which appropriations shall be made by the executive board and no expense shall be incurred in behalf of the association by any officer or committee in excess of the authorized appropriation. The finance committee shall audit the accounts of the secretary, treasurer, and trustees of the endowment fund and report to the association at the annual meeting.

Sec. 13. **Votes by correspondence.** Approval in writing by a majority of a board or committee voting shall have the force of a vote, provided no member expresses disapproval.

Council

Sec. 14. **Membership.** The council shall consist of the executive board, all ex-presidents of the association who continue as members thereof, all presidents of affiliated societies who are members of the association, twenty-five members elected by the association at large, and twenty-five elected by the council itself. The elected members shall be chosen five each year by the association and council respectively, to hold office for five years, except that at the annual meeting of 1909 the existing council shall elect twenty-five and shall divide them by lot into five classes to hold office one, two, three, four, and five years respectively.

Sec. 15. **Meetings.** The council shall hold at least two meetings a year, one of which shall be at the time and place of the annual meeting of the association. Other meetings shall be called upon request of twenty members.

Sec. 16. **Duties.** The council may consider and discuss library questions of public and professional interest, and by a two-thirds vote adopt resolutions on these or any other matters of library policy or practice, and no resolutions, except votes of thanks and on local arrangements shall be otherwise adopted. In particular it shall consider and report upon questions which involve the policy of the association as such; and no such questions shall be voted upon by the association, except upon a three-fourths vote of the association deciding for immediate action, without a previous reference to the council for consideration and recommendation. It may by two-thirds vote affiliate with the American Library Association, upon suitable conditions, other organizations kindred in purpose, and, by the same vote, establish sections of the association. It may nominate honorary members.

Sec. 17. **Terms of office.** All officers members of the council and members of the executive board elected by the association shall serve until the adjournment of the meeting at which their successors are chosen.

Publishing Board

Sec. 18. The publishing board shall consist of five members appointed by the executive board for terms of not more than three years, one of whom shall be chosen from the executive board. Its ob-

ject shall be to secure the preparation and publication of such catalogs, indexes, and other bibliographic and library aids as it may approve.

Sec. 19. The publishing board shall annually appoint its chairman and secretary.

Sec. 20. No work involving the expenditure of money shall be undertaken except by a vote of a majority of the whole board, and the association shall not be liable for any debts incurred by the publishing board. The treasurer of the association shall serve as treasurer of the publishing board; but shall keep separate accounts. With the approval of the finance committee money may be apportioned by the executive board from the treasury of the association for the running expenses of the publishing board.

Sec. 21. The publishing board shall report in print at each annual meeting of the association.

Meetings

Sec. 22. **Annual meetings.** There shall be an annual meeting of the association at such place and time as may be finally determined by the executive board.

Sec. 23. **Special meetings.** Special meetings of the association may be called by the executive board, and shall be called by the president on request of twenty members of the association. At least one month's notice shall be given, and only business specified in the call shall be transacted.

Sec. 24. **Quorum.** Forty members shall constitute a quorum of the association and twenty of the council.

Amendments and Bylaws

Sec. 25. **Amendments.** This constitution may be amended by a three-fourths vote of those present and voting at two successive meetings of the association, provided that notice of the amendments be sent to each member of the association at least one month before final adoption.

Sec. 26. **By-laws.** By-laws may be adopted by vote of the association upon recommendation of the executive board or after reference to and report from the executive board. Any by-law may be suspended by a three-fourths vote of those present and voting at any meeting of the association.

Elections to Council. The detailed procedure to govern nomination and election of members of the Council was referred to the Committee on Constitutional revision, which still is to be charged with the preparation of a set of by-laws, with instructions to include this matter therein and to arrange for choice of those members to be elected by the Council, by correspondence immediately following the annual meeting of the Association.

Location of headquarters. The following resolution referred to the Council by the Association was considered: "Moved, that it is the sense of the American Library Association that headquarters should preferably be placed in a library building as soon as possible and should not be located in connection with a commercial house having library interests." Referred to the Executive Board.

Place of next meeting. Invitations for 1909 were received from Louisville, Ky.; Los Angeles, Cal.; Seattle, Wash.; Northampton, Mass.; Muskokee and Oklahoma City, Oklahoma. Mr W. P. Cutter for Northampton and Mr C. F. Lummis for Los Angeles, appeared before the Council in support of the invitations from their cities.

Voted, That the conference for 1909 be held in Louisville provided the Executive Board shall be able to make satisfactory arrangements for railroad rates, hotel accommodations and meeting rooms.

Medical library association. A letter was read from the Medical library association asking for particulars regarding affiliation with the American Library Association according to the provisions of section 17 of the constitution. **Voted,** That the Council is willing to consider affiliation with the Medical library association if the latter shall meet with the American Library Association at least once in three years. Adjourned.

L. E. STEARNS, Recorder.

ATTENDANCE REGISTER

Abbreviations: F., Free; P., Public; L., Library; ln., Librarian; asst., Assistant; trus., Trustee; Ref., Reference; catlgr., Cataloger; Br., Branch; Sch., School.

Abbot, Elizabeth, ln. P. L., Grand Forks, N. D.

Ackley, Gabriella, ln. Farnsworth P. L., Oconto, Wis.

Adams, Edna C., asst. Wisconsin State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.

Adams, Leta E., ln. So. Dakota State Normal Sch., Spearfish, S. D.

Ahern, Mary Eileen, ed. Public Libraries, Chicago, Ill.

Allen, Harriet L., asst. Wisconsin Hist. L., Madison, Wis.

Allin, Eugenia, ln. James Milliken Univ. L., Decatur, Ill.

Amidon, Mary I., ln. Coe Coll. L., Cedar Rapids, Ia.

Anderson, Augusta.

Anderson, John R., bookseller, 96 Fifth Ave., N. Y. City.

Andrews, Clement W., ln. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.

Andrews, James DeWitt, P. L., Joliet, Ill.

Angell, Laura, ln. P. L., Delavan, Wis.

Arnold, Lillian B., ln. Carnegie Stout F. P. L., Dubuque, Iowa.

Askeland, Halvor, ln. Branch B, P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.

Aussieker, Meta, P. L., Cedar Rapids, Iowa.

Austen, Willard H., ref. ln. Cornell Univ. L., Ithaca, N. Y.

Averill, George B., ln. P. L., Madison, Wis.

Axtell, Frederick G., ln. Macalester Coll. L., St. Paul, Minn.

Ayers, Mary F., asst. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.

Baensch, Emilida, student, Wisconsin L. Sch., Madison, Wis.

*Bailey, Arthur L., ln. Institute F. L., Wilmington, Del.

Bailey, Chas. H., (and son) 878 Ellicott Square, Buffalo, N. Y.

Baillie, Herbert, ln. P. L., Wellington, New Zealand.

Bain, Virginia, asst. to ed. Public Libraries, Chicago, Ill.

Baker, Adaline M., head catlgr. Northwestern Univ. L., Evanston, Ill.

Baker, Julia Attie, student, Wisconsin L. Sch., Madison, Wis.

Baldwin, Bessie R., ln. Adams Memorial L., Wheaton, Ill.

Baldwin, Clara F., sec. Minnesota P. L. Commission, St. Paul, Minn.

Bamford, Fred I., F. L., Oakland, Calif.

Barickman, Mrs Rena M., ln. P. L., Joliet, Ill.

Barkley, Mrs A. J., pres. Iowa L. Assoc., trus. P. L., Boone, Iowa.

*Barnes, Mrs Clara P., ln. Gilbert M. Simmons L., Kenosha, Wis.

Barr, Charles J., asst. ln. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.

Barrette, Lydia M., child. ln. P. L., Jacksonville, Ill.

Barry, Kathleen E., sec'y. to Cedric Chivers, Brooklyn, N. Y.

Bartelson, Mabel, child. ln. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.

Bassett, Mrs Laura A., asst. ln. P. L., Valley City, N. D.

Batson, Anna O., ln. P. L., Turner's Falls, Mass.

Battis, Mrs Maud M., Marshalltown, Ia.

Baumer, Bertha, asst. P. L., Omaha, Neb.

Beals, Mrs K. M., supt. Ref. Room, P. L., St. Paul, Minn.

Bechaud, Mary E., Fond du Lac, Wis.

Bell, John E., pres. Minneapolis Athenæum, Minneapolis, Minn.

Bell, William S., ln. Montana State Hist. L., Helena, Mont.

Benjamin, Anna, ln. P. L., Saginaw, Mich., (West Side)

Bird, Minnie, ln. P. L., Fairmont, Minn.

Biscoe, Ellen D., ln. State Normal Sch., Cedar Falls, Iowa.

Bishop, William W., supt. Reading Room, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.

Blackwelder, Paul, asst. ln. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.

Blackwelder, Mrs Paul, St. Louis, Mo.

* Went on the Lake trip.

Bliss, Robert P., asst. sec., Penn. F. L. Commission, Harrisburg, Pa.
Bongartz, J. Harry, State Law L., Providence, R. I.
Booth, Mary Josephine, ln. Eastern Illinois State Normal Sch., Charleston, Ill.
Bostwick, Arthur E., chief Circulation Dept. P. L., N. Y. City.
Bowerman, George F., ln. P. L., of District of Columbia, Washington, D. C.
Bowker, Richard Rogers, ed. Library Journal, 298 Broadway, N. Y. City.
Bowman, C. Lewis, 104 Franklin Ave., Mt. Vernon, N. Y.
Bowman, Frances E., child. ln. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
Brack, Edna M., asst. P. L., St. Paul, Minn.
Bradley, Isaac S., ln. Wisconsin State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wisconsin.
Brady, B. E., Cromarty Law Book Co., Philadelphia, Pa.
Brayton, Abby, State Univ. of N. D., University, N. D.
Brennan, William A., senior asst. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
Brewitt, Mrs Theodore Root, student, Wisconsin L. Sch., Madison, Wis.
Brick, Mrs Marie E., ln. P. L., St. Cloud, Minn.
*Brigham, Herbert O., ln. R. I. State L., Providence, R. I.
Brigham, Johnson, ln. Iowa State L., Des Moines, Ia.
Brigham, Mrs Johnson, Des Moines, Ia.
Bronsky, Mrs Anna C., ln. P. L., Chippewa Falls, Wis.
Bronson, W. G., Jr., Stillwater, Minn.
Bronson, Mrs W. G., Jr., Stillwater, Minn.
Brooks, L. May, catlgr. Univ. of Minnesota L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Brotherton, Jane W., ln. Brumback L., Van Wert, Ohio.
Brown, Alice Harris, ln. Harlem Br. P. L., N. Y. City.
Brown, C. Rayner, Carswell Law Book Co., Toronto, Canada.
Brown, Charles H., ref. ln. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
Brown, Demarchus C., ln. Indiana State L., Indianapolis, Ind.
Brown, Mrs Demarchus C., Indianapolis, Ind.
Brown, Margaret W., ln. Traveling L., Iowa L. Commission, Des Moines, Iowa.
Brown, Walter L., ln. P. L., Buffalo, N. Y.
*Browne, Nina E., sec'y A. L. A. Publishing Board, 34 Newbury St., Boston, Mass.
Budlong, Mrs Minnie C., sec'y North Dakota P. L. Commission, Bismarck, N. D.
Buell, Myra, asst. P. L., St. Paul, Minn.
Bullock, Edna D., ln. High Sch., Spokane, Wash.
Bumstead, Frank M., Univ. of California L., Berkeley, Cal.
Bunker, Kathryne, ln. P. L., Waupun, Wis.
Burgess, F. E., ln. Hist. L. Y. M. C. A., N. Y. City.
Burnet, Duncan, ln. Univ. of Georgia L., Athens, Ga.
*Burns, William Savage, Bath, N. Y.
Burpee, Lawrence J., ln. Carnegie L., Ottawa, Canada.
Butler, Harold L., 60 Wall St., New York.
Butlin, Iva M., 1st asst. Beloit Coll. L., Beloit, Wis.
Calkins, Mary J., ln. P. L., Racine, Wis.
Cambell, Gertrude, ln. State Normal Sch., St. Cloud, Minn.
Canfield, Adah C., catlgr. P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.
Carey, Miriam E., ln. Board of Control, State Institutions, Des Moines, Ia.
Carpenter, Mary F., reviser Wisconsin L. Sch., Madison, Wis.
*Carr, Henry J., ln. P. L., Scranton, Pa.
*Carr, Mrs Henry J., Scranton, Pa.
Carson, Helen, serial asst. Univ. of Minnesota L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Carter, Lillian M., asst. catlgr. P. L., Milwaukee, Wis.
Carter, Maude Russell, ln. P. L., Pierre, S. D.
Casamajor, Mary, ln. Prospect Br. P. L. Brooklyn, N. Y.

Chandler, Mrs Libbie G., sec'y F. P. L., Janesville, Wis.
Chapin, Blanche I., 627 Ashland Ave., St. Paul, Minn.
Chapin, Sarah D., 627 Ashland Ave., St. Paul, Minn.
Chidester, Maud, asst. P. L., Evanston, Ill.
Chivers, Cedric, binder, 911-913 Atlantic Ave., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Claflin, Louise, Library Assoc., Portland, Ore.
Clark, Homer P., West Publishing Co., St. Paul, Minn.
Clark, Mollie L., asst. P. L., Utica, N. Y.
Clarke, Elizabeth K., ln. East Side Br. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.
Clatworthy, Linda M., ln. P. L., Dayton, Ohio.
Cloud, Josephine P., supt. of Circulation, P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Clough, Mrs W. G., ln. P. L., Portage, Wis.
Clute, Miss L. W., supt. of Circulation, P. L., St. Paul, Minn.
Coddington, Hester, head catlgr. Univ of Wisconsin L., Madison, Wis.
Cole, Theodore L., Law bookseller, 715 Colorado Bldg., Washington, D. C.
Conner, Elizabeth, Redwood Falls, Minn.
Conrad, Mrs William S., trus. P. L., Stillwater, Minn.
Converse, M. Louise, ln. Central State Normal Sch., Mt. Pleasaut, Mich.
Converse, Minnie B., trus. P. L., Still,-water, Minn.
Cook, Lillian E., Northome, Minn.
Cooley, Prof. Roger W., Ann Arbor, Mich.
Cooper, Florence, asst. Univ. of Minnesota L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Cooper, Grace A., ref. asst. Iowa State L., Des Moines, Iowa.
*Corey, Deloraine Pendre, trus. P. L. Malden, Mass., and member Mass. F. P. L. Commission. (Address 2 Berkeley St., Malden, Mass.)
*Corey, Mrs Deloraine Pendre, Malden, Mass.
Corteau, Stella, asst. P. L., St. Paul, Minn.
Corwin, Ella F., ln. P. L., Elkhart, Ind.
Countryman, Gratia A., ln. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Cowles, Mrs Julia Darrow, story teller and writer, Minneapolis, Minn.
Coy, Alice Bourland, catlgr. P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio.
Crafts, Lettie M., trus. P. L. and asst. ln. Univ. of Minnesota L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Cramer, Katherine, ln. P. L., Wausau, Wis.
Craver, Harrison W., ln. Carnegie L., Pittsburg, Pa.
Croft, Samuel M., asst. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
Crossley, F. B., ln. Northwestern Univ. Law Sch., Chicago, Ill.
Cully, Lucile Mary, student, Wisconsin L. Sch. (Address 607 E. Prospect St., Kewanee, Ill).
Cummings, Alta, ln. P. L., Blue Earth, Minn.
Cunningham, Marguerite, student, Wisconsin L. Sch., Madison, Wis.
Curtis, Edna L., asst. P. L., Jacksonville, Ill.
Curtis, Florence R., instructor, Univ. of Illinois L. Sch., Urbana, Ill.
Curtiss, Lucy M., Wisconsin F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.
Cutter, William Parker, ln. Forbes L., Northampton, Mass.
Dame, Katharine, asst. ln. Cornell Univ. L., Ithaca, N. Y.
Dance, H. H., St. Paul Book & Stationery Co., St. Paul, Minn.
Davis, Georgia S., asst. P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.
Davis, Lillian E., ln. Norwood Br. P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio.
Davis, Miriam M., ref. ln. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Davis, Olive E., organizer, 615 Fair Oaks Ave., Oak Park, Ill.
Davis, T. W., ln Mississippi Agric. & Mech. Coll. L., Agricultural College, Miss.
Dawley, Frank F., pres. F. P. L., Cedar Rapids, Iowa.
Dawson, Jennie, asst. Univ. of Minnesota L., Minneapolis, Minn.

Deffenbaugh, Mrs Estelle, ln. P. L., Spokane, Wash.
Delaney, Alice E., ln. Branch E, P. L. Minneapolis, Minn.
De Laughter, Mrs Nellie McCreary, asst. catlgr. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
Dennis, Elizabeth, supt. Child. Room, P. L., St. Paul, Minn.
Denny, Christina, asst. P. L., Superior, Wis.
Derickson, Maud E., head Circulating Dept., L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.
Derthick, Edna, ln. P. L., Elkhorn, Wis.
Dewart, Ella G., Br. ln. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.
*Dickinson, Sarah S., periodical clerk, John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
*Dickinson, Mrs William C., Chicago, Ill.
Dignan, Frank W., sec'y Univ. of Chicago Press, Chicago, Ill.
Dinsmore, Lucy C., ln. North Branch P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Donnan, Helen, P. L., Cedar Rapids, Iowa.
Doster, J. B., sec'y H. W. Wilson Co., Minneapolis, Minn.
*Dougherty, Anna R., asst. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
*Dougherty, Helen, Philadelphia.
Douglass, Matthew Hale, ln. Iowa Coll. L., Grinnell, Iowa.
Dousman, Mary E., head Child. Dept. P. L., Milwaukee, Wis.
Dresser, Annie S., ln. East End Br. P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio.
Drew, Mrs Kate, asst. P. L., St. Paul, Minn.
Drury, Francis K. W., acting ln. Univ. of Illinois L., Urbana, Ill.
Duboc, Charles H., Library Bureau, Chicago, Ill.
Dudley, Charles R, ln. P. L., Denver, Col.
Dunlap, Mrs Rose Barteau, asst. ln. Minnesota Hist. Soc., St. Paul, Minn.
Dunn, Martha E., ln. P. L., Stanley, Wis.
Duren, Fanny, ln. P. L., Waterloo, Iowa.
Durham, Josephine E., ln. F. P. L., Danville, Ill.
Durlin, Maud, ln. P. L., Oshkosh, Wis.
Earhart, Francis E., P. L., Duluth, Minn.
Eastland, Mrs K. W., Richland Center, Wis.
Eastland, Vera, ln. P. L., Richland Center, Wis.
Eastman, Linda A., vice-ln. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
Eaton, Harriet L., ln. Normal Sch., Superior, Wis.
Eddy, Mary E., Western Railway Club, Chicago, Ill.
Edwards, Grace Osborne, Lawrence House, 816 W. Lombard St., Baltimore, Md.
Eggers, Edward E., ln. Carnegie F. L., Allegheny, Pa.
Ellinwood, H. Della, ln. F. L., Marshfield, Wis.
Elliott, Julia E., instructor, Wisconsin F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.
Ellis, Hannah C., Carnegie L., Pittsburg, Pa.
Emerick, Edna, asst. ln. P. L., Rochester, Minn.
Encking, Louise F., organizer P. L., Fond du Lac, Wis.
Enderis, Dorothy, asst. ln. State Normal Sch. L., Milwaukee, Wis.
Engle, Emma Robinson, chief Child. Dept. F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
Evans, Mrs Alice G., ln. F. P. L., Decatur, Ill.
Everhart, Elfrida, ref. ln. Carnegie L., Atlanta, Ga.
Fanning, Clara A., ed. Book Review Digest, Minneapolis, Minn.
Farr, Alice N., ln. State Normal Sch. L., Mankato, Minn.
Fawcett, Nellie, P. L., Cedar Rapids, Iowa.
*Faxon, Frederick Winthrop, mgr. L. Dept. Boston Book Co. (41 Lorraine St., Roslindale, Mass.)
*Faxon, Mrs Marcus, Boston, Mass.
Feazel, E. A., Law L., Cleveland, Ohio.
Feazel, Mrs E. A., Cleveland, O.
Fernald, Louise M., ln. P. L., Rochester, Minn.
Ferson, Merton L., Law ln. Iowa State Univ. L., Iowa City, Iowa.
Fetterman, Valeria, asst. P. L., Rockford, Ill.
Field, Agnes J., N. Y. State L. Sch., Albany, N. Y.

Field, O. J., Law ln. Dept. of Justice, Washington, D. C.
Field, Pauline, asst., P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Firkins, Ina, ref. ln. Univ. of Minnesota, L. Minneapolis, Minn.
Firner, Barbara, ln. and vice-pres. L. Assoc., Prescott, Wis.
Flattery, Amanda M., ln., Carroll College, Waukesha, Wis.
Fleming, Mrs J. R., head catlgr P. L., St. Paul, Minn.
Flint, Hattie L., asst. ln. State Normal Sch., River Falls, Wis.
*Foote, Elizabeth L., instructor Training Class, P. L., N. Y. City.
Forbes, Mary A., child. ln. P. L., La Crosse, Wis.
Forgeus, Margaret, catlgr. Iowa State Coll., Ames, Iowa.
Forrest, Elizabeth, ref. asst. Univ. of Illinois L., Urbana, Ill.
Foster, Mary Stuart, ref. ln. State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.
Foster, Winnie Violet, student Wisconsin L. Sch., Madison, Wis.
Foye, Charlotte Henderson, senior asst. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
Freeman, Florence M., acting ln. Chicago Theological Sem. L., Chicago, Ill.
Freeman, Marilla W., ref. ln. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky.
Fuller, Milton P., Rand, McNally & Co., Chicago, Ill.
Gale, Edward C., Director Athenaeum L., Minneapolis.
Gash, Norman B., trus. P. L., Toronto, Canada.
Gaylord, Alice, Duluth, Minn.
Geer, Helen F., St. Paul, Minn.
Gerould, James Thayer, ln. Univ. of Minnesota, L., Minneapolis, Minn.
*Gibson, Irene, asst. Order Division, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
Gilbert, Lucy, (In charge of Picture Gallery), P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Gillis, J. L., ln. California State L., Sacramento, Cal.
Gilson, Mrs M. I., ln. P. L., Pipestone, Minn.
Girard, Gen A. C., medical ref. ln. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
Gladstone, Eleanor, ln. Carleton Coll. L., Northfield, Minn.
Glasier, Gilson G., ln. Wisconsin State L., Madison, Wis.
Glen, Mary, asst. Carnegie L., Atlanta, Ga.
Glenn, Clara, ln. P. L., Viroqua, Wis.
Glenn, Marian R., ln. George Smith P. L., Junction City, Kan.
*Godard, George S., ln. Connecticut State L., Hartford, Ct.
*Goeks, Hedwig M., ln. Mott Haven Br. P. L., N. Y. City.
Goit, Alice M., Gladstone, Minn.
Goodnow, Mrs Lillian C., ln. State Board of Visitors for Public Institutions, St. Paul, Minn.
Gould, Charles H., ln. McGill Univ. L., Montreal, Canada.
Gould, H. A., L. Dept., McClurg & Co., Chicago, Ill.
Grant, Mary, ln. State Normal Sch., Winona, Minn.
Gray, Elmer T., asst. P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio.
Greene, Katherine, asst. Minnesota State L., St. Paul, Minn.
Greenman, Sara Judd, Kansas City, Kan.
Gregg, Nellie B., ln. P. L., Northfield, Minn.
*Grierson, Mrs E. S., ln. P. L. of Calumet & Hecla Mining Co., Calumet, Mich.
Gunthorp, Pauline, head catlgr. Univ. of California, Berkeley, Cal.
Guthrie, Anna L., ed. Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature, Minneapolis, Minn.
Hadley, Chalmers, sec'y Indiana P. L. Commission, Indianapolis, Ind.
Hagey, Emma J., ln. City L., Lincoln, Neb.
Haines, Alice J., asst. California State L., Sacramento, Cal.
*Haines, Mabel R., Library Journal, N. Y. City.
Hall, Jennie, asst. Minnesota P. L. Commission, St. Paul, Minn.
Haller, F. L., Trav. L. Commissioner, Omaha, Neb.

Hammond, Blanche, catlgr. P. L., Omaha, Neb.
Hanson, James Christian Meinich, chief Catalog Division, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
Hanson, Stella E., asst. ln. P. L., Mankato, Minn.
Harwood, Helen, student, Wisconsin L. Sch., Madison, Wis.
Hastings, Charles Harris, asst. in charge Card Section, L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
Haven, Martha E., catlgr. P. L., Oakland, Cal.
Haviland, Mrs Grace K., ln. P. L., Marshalltown, Iowa.
Hawks, Emma B., asst. ln. Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, D. C.
Hawley, Elizabeth M., loan ln. Univ. of Minnesota L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Hawley, Emma A., classifier Minnesota Hist. Soc., St. Paul, Minn.
Hays, Florence, ln. Ripon Coll. L., Ripon, Wis.
Hayward, Mabel, asst. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
Hazeltine, Mary Emogene, preceptor, Wisconsin L. Sch., Madison, Wis.
Hean, Clarence S., head Newspaper Dept., Wisconsin State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.
Heiberg, Kr., head Period. & Pub. Doc. Dept., P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Henry, William E., ln. Univ. of Washington L., Seattle, Wash.
Herbert, Clara Wells, child. ln. P. L., Washington, D. C.
Hess, Mrs Gertrude Fox, asst. ref. ln. P. L., Seattle, Wash.
Hess, Julia, asst. catlgr. P. L., St. Paul, Minn.
Hewins, Caroline M., ln. P. L., Hartford, Conn.
Hewitt, Luther E., Law Assoc., Philadelphia, Pa.
Hild, Frederick H., ln. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
Hildreth, Eugene W., with Little, Brown & Co., Boston, Mass.
*Hill, Frank P., ln. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Hillis, Madalene S., student, Wisconsin L. Sch., Madison, Wis.
Hitt, Jesse Martin, ln. Washington State L., Olympia, Wash.
Hitt, Mrs J. M., Olympia, Washington.
Hoagland, Merica, director Indiana L. Sch., Indianapolis, Ind.
Hodnerfield, Jacob, catlgr. Univ. of Minnesota L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Hopkins, Jessie, Univ. of Georgia L., Athens, Ga.
Hopkins, Julia A., Madison, Wis.
Howard, Clara E., ln. Wylie Ave. Br. Carnegie L., Pittsburg, Pa.
Howe, Harriet E., head catlgr. State Univ. of Iowa L., Iowa City, Iowa.
Howe, Mrs Henry J., member Iowa L. Commission, Marshalltown, Iowa.
Hubbell, Jane P., ln. P. L., Rockford, Ill.
Hughes, Tessie L., stenographer, Minn. State L., St. Paul, Minn.
Hulce, Jennie A., senior asst. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
*Hume, Jessie Fremont, ln. Queens Borough P. L., N. Y. City.
Hutchins, Frank A., Univ. of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.
Hutchinson, Helen, ln. Michael Reese Hospital, Chicago, Ill.
Hyde, Sophie, asst. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
Hypes, Cornelia A., ln. Southern Illinois State Normal Sch. L., Carbondale, Ill.
Hyslop, Ida Maud, student, Wisconsin L. Sch., Madison, Wis.
Imhoff, Ono Mary, asst. leg. ref. L. Wisconsin F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.
Ingersoll, Elizabeth S., supt. Order Dept. Cornell Univ. L., Ithaca, N. Y.
Ingerson, Martha, ln. Branch H, P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Irwin, Jennie S., 1st asst. P. L., Mt. Vernon, N. Y.
Irwin, Mr, Mount Vernon, N. Y.
Isom, Mary Frances, ln. L. assoc., Portland, Ore.
Jehle, Clara A., ln. P. L., Lindstrom, Minn.
Jennings, Anna V., ln. Nebraska State Normal Sch. L., Kearney, Neb.
Jennings, Judson Toll, ln. P. L., Seattle, Wash.

Jessup, Mrs Jennie B., ln. P. L., La Porte, Ind.
Jewett, Walter K., ln. Univ. of Nebraska L., Lincoln, Neb.
Jewett, Mrs W. K., Lincoln, Neb.
Johnson, Alice S., catlgr. Univ. of Minnesota L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Johnson, Milton, Representing Edward Thompson Co., Northport, N. Y.
Johnson, Roxana G., instructor Indiana L. Sch., Indianapolis, Ind.
Johnston, Esther, student, Wisconsin L. Sch., Madison, Wis.
Johnston, Richard H., asst. Reading Room L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
Johnston, W. Dawson, ln. Bureau of Education, Washington, D. C.
Jones, Charity, asst. P. L., Duluth, Minn.
Jones, Katherine D., asst. F. L., Oakland, Cal.
*Jones, Sarah E., asst. P. L., Calumet & Hecla Mining Co., Calumet, Mich.
Jordan, Lois M., catlgr. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
*Judd, Lewis S., asst. P. L., N. Y. City.
Jutton, Emma R., loan ln. Univ. of Illinois L., Urbana, Ill.
Kaiser, Zelma, P. L., Duluth, Minn.
Kay, Isabel, registration clerk P. L., St. Paul, Minn.
Kelly, Hugh T., trus. P. L., Toronto, Canada.
Kelly, Mrs H. T., Toronto, Canada.
Kelsey, Ada, asst. P. L., Menomonie, Wis.
Kelso, Tessa L., Baker & Taylor Co., 33-37 E. 17th St., N. Y. City.
Kennedy, Helen T., ln. P. L., Kewanee, Ill.
Kennedy, John P., Silver, Burdett & Co., N. Y. City.
Keogh, Andrew, ref. ln. Yale Univ. L., New Haven, Conn.
Kerr, Lilian Calhoun, catlgr. F. P. L., St. Joseph, Mo.
Kildal, Arne, asst. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
Kimball, William C., chairman New Jersey P. L. Commission, Newark, N. J.
King, Edith A., ln. High Sch. L., Jackson, Mich.
King, John E., ln. Minnesota State L., St. Paul, Minn.
Kingsbury, David L., asst. ln. Minnesota Hist. Soc., St. Paul, Minn.
Klingelsmith, Margaret Center, Law Dept., Univ. of Pa., Philadelphia, Pa.
Knotts, Mrs Minnie P., ln. Nebraska State Hist. Soc., Lincoln, Neb.
Koch, Theodore W., ln. Univ. of Michigan L., Ann Arbor, Mich.
Koehler, Aurora H., acting ln. Alexander Mitchell P. L., Aberdeen, S. D.
Kohler, Minnie M., ln. P. L., Moline, Ill.
Kroeger, Alice B., ln. Drexel Inst. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
Kuhuke, Hugo, asst. P. L., Seattle, Wash.
Kumli, Bertha, library organizer, California State L., Sacramento, Cal.
La Grave, Daisy, catlgr. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
Lamb, Mrs Alice A., ln. P. L., Litchfield, Mich.
Lane, Harriet, ln. P. L., Freeport, Ill.
Langworthy, Caroline V., ref. ln. State Univ. of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa.
Lathrop, Mary E., asst. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Laurson, Edla, ln. Carnegie L., Mitchell, S. D.
Lavell, Richard, head Br. Dept. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Lawton, Eva J., asst. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
Leavitt, Olive.
Lee, George Winthrop, research ln. Stone & Webster, Boston, Mass.
Leeper, Rosa M., ln. P. L., Dallas, Tex.
Lefler, Grace, catlgr. Univ. of Missouri L., Columbia, Mo.
Legler, Henry E., secy. Wisconsin F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.
Lester, Clarence B., legislative ref. ln., Indiana State L., Indianapolis, Ind.
Leupp, Harold L., Univ. of Chicago Press, Chicago, Ill.
Leupp, Mrs Harold L., and daughter, Chicago, Ill.
Lewis, William E., Library Bureau, Chicago, Ill.
Lien, E. J., asst. ln. Minnesota State L., St. Paul, Minn.

Lightbody, Martha, asst. In. P. L., La Crosse, Wis.
Lindsay, Mary B., In. P. L., Evanston, Ill.
Linn, Mrs Frances B., In. F. P. L., Santa Barbara, Cal.
*Little, George Thomas, In. Bowdoin Coll. L., Brunswick, Me.
*Little, George Tappan, Brunswick, Me.
Little, Jessie, asst. P. L., Northfield, Minn.
Loomis, Nellie A., In. P. L., Columbus, Wis.
Lord, Isabel Ely, In. Pratt Inst. F. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Lowe, Harriet Louise, In. P. L., Cloquet, Minn.
Lowry, Mary E., ref. In. P. L., Rockford, Ill.
Lucas, Stella, In. Tainter Memorial F. L., Menomonie, Wis.
Lummis, Charles F., In. P. L., Los Angeles, Cal.
Lyman, Edna, story teller, Oak Park, Ill.
Mabbett, Leora E., In. P. L., Edgerton, Wis.
McBride, Jessie E., ref. In. P. L., Davenport, Iowa.
McCaine, Mrs Helen J., In. P. L., St. Paul, Minn.
McCarthy, Ada J., In. P. L., Rhinelander, Wis.
McCarthy, Nathaniel, bookseller, Minneapolis, Minn.
McCarthy, Mrs Nathaniel, Minneapolis, Minn.
McClelland, E. W., The Western Architect, Minneapolis, Minn.
McCollough, Ethel F., In. P. L., Superior, Wis.
McCurdy, Robert M., order In. Univ. of Illinois L., Urbana, Ill.
MacDonald, Katharine I., Ed. A. L. A. Booklist, Madison, Wis.
McIlwaine, Henry R., In. Virginia State L., Richmond, Va.
McIntosh, Mrs E. L., In. Carnegie L., Worthington, Minn.
McKee, Syrena, asst. In. American Circulating L., Manila, P. I.
McKnight, Elizabeth B., In. Township High Sch. L., Joliet, Ill.
McKown, Blanche, supt. Reading Room P. L., St. Paul, Minn.
McLean, Harry M., Newspaper Dept., Minn. Hist. Soc., St. Paul, Minn.
McLoney, Ella M., In. P. L., Des Moines, Iowa.
McPherson, Mrs G. B., In. P. L., Stillwater, Minn.
*MacPherson, Maud R., In. F. P. L., Watertown, Wis.
McRaith, Helen, In. P. L., Iowa City, Iowa.
McVeety, Ethel, In. Agricultural Coll. L., Fargo, N. D.
Maltby, Mrs Silas B., In. Chatham Sq. Br. P. L., N. Y. City.
Mann, Alice C., organizer, Iowa L. Commission, Des Moines, Iowa.
Mann, Margaret, chief catlgr. Carnegie L., Pittsburg, Pa.
Marple, Alice, ref. In. P. L., Des Moines, Ia.
Martin, Arabel, In. P. L., Red Wing, Minn.
Marvin, George W., Kansas State Hist. Soc., Topeka, Kan.
Marvin, Hattie E., In. P. L., Zumbrota, Minn.
Mathews, Mary E., supt. of Branches P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
*Maxey, Louise, asst. In. Carnegie F. L., Duquesne, Pa.
Mead, H. Ralph, ref. In. Univ. of California L., Berkeley, Cal.
*Merrill, Bertha H., bookbuyer and catlgr. P. L. of Calumet & Hecla Mining Co., Calumet, Mich.
*Merrill, Mrs Emily A., Cambridge, Mass.
Milam, Carl Hastings, N. Y. State L. Sch., Albany, N. Y.
Miller, Lulu F., In. Hackley P. L., Muskegon, Mich.
*Miller, Zana K., In. & director No. Dakota P. L. Commission, Bismarck, N. D.
Mills, Edward S., Longmans, Green & Co., N. Y. City.
Miner, Ruth P., asst. Univ. of Wisconsin L., Madison, Wis.
Montgomery, Thomas L., In. Pennsylvania State L., Harrisburg, Pa.
Moore, Annie Carroll, supervisor Child. Rooms, P. L., N. Y. City.

*Morse, Anna Louise, ln. Reuben McMillan P. L., Youngstown, O.
Mosher, Lovila M., ln. State Normal Sch., River Falls, Wis.
*Moulton, John G., ln. P. L., Haverhill, Mass.
Moyer, L. R., trus. P. L., Montevideo, Minn.
Muir, Harriet G., ref. ln. City L., Lincoln, Neb.
Murphy, John V., Library Bureau, Chicago, Ill.
Nachman, Selma, asst. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
Nason, Sabra L., ln. Carnegie P. L., Iron Mountain, Mich.
Neisser, Emma R., Dept. for the Blind & Trav. Lib., F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
*Nelson, Peter, asst. N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
Netherwood, H. C., Democrat Printing Co., Madison, Wis.
Nichols, Susie C., ln. P. L., Fort Atkinson, Wis.
Nicholson, J. N., trus. P. L., Blue Earth, Minn.
Nilsson, Emma, ln. Branch D, P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Nunn, Janet H., ln. Carnegie P. L., Kalispel, Mont.
Nunns, Annie A., supt's sec'y Wisconsin State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.
Oakley, Minnie M., asst. ln. Wisconsin State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.
Oakley, Mrs D. A., Madison, Wis.
Oberholtzer, Mrs Rosa A., ln. P. L., Sioux City, Iowa.
O'Brien, Anna, ln. P. L., Graceville, Minn.
O'Brien, Margaret A., asst. ln. P. L., Omaha, Neb.
Olds, Robert E., trus. P. L., St. Paul, Minn.
Olson, Nelle A., ln. State Normal Sch. L., Mayville, N. D.
Omundson, Tilda, Viroqua, Wis.
*Osborn, Lyman P., ln. Peabody Institute L., Peabody, Mass.
*Osborn, Mrs Lyman P., ln. Peabody Hist. Soc., Peabody, Mass.
*Overton, Florence, ln. Yorkville Br. P. L., N. Y. City.
Ovitz, Delia G., ln. State Normal Sch. L., Milwaukee, Wis.
Owen, Ethel, asst. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
Owens, Belle, asst. P. L., St. Paul, Minn.
Oxley, Mary, asst. P. L., Cedar Rapids, Iowa.
Paddock, Alice M., order asst. Univ. of Illinois L., Urbana, Ill.
Paine, Clarence S., sec'y Nebraska State Hist. Soc., Lincoln, Neb.
Palmer, Margaret, ln. P. L., Hibbing, Minn.
Parker, Glen, Baker & Taylor Co., 33 E. 17th St., N. Y. City.
Parker, William A., St. Paul Book & Stationery Co., St. Paul, Minn.
Parmele, Ella Goodwin, ln. State Normal Sch. L., Oshkosh, Wis.
Parvin, Newton R., ln. Iowa Masonic L., Cedar Rapids, Iowa.
Patten, Frank C., ln. Rosenberg L., Galveston, Texas.
Patten, Katharine, ln. Minneapolis Athenaeum; asst. ln. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Patton, Adah, asst. catlgr. Univ. of Illinois L., Urbana, Ill.
Peckham, Dr George W., ln. P. L., Milwaukee, Wis.
Pereles, James M., chairman Wisconsin F. L. Commission, (address Milwaukee, Wis.)
Pereles, Mrs J. M., Milwaukee, Wis.
Perry, Rachel Craig, ln. Aguilar Br. P. L., N. Y. City.
Peters, Orpha M., ln. P. L., Elwood, Ind.
Peterson, Rhoda, asst. ln. P. L., St. Peter, Minn.
Phelps, Edith Allen, ln. Carnegie L., Oklahoma City, Okla.
Phelps, Edith M., ed. Daily Cumulative, Minneapolis, Minn.
Pinkum, Anna S., ln. Stephenson P. L., Marinette, Wis.
Pleasants, Lucy L., ln. P. L., Menasha, Wis.
Plumb, Elizabeth, ln. P. L., Owatonna, Minn.
Plummer, Mary W., director Pratt Inst. L. Sch., Brooklyn, N. Y.
*Poirier, Lydia M., ln. P. L., Duluth, Minn.

Pollard, Annie A., 2nd asst. ln. P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.
Poole, Franklin O., ln. Assoc. of the Bar, 42 W. 44th St., N. Y. City.
Porter, Washington T., trus. P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio.
Post, William L., Supt. of Documents, Washington, D. C.
Potter, Kate M., ln. P. L., Baraboo, Wis.
Potter, Lucy A., asst. ln. State Normal Sch, Oshkosh, Wis.
Potter, Marion E., ed. "Cumulative Book Index," Minneapolis, Minn.
Powers, Wm. H., ln. S. D. State College of Agri. & Mech. Arts, Brookings, S. D.
Preston, Mr C. A., Ionia, Mich.
Preston, Nina K., ln. Hall-Fowler Memorial L., Ionia, Mich.
Price, Helen L., ln. P. L., Merrill, Wis.
*Price. Helen U., organizer Pennsylvania F. L. Commission, Harrisburg, Pa.
Rahn, Lucy, asst. P. L., St. Paul, Minn.
Ranck, Samuel H., ln. P. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.
Randall, Bertha T., asst. catlgr. Carnegie L., Pittsburg, Pa.
Rankin, Julia T., ln. Carnegie L., Atlanta, Ga.
*Rathbone, Josephine A., instructor, Pratt Institute L. Sch., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Ray, Mary Katherine, student, Wisconsin L. Sch., Madison, Wis.
Reed, Mrs Fred W., head cataloging Dept. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Remann, Henry C., ln. Lincoln L., Springfield. Ill.
Reynolds, Margaret, ln. Illinois Sch. for the deaf, Jacksonville, Ill.
Richardson, Cass, care E. P. Dutton & Co., 31 West 23rd St., New York.
Richardson, Dr Ernest Cushing, ln. Princeton Univ. L., Princeton, N. J.
Ringier, Margaret, ln. F. P. L., Quincy, Ill.
Ritter, Jessie L., asst. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
Robbins, Ethel A., P. L., Cedar Rapids, Iowa.
Robbins, Mary E., director Simmons Coll. L. Sch., Boston, Mass.
Roberts, Edna, ln. P. L., Elroy, Wis.
Roberts, Flora B., ln. State Normal Sch., Warrensburg, Mo.
Roberts, Jennie E., asst. catlgr. Univ. of Iowa, Iowa City, Ia.
Robinson, Doane, ln. South Dakota State L., Pierre, S. D.
Robinson, Maude E., stenographer Minnesota P. L. Commission, St. Paul, Minn.
Robords, Mabel, 1st asst. P. L., Springfield. Mo.
*Roden, Carl B., supt. Order Dept. P. L., Chicago, Ill.
Rood, Emma, head Circulating Dept. P. L., Omaha, Neb.
Roper, Eleanor, Brookfield, Mass.
Rose, Grace D., ln. P. L., Davenport, Iowa.
Rosholt, Ruth, asst. P. L., Minneapolis.
*Rowell, Mrs Irene (Utley) Detroit, Mich.
Rowell, W. C., vice-pres. H. W. Wilson Co., (Eastern Office) 27 E. 21st St., N. Y. City.
Rowland, Hon. Dunbar, Jackson, Miss.
Rush, Charles E., ln. P. L., Jackson, Mich.
Russell, Florence, ref. ln. P. L., New Haven, Conn.
Rutherford, Katherine, asst. ln. Osterhout F. L., Wilkes-Barre, Pa.
Ryan, Miss, Fredonia, Wisconsin.
Ryan, Ella V., catlgr. National Tax Assoc., Columbus, Ohio.
Sabin, Daisy B., ln. F. P. L., Burlington, Ia.
Sampson, F. A., secy. Missouri State Hist. Soc., Columbia, Mo.
Sanborn, Alice E., ln. Wells Coll. L., Aurora, N. Y.
Sanborn, W. F., ln. P. L., Cadillac, Mich.
Sanford, Delia C., catlgr. Univ. of Wisconsin L., Madison, Wis.
Sawyer, Mrs Harriet P., Wisconsin F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.
Schaefer, Ida, asst. ln. P. L., Fargo, N. D.
Schauers, Jennie Sophia, student, Wisconsin L. Sch., Madison, Wis.
Schenk, Frederick Wm., Law ln. Univ. of Chicago Law Sch., Chicago, Ill.
Secley, Blanche, ln. Branch C, P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.

Senter, Lulu C., ln. Carnegie L., St. Joseph, Mo.
Severance, Henry O., ln. Univ. of Missouri L., Columbia, Mo.
Sewall, Harriet W., catlgr. Dept. of Agriculture L., Washington, D. C.
Shattuck, Helen B., head catlgr. Univ. of Minnesota L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Sheldon, Annie.
*Shepard, Jane L., 1st asst. A. K. Smiley P. L., Redlands, Cal.
Sheriff, Mary Frances, student, Wisconsin L. Sch., Madison, Wis.
Sieg, Vera, student, Wisconsin L. Sch., Madison, Wis.
Simpson, Frances, ref. ln. Univ. of Illinois L., Urbana, Ill.
Simpson, Ida D., ln. East Broadway Br. P. L., N. Y. City.
Skeer, Tina, asst. P. L., Cleveland, Ohio.
Skogh, Hattie M., asst. ln. P. L., Moline, Ill.
Skogh, Lillian V., Moline, Ill.
Small, A. J., curator Law Dept. Iowa State L., Des Moines, Ia.
Small, Mrs A. J., Des Moines, Ia.
Smart, Ruth A., 1973 Carroll St., St. Paul, Minn.
Smith, Anna Du Pre, child. ln. P. L., Madison, Wis.
Smith, C. Willard, West Pub. Co., St. Paul, Minn.
Smith, Frank V., Cedar Rapids, Ia.
Smith, Helen, asst. Univ. of Minn. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Smith, Laura, chief catlgr. P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio.
Smith, Mary A., ln. P. L., Eau Claire, Wis.
Smith, Mary Alice, ln. P. L., La Crosse, Wis.
Smith, Maud, asst. catlgr. P. L., St. Paul, Minn.
Sneed, Mrs Percival, Training Sch. Carnegie L., Atlanta, Ga.
Snow, Mrs A. H., trus. P. L., Winona, Minn.
Spear, Lois M., asst. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Spooner, Mrs L. C., trus. Carnegie P. L., Morris, Minn.
Stansbury, Alta L., ln. P. L., Port Huron, Mich.
Starr, Augusta, ln. Stevens Seminary L., Glencoe, Minn.
Steadman, Ruth, P. L., Livingston, Mont.
Stearns, Helen J., Wisconsin F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.
Stearns, Lutie E., library visitor, Wisconsin F. L. Commission, 547 Prospect Ave., Milwaukee, Wis.
*Stechert, Mrs Emma, Brooklyn, N. Y.
Steele, Katherine D., ln. Carnegie-Lowther L., Red Wing, Minn.
Steiner, Dr Bernard C., ln. Enoch Pratt F. L., Baltimore, Md.
Steinmetz, Karl E., business mgr. Index to Legal Periodicals & Law Lib. Jour., Chicago, Ill.
Stetson, Willis K., ln. P. L., New Haven, Conn.
Stevens, Eva G., ln. P. L., Spring Valley, Minn.
Stevenson, Hattie E., acting ln. Colorado State L., Denver, Col.
Stewart, Mrs Mary L., trus. P. L., St. Cloud, Minn.
Stewart, Rose Gemmill, catlgr F. L., Philadelphia, Pa.
Stinchfield, Nellie M., Rochester, Minn.
Stone, Jacob, director P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Stover, Bessie L., asst. ln. P. L., Iowa City, Ia.
Swezey, Anne D., binding asst. Univ. of Illinois L., Urbana, Ill.
Taber, Josephine, supt. of branches, P. L., Seattle, Wash.
Talcott, Mary K., 135 Sigourney St., Hartford, Conn.
Tallett, Gladys May, student, Wisconsin L. Sch., Madison, Wis.
Tanner, Cora, ln. P. L., Little Falls, Minn.
Tappert, Katherine, asst. P. L., Davenport, Iowa.
Taylor, Graham, Chicago, Ill.
Taylor, Mary W., ln. Dept. of Agriculture, Bureau of Chemistry, Washington, D. C.
Templeton, Charlotte, sec'y Nebraska P. L. Commission, Lincoln, Neb.
Thain, Mabel A., ln. P. L., Oak Park, Ill.

Thayer, Maude, ln. Illinois State L., Springfield, Ill.
Thompson, Blanche, ln. P. L., Ripon, Wis.
Thompson, Laura A., asst. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.
Thorn, Miss M. E. Tilley, asst. P. L., Duluth, Minn.
Thornton, Ella M., Atlanta, Ga.
Thraves, Meade G., Law L. Assoc., Fremont, O.
*Thwaites, Reuben G., sec'y Wisconsin State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.
Todd, Marie A., art ref. ln. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Tolman, Frank L., ref. ln. N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
Tolman, Mrs F. L., Albany, N. Y.
Torpey, Agnes, trus. P. L., Morris, Minn.
Turvill, Helen, student, Wisconsin L. Sch., Madison, Wis.
Tutt, Virginia, ln. P. L., South Bend, Ind.
Tweedell, Edward D., asst. ref. ln. John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
Tyler, Alice S., sec'y Iowa State L. Commission, Des Moines, Ia.
Tyler, Anna C., asst. Pratt Inst. L. Sch., Brooklyn, N. Y.
Tyler, Marian, ln. P. L., St. Peter, Minn.
Uhlemeyer, Bertha L., asst. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
*Underhill, Caroline M., ln. P. L., Utica, N. Y.
Upham, Warren, sec'y & ln. Minnesota Hist. Soc., St. Paul, Minn.
Upham, Mrs Warren, St. Paul, Minn.
Utley, George B., ln. F. P. L., Jacksonville, Fla.
*Utley, Henry M., ln. P. L., Detroit, Mich.
Van Buren, Maud, ln. P. L., Mankato, Minn.
Van Valkenburgh, Agnes, chief catlgr. P. L., Milwaukee, Wis.
Vitz, Carl P. P., asst. ln. P. L., Dist. of Columbia, Washington, D. C.
Vose, Annie E., catlgr. Minnesota Hist. Soc., St. Paul, Minn.
Vose, Emma E., Minnesota Hist. Soc., St. Paul, Minn.
*Wagner, Sula, catlgr. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.
*Wait, Maud A., asst. ln. P. L., N. Y. City.
Wakefield, Marjorie, P. L., Hutchinson, Minn.
Wales, Elizabeth B., sec'y Missouri L. Commission, Jefferson City, Mo.
Walker, T. B., trus. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.
Walker, Ruth G., asst. P. L., Prescott, Wis.
Wall, Lenore, deputy ln. F. P. L., Quincy, Ill.
Wall, Marian, Quincy, Ill.
Wall, Mildred, Quincy, Ill.
Walther, Jennie S., ln. P. L., Oconomowoc, Wis.
Ward, Annette P., East Cleveland, O.
Warner, Marjorie Fleming, Office of Botanical Investigations, Dept. of Agriculture, Washington, D. C.
Watkins, Arthur E., St. Paul Book & Stationery Co., St. Paul, Minn.
Weare, Miss S. H., trus. P. L., Sioux City, Ia. (705 Pearl St.)
Webb, Mrs Margaret E., ln. P. L., Montevideo, Minn.
Webber, Lorena, ln. P. L., Jacksonville, Ill.
Weber, Mrs Jessie P., ln. Illinois State Hist. L., Springfield, Ill.
*Weeks, Mrs Malinda (Weber) Springfield, Ill.
Wells, Martha C., press representative Minneapolis, Minn.
West, John B., Keefe-Davidson Co., St. Paul, Minn.
West, Mabel G., ln. North Dakota Normal Sch. L., Valley City, N. D.
Whare, Grace, Wisconsin F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.
White, Julia S., ln. Guilford Coll. L., Guilford College, N. C.
Whittlesey, Julia M., director Western Reserve Univ. L. Sch., Cleveland, O.
Wilde, Mary P., ln. L. Assoc., Niles, Ohio.
Willcox, E. S., ln. P. L., Peoria, Ill.
Willever, E. E., ln. Edward Thompson Co., Northport, N. Y.
Williams, H. O., binder, St. Paul, Minn.
*Williams, Lizzie A., ln. P. L., Malden, Mass.
Williams, Mary, asst. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.

Wilson, Albert S., director Univ. of Illinois L. Sch., Urbana, Ill.
Wilson, H. W., publisher, H. W. Wilson Company, Minneapolis, Minn.
Wilson, Mrs H. W., editor, "Book Review Digest," Minneapolis, Minn.
Wilson, Martha, asst. Minnesota P. L. Commission, St. Paul, Minn.
Wing, Florence, P. L., Whiting, Ind.
Wire, Dr G. E., deputy-ln. Worcester Co. Law L., Worcester, Mass.
Wolter, P., care A. C. McClurg & Co., Chicago, Ill.
Wood, Annie A., asst. catlgr. P. L., St. Paul, Minn.
Wood, Harriet A., ln. F. P. L., Cedar Rapids, Iowa.
Woodard, Gertrude E., Univ. of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.
Wright, Frank V., Law Library, Salem, Mass.
Wright, Ida F., child. ln. P. L., Evanston, Ill.
Wright, Purd B., ln. F. P. L., St. Joseph, Mo.
Wyer, J. I., Jr., director N. Y. State L., Albany, N. Y.
Wyer, Malcolm G., ln. State Univ. L., Iowa City, Ia.
Young, E. A., trus. P. L., St. Paul, Minn.
Yust, William F., ln. F. P. L., Louisville, Ky.

ATTENDANCE SUMMARIES

By Nina E. Browne, Registrar; Secretary A. L. A. Publishing Board

By position and sex

	Men	Women	Total
Trustees	15	11	26
Commissioners	7	20	27
Chief librarians	82	162	244
Assistants	30	202	232
Library school students and instructors	2	30	32
Commercial agents	38	11	49
Others	8	52	60
Total	182	488	670
Deduct those counted twice	1	5	6
	181	483	664

By geographical sections

7 of the 9	No. Atlantic states	sent...	106
7 " 9	So. Atlantic states	" ...	33
3 " 9	So. Central states	" ...	6
8 " 8	No. Central states	" ...	444
6 " 8	Western states	" ...	38
3 " 8	Pacific states	" ...	26
Canada		" ...	6
Philippine Islands		" ...	1
New Zealand		" ...	1
Unknown		" ...	3
			664

By states

Me.	2	Mich.	24
Mass.	18	Wis.	103
R. I.	2	Minn.	147
Conn.	6	Ia.	42
N. Y.	54	Mo.	17
Penn.	22	Kan.	3
N. J.	2	Neb.	13
Del.	1	S. D.	7
Md.	2	N. D.	10
D. C.	20	Mont.	3
Va.	1	Col.	2
N. C.	1	Cal.	12
Ga.	7	Ore.	5
Fla.	1	Wash.	9
Miss.	1	Canada	6
Texas	2	New Zealand	1
Okla.	1	Philippines	1
Ky.	2	Unknown	3
Ohio	19		
Ind.	11		
Ill.	81	Total	664

INDEX

Abbot, Elizabeth, 415.
Access to shelves, open shelves and loss of books, 231-252; open shelves for univ. lib. 323-327.
Ackley, Gabriella, 415.
Adams, Edna C. 415.
Adams, Leta E. 415.
Adler, Cyrus, com. on international relations, 409.
Affiliated organizations, proposal of medical lib. assoc. 414.
Ahern, Mary E. 415; recorder, 278; library institutes, 312-313; com. on headquarters in Chicago, 406; com. on coop. with N. E. A. 409.
Allen, Harriet L. 415.
Allin, Eugenia, 415.
American Association of Law Libraries, minutes, 318-322.
American circulating library, Manila (McKee), 254-257.
American Library Association, president's address (Bostwick), 113-121; secretary's rpt. 121-125; treasurer's rpt. 125-128; rpt. of trustees of endowment fund, 135-136; rpt. of com. on resolutions, 257-258; election of officers, 278; why the A. L. A. likes to meet with National assoc. of state lib. (Bostwick), 276-278; minutes of executive board and council, 406-414; registrar appointed, 409; Louisville, Ky., place of 1909 meeting, 414; attendance register and summaries, 415-427.
A. L. A. booklist, rpt. of Publishing Board, 130; selection of books for (MacDonald) 197-199.
A. L. A. catalog rules, rpt. of Publishing Board, 131; rpt. of com. on (Hanson) 171-173; com. on, 409.
A. L. A. Catalog Section, proceedings, 359-372.
A. L. A. Children's Librarians' Section, proceedings, 372-382.
A. L. A. College and Reference Section, proceedings, 323-355.
A. L. A. committees on
  bookbinding. See Bookbinding.
  bookbuying. See Bookbuying.
  catalog rules. See A. L. A. catalog rules.
  cooperation with N. E. A. See National Education Association.
  finance, appointments to, 409.
  headquarters. See A. L. A. headquarters.
  International relations. See International relations.
  library administration. See Library administration.
  library architecture. See Buildings, library.
  library training. See Library training.
  library work with the blind. See Blind.
  nominations, rpt. of com. 411.
  program, appointment of, 409.
  public documents. See Public documents.
  relations of libraries to federal and state governments. See Government relations
  resolutions, rpt. of com. 257-258.
  revision of constitution. See A. L. A. constitution.
  title-pages to periodicals. See Periodicals.
  travel, appointment of, 409.
A. L. A. constitution, rpt. of revision com. 146-147; appointment of constitutional revision com. 409; rpt. to council 411; draft, 411-414.
A. L. A. Council, minutes of, 409-414.
A. L. A. district meetings, rpt. of delegate to, 410-411.
A. L. A. endowment fund, bonding of trustees, 406; letter from Carey, 406-407.
A. L. A. Executive Board, minutes, 406-409.
A. L. A. foreign booklists, rpt. of Publishing Board, 131; rpt. of League of Library Commissions, 310.
A. L. A. headquarters, rpt. Publishing Board, 128-129; motion relating to (Hill) 196; action of Executive Board, 407-408; of Council, 409-414.
A. L. A. list of subject headings, rpt. of Publishing Board, 130.
A. L. A. Publishing Board, rpt. of (Legler) 128-134; letter to executive board on bonding endowment fund trustees, 406; apointments to, 409.
A. L. A. School Section proposed, 409.
A. L. A. Trustees Section, proceedings, 359.
Amidon, Mary I. 415.
Anderson, Augusta, 415.
Anderson, Edwin H., com. on library architecture, 409.
Anderson, John R. 415.
Andrews, Clement W. 415; rpt. on constitutional revision, 146-147, 411; com. on headquarters in Chicago, 406; com. on constitutional revision, 409; com. on library architecture, 409; member Publishing board, 409.
Andrews, James DeWitt, 415.
Angell, Laura, 415.
Appleton, William W., rpt. of trustees of endowment fund, 135-136; trustee of A. L. A. endowment fund, 258.
Arnold, Lillian B. 415.
Askeland, Halvor, 415.
Askew, Sarah B. the place, the man, and the book, 150-157; treasurer League of lib. commissions, 317.
Aussieker, Meta, 415.
Austen, Willard H. 415.
Averill, George B. 415.
Axtell, Frederick G. 415.
Ayers, Mary F. 415.
Bacon, Corinne, rpt. of com. on library administration, 222-231; com. on lib. administration, 408.
Baensch, Emilida, 415.
Bailey, Arthur L. 415; rpt. of com. on bookbinding, 173-176; com. on bookbinding, 409.
Bailey, Charles H. 415.
Baillie, Herbert, 415; New Zealand libraries, 143-146.
Bain, Virginia, 415.
Baker, Adaline M. 415.
Baker, Julia Attie, 415.
Baldwin, Bessie R. 415.
Baldwin, Clara F. 415; secretary League of library commissions, 317.
Bamford, Fred I. 415.
Barickman, Mrs Rena M. 415.
Barkley, Mrs A. J. 415.
Barnes, Mrs Clara P. 415.
Barr, Charles J. 415.
Barrette, Lydia M. 415.
Barry, Kathleen E. 415.
Bartelson, Mabel, 415.
Bassett, Mrs Laura A. 415.
Batson, Anna O. 415.
Battis, Mrs Maud M. 415.
Baumer, Bertha, 415.
Beals, Mrs K. M. 415.
Bechand, Mary E. 415.
Bell, John E. 415.
Bell, William S. 415.
Benjamin, Anna, 415.
Billings, John S. com. on international relations, 409.
Bird, Minnie, 415.
Biscoe, Ellen D. 415.
Biscoe, Walter S. com. on catalog rules, 409.
Bishop, William W. 415; two-minute talk on Stanyhurst's translation of Aeneid, 168-169; amount of help to be given to readers, 327-352.
Blackwelder, Paul, 415; com. on library architecture, 409.
Blackwelder, Mrs Paul, 415.
Blind, library work with, rpt. of com. on, 216-221; com. on, 409.
Bliss, Robert P. 416.
Bongartz, J. Harry, 416.
Bookbinding, rpt. of com. on (Bailey) 173-176; com. on, 409.
Bookbuying, rpt. of com. on (Steiner) 179-183; remarks on (Cutter) 183-190; com. on, 409.
Books, librarian as censor of (Bostwick) 113-121; the dear and dumpy twelves (Legler) 148-150; the place, the man, and the book (Askew) 150-157; an amateur's notions of boys' books (Pearson) 158-162; fixing a purpose (Lord) 165-167; two minute talks on, 167-171.
Booth, Mary J. 416.

Bostwick, Arthur E. 416; the librarian as censor (president's address) 113-121; two minute talk on Duncan's The new knowledge, 170-171; why the A. L. A. likes to meet with National assoc. of state lib. 276-278; rpt. of delegate to state meetings, 410-411.
Bowerman, George F. 416.
Bowker, Richard Rogers, 416; two-minute talk on Mr Crewe's career, 167.
Bowman, C. Lewis. 416.
Bowman, Frances E. 416.
Brack, Edna M. 416.
Bradley, Isaac S. 416.
Brady, B. E. 416.
Brayton, Abby, 416.
Brennan, William A. 416.
Brett, William H. com. on library architecture. 409.
Brewitt, Mrs Theodore Root, 416.
Brick, Mrs Marie E. 416.
Brigham, Herbert O. 416; statistics of state libraries, 267-275; pres. National assoc, state lib. 303.
Brigham, Johnson, 416; two-minute talk on Carlyle's Heroes and hero worship, 169; rpt. of com. on extension of membership in Nat. assoc. state lib. 267-269; com. on public documents, 408.
Brigham, Mrs Johnson. 416.
Brousky, Mrs Anna C. 416.
Bronson, W. C., Jr. 416.
Bronson, Mrs W. C. Jr. 416.
Brooks, L. May, 416.
Brotherton, Jane W. 416.
Brown, Alice Harris, 416.
Brown, C. Rayner, 416.
Brown, Charles H. 416.
Brown, Demarchus C. 416; rpt. of com. on exchange and distribution of state documents, 263; 2d vice-pres. Nat. assoc. state lib. 303.
Brown, Mrs Demarchus C. 416.
Brown, Margaret W. 416; traveling lib. statistics, 306-308.
Brown, Walter L. 416; councillor A. L. A. 258.
Browne, Nina E. 416; com. on catalog rules, 409; registrar, 409; attendance register and summaries, 415-427.
Budlong, Mrs Minnie C. 416.
Buell, Myra, 416.
Buildings, library, plans of, rpt. of Publishing Board, 131; rpt. of com. on lib. architecture (Dudley) 178-179; and their uses (Stone), 255-259; com. on lib. architecture, 409.
Bullock, Edna D. 416.
Bumstead, Frank M. 416.
Bunker, Kathryne, 416.
Burgess, F. E. 416.
Burnet, Duncan, 416.
Burns, William Savage, 416.
Burpee, Lawrence J. 416; Canadian libraries of long ago, 136-142; com. on public documents, 408.
Butler, Harold L. 416.
Butlin, Iva M. 416.
Calkins, Mary J. 416.
Campbell, Gertrude, 416.
Canadian libraries of long ago (Burpee), 136-142.
Canfield, Adah C. 416.
Canfield, James H. com. on coop. with N. E. A. 409.
Carey, Miriam E. 416.
Carpenter, Mary P. 416.
Carr, Henry J. 416; com. on constitutional revision. 409.
Carr, Mrs Henry J. 416.
Carson, Helen, 416.
Carter, Lillian M. 416.
Carter, Maude Russell, 416.
Casamajor, Mary, 416.
Cataloging public documents, 404-405. See also A. L. A. Catalog Section.
Chandler, Mrs Libbie G. 417.
Chapin, Blanche I. 417.
Chapin, Sarah D. 417.
Chicago, A. L. A. headquarters in, 406-408.
Chidester, Maud, 417.
Chivers, Cedric, 417.
Claflin, Louise, 417.
Clark, Homer P. 417.
Clark, Mollie L. 417.
Clarke, Elizabeth K. 417.
Clatworthy, Linda M. 417.
Cloud, Josephine P. 417.
Clough, Mrs W. G. 417.
Clute, Miss L. W. 417.
Coddington, Hester, 417.
Cole, Theodore L. 417.
College libraries, open shelves for univ. lib. 323-327; apportionment of book funds, 341-347.
Conner, Elizabeth, 417.
Conrad, Mrs William S. 417.
Converse, M. Louise, 417.
Converse, Minnie B. 417.
Cook, Lillian E. 417.
Cooley, Prof. Roger W. 417.
Cooper, Florence, 417.
Cooper, Grace A. 417.
Corey, Deloraine Pendre, 417; rpt. of trustees of endowment funds, 135-136; letter on endowment funds, 406-407.
Corey, Mrs Deloraine P. 417.
Corteau, Stella, 417.
Corwin, Ella F. 417.
Countryman, Gratia A. 417.
Cowles, Mrs Julia Darrow, 417.
Coy, Alice Bonrland, 417.
Crafts, Lettie M. 417.
Cramer, Katherine, 417.
Craver, Harrison W. 417.
Croft, Samuel M. 417.
Crossley, F. B. 417.
Cully, Lucile Mary, 417.
Cunnings, Alta, 417.
Cunningham, Marguerite, 417.
Currier, T. Franklin, com. on catalog rules, 409.
Curtis, Edna L. 417.
Curtis, Florence R. 417.
Curtiss, Lucy M. 417.
Cutter, William Parker, 417; two-minute talk on Kipling's Kim, 169; remarks on bookbuying, 185-190; com. on bookbuying, 409.
Dame, Katharine, 417.
Dana, John C., com. on bookbuying, 409.
Dance, H. H. 417.
Davis, Georgia S. 417.
Davis, Lillian E. 417.
Davis, Miriam M. 417.
Davis, Olive E. 417.
Davis, T. W. 417.
Dawley, Frank F. 417; com. on finance, 408.
Dawson, Jennie, 417.
Deffenbaugh, Mrs Estelle, 418.
Delaney, Alice E. 418.
De Laughter, Mrs Nellie Mecreary, 418.
Dennis, Elizabeth, 418.
Denny, Christina, 418.
Depository libraries for gov. doc. 399-403.
Derickson, Maud E. 418.
Derthick, Edna, 418.
Dewart, Ella G. 418.
Dewey, Melvil, com. on coop. with N. E. A. 409.
Dickinson, Asa Don, com. on lib. work with blind, 409.
Dickinson, Sarah S. 418.
Dickinson, Mrs William C. 418.
Dignan, Frank W. 418.
Dinsmore, Lucy C. 418.
Donnan, Helen P. 418.
Doster, J. B. 418.
Dougherty, Anna R. 418.
Dougherty, Helen, 418.
Douglass, Matthew Hale, 418.
Dousman, Mary E. 418.
Dresser, Annie S. 418.
Drew, Mrs Kate, 418.
Drexel Institute lib. school, evolution of curriculum (Kroeger), 210-213.
Drury, Francis K. W. 418; care of maps, 347-353.
Duboe, Charles H. 418.
Dudley, Charles R. 418; rpt. of com. on lib. architecture, 178-179.
Dunlap, Mrs Rose Barteau, 418.
Dunn, Martha E. 418.
Duren, Fanny, 418.
Durham, Josephine E. 418.
Durlin, Maud, 418.
Earhart, Francis E. 418.
Eastland, Mrs K. W. 418.
Eastland, Vera, 418.
Eastman, Linda A. 418.
Eaton, Harriet L. 418.
Eddy, Mary E. 418.
Edwards, Grace Osborne, 418.
Eggers, Edward E. 418.
Ellinwood, H. Della, 418.
Elliott, Julia E. 418.
Ellis, Hannah C. 418.
Elmendorf, Mrs H. L. 2d vice-pres. A. L. A. 258; com. on lib. training, 408; member Publishing Board, 409.
Emerick, Edna, 418.
Encking, Louise F. 418.
Enderis, Dorothy, 418.
Endowment funds, 406-407.
Engle, Emma R. 418.
Evans, Mrs Alice G. 418.
Everhart, Elfrida, 418; ways and means of popularizing government documents, 382-385.
Fairchild, Mrs S. C. com. on work with blind, 409.
Fanning, Clara A. 418.
Farr, Alice N. 418.
Fawcett, Nellie, 418.
Faxon, Frederick Winthrop, 418; travel com. 409.
Faxon, Mrs Marcus, 418.
Feazel, E. A. 418; pres. Amer. assoc. law lib. 321.
Feazel, Mrs E. A. 418.
Fernald, Louise M. 418.

Ferson, Merton L. 418.
Fetterman, Valeria, 418.
Field, Agnes J. 418.
Field, O. J. 419.
Field, Pauline, 419.
Firkins, Ina, 419.
Firner, Barbara, 419.
Flattery, Amanda M. 419.
Fleming, Mrs J. R. 419.
Fletcher, William I. rpt. of com. on title-pages and indexes to periodicals, 221-222.
Flint, Hattie L. 419.
Folk-lore, service of, to education, 281-382.
Foote, Elizabeth L. 419.
Forbes, Mary A. 419.
Forgeus, Margaret, 419.
Forrest, Elizabeth, 419.
Foster, Mary Stuart, 419.
Foster, Winnie Violet, 419.
Foye, Charlotte Henderson, 419.
Freeman, Florence M. 419.
Freeman, Marilla W. 419.
Fuller, Milton P. 419.
Gaillard, E. W. com. on coop. with N. E. A. 409.
Galbreath, Charles B. 419; 2d vice-pres. League of lib. commissions, 317.
Gale, Edward C. 419.
Gash, Norman B. 419.
Gaylord, Alice, 419.
Geer, Helen F. 419.
Gerould, James Thayer, 419.
Gholson, Edwin, editor Amer. assoc. law lib. 322.
Gibson, Irene, 419.
Gilbert, Frank B. com. on federal relations, 409.
Gilbert, Lucy, 419.
Gillis, J. L. 419; relation of state libraries to other educational institutions, 284-285; com. on federal relations, 409.
Gilson, Marjary L. proposes establishment of School Section, 409.
Gilson, Mrs M. I. 419.
Girard, A. C. 419.
Gladstone, Eleanor, 419.
Glasier, Gilson G. 419; editor Amer. assoc. law lib. 322.
Glen, Mary, 419.
Glenn, Clara, 419.
Gleun, Martin R. 419.
Godard, George S. 419; rpt. of com. on systematic bibliography of state official literature, 276; state and local historical societies, 298-303; vice-pres. Amer. assoc. law lib. 321; com. on public doc. 408.
Goeks, Hedwig M. 419.
Goit, Alice M. 419.
Goodnow, Mrs Lillian C. 419.
Gould, Charles H. 419; president A. L. A. 258; program com. 409.
Gould, H. A. 419.
Government Documents Round Table, proceedings, 382-406.
Government relations, com. on relations of lib. to federal and state governments, 409.
Grant, Mary, 419.
Gray, Elmer T. 419.
Greene, Katherine, 419.
Greenman, Sara Judd, 419.
Gregg, Nellie B. 419.
Grierson, Mrs. E. S. 419.
Griffin, Elizabeth, com. on bookbindings, 409.
Gunthorp, Pauline, 419.
Guthrie, Anna L. 419.
Hadley, Chalmers, 419.
Hagey, Emma J. 419.
Haines, Alice J. 419.
Haines, Mabel R. 419.
Hall, Drew B. nominated councillor A. L. A. 411.
Hall, Jennie, 419.
Haller, F. L. 419; finance com. 408.
Hammond, Blanche, 420.
Hanson, James C. M. 420; rpt. of com. on catalog rules, 171-173; com. on catalog rules, 409.
Hanson, Stella E. 420.
Harwood, Helen, 420.
Hasse, Adelaide R. rpt. of com. on public documents, 128; councillor A. L. A. 258.
Hastings, Charles Harris, 420.
Haven, Martha E. 420.
Haviland, Mrs Grace K. 420.
Hawks, Emma B. 420.
Hawley, Elizabeth M. 420.
Hawley, Emma A. 420.
Hays, Florence, 420.
Hayward, Mabel, 420.
Hazeltine, Mary Emogene, 420; two-minute talk on Alice Freeman Palmer, 170; rpt. publication com. League of lib. commissions, 306-312.
Hean, Clarence S. 420.
Heiberg, Kr. 420.
Henry, William E. 420.
Herbert, Clara Wells, 420.
Hess, Mrs Gertrude Fox, 420.
Hess, Julia, 420.
Hewins, Caroline M. 420; two-minute talk on Ruskin's Elements of drawing, 168.
Hewitt, Luther E. 420; executive com. Amer. assoc. law lib. 322.
Hild, Frederick H. 420.
Hildreth, Eugene W. 420.
Hill, Frank P. 420; com. on constitutional revision, 409; com. on lib. architecture, 409.
Hillis, Madalene S. 420.
Hitt, Jesse M. 420.
Hitt, Mrs Jesse M. 420.
Hoagland, Merica, 420.
Hodges, N. D. C. 1st vice-pres. A. L. A. 258.
Hodnerfield, Jacob, 420.
Hopkins, Anderson H. treasurer's rpt. 125-128.
Hopkins, Jessie, 420.
Hopkins, Julia A. 420.
Howard, Clara E. 420.
Howe, Harriet E. 420.
Howe, Mrs Henry J. 420; 1st vice-pres. League of lib. commissions, 317.
Hubbell, Jane P. 420.
Hughes, Tessie L. 420.
Hulce, Jennie A. 420.
Hume, Jessie Fremont, 420.
Hutchins, Frank A. 420.
Hutchinson, Helen, 420.
Hyde, Sophie, 420.
Hypes, Cornelia A. 420.
Hyslop, Ida Maud, 420
Imhoff, Ono Mary, 420.
Ingersoll, Elizabeth S. 420.
Ingerson, Martha, 420.
International Congress 1910, proposal, 410.
International relations, rpt. of com. on, 171; com. on, 409.
Irwin, Jennie S. 420.
Irwin, Mr, 420.
Isom, Mary Frances, 420.
Jehle, Clara A. 420.
Jennings, Anna V. 420.
Jennings, Judson Toll, 420.
Jessup, Mrs Jennie B. 421.
Jewett, Walter K. 421.
Jewett, Mrs W. K. 421.
Johnson, Alice S. 421.
Johnson, Milton, 421.
Johnson, Roxana G. 421.
Johnston, Esther, 421.
Johnston, Richard H. 421.
Johnston, W. Dawson, 421; lib. of Bureau of education in relation to other pedagogical collections, 338-341.
Jones, Charity, 421.
Jones, Katherine D. 421.
Jones, Sarah E. 421.
Jones, Thomas D. trustee A. L. A. endowment fund, 258.
Jordan, Lois M. 421.
Judd, Lewis S. 421.
Jutton, Emma R. 421.
Kaiser, Zelma, 421.
Kay, Isabel, 421.
Kearney, George, executive com. Amer. assoc. law lib. 322.
Kelly, Hugh T. 421.
Kelly, Mrs H. T. 421.
Kelsey, Ada, 421.
Kelso, Tessa L. 421; two-minute talk on James' Awkward age, 169-170.
Kennedy, Helen T. 421.
Kennedy, John P. 421.
Keogh, Andrew, 421; catalogs and catalogers, 360-361.
Kerr, Lilian Calhoun, 421.
Kildal, Arne, 421.
Kimball, William C. 421.
King, Edith A. 421.
King, John E. 421; 1st vice-pres. National assoc. state lib. 303.
Kingsbury, David L. 421.
Klingelsmith, Margaret C. 421.
Knotts, Mrs Minnie P. 421.
Koch, Theodore W. 421; apportionment of book funds in college and univ. lib. 341-344; pub. doc. com. 408.
Koehler, Aurora H. 421.
Kohler, Minnie W. 421.
Kroeger, Alice B. 421; evolution of curriculum of Drexel Institute lib. sch. 210-213; chairman A. L. A. Catalog Section, 370; catalog rules com. 409.
Kroeger's Guide to reference books, rpt. of Publishing Board, 130-131.
Kuhnke, Hugo, 421.
Kumli, Bertha, 421.
La Grave, Daisy, 421.
Lamb, Mrs Alice A. 421.
Lane, Harriet, 421.
Lane, William C. com. on federal relations, 409; com. on international relations, 409; com. on constitutional revision, 409.
Langworthy, Caroline V. 421.
Lathrop, Mary E. 421.

Laurson, Edla, 421.
Lavell, Richard, 423.
Law books, arrangement of (Sage) 206-208.
Law libraries. See American association of law libraries.
Lawrence, Isabel, service of folk-lore to education, 381-382.
Lawton, Eva J. 421.
League of Library Commissioners, proceedings, 305-317.
Leavitt, Olive, 421.
Lee, George W. 421.
Leeper, Rosa M. 421.
Lefler, Grace, 421.
Legislative reference work and its opportunities (Woodruff) 278-283.
Legler, Henry E. 421; rpt. of Publishing Board, 128-134; the dear and dumpy twelves, 148-150; councillor A. L. A. 258; com. on headquarters, Chicago, 406; com. on lib. training, 408; member Publishing Board, 409.
Lester, Clarence B. 421.
Leupp, Harold L. 421.
Leupp, Mrs Harold L. 421.
Lewis, William E. 421.
Libraries, Canadian (Burpee) 136-142; New Zealand (Baillie) 143-146; the city library as a business investment (McCarthy) 190-196; open shelves and the loss of books (Lord) 231-249; open shelves (Willcox) 249-252.
Library administration, rpt. on, 222-231; com. on, 408.
Library Commissions. See State library commissions.
Library institutes (Ahern) 312-313.
Library membership as a civic force (Moore) 372-380.
Library schools, accredited, resolutions, 409-410.
Library training, rpt. of com. on, 199-202; evolution of lib. school curriculum (Plummer) 203-205; factors in development of curriculum (Wyer) 205-206; com. on, 408-409. See also Pratt Institute library school; Drexel Institute library school; Pittsburg Carnegie lib. training school for children's librarians.
Lien, E. J. 421.
Lightbody, Martha, 422.
Lindsay, Mary B. 422.
Linn, Mrs Frances B. 422.
Little, George Thomas, 422; rpt. of com. on resolutions, 257-258.
Little, George Tappaa, 422.
Little, Jessie, 422.
Loomis, Nellie A. 422.
Lord, Isabel Ely, 422; fixing a purpose, 165-167; open shelves and the loss of books, 231-249.
Los Angeles, Cal. invitation from, for A. L. A. meeting place in 1909, 414.
Louisville, Ky. meeting place of A. L. A. for 1909, 414.
Lowe, Harriet Louise, 422.
Lowry, Mary E. 422.
Lucas, Stella, 422.
Lummis, Charles F. 422.
Lyman, Edna, 422.
Mabbett, Leora E. 422.
Macbeth, George A. headquarters at Pittsburg, 407; finance com. 408.
McBride, Jessie E. 422.
McCaine, Mrs Helen J. 422.
McCarthy, Ada J. 422.
McCarthy, Charles, the city library as a business investment, 190-198; com. on public documents, 408.
McCarthy, Nathaniel, 422.
McCarthy, Mrs Nathaniel, 422.
McClelland, E. W. 422.
McClurg, A. C. & Co. letter offering A. L. A. headquarters in Chicago, 407, 408.
McCollough, Ethel F. 422.
McCurdy, Robert M. 422.
MacDonald, Katharine I. 422; selection of books for A. L. A. booklist, 197-199; member Publishing Board, 409.
McIlwaine, Henry R. 422; com. on federal relations, 409.
McIntosh, Mrs E. L. 422.
McKee, Syrena, 422; American circulating lib. of Manila, 254-257.
McKnight, Elizabeth R. 422.
McKown, Blanche, 422.
McLean, Harry M. 422.
McLoney, Ella M. 422.
McPherson, Mrs G. B. 422.
MacPherson, Maud R. 422.
McRaith, Helen, 422.
McVeety, Ethel, 422.
Maltby, Mrs Silas B. 422.
Mann, Alice C. 422.
Mann, Margaret, 422; com. on catalog rules, 409.
Maps, care of, 347-355.
Marple, Alice, 422.
Martin, Arabel, 422.
Marvin, Cornelia, library commissions and rural schools, 314-316.
Marvin, George W. 422.
Marvin, Hattie E. 422.
Mathews, Mary E. 422.
Maxey, Louise, 422.
Mead, H. Ralph, 422.
Medical Library Assoc. affiliation of, 414.
Merrill, Bertha H. 422.
Merrill, Mrs Emily A 422.
Milam, Carl Hastings, 422.
Miller, Lulu F. 422.
Miller, Zana K. 422.
Mills, Edward S. 422.
Miner, Ruth P. 422.
Montgomery, Thomas L. 422; president's address to National assoc. state lib. 260-262.
Moore, Annie C. 422; library membership as a civic force, 372-380.
Morse, Anna Louise, 423.
Mosher, Lovita M. 423.
Moulton, John G. 423.
Moyer, L. R. 423.
Muir, Harriet G. 423.
Murphy, John V. 423.
Muskokee, invitation from, for A. L. A. meeting place in 1909, 414.
Nachman, Selma, 423.
Nason, Sabra L. 423.
National Association of State Libraries, proceedings, 260-304; secretary's and treasurer's rpt. 262.
National Education Association, rpt. of com. on coop. with, 179; A. L. A. com. on coop. 409.
Neisser, Emma R. 423; rpt. of com. on lib. work with blind, 216-221; com. on lib. work with blind, 409.
Nelson, Peter, 423.
Netherwood, H. C. 423.
New Zealand libraries (Baillie), 143-146.
Nichols, Susie C. 423.
Nicholson, J. N. 423.
Nilsson, Emma, 423.
Northampton, Mass. invitation from, for A. L. A. meeting place in 1909, 414.
Nunn, Janet H. 423.
Nunns, Annie A. 423.
Oakley, Minnie M. 423; secretary's and treasurer's rpt. Nat. assoc. state lib. 262; secretary and treasurer, 303.
Oakley, Mrs D. A. 423.
Oberholtzer, Mrs Rosa A. 423.
O'Brien, Anna, 423.
O'Brien, Margaret A. 423.
Oklahoma City, Okla. Invitation from, for A. L. A. meeting place in 1909, 414.
Olcott, Frances J. training of a children's librarian, 213-216.
Olds, Robert E. 423.
Olson, Nelle A. 423.
Omundson, Tilda, 423.
Osborn, Lyman P. 423.
Osborn, Mrs Lyman P. 423.
Overton, Florence, 423.
Ovitz, Delia G. 423.
Owen, Ethel, 423.
Owen, Thomas M. com. on public documents, 408.
Owens, Belle, 423.
Oxley, Mary, 423.
Paddock, Alice M. 423.
Paine, Clarence S. 423.
Palmer, Margaret, 423.
Parker, Glen, 423.
Parker, William A. 423.
Parkman, Francis, how to get Parkman read (Thwaites), 162-165.
Parmele, Ella Goodwin, 423.
Parvin, Newton R. 423.
Patten, Frank C. 423.
Patten, Katharine, 423.
Patton, Adah, 423.
Pearson, Edmund L. an amateur's notions of boys' books, 158-162.
Peckham, George W. 423.
Perciles, James M. 423.
Pereles, Mrs J. M. 423.
Periodicals, rpt. of com. on title-pages to, 221-222.
Perry, Rachel Craig, 423.
Peters, Orpha M. 423.
Peterson, Rhoda, 423.
Phelps, Edith Allen, 423.
Phelps, Edith M. 423.
Pinkum, Anna S. 423.
Pittsburg, Carnegie lib. training sch. for children's librarians (Olcott), 213-216.
Pleasants, Lucy L. 423.
Plumb, Elizabeth, 423.
Plummer, Mary W. 423; rpt. of com. on library training, 199-202; evolution of the li-

brary school curriculum, 203-205; evolution of Pratt Institute lib. sch. curriculum, 206-210; teaching use of public documents in lib. sch, 387-388; com. on lib. training, 408.
Poirier, Lydia M. 423.
Pollard, Annie A. 424.
Poole, Franklin O. 424; secretary-treasurer Amer. assoc. law lib. 322.
Porter, Washington T. 424; trustee A. L. A. endowment fund, 258.
Post, William L. 424; government documents round table, 382-406.
Potter, Kate M. 424.
Potter, Lucy A. 424.
Potter, Marion E. 424.
Powers, Wm. H. 424.
Pratt Institute lib. school, evolution of curriculum (Plummer), 206-210.
Preston, C. A. 424.
Preston, Nina K. 424.
Price, Helen L. 424.
Price, Helen U. 424.
Public documents, rpt. of com. on (Hasse), 178; com. on, 408. See also Government Documents Round Table.
Putnam, Herbert, com. on constitutional revision, 409; com. on international relations, 409.
Rahn, Lucy, 424.
Ranck, Samuel H. 424; councillor A. L. A. 258; com. on public documents, 408.
Randall, Bertha T. 424.
Rankin, Julia T. 424.
Rathbone, Josephine A. 424; two-minute talk on Hayes's hymnists, 167-168.
Ray, Mary K. 424.
Reed, Mrs Fred W. 424.
Reeder, C. W. systematic instruction in government documents, 385-386.
Reference work, amount of help to be given to readers, 327-334; in state libraries, 334-338; relations between reference librarians and catalogers, 361-370.
Remann, Henry C. 424.
Reynolds, Margaret, 424.
Richardson, Cass, 424.
Richardson, Ernest C. 424; rpt. of com. on international relations, 171; open shelves for univ. libraries, 323-325; com. on international relations, 409; com. on catalog rules, 409.
Ringier, Margaret, 424.
Ritter, Jessie L. 424.
Robbins, Ethel A. 424.
Robbins, Mary E. 424.
Roberts, Edna, 424.
Roberts, Flora B. 424; com. on coop. with N. E. A., 409.
Roberts, Jennie E. 424.
Robinson, Dogne, 424.
Robinson, Maude E. 424.
Robords, Mabel, 424.
Roden, Carl B. 424; thoughts on reference librarians, 361-364.
Rood, Emma, 424.
Root, Azariah S. com. on lib. training, 408.
Roper, Eleanor, 424.
Rose, Grace D. 424; com. on lib. training, 408.
Rosholt, Ruth, 424.
Rowell, Mrs Irene (Utley), 424.
Rowell, W. C. 424.
Rowland, Dunbar, 424; influence of ideals on national life, 290-296.
Rush, Charles E. 424.
Russell, Florence, 424.
Rutherford, Katherine, 424.
Ryan, Miss, 424.
Ryan, Ella V. 424.
Sabin, Daisy B. 424.
Sage, L. H. arrangement of law books, 296-298.
Sampson, F. A. 424.
Sanborn, Alice E. 424.
Sanborn, W. F. 424.
Sanford, Delia C. 424.
Sawyer, Mrs Harriet P. 424.
Schaefer, Ida, 424.
Schauers, Jennie M. 424.
Schenk, Frederick W. 424; executive com. Amer. assoc. law lib. 322; editor, Amer. assoc. law lib. 322.
School Section proposed, 409.
Schools, rural, lib. commissions and (Marvin), 314-316.
Seattle, Wash. invitation from, for A. L. A. meeting place in 1909, 414.
Second class postal rates on lib. publications, 409.
Seeley, Blanche, 424.
Senter, Lulu C. 425.
Severance, Henry O. 425.
Sewall, Harriet W. 425.
Shattuck, Helen B. 425.
Sheldon, Annie, 425.
Shepard, Jane L. 425.
Sheriff, Mary F. 425.
Sieg, Vera, 425.
Simpson, Frances, 425.
Simpson, Ida D. 425.
Skeer, Tina, 425.
Skogh, Hattie M. 425.
Skogh, Lillian V. 425.
Small, A. J. 425.
Small, Mrs A. J. 425.
Smart, Ruth A. 425.
Smith, Anna D. 425.
Smith, C. Willard, 425.
Smith, Frank V. 425.
Smith, Helen, 425.
Smith, Laura, 425; sec'y Catalog section, 370.
Smith, Mary A. 425.
Smith, Mary Alice, 425.
Smith, Maud, 425.
Sneed, Mrs Percival, 425; pres. League of lib. commissions, 317.
Snow, Mrs A. H. 425.
Soule, Charles C. rpt. of trustees of endowment fund, 135-136.
Spear, Lois M. 425.
Spooner, Mrs L. C. 425.
Stansbury, Alta L. 425.
Starr, Augusta, 425.
State documents, rpt. of com. on exchange and distribution of (Brown), 263; rpt. of com. on systematic bibliography of state official literature (Godard), 276.
State historical societies, state libraries and local hist. soc. (Godard), 298-303.
State libraries, rpt. on statistics of (Brigham), 270-275; relation of, to other educational institutions (Gillis), 284-285; relations between state and municipal libraries, 285-288. See also National Association of State Libraries.
State library commissions, and rural schools (Marvin), 314-316; what they can do for the small lib. (Tyler), 370-372. See also League of Library Commissions.
Statistics of state libraries (Brigham), 270-275.
Steadman, Ruth, 425.
Stearns, Helen J. 425.
Stearns, Lutie E, 425; traveling libraries, 305-306.
Stechert, Mrs Emma, 425.
Steele, Katherine D. 425.
Steiner, Bernard C. 425; rpt. of com. on federal and state relations, 176-177; rpt. of com. on bookbuying, 179-183; com. on federal relations, 409; com. on bookbuying, 409.
Steinmetz, Karl E. 425.
Stetson, Willis K. 425.
Stevens, Eva G. 425.
Stevenson, Hattie E. 425.
Stewart, Mrs Mary L. 425.
Stewart, Rose G. 425.
Stinchfield, Nellie M. 425.
Stone, Jacob, 425; library buildings and their uses, 355-358.
Stover, Bessie L. 425.
Sutliff, Mary L. com. on public documents, 408.
Swezey, Anne D. 425.
Taber, Josephine, 425.
Talcott, Mary K. 425.
Tallett, Gladys May, 425.
Tanner, Cora, 425.
Tappert, Katherine, 425.
Taylor, Graham, 425; civic value of lib. work with children, 380-381.
Taylor, Mary W. 425.
Templeton, Charlotte, 425.
Thain, Mabel A. 425.
Thayer, Maude, 426.
Thompson, Blanche, 426.
Thompson, J. D. com. on public documents, 408.
Thompson, Laura A. 426.
Thomson, John, com. on lib. architecture, 409.
Thorn, M. E. Tilley, 426.
Thornton, Ella M. 426.
Thraves, Meade G. 426.
Thwaites, Reuben G. 426; how to get Parkman read, 162-165; relations between state and municipal libraries, 285-288.
Tobitt, Edith, councillor A. L. A. 258.
Todd, Marie A. 426.
Tolman, Frank L. 426; reference problem of state lib. 334-338.
Tolman, Mrs Frank L. 426.
Torpey, Agnes, 426.
Traveling libraries (Stearns), 305-306; statics of (Brown), 306-308.
Trustees' Section, proceedings, 353-359.
Turvill, Helen, 426.

Tutt, Virginia, 426.
Tweedell, Edward D. 426.
Tyler, Alice S. 426; rpt. of com. to ascertain what commissions are doing for lib. in state institutions, 313; lib. commissions, the small lib. and the card catalog, 370-372.
Tyler, Anna C. 426.
Tyler, Marian, 426.
Uhleneyer, Bertha L. 426.
Underhill, Caroline M. 426; com. on lib. training, 409.
U. S. Bureau of education library, in relation to other pedagogical collections (Johnston), 338-341.
University libraries. See College libraries.
Upham, Warren, 426.
Upham, Mrs Warren, 426.
Utley, George B. 426.
Utley, Henry M. 426.
Van Buren, Maud, 426.
Van Valkenburgh, Agnes, 426.
Vitz, Carl P. P. 426.
Vose, Annie E. 426.
Vose, Emma E. 426.
Wagner, Sula, 426; com. on lib. administration, 408.
Wait, Maud A. 426
Wakefield, Marjorie, 426.
Wales, Elizabeth B. 426.
Walker, T. B. 426.
Walker, Ruth G. 426.
Wall, Lenore, 426.
Wall, Marian, 426.
Wall, Mildred, 426.
Walther, Jennie S. 426.
Ward, Annette P. 426.
Warner, Marjorie F. 426.
Warren, Irene, rpt. of com. on coop. with N. E. A. 179.
Watkins, Arthur E. 426.
Weare, Miss S. H. 426.
Webb, Mrs Margaret E. 426.
Webber, Lorena, 426.
Weber, Mrs Jessie P. 426.
Weeks, Mrs Malinda (Weber), 426.
Wellman, com. on lib. administration, 408; member Publishing Board, 409.
Wells, Martha C. 426.
West, John B. 426.
West, Mabel G. 426.
Whare, Grace, 426.
White, Julia S. 426.
Whittlesey, Julia M. 426.
Wilde, Mary P. 426.
Willcox, E. S. 426; open shelves, 249-252.
Willever, E. E. 426.
Williams, H. O. 426.
Williams, Lizzie A. 426.
Williams, Mary, 426.
Wilson, Albert S. 427.
Wilson, H. W. 427.
Wilson, Mrs H. W. 427.
Wilson, Martha, 427.
Wing, Florence, 427.
Wire, George E. 427; com. on bookbinding, 409.
Wolter, P. 427.
Wood, Annie A. 427.
Wood, Harriet A. 427.
Woodard, Gertrude E. 427.
Woodruff, Clinton Rogers, legislative reference work and its opportunities, 278-283.
Wright, Frank V. 427.
Wright, Ida F. 427.
Wright, Purd B. 427; treasurer A. L. A. 258.
Wyer, J. I. Jr. 427; secretary's rpt. 121-125; factors in development of lib. school curriculum, 205-206; program com. 409.
Wyer, Malcolm G. 427.
Young, E. A. 427.
Yust, William F. 427; com. on lib. architecture, 409

UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS-URBANA
3 0112 051214929